

STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA
main,stk 929.7C693
Peerage of England;



0 0001 00349429 9

Albion 1

CLASS 5929.7

BOOK C693

VOLUME 1.

4-1



PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY

Genealogy



THE
P E E R A G E
OF
E N G L A N D;

CONTAINING
A Genealogical and Historical ACCOUNT
OF ALL THE

PEERS of that KINGDOM,

Now existing, either by Tenure, Summons, or Creation:

Their DESCENTS and COLLATERAL LINES:

Their BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, and ISSUE:

Famous ACTIONS both in WAR and PEACE:

Religious and Charitable DONATIONS:

DEATHS, PLACES of BURIAL, MONUMENTS, EPITAPHS:

And many valuable Memoirs never before printed.

ALSO

Their Paternal COATS of ARMS, CRESTS, SUPPORTERS and MOTTOES,
Curiously engraved on COPPER-PLATES.

Collected from Records, Old Wills, Authentic Manuscripts, our most
approved Historians, and other Authorities, which are cited.

By ARTHUR COLLINS, Esq;

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

The FIFTH EDITION, carefully corrected, and continued
to the present Time.

V O L. I.

L O N D O N:

Printed for W. STRAHAN, J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, J. HINTON.
T. PAYNE, W. OWEN, S. CROWDER, T. CASLON, T. LONGMAN,
C. RIVINGTON, C. DILLY, J. ROBSON, T. LOWNDES, G.
ROBINSON, T. CADELL, H. L. GARDNER, W. DAVIS, J.
NICHOLS, T. EVANS, J. BEW, R. BALDWIN, J. ALMON, J.
MURRAY, W. FOX, J. WHITE, FIELDING and WALKER, T.
BEECROFT, J. DONALDSON, M. FOLINGSBY.

M.DCC.LXXIX.

T O

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY

G E O R G E III.

King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland,
Defender of the Faith;

Duke of Brunswick, and Lunenburgh;

Arch-Treasurer and Prince Elector of the Sacred
ROMAN EMPIRE;

SOVEREIGN of the most Noble Order of
the GARTER;

THIS FIFTH EDITION, of Mr. COLLINS'S
PEERAGE of ENGLAND,

Is, with all Humility,

D E D I C A T E D,

By His Majesty's most Loyal,

and most Faithful Subjects,

The PROPRIETORS.

282561

Dr. B. monument 1800

P R E F A C E.

COLLINS'S PEERAGE OF ENGLAND, as it was the first regular work of the kind, has ever maintained its reputation with the Public, for the fidelity with which it was compiled, and the authorities on which it was founded, and has in many decisions, on important questions relative to the Peerage, been appealed to by the highest authority.

It was the labour of a long life, principally devoted to genealogical enquiries, with advantages no other person ever before possessed, and the Author left it, at his death, in as perfect a state as such a work could be supposed to admit.

The very material alterations which have occurred in the state of the Peerage, occasioned many applications to the Proprietors for a new edition, and they have spared neither trouble nor expence in preparing it, by causing the whole to be carefully revised, redundancies to be retrenched, and such corrections and additions made throughout, as should still increase the reputation of the book.

For this purpose, a great number of the most curious manuscripts in the British Museum have been carefully consulted, as have many others which they have been favoured with from the private collections of curious antiquarians; the register books of several parishes have been diligently searched, whereby the dates of births, baptisms, marriages, &c. are authentically ascertained; and the county histories, lately published, have furnished very considerable improvements in the accounts of several families.

This Edition is likewise adorned with the pedigrees of many families, drawn up by, or under the immediate inspection and corrections of, their noble representatives, to whose amiable condescension and goodness the Proprietors profess themselves infinitely obliged.

With such considerable advantages, it is presumed, that these Volumes contain a more perfect account of the present English Peerage, than has ever been submitted to the Public, and the Proprietors have no doubt of their receiving a general approbation.

S. S. Todd M.D.

Kansas City Mo

Jan'y 12th 1887

ALTERATIONS which have happened since the
ADDENDA were printed.

Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth died August 1, 1779,
succeeded by his eldest son.

Countess Dowager of Macclesfield died July 14, 1779.

Countess Dowager of Suffolk delivered of a son and heir,
August 8, 1779, which died two days after, whereby the
family honours descended upon Thomas Howard of Ashsted,
in Surrey, only surviving son of Henry Bowes, eleventh Earl
of Suffolk.

The youngest son of Frederic Lord North died June 1779.
Thomas, son to the late, and only brother to the present Lord
King, died June 26, 1779.

Lord Wycomb married July 8, 1779, to Lady Mary Fitz-
Patrick, sister to the present Earl of Upper-Ossory.



His Royal Highness George Prince of Wales.

T H E
P E E R A G E
O F
E N G L A N D.

DUKE of CORNWALL.

THE antiquity, dignity, and importance, of the illustrious house of BRUNSWIC, have occasioned such extraordinary care to transmit their annals to posterity, and have employed the pens of so many ingenious writers, in the various languages and different parts of Europe, that we are thereby enabled to trace it up to a very early period with the greatest certainty.

In tracing the origin of this ancient house, it will be necessary to treat distinctly of the lines of Witekind the Great, the Guelphs, Este, and Billung, all of which, with their immense possessions, became united in Henry surnamed the Lion.

The HOUSE of ESTE,

which is the male-line, derives its origin from the ACTII, a noble Roman family in the time of Tarquinius Priscus, who became king of the Romans 613 years before Christ.

This family retiring from Rome during the time of its republican government, settled themselves at Este, an ancient city in that part of Italy, which is now called the Venetian Lombardy, and from thence received the name of the house of Este. Their retirement is, without doubt, the reason that we have no satisfactory account of them before the year of Christ 390, at which time CAIUS ACTIUS resided in the Castle of Este; he left a son of the same name, who rendered himself famous in the wars which the Emperor Honorius carried on against the Wisi-Goths, who invaded Italy in the beginning of the fifth century; his valour in the battle fought near Verona,

procured him the titles of Quatuor Vir, Decurio, and Senator of Rome, and he became Prince of Este in A. D. 402. At his death in the year 410, he left three sons and one daughter, Flavius Actius, Caius Xillus, and Aurelius Actius, the two former died without issue, as did also the daughter called Luxonia.

AURELIUS ACTIUS, the youngest son, survived and succeeded his father in the Lordship of Este, but died in 418, leaving issue by his wife Nørca, three sons, Lucius, Tiberius, and Forestus; they acquired Monfelfico, Vicenza, and Feltri, also built the city of Ferrara.

LUCIUS declined taking any part of the government at his father's death, upon which TIBERIUS succeeded thereto, and married Jucunda, daughter of Lavinius, and sister to Valerius Rhutenus, by whom he had two sons, Marvellus and Alphorisius. Tiberius died in 428, and was succeeded by his brother FORESTUS, who was Prince of Este and Adria. This unnatural succession of the uncle in prejudice to the sons of the deceased Lord, occasioned great domestic feuds, least Forestus should settle the Lordship upon his son Acharinus, in such a manner as to prevent the honours of the family reverting to the lawful heirs. But to restore that peace and harmony which had so greatly conduced to the aggrandisement of the family, Forestus made such a partition of his lands in reversion, as might not only accommodate all differences for the present, but prevent any disputes which might arise upon his decease.

Forestus overcame Attila, King of the Huns, in three battles, but was mortally wounded in defending the city of Aquileia against him in 452, and died in the year following. The division of the lands now took place to the satisfaction of all parties, and,

MARVELLUS, eldest son of Tiberius, was Lord of Verenza, but died A. D. 457. without issue.

ALPHORISIUS, second son of Tiberius, was Lord of Feltri, and left three sons, Maximus who continued the race, and of whom hereafter, Sabinus who was governor in Illyria, and died A. D. 518, unmarried, and Tiberius who died without issue.

ACHARINUS, the son of Forestus, by the same partition, was made Lord of Este and Monfelfico. He first married Gardena, daughter of the King of Damascus, whom he prevailed upon to embrace christianity, and at her baptism gave her the name of Electra, by whom he had a son, Azo I. born A. D. 450. His second wife was Amalasuntha, daughter of Dietric, Duke of Franconia, and by her he had a son Constantius, born A. D. 459.

About this time Odoacer, King of the Heruli, attempted the conquest of Este and the other territories in the possession of that house, but was opposed by Alphorifius and Acharinus with the greatest intrepidity, and after several skirmishes, a general engagement ensued near Lodi, in which Odoacer prevailed by a superiority of numbers, and the gallant defenders of their country both fell in the field of battle A. D. 478.

In consequence of this victory, Odoacer soon became master of all Italy, and driving Azo I. the son of Acharinus, from his inheritance, seized upon the lands that had been the property of the deceased Lords.

Azo I. retreated to the court of Theodo, King of Bavaria, whose daughter he afterwards married, but died without issue, A. D. 538, having returned to Este in 504. Constantius, half brother to Azo, was slain in battle by an officer in the service of Theodoric, King of Italy, in 538, a short time before the death of Azo. He had been married to Anthesia, the daughter of a Gothic Prince, by whom he had a son, Basilus, who died 564, and was the last of that line.

Odoacer, King of the Heruli, mentioned above, having wholly abolished the western empire, and erected those territories which are comprised under the general name of Italy, into a kingdom, was proclaimed the first King thereof, but was slain in 492 by Theodoric, who was employed by the Emperor of the East, and who became the second King of Italy.

MAXIMUS, the son of Alphorifius (of whom we promised to speak) taking advantage of the confusion that ensued upon the above revolution, recovered the lands and honours to which he was the lawful heir A. D. 493, and died A. D. 538, leaving issue, Bonifacius and Severianus, the latter of which died unmarried.

BONIFACIUS succeeded his father in Este, and was slain in battle against the Goths, in 556. By his wife Eliza, he had one son, VALERIANUS of Este, Lord of Feltri, who by his wife Constantia, was father of two sons, Aldoardus and Gundelard.

Valerianus was greatly disturbed after his accession to the principality, by the incursions of the Longobards, and gained several victories over them, but in a general engagement in 590, he lost his life with a handful of intrepid troops defending his country, although deserted by the Franks on the first charge, on whose assistance he had built his hopes of success.

ALDOARDUS, his eldest son, succeeded him, and was frequently attacked by the Longobards, who endeavoured to despoil him of his dominions, but when they found the brave defence which he made, ceased to molest him. He married the

daughter of Sigelhilf, constable of Triaul, but died without issue, A. D. 638.

GUNDELARDUS, his brother, succeeded him, and afterwards accepted of the Stadtholdership of his kingdom, and had almost a supreme authority. He died in 682, leaving two sons, Aldoardus, whose great grandson Ælbardus was the last of his line; and Heribertus who continued the family.

HERIBERTUS, youngest son of Gundelardus, was remarkable for a pious and exemplary life, he died in 694, and was succeeded by his son ERNEST, who overcame the Longobards in several battles, but was at last slain by an arrow from their camp in 752, when they had besieged the city of Ravenna for near three years, whereby the Longobards entered upon the possession of what they had long toiled for. Upon the conquest of this city ended the Exarchate of the Greeks, which had lasted 185 years.

HENRY I. son of Ernest, was made Prince of Treviso by Charles the Great, King of the Franks, afterwards made Emperor, who also erected the principality of Este into a Margraviate, in favour of Henry, from which time this family was honoured with the title of Marggraves. He assisted the Emperor in subduing Desiderius, the last King of the Longobards, and lost his life in a tumult at Treviso, A. D. 780, leaving issue by his wife Ateftia, a daughter, Martia, married to Obelorio Antenorio, Doge of Venice, and one son,

BERENGARIUS, who succeeded his father as Marggrave, but resided chiefly in the court of the Emperor Lewis, surnamed the Debonair. He died at Paris A. D. 840, leaving three sons, 1. Abaldus who had no male issue; 2. Hunibald, who became Marggrave of Camerino, and Spoleto who died in 849, leaving issue Godfrey, who had an only son, Adelongus, who died in 911, without issue; and, 3. Otto I. Prince of Este, of that name.

OTTO I. was put in possession of the city and Lordship of Commacio, by the Emperor Lewis, in consideration of the services done by his father and himself. He died A. D. 898, having had issue by his wife Lada, daughter of Caladoccus, Constable of Triaul, five sons.

SIGFRID, the youngest son, was the continuator of the family, the issue of all his brothers being soon extinct. He was Lord of Lucca and Parma, and died in 954, being succeeded by his son Azo II. Marggrave of Milan, and Genoa, and Lord of Placentia, and Reggio, also Imperial Vicar and Stadtholder in Italy; after many warlike exploits, wherein he was generally victorious, he died A. D. 970, leaving by his wife Hildegarda, four sons, two of which died young.

THEOBALD I. and ALBERT II. the other sons of Azo II. succeeded their father, and agreed upon a division of his vast possessions, we shall speak of these two Princes distinctly.

THEOBALD I. had a daughter, Mary, married to her cousin Hugo III. son of her uncle Albert, and three sons, of whom, the youngest named BONIFACIUS, succeeded at his father's death in 1007, to those possessions which were appropriated to the elder branch upon the above-mentioned division, made after the death of Azo II. He first married Richelda, daughter of Giselfert, Imperial Stadtholder at Verona, by whom he had no issue; secondly, Beatrix, daughter of the Emperor Conrad II. whereby he acquired Verona, and the office of Imperial Vicar in Italy. Conrad II. was succeeded in the empire by Henry III. whose enemies were determined to free themselves from such an invincible object to their proceedings as was Bonifacius, and accordingly in 1052, put a period to his life by a poisoned arrow. He left a daughter, Mathildis, sole heiress to a great part of Italy. She first married Godfrey Gibbosus, Duke of Nether Lorrain, and Spoleto who died 1076; secondly, Azo, grandson of Hugo III.; thirdly, Welpho VI. from both of whom she was divorced.

ALBERT II. the youngest son of Azo II. and brother of Theobald, married Adelheid, widow of Hugo Count of Paris, and sister to the Emperor Otho II. by which, and the services he rendered his Imperial brother-in-law, he obtained ten castles in Lombardy, and became Count of Frybourg in Germany. He died A. D. 995, and was succeeded by his only surviving son,

HUGO III. Marggrave of Este, Milan, Genoa, Tuscany, and Stadtholder in Italy, who married (as before observed) Mary, daughter of his uncle Theobald. He opposed the accession of Henry of Bavaria to the Imperial throne, on whose exaltation afterwards, by the force of arms, he was obliged with his three sons, to abdicate Este, and fled to avoid the rage of the conqueror, who pursued and made them captives; but instead of sacrificing them to his resentment, he reinstated Hugo in his possessions, and afresh constituted him the Imperial Vicar in Italy. The sons were also set at liberty and received marks of the Emperor's favour. This quarrel originated by Henry's threatening the extirpation of the house of Este, common policy, therefore, directed Hugo to prevent his accession to such power as might enable him to fulfil those threats which it was more than probable were earnestly intended, as there subsisted an animosity between their fathers, which the implacability of each rendered unconquerable, but the Emperor's lenity changed Hugo from an inveterate foe to the firmest of

friends. Hugo died A. D. 1014, ten years before the Emperor, by whom his death was greatly lamented.

The three sons of Hugo were, 1. Obizzo, who died in 1046, without issue; 2. Adelbrandinus, whose only son Azo was second husband to Mathildis, the heiress of the elder branch of the house of Este, but the Pope disannulled this marriage on account of their near relationship; 3. Azo III. called the Great, who, notwithstanding the seniority of his brothers, became Marggrave of Este. He married Cunigunda, daughter and heiress of Guelpho III. Duke of Lower Bavaria, and Count of Weintgarden. We shall therefore proceed to shew the antiquity and descent of,

The GUELPHISH LINE,

which is derived from the Scythians, who being driven by the Goths from their settlement at the mouth of the Danube, first erected a kingdom upon the borders of Germany, near the German sea. Upon their first arrival they were called Newmagæ (or New Kindred), afterwards they went under the denomination of Sicambri, and lastly, of Franks or Franconians.

MARCOMIR, the first King of the Sicambri, took possession of that country now called West-Friesland, Guelders, and Holland, A. M. 3573; he was ancestor to PHARAMOND, Duke of East Friesland, who married Argotta, daughter and heiress of Genebald, and grand-daughter of Marcomir V. the last King of the Franconians; and died A. D. 430, being succeeded by his son CLODIO, who deceased A. D. 445. leaving two sons, Merovæus, ancestor to that race of monarchs who were stiled the Merovingian Kings of France; and ALBERO or ADELBERTUS, Duke of Moselle, who died A. D. 491, and was succeeded by his son VANBERTUS, who died in 528. ANSBERTUS, his only son, dying in 570, left a son, ARNOLDUS, Marggrave on the Schelde (from whom the Carlovingian Kings of France were descended,) and a daughter, Gertruda, married to Richemers, Duke of Franconia, by whom she had a daughter, Gerberga, who married Ega, Major Domus to Dagobert I. King of France, their issue was a son ERKEMBALDUS, who died in 661. His son LENDISIUS died 680, leaving one son ETHICUS, surnamed ADELRICUS, who had the dutchy of Alsatia, in which he was succeeded A. D. 720, by his eldest son ADELBERTUS, and by his grandson EBERHARDUS, in 741.

Alsatia afterwards passed to the posterity of HETTO, the youngest son of Ethicus; and WARINUS, son of Eberhardus, retired to Swabia, where he acquired the Lordship of Altorff now called Weingarten, and from thence was called Lord or Count of Altorff,

WARINUS died in 780. His son Isembart, married Irmintrudis, sister-in-law to the Emperor Charles the Great, and had by her GUELPH I. from whom his descendants were called Guelphs.

GUELPH I. married a Saxon lady, named Hedwig, by whom he had three sons and as many daughters, and died A. D. 820.

ETHICO, the eldest son, inherited the countries of Altorff and Ravensburg as a sovereign, but at length, retreated to a convent, where he finished his days. He married Judith, daughter of Ethelwolf, King of England, by whom he had two sons, Henry I. and Bardo, slain by the Normans in 880, also a daughter, who married Lewis the younger, King of Franconia.

HENRY I. succeeded his father, and was surnamed with the Golden Chariot, and by the gift of his brother-in-law, Lewis, became Duke of Lower Bavaria. By his wife Orian, Countess of Flanders, he had his son and successor,

HENRY II. who died 930, having been married to Hatta, Countess of Howenwart, by whom he had three sons, Rudolph, his successor; Conrad, Bishop of Constance from 934 to 975, and who was canonized by Pope Innocent II. in 1142; and Ethico, Patriarch to a noble family in Sweden.

RUDOLPH I. succeeded his father, and died 940, leaving issue by his wife Seeburgis, Dutches of Swabia, an only daughter, married to Arnolph, nominal Duke of Upper Bavaria; their issue was GUELPH II. Count of Altorf and Ravensburg, and Duke of Lower Bavaria. He died in 980, and was succeeded by his son RUDOLPH II.

GUELPH III. succeeded his father Rudolph II. and married Irmengardis, sister to Cunegunda, wife of the Emperor Henry II. by whom he had GUELPH IV. who died about 1055, without issue; and a daughter, Cunigunda, heiress of Bavaria, and of the Guelphic states; she married Azo III. (as before mentioned) Marggrave of Este, whereby the blood of the Guelphish line and that of the house of Este were united in their son,

GUELPH V. who began to reign as first Duke of Upper and Lower Bavaria, immediately upon the death of his father A. D. 1097. He had three wives, first, Ethelina, daughter of Otto, Duke of Saxony on the Weser; secondly, Judith, daughter of Baldwin V. Count of Flanders, and sister-in-law to William the Conqueror; thirdly, Agnes, widow to the Emperor Henry III. In 1096, he engaged in the first Crusade then entered into, for the recovery of the Holy Land out of the hands of the Turks, and died in his return at Paphos, in the island of Cyprus, A. D. 1101, leaving two sons by his

second wife; also a daughter, Adelheid, married first to Sighard, Burgrave of Regensburg; secondly, to Conrad, Margrave of Landsberg.

GUELPH VI. his eldest son, succeeded as Duke of Bavaria, and died in 1119. He married Mathildis, the heiress of the elder branch of the house of Este, from whom he was in a short time divorced, as is before observed, therefore having no issue, the dukedom of Bavaria devolved upon his brother,

HENRY III. surnamed Niger, who married Wulphildis, heiress of Saxony, of the Billung line. By this match, he was entitled to the duchy of Saxony, and assumed the title of Duke upon the death of his father-in-law Henry Magnus, the last Duke of the race of Billung; but the Emperor Henry V. seized upon the duchy as he had before done of the other estates of Mathildis, yet it at length reverted to the family as will be seen. This prince had, besides the duchy of Bavaria, that of Spoleto, and the Margraviate of Tuscya, together with the principality of Sardinia. He died about 1125, having had a numerous issue.

HENRY IV. called Superbus, was his eldest son, and succeeded him in the duchy of Bavaria; by marrying Gertrudis, daughter of the Emperor Lotharius, son to the Emperor Henry V. he had the duchy of Saxony restored to him. He afterwards acquired the duchy of Brawnswieg (now Brunswic) and the county of Northheim, and by the Emperor's favour, was invested with the Margraviate of Tuscya, and the other vast possessions of Mathildis, the wife of Guelph, before mentioned. He was also designed by his father-in-law Lotharius, as his successor in the empire; to insure which, he sent him at his death, A. D. 1137, the crown, scepter, sword, and other insignia of the empire. This precaution however did not succeed, for Conrad being crowned Emperor by the Pope's legate, and Henry not only returned the insignia, but was required to relinquish Nuremberg and several territories in Italy. The Emperor also declared it contrary to the constitution of the empire, that two duchies should be held by one Prince, therefore, commanded Henry, who was possessed of Bavaria and Saxony, to relinquish the latter. Henry refusing, was put to the ban of the empire, and lost Bavaria by the defection of his own subjects; yet he defended Saxony, and gave such a signal defeat to the Emperor's troops, that he requested a congress, which being granted, he corrupted one of Henry's attendants, and this brave Prince was poisoned, Oct. 20th, 1139, in the city of Quedlingburg, before the negociation had taken place. He left one son, Henry Leo, in whom, by the marriage of Wulphildis, the line of Billung, and by the marriage of Gertrudis, the line of Witekind being blended
with

with the Guelphish and the house of Este, it will be necessary to give some account of the ancestors of those heiresses.

The LINE of BILLUNG.

HERMANNUS BILLUNG, the son of BILLUNG, of Stubeckeshom, a person of great eminence in Luneburg, was created Duke of Saxony on the Elbe, A. D. 960, by the Emperor Otto I. in reward of the signal services he had rendered the Emperor. He married Hildegardis of Westerburg, by whom he had two sons and two daughters, and dying A. D. 973, was succeeded by his eldest son BENNO or BERNHARD I. who died A. D. 1011; when his eldest son BERNHARD II. became Duke, he married Bertrada, daughter of Harold II. King of Norway, and died in 1062. ORDULPH, his eldest son, succeeded to the duchy, and died 1074. By his first wife Gisela, daughter of Olaus, King of Norway, he had one son, Magnus, who succeeded his father in 1074, and dying in 1106, was the last Duke of the Saxons of this race. By his second wife, Sophia, daughter of Geyza II. King of Hungary, he had a daughter, Wulfhildis, sole heiress to the dukedom of Saxony, who was married to Henry III. surnamed Niger or the Black, Duke of Bavaria as before observed.

The LINE of WITEKIND the GREAT.

The ancient Saxons being more accustomed to perform great actions than to record them in writing, has caused great obscurity in their history, yet it is generally agreed, that the whole Saxon nation was governed by twelve chieftains who were chosen every year. These elected one from among themselves who became their chief judge, but had no further authority. When they had wars (which were familiar to them), they chose a King, who remained such as long as the war continued, but was obliged to resign his prerogative at its expiration.

WITEKIND the Great, was the last elected King of the Saxons; in whose time, Charles the Great, King of France, Italy, and Germany, and at last Emperor, resolved in the Diet of Worms, in 772, to have a continual war against the Saxons till they embraced the Christian religion. In 782, Witekind being dispossessed of great part of his territories, was constrained to retire from his country, whereupon Charles the Great made an oath, to kill without mercy, every Saxon that should be taken, unless all the relations and particular friends of Witekind were immediately delivered up to him. The Saxons accordingly sent 4500 of their chief men, all of whom Charles the Great beheaded at Verden, and transported several
thousands

thousands of the common sort to Hungary and Transylvania; in order to disperse this warlike people.

Witekind, with the assistance of the Danes, ventured another battle the following year 783, but was totally overthrown, and with difficulty saved his own person, this was the last of seventeen battles Witekind fought against Charles the Great, and moderate proposals were afterwards made which Witekind accepted, and was baptised with his whole family, by Lullo Bishop of Mayence, in the year 785. Charles the Great, gave to him the dutchy of Angria in Fief, also created him Duke of Saxony, but obliged him to relinquish the title of King. Witekind, in his old age, made war against the Suevi or Suabians, but being unable to bear the fatigues of war was suffocated in his armour by the great heat, and was buried at Angria in Westphalia, A. D. 807. He had two wives, the first was Geva, daughter of Siffrid, King of Denmark, by whom he had Wigbert his successor, and a daughter, Hafala, wife of Bernonis, Lord of Bellensted; the second, was Suatana, daughter of Zechius, a Prince in Bohemia, by whom he had Witekind II. ancestor to the Counts of Wethin.

WIGBERT, his eldest son, succeeded him as second Duke of Saxony, and married Sindacilla, the daughter of Rabod, Duke of Friso, by whom he had two sons, Bruno and Walbertus.

BRUNO I. at his father's death, in 825, became third Duke of Saxony, he reigned eighteen years, and was succeeded by his son,

LUDOLPH, who enlarged his dominions, and in a great measure repossessed himself of that independence the Franks had despoiled his forefathers of, and was created (by the Emperor Lotharius) Great Duke of Saxony. BRUNO II. eldest son of Ludolph, built the city of Brunswick in the year 861. DANEWARD, the second son, erected a castle in that city, which retains the name of Dancwerderode, and the youngest son OTHO, surnamed the Great, was in such high esteem with the Princes of Germany, that after the death of Lewis IV. the last Emperor of the Carlovingian line, they elected him Emperor in 912, but he refused this dignity on account of his advanced age, and recommended Conrad I. Duke of Franconia, who was accordingly elected Emperor.

OTHO died in 916, leaving issue by his wife Luidgardis, daughter of the Emperor Arnolf, a son, HENRY, surnamed the Fowler, who, on the death of Conrad, was by the Princes of the empire elected Emperor in 919. He delivered Germany from the oppression of the Hunni, to whom it had been tributary from the reign of the Emperor Lewis IV. and to secure the empire against foreign invaders, he appointed Marggraves or Governors in its frontier towns. It is this Emperor also to whom

whom Germany owes its great number of cities, for by his care many places were walled in and fortified, both for their defence and the security of commerce; and that the nobility might be inured to the exercise of arms in the time of peace, he, in 935, instituted tournaments, where every one gloried in shewing his address, and which, from that time, were held in Germany for several ages with great solemnity. After a glorious reign, he died July 2, A. D. 936, aged 69, of an apoplexy, and was buried at Quedlinburg; having been twice married, first, to Hatburgis, the daughter of Erwin, Count of Merseburg, by whom he had one son, Tancwardus, who was declared illegitimate, and the marriage dissolved on account of Hatburgis having been a Nun. His second wife Mathildis, daughter of Dietribus or Theodoric, Count of Ringetheim and Oldenburg, was also divorced after she had bore him the following children: 1. OTHO the Great, who succeeded to the Saxon dominions, was elected Emperor A. D. 936, and died 973; 2. Gerberga, first married to Giselbert, Duke of Lorain; secondly, to Lewis IV. King of France, and died in 984; 3. Bruno, who died Bishop of Cologne in 965; 4. Mechtild, abbess of Quedlingberg; 5. Rixa, married to Arnulph II. Duke of Bavaria; 6. Hedwig; 7. Henry, Duke of Bavaria; and 8. Adelheid, wife of Hugo the Great, Count of Paris.

HENRY, just mentioned, married Judith, daughter of Arnulph, Duke of Bavaria, and was invested with that duchy by his brother the Emperor Otho, upon the demise of Berthold, brother to Judith. He had issue, three sons, 1. HENRY, Rixofus or the Quarrelsome, who succeeded his father as Duke of Bavaria in 955, was expelled A. D. 975, restored in 985, and died in 995; 2. Bruno, Margrave of Saxony; 3. Herman, Count of Northeim in Hanover; and three daughters, 1. Luitgard, wife of Burchard II. a Duke of Suabia; 2. Gerberga, Abbess of Grandersheim; 3. Adelheid, wife of Burchard, Count of Geisenhausen.

HERMAN, Count of Northeim, third son of Henry Duke of Bavaria, was called Duke of Saxony on the Weser, father of SIGFRID I. who was succeeded by his son SIGFRID II. Count of Northeim and Gottingen, father of OTHO, Duke of Saxony on the Weser, and Duke of Bavaria from 1062 to 1070, he was slain A. D. 1083; leaving issue by his wife Cuniza of Bavaria, four sons and three daughters, and was succeeded by his eldest son.

HENRY Pinguis, who reigned Duke of Saxony eighteen years, and by Gertraut, daughter of Ecbert I. Marggrave of Saxony, and heiress of the Lands of Brunswic (descended in a direct line from Bruno I, elder brother of Herman, Count of Northeim

Northheim before mentioned) had issue, Otho, who died young; Herman, Archbishop of Cologne, who died 1099; Gartraut, wife, first, of Henry I. Marggrave of Misnia; secondly, of Conrad, Elector of Palatine of the Rhine; and RICHENSA, who inherited the lands of Saxony, and was married to the Emperor LOTHARIUS II. A. D. 1113, by whom she had an only daughter, GERTRAUT, who was heiress of Saxony, and by her marriage with HENRY Superbus, as was observed, the ancient line of Witekind the Great, was blended with those of Este, the Guelphs, and Billung, in the person of

HENRY Leo, who, at the age of ten years, succeeded his father Henry Superbus, under the guardianship of his uncle Guelph, whose conduct during the minority of his ward was uniformly great and faithful, but not attended with success equal to his zeal.

Henry, in conjunction with Albert, Marggrave of Brandenburg, defeated Niclotus Prince of the Veneds (an inveterate persecutor of the Christians) in several engagements, and compelled him to quit Mecklenburg. He next endeavoured to assert his claim to the duchy of Bavaria, for which he was summoned to appear at a diet in Wartburg, but refused to comply therewith, and in all probability had not the death of the Emperor Conrad put a stop to the proceedings, Henry would have been a great sufferer. Frederic Barbarossa, who was of the same family with Henry, and very much his friend, was elected Emperor in 1153; but his public entry into Rome being disputed, Henry, who made a part of the procession, strongly supported the Emperor in his endeavours to force his way, and was so happy as to rescue him from under the feet of the enemy's cavalry. The reward of this signal service was a grant of several extraordinary privileges, and upon his arrival in Germany A. D. 1156, the Emperor reinstated him in the duchy of Bavaria. Henry also obtained the city and county of Hanover on the Lein, also large possessions upon the Hartz.

Henry first married Clementia, daughter of Conrad, Duke of Zaringen, by whom he had a daughter, Rixa or Richenza, first married to Frederic, son to the Emperor Conrad III.; secondly, to Canute, son of Waldemar I. king of Denmark. Clementia was divorced, an objection being made to their affinity, whereupon Henry married Mathilda, eldest daughter of Henry II. King of England, by whom he had issue, Maud or Mechtild, married to Henry Burewin, Prince of Wenden; Henry the Long, his successor; Otho, afterwards Emperor; William of Winchester, who continued the race; and Luderus, who died A. D. 1191.

HENRY Longus, of Zelle, the eldest son of Henry Leo, was born A. D. 1170, and succeeded his father in August 6, 1195. He married Agnes, daughter of Conrad, Duke of Suabia, and heiress of the Palatinate of the Rhine, in right of her mother Elizabeth, daughter of Herman, Palatine thereof, and by this marriage became Palatine himself. Agnes died A. D. 1204; and Henry, afterwards married Agnes, Countess of Landiberg; by the former he had one son, Henry, who died A. D. 1212, unmarried; and by the second, two daughters, Ermengardis or Eliche, married to Herman IV. Margrave of Baden; and Agnes, to Otho the illustrious, Duke of Bavaria.

This Prince, for his attachment to his brother Otho, was put to the ban of the empire, yet he kept possession of his dominions till his death. He survived his two brothers, and by that means reunited their possessions, which by agreement, had been divided and dying in 1227, left his estate between his two daughters above mentioned.

OTTO or OTHO, the second son of Henry Leo, in the partition of his father's dominions, became possessed of Brunswic, Norheim, and Gottingen, also by the favour of his uncle Richard I. King of England, he received Poitou and Guienne in France. He was elected Emperor in 1198, but was obliged to relinquish that dignity to Philip II. after being twice defeated by him in the field; however, it was finally agreed between them, that Philip should enjoy the empire during his life, and to secure the reversion to Otho, who was to marry Beatrix, the daughter of Philip. In consequence of this agreement, upon the death of Philip in 1208, Otho was crowned Emperor by the Pope, who bound him by oath to defend the see of Rome and its possessions; notwithstanding this obligation, he seized on many possessions belonging to the see of Rome; for this breach of faith the Pope excited the Princes of the empire, who at that time were extremely fearful of the papal excommunication, to stand up in defence of religion. The united forces of his enemies obliged Otho, to abdicate the empire A. D. 1212. He retired to his paternal seat at Hartzburg, but would never deliver up the imperial insignia, nor renounce his claim to the empire. He died without issue, May 15, 1218, enjoining his brother Henry, to deliver the insignia to the successor in the empire, whom the Electors should appoint.

WILLIAM of Winchester, surnamed Longaspatha or Longsword, the third son of Henry Leo, was born in England, in 1184, while his father was in exile; upon the partition of his father's land, he obtained Lunenburg, with all the possessions then annexed to that duchy. He married Helen, daughter
of

of Waldemar I. King of Denmark, and died June 25, 1213, being succeeded by his only son,

OTTO, Puer or the Infant, born 1204, who, upon the death of his uncle Henry the Long, laid claim to Brunswic, alleging, that it was not in his uncle's power, much less in that of his daughters, to alienate the dutchy from their family. Notwithstanding the utmost precaution of the son of the Emperor Frederic II. Otto took the town by storm, and from that time assumed the title of Duke of Brunswic. Pope Gregory IX. having excommunicated the Emperor Frederic II. offered to crown Otto Emperor, in the absence of Frederic who was in the Holy Land, but Otto refused this offer, protesting, that his opposition to the Emperor was to no other intent than the recovery of his own right. This disinterestedness of Otto so pleased the Emperor, that in a diet held at Mentz, August 21, 1235, he erected his dominions into a dutchy, and Otto became the first created Duke of Brunswic and Lunenburg. He died June 9, 1252, having been married to Mathilda, daughter of Albert II. Elector of Brandenburg, by whom he had five sons and five daughters.

Of the five sons, Albert and John divided their father's dominions, the former taking Brunswic and the latter Lunenburg, but they afterwards were reunited upon the failure of issue in the younger branch; Otto died Bishop of Hildesheim in 1279; as did Conrad, Bishop of Verden, in 1303; and Ulric died an infant.

ALBERT the Great, the patriarch of the elder branch of the family, succeeded his father, and reigned seventeen years over Brunswic and Lunenburg, but in 1269, he divided his patrimony with his brother John, as before observed. He acquired the title of Great, by continual proofs of his military virtue superior to most of his cotemporaries. At the age of sixteen, he at the head of the Bohemians and Brunswickers, gave battle to the Hungarian army consisting of 200,000 men (double his number), took their King prisoner, and gave a total overthrow to the whole body with such a slaughter as is scarce to be paralleled, historians say, that little more than 20,000 survived the engagement which continued for nine days successively without intermission. In 1258, he took the fortress of Assenburg after a three years siege, and joined the estates of that family to those of the house of Brunswic, he likewise reduced to obedience the castle of Wolfenbuttle, which had afforded protection to many of those who despised his authority; in the mean time, Conrad, Count of Eberstein and Gerhard, Archbishop of Mentz, invaded the country of Gottingen, but Albert coming unexpectedly in the dead of the night upon the leaders of this confederacy, took them prisoners and prevented that

that effusion of blood which must have attended a formal engagement. Conrad, who was a vassal to Albert, and as such had taken an oath of allegiance to him, was sentenced to be hanged by the feet till he was dead, which sentence was accordingly executed (and he is said to have lived five days in that situation) to the great terror of many others who were equally inclined to throw off the yoke. Gerhard was imprisoned one year, deprived of Geisfelwerder, which was immediately annexed to the dutchy of Brunswic, and fined 8000 merks of silver.

In 1263, Albert made an attack upon the Marggrave of Misnia, in which he was wounded and taken prisoner, in which situation he remained one year and an half, when he procured his liberty by a ransom of 80,000 merks of silver, and the surrender of eight important castles on the Werra.

This prince, first married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry V. Duke of Brabant, by whom he had no issue; secondly, Adelheid, sister to Orro, Marggrave of Montferrat, by whom he had a daughter, Mathilda, first married to Eric VI. King of Denmark; secondly, to Henry III. Duke of Glogau. Also six sons, of which Luderus and Conrad were Knights of St. John the Baptist, and Otto a Knight Templar, and when that order was abolished was made Provost of Hildesheim. The three other sons were, Henry, Albert, and William, among whom their father at his death, which happened August 15, 1279, divided his dominions.

HENRY, the eldest son, was surnamed the Wonderful. He had the principalities of Grubenhagen and Saltz der Helden, the towns of Hameln, Osterode, and Duderstadt, with a third part of the spiritualities of Brunswic; but his race became extinct by the death of Philip II. the thirteenth Duke of Grubenhagen, in 1595.

WILLIAM, the youngest of the three sons, had the cities of Brunswic and Wolfenbittel, Gebbershagen and Ganderheim, with a third part of the spiritualities above mentioned; but he dying without issue in 1292, his possessions fell to his brother.

ALBERT, Pinguis or the Fat, to whom his father had given Gottingen, the towns of Neideck, Minden, Ottensburg, &c. the county of Northeim, and the lands between the Deister and the Leine, with a third of the spiritualities of Brunswic. He married Richenza or Rixa, daughter of Henry, senior Prince of Wenden, by whom he had issue, two daughters, Mechtild, Abbess of Ganderheim; and Jutha, who died a maiden in 1319; also eight sons.

1. Ernest, who at the partition made between him and his brethren, received Gottingen in 1318, the year his father died; but his issue became extinct in 1463.

2. Albert, Bishop of Halberstadt, who died in 1358.

3. Henry, Bishop of Hildersheim, who died 1362.

4. Bruno, who died before his father.

5. Luderus or Luther, Grand-master of the Teutonic Order in Prussia, and died A. D. 1334.

6. John, who was Grand-master after his brother.

7. Otto the Liberal, who died without issue in 1334.

8. MAGNUS the Pious, who at length became Duke of Brunswic; he married Sophia, heiress of Sangerhausen, Landsberg, and Petersberg, daughter of Henry, Marggrave of Brandenburg. He died 1368, having had four sons and as many daughters.

MAGNUS Torquatus, his youngest son, continued the line; he obtained the surname of Torquatus or the Chained, by wearing a silver chain about his neck to secure himself, as he said, from the indignity of being hanged in a less valuable binding. In 1373, he had an engagement with Otto, Count of Schaumberg, who had married the widow of his brother Luderus; in which he dismounted Otto, and while he was endeavouring to take him prisoner, a soldier of the Count's run Magnus through the body and thereby killed him upon the spot.

He married Catharine, daughter of Waldemar I. Elector of Brandenburg (who after his decease married Albert, Duke of Lunenburg), and had issue, five daughters. 1. Helen, wife of Albert, Duke of Mecklenburg, afterwards King of Sweden; 2. Agnes, first married to Buffo, Count of Mansfield; secondly, to Bugislaus VI. Duke of Pomerania-Stetin; 3. Ann, wife of Mauritius, Count of Oldenburg; 4. Sophia, wedded to Henry Suspensor, Duke of Mecklenburg; 5. Catharine, first married to Gerherd III. Duke of Sleswic; secondly, to Eric IV. Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg.

He had likewise four sons; 1. *Frederic*, who joined Wolfenbittel to Brunswic, but was slain June 5, 1400, returning from Francfort, where he had been unanimously chosen Emperor; 2. Otto, who died Bishop of Bremen, 1406; 3. BERNHARD; and 4. HENRY, who succeeded to the family possessions, on the death of their brother Frederic without issue male, and ruled in conjunction nine years; at the end of which they (contrary to a former agreement made between them) divided the estates, whereby Bernhard, who continued the line, became Duke of Lunenburg, and Henry had Brunswic for his share; but on the failure of issue to the younger branch in 1634, the dominions were reunited.

BERNHARD

BERNHARD purchased the county of Hamburg, and joined the city of Ultzen to the duchy of Luneburg; he entirely vanquished the family of Quitzow, and added the city of Schnackenburg to his possessions, by conquest. In 1386 he married Margaret daughter of Winceflaus Elector of Saxony, by whom he had a daughter Catherine, the Wife of Casimir VI. Duke of Pomerania and Stetin, and two sons, Otto and Frederic.

OTTO, surnamed the Warrior, being the eldest son, succeeded his father as Duke of Luneburg, &c. 1434; also, in right of his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Herman Count of Eberstein, succeeded to that county. He died without issue, 1445, and was succeeded by his brother,

FREDERIC the Religious, who married Magdalen daughter of Frederic I. Elector of Brandenburg, by whom he had Margaret wife of Henry Duke of Mecklenburg Stargard, Bernard II. and Otho the Magnanimous. In 1454 he marched to the relief of the citizens of Munster, then besieged by Theodoric II. Archbishop of Cologne, but was taken prisoner, and purchased his freedom in a short time. In 1459 he retired to a monastery of Franciscan monks, which he had founded at Zelle, leaving the government to his eldest son,

BERNHARD II. who had been elected bishop of Hildesheim in 1452, which see he quitted for the government of Luneburg; he died, without issue, and was succeeded in 1464, by his brother

OTTO the Magnanimous, who married, Sept. 28, 1467, to Ann Countess of Nassau, Vianden, and Dietz, by whom he had two sons, Henry Junior born 1468, and William, who died a minor in 1480. Their father died January 19, 1471, leaving them incapable of assuming the reins of government, whereupon their grandfather Frederic the Religious again took it upon him, and continued a blessing to his country till his death in 1478, when his grandson Henry Junior became the ward of his mother, who, although she had, after the death of Otto the Magnanimous, married Philip Count of Catzen Elnbogen, returned to Zelle upon the death of her father-in-law, and became regent for the young Prince.

HENRY JUNIOR, was engaged in several wars, particularly in conjunction with John Bishop of Hildesheim, against his two cousins Henry Senior and Eric I. Dukes of Brunswic, over whom they gained a complete victory near the tower of Peine A. D. 1519, in which Eric and the Bishop of Minden, together with William the brother of Henry of Brunswic, were taken prisoners. The Emperor Charles V. interposing, insisted that all hostilities should cease, and that the princely prisoners should be set at liberty, but the conquerors absolutely

refused to comply with the Emperor's mandate. This contempt provoked Charles V. to proscribe them, whereupon Henry Junior divided his possessions among his children, and, by voluntarily resigning the government, preserved the duchy from the rapacious designs of his opponents, who were not authorized, by the laws of the empire, to carry the severe sentence of the father into execution against the sons, who had not incurred the displeasure of the Emperor.

Henry Junior married Margaret daughter of Ernest Elector of Saxony, and by her had five sons and three daughters. He died at Paris 1532.

The daughters were, 1. Elizabeth, who died in 1572, the widow of Charles Duke of Gelders; 2. Appolonia, who died unmarried; 3. Ann, married to Maximus XI. Duke of Pomerania Stetin, and died at Stetin November 6, 1568.

The sons were, 1. Otto, whose line is extinct; 2. Francis Henry; 3. Henry, who both died young; 4. Ernest the Pious, of Zelle; and 5. Francis, who signed the Augsburg confession with his brother Ernest, in 1530, and died universally lamented, November 23, 1549, a few months after his brother Otto.

ERNEST the Pious was born in January 16, 1497. At the division of the patrimonial estates, upon the abdication of his father, he succeeded to Zelle. He declared himself in favour of the reformation, and recommended the Lutheran doctrine to his subjects, without the least attempt to compel their assent; for as he himself was convinced by reason, he thought it his duty to publish those arguments which determined his opinion, that every one of his subjects might have the same advantages of examining the weak foundation upon which the usages of the Romish church were built.

This candour and moderation had its desired effect, and men began to examine into the rise and progress of the Romish doctrine, a liberty from which they had before been precluded. Reason soon prevailed, and Ernest had the satisfaction of seeing the greater part of his subjects profess themselves Lutherans.

At a diet held at Spiers A. D. 1529, the Pope procured a motion to be made, to put in execution the ban of the empire that had been declared against Luther, as likewise to extend it to all who adopted his religious principles. Ernest, with many other members of the diet, protested against this addition to the ban, which they opposed with such zeal and intrepidity, that the Emperor thought it not adviseable to gratify the Pope and his bigotted adherents.

In 1530 the famous diet was held at Augsburg, at which Ernest and the other protestant princes (as they were then first denominated on account of the above mentioned protest) were present, and delivered in an account of their faith; which

was so essentially different from that of the papists as to leave no room for the accommodation that was intended.

After the diet was closed the protestants found it necessary to unite their forces, and entered into an alliance of so extensive a nature, that they became, with regard to any hostilities their enemies might commit, but one people. This confederacy was to last for five years, and was, at the expiration of that term, renewed for ten more. Ernest was the chief upon this occasion, and indeed must be reckoned one of the first and principal reformers.

He died January 11, 1546, leaving the character of a pious, steady, and valiant prince. His issue by his wife Sophia, daughter of Henry Duke of Mecklenburg, were four sons and six daughters.

The daughters were, 1. Margaret, married to John or Hans Count of Mansfield; 2. Ursula; 3. Catherine, both died young; 4. Elizabeth Ursula, wife of Otto Count of Holstein Schauenburg; 5. Magdalen, married to Arnold Count of Benheim; and 6. Sophia, who died the widow of Poppo Count of Henneberg, A. D. 1631.

Of the sons, Henry the second was slain in battle at Siverhausen, July 9, 1553, unmarried; and Francis Otto, the eldest, dying on April 29, 1560, without issue, by his consort Elizabeth Magdalen, daughter of Joachim II. Elector of Brandenburg; the family possessions thereby devolved upon his remaining brothers,

HENRY and WILLIAM, from whom are descended the present princely families of Wolffenbittel and Luneburg; the former from Henry, the latter from William. These princes reigned jointly for ten years with remarkable unanimity, at length Henry resigned his share of the government to his brother

WILLIAM, who reigned alone over Luneburg (after the resignation of his brother) twenty-three years. His zeal for the reformation induced him to compose and publish a creed intitled *Corpus Doctrinæ Luneburgicum*, to which all candidates for holy orders were obligated to subscribe. He made considerable additions to his patrimonial possessions, and obtained the character of a pious, just, and pacific prince.

He married Dorothy, daughter of Christian III. King of Denmark, by whom he had fifteen children.

The eight daughters were, 1. Sophia, married to George Frederic Margrave of Brandenburg Anspach, and died January 14, 1639; 2. Elizabeth, married to Frederic Count of Hohenlohe, and died 1621; 3. Dorothy, married to Charles Palatinate of Birckenfeld, and died August 15, 1649; 4. Clara, married to William Count of Swartzburg, and died July 18,

1658; 5. Ann Ursula, who died a maiden February 3, 1601; 6. Margaret, married to John Casimir Duke of Saxe Coburg, and died August 7, 1643; 7. Mary, died unmarried October 21, 1610; and 8. Sybilla, married to Julius Ernest, Duke of Danneberg, and died June 3, 1652.

The sons were, Ernest, Christian, Augustus, Frederic, Magnus, George, and John, who all determined not to diminish the grandeur of their family by partitioning their inheritance, as was the usual custom in Germany, but agreed, that the eldest should first take possession of the duchy and enjoy the same during life; that at his death it should descend to the next surviving brother, and so on; they also agreed that (to prevent competition among their respective heirs, and to preserve harmony among themselves) only one should marry. For this advantage they cast lots, and fortune favoured George; which agreement was so punctually adhered to that it excited the admiration of all Europe.

Of these brothers Magnus died February 9, 1632, and John on November 22, 1628.

ERNEST, the eldest son, born September 10, 1599; in consequence of the agreement, took possession of Luneburg and the estates belonging to it. He ruled twenty-nine years, and died March 29, 1611.

CHRISTIAN, the second son, first became Bishop of Minden and was afterwards elected Bishop of Halberstadt, but this he resigned. He succeeded to Luneburg upon the death of Ernest, and annexed to his other possessions the duchy of Grubenhagen, which was adjudged his right by the Emperor, A. D. 1615. This brave Prince, though an experienced soldier, was frequently defeated, entirely owing to the disobedience of orders in the generals immediately under him; and, in an engagement near Floriac, when he was marching to the relief of Bergen op-Zoom, then besieged by the Marquis of Spinola, he lost his left arm, and wore a silver one instead of it. In 1624 he was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and was installed by proxy December 13, 1625. Some accounts place his death in the year 1626, but others assert it to have happened on November 8, 1633.

AUGUSTUS, his next brother, was elected Bishop of Ratzburg in 1610; and in 1633 succeeded to the duchy of Luneburgh. In 1636 the Swedes over-ran the territories of this ancient house, and Augustus died on October 1, the same year, having a short time before given up the regency of Luneburg to his brother,

FREDERIC, who in 1602 was present at the famous siege of Buda, and was made Dean of Bremen the same year. In 1640, by means of his brother George, he cleared his duchy

of the Swedes ; and in 1642, upon the death of William, the last of the line of Harburg, the house of Luneburg inherited that district. This prince died December 10, 1648, in the 74th year of his age, and was succeeded by his nephews, the sons of

GEORGE, the sixth son of William, who learned the military art under Maurice Prince of Nassau, who was engaged in a war against Spain. He afterwards entered into the service of Christian IV King of Denmark, who was then at war with Charles IX. King of Sweden, and was honoured with the rank of general in the Danish army. He signed the confederacy of Leipsig against the Emperor in 1631, and gave two signal defeats to the Imperial forces in the years 1632 and 1633 : he likewise subdued many strong fortresses belonging to the Emperor.

The Swedes having given him a great disgust, he signed the treaty of Prague, A. D. 1635, in favour of the Emperor, whose tyrannic principles he was afterwards so fully convinced of, that he formed a second alliance with the Swedes in 1640 ; but, while he assisted in 1639 at a banquet at Hildesheim with General Bannier, a monk administered poisoned wine to several of the chiefs assembled there. He drank but little of it, yet it had so fatal an effect that his strength visibly abated from that time, and a fever put a period to his life on April 2, 1641, in the midst of warlike preparations, which by his death were in a great measure rendered ineffectual.

He married Ann Eleanor, daughter of Lewis V. Landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, and had issue four sons and as many daughters. To prevent any altercation among his sons, he, by his will settled the succession in the following manner : To Christian Lewis his eldest son he left the principalities of Zelle and Gubenhagen, and to George William his second son that of Calenberg ; and, provided either of these should die without issue, John Frederic his third son should supply his place, and so on to Ernest Augustus the fourth son. He further directed, that whenever a change should happen in the succession by death, the eldest surviving brother should have it at his option which of the two divisions he would govern. It happened that every one of these four princes came successively to the regency of one or other of these divisions ; but the three eldest dying without issue the principalities became reunited, and were enjoyed by the posterity of the youngest brother, as will be shewn hereafter.

His daughters were, 1. Magdalen, who died on the day of her birth ; 2. Sophia Amelia, married to Frederic III. King of Denmark, whose widow she died February 20, 1685 ; 3. Dorothy Magdalen, who died an infant, November 17, 1630 ;

4. Ann Mary Eleanora, who died November 13, 1636, aged six years wanting seven days.

CHRISTIAN LEWIS, the eldest son, succeeded his father in Calenberg and Gottingen, and fixed his residence at Hanover the metropolis. Upon the death of his uncle Frederic he chose the principalities of Zelle and Grubenhagen, and relinquished Calenberg and Gottingen to his brother George William. The bishopric of Walkenreid was, by the peace of Westphalia, in 1648, confirmed to the house of Luneburg, and, in 1650, Nienberg and several other places were recovered from the Swedes.

He died March 15, 1665, without issue, by his wife Dorothy, daughter of Philip Duke of Holstein Glucksburg, and his dominions devolved upon his next brother,

GEORGE WILLIAM, born February 16, 1624, who chose the dukedom of Zelle, agreeable to his father's will. In 1675 he obtained a signal victory over the French army commanded by Marshal de Crequi, and reduced Triers, or Treves. In 1676 he forced the Swedes to abandon Stade, which was exchanged at the peace of Nimeguen. In 1686 he re-established tranquillity in the city of Hamburg; and in 1689 acquired Saxe Lauenburg upon the death of Julius Francis.

There subsisted a most perfect friendship between William Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England, and this Prince George William, on whose advice and judgment the Prince of Orange so much relied, that he regulated his behaviour towards the English by it. And it was this friendship that induced King William to endeavour at settling the succession of England on the line of Brunswic; and to shew the earliest mark of his esteem, upon his accession he honoured his friend George William with the most noble Order of the Garter, and he was installed by his proxy (Lord Erne) on June 5, 1694.

The love and affection which the subjects of the duchy bore to this prince was conspicuous in their fear of losing him, and, during his last illness, they crowded to the churches to pray for his recovery, as if their happiness depended only on the continuance of his reign.

He died August 28, 1705, in the 82d year of his age, leaving, by his wife Eleanora d'Esmsurs, daughter of Alexander d'Olbreuse, an only daughter Sophia Dorothy, the wife of his nephew George Lewis, afterwards King of England, who inherited his dominions.

JOHN FREDERIC, the third brother, began to reign over Calenberg, Gottingen, and Grubenhagen in 1665, and died at Augsburg December 28, 1679, aged 54 years.

He married Benedicta Henrietta Phillippina, daughter of Edward Count Palatine of Simmern, by whom he had only four

four daughters, wherefore, for want of male issue, his possessions fell to his brother Ernest Augustus.

His daughters were, 1. Ann Sophia, who died an infant 1671; 2. Charlotte Felicitas, married to Reinald Duke of Modena, and died September 29, 1710; 3. Henrietta Mary, died young, September 4, 1687; and 4. Wilhelmina Amelia, married to the Emperor Joseph, and died his widow in the year 1742.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS, the youngest son of George, became Bishop of Osnaburg in 1662, agreeable to the terms of the peace of Westphalia, whereby the house of Brunswic obtained the alternate succession to that bishopric; the citizens who had behaved in a refractory manner to his predecessors, and more than once disclaimed all obedience to their Prelates, immediately submitted to him, which singular mark of their esteem induced him to take up his residence at Osnaburg, where he built a fine palace at his own expence; but upon succeeding his brother John Frederic in the Hanoverian dominions, he appointed a regency at Osnaburg, and changed his place of residence to Hanover.

Soon after his accession to Hanover he abolished the impolitic custom of dividing the patrimonial lands among the several sons, and established the right of primogeniture; to which salutary regulation George William of Zellie, whose only daughter Sophia was married to the next successor under this settlement, readily concurred.

The zeal which he shewed for the common cause of the empire in preference to his own dominions, which, for want of those troops wherewith he had augmented the allied army, were in danger from Christian V. King of Denmark, obliged him to destroy those fortifications which, at a great expence, and for wise purposes, he had erected. Besides this he had ventured his own person, and lost two of his children in the wars, while three more were still hazarding their lives against the Turks and the French. These services made such an impression upon the Emperor and many of the neighbouring Princes, that, at a diet held at Augsburg in 1689, in order to elect a King of the Romans, it was the opinion of most of the members, that the house of Luneburg had merited a seat in the electoral college. This honour would have naturally fallen upon his elder brother George William, but he declined it in favour of Ernest, and on December 9, 1692, at a diet held at Ratisbon, a majority of the electors made this resolution, "That in consideration of the great merits of his Highness Ernest Augustus and of his predecessors, as also of his power; the considerable rank which he held in the empire; the great succours which he had already granted, and which

C 4

" he

“ he was willing to continue for the future; and for other
 “ great and weighty reasons, the dignity of Elector of the
 “ Roman empire should be conferred upon him and his heirs
 “ male.”

In defiance to a protest entered by the College of Princes against this resolve, the Emperor gave the solemn investiture of the electoral dignity to the plenipotentiary of Ernest Augustus; and afterwards the establishment of this electorate, with all the strength the laws of the empire can give it, was agreed to by the three colleges of the empire, and the office of Arch Standard Bearer was also annexed thereto.

Ernest Augustus embraced this opportunity to obtain the Emperor's sanction to his act of primogeniture before mentioned, in which application he succeeded so well, that all the partitions which from that time might be made of the estates of the electorate were declared void. The states belonging to the electorate were expressly said to be the principalities of Zelle, Calenberg, and Grubenhagen; the counties of Hoya and Diepholt, with all the territories, cities, and bailiwics belonging thereunto; and all those possessions which the two brothers George-William and Ernest-Augustus at that time enjoyed. Besides the vote obtained in the college of electors by this new dignity, the house of Brunswick still retained three votes in the College of Princes, for the above mentioned principalities.

He continued to support the allies with fresh reinforcements against the Turks in Hungary; likewise in the Netherlands, where he sent 10,000 men within the two last years before the peace of Ryswick, A. D. 1697, as an addition to the body of troops he had then employed in their service.

Ernest died January 23, 1698, aged 69 years. He married Sophia daughter of Frederic Elector Palatine and King of Bohemia, by his wife Elizabeth daughter of James I. King of England.

The issue of this marriage were, 1. George Lewis, of whom hereafter; 2. Frederic Augustus, slain in battle against the Turks December 13, 1690; 3. Maximilian William, field-marshal-general of the Imperial army, who died at Vienna in 1726; 4. Sophia Charlotta, married to Frederic I. King of Prussia; 5. Charles Philip, killed in a battle against the Turks and Tartars in Albania January 2, 1690; 6. Christian, drowned in the Danube near Ulme, in an engagement against the French, July 31, 1703; and 7. Ernest Augustus, Bishop of Osnaburg, who was born September 17, 1672, created Duke of York and Albany in Great Britain, and Earl of Ulster in Ireland, June 29, 1716, elected Knight of the Garter, July 1, 1716, invested with the ensigns of that most
 noble

noble order at Hanover December 26 following, and installed at Windsor, by his proxy Sir Adolphus Oughton, on April 13, 1718. He died August 14, 1728, unmarried.

GEORGE LEWIS, the eldest son of Augustus, was born May 28, 1660. At sixteen years of age he accompanied his father at the siege of Tiers or Treves, and gave signal proofs of valour and intrepidity rarely to be met with in one of his age. In 1676 and 1677 he attended his father, and gave fresh proofs of courage at the sieges of Maestricht and Charleroy; and in 1678 he assisted in the victory which the Prince of Orange gained over Marshal Luxemburg, the French general, near Mons. In 1685 he assisted at the siege of Neuheusel, which was taken by assault, and the Turkish army repulsed with the loss of 5000 Janizaries. In 1686 he was very serviceable at the siege of Buda, the capital of Hungary, which the Turks resolutely defended, but the Imperial forces took it by storm in the very sight of the Turkish army which was marching to its relief; which army was afterwards defeated and the campaign ended with fresh conquests. The reputation which he gained in these campaigns was acknowledged in 1685, when the Emperor at Vienna presented him with a sword richly set with diamonds.

In 1688 a war broke out between the Empire and France, which afforded fresh opportunities of distinguishing his courage and conduct.

In 1698 he succeeded his father, whereupon he entered into a league with King William III.

In 1700, when, by the death of the Duke of Gloucester there appeared no immediate heir to the crown of England, after the death of King William and his sister-in-law, afterwards Queen Anne, his Majesty thought the interests of his subjects too nearly concerned in the appointment of a successor not to remind them of it, which he did in his speech at the meeting of the parliament in February 1701.

The House of Commons, after the most solemn deliberation upon an affair of such importance to the future prosperity of these kingdoms, resolved, "That the Princess Sophia, Duchess Dowager of Hanover, be declared the next in succession to the crown of England in the protestant line, after his Majesty, and the Princess, and the heirs of their bodies respectively; and that further limitation of the crown be to the said Princess Sophia and the heirs of her body, being protestants."

A bill being framed upon these resolutions was sent up to the House of Lords where it passed without amendment, and on the 12th day of June 1701 received the royal assent; and his Majesty King William nominated Charles Earl of Macclesfield

field to present to her Electoral Highness the act of parliament, and to deliver to Duke George Lewis the habit and ornaments of the most noble Order of the Garter, into which he had been elected on the 18th of that month, and he was installed by proxy on March 13, 1702.

King James II. died at St. Germain's September 5, the same year, and the French King was prevailed upon to issue out orders for proclaiming his pretended son, under the stile and title of King James III. of England, and the VIIIth of Scotland: as soon as the news of this extraordinary breach of faith reached King William, an express was dispatched to the Earl of Manchester, his Majesty's ambassador at Paris, with orders for him to return to England without an audience of leave, and the French minister then resident at London had directions to retire.

King William, in his speech to his new parliament, on the last day of that year, among other interesting matters told them, "He need not press them to lay seriously to heart, and
" to consider what further means might be used for securing
" the succession of the crown in the protestant line, and in
" extinguishing the hopes of all pretenders, and their open and
" secret abettors."

The Lords immediately drew up a loyal and spirited address to the King, in which they expressed their resentment to the French proceedings with respect to the pretender, and assured him, they were ready to risk their lives and fortunes in defence of the protestant succession.

The Commons were not negligent of so fair an opportunity to shew their zeal. On January 9 they resolved that leave be given to bring in a bill for securing his Majesty's person and the succession of the crown in the protestant line; and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, &c. &c. They likewise resolved to address the King that he would insert an article in all his treatie of alliance, importing that, "no peace should be made with France until
" his Majesty and the nation have reparation for the great
" indignity offered by the French King, in owning and de-
" claring the pretended Prince of Wales King of England,
" Scotland, and Ireland."

As a further security two bills were passed, one for the attainder of the pretended Prince of Wales, the other for obliging all persons to abjure him.

King William died March 8, 1701-2, and was succeeded by the Princess Anne, consort of Prince George of Denmark. Immediately after, her Majesty, by an order of privy council, directed that the Princess Sophia's name should be inserted in the daily prayers of the church, upon which both houses of
parliament

parliament addressed her Majesty to return her thanks for her great zeal for the succession of the crown in the protestant line.

On April 4, 1706, George Augustus, Electoral Prince of Brunswic Luneburg, and son of George Lewis, was elected a Knight Companion of the most noble order of the Garter, whereupon the sovereign, by her commission under the great seal of the order, bearing date the 22d of the same month, constituted commissioners to carry the habit and ensigns of the order to the Electoral Prince, and to invest him therewith; but there being no installation at Windsor till the elections of William Duke of Devonshire, and John Duke of Argyle, in 1710, his most Serene Highness was installed (by his proxy Charles Lord Halifax) with them on December 22 that year.

The Queen, as a farther mark of her royal favour, was graciously pleased, by her letters patent, bearing date at Westminster November 9, 1706, to create his Electoral Highness, a Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, and Baron of England, by the titles of Duke and Marquis of Cambridge, Earl of Milford Haven, Viscount Northallerton, and Baron of Tewkesbury, entailing the same on the heirs male of his body for ever.

The war which had broke out in consequence of the French King's proclamation of the pretender having extended to the empire, the military affairs of which were so effected by mismanagement, that his Imperial Majesty readily agreed with the confederate powers that it was necessary to give the command of the army to some Prince of distinguished merit, whose valour and prudence, joined to a large share of authority, might prove the means of retrieving its reputation. No one was so likely to answer their purpose as the Elector of Hanover, who, at the earnest entreaty of all the allies, took the command, September 13, 1707, and the successes which ensued fully confirmed the prudence of their choice.

He continued at the head of the army till he could no longer brook the disappointments he had met with during the last three campaigns, through the remissness of the Princes of the Empire in furnishing their promised quotas of troops, he therefore signified to the Imperial court his determination to quit the army. The Emperor was greatly alarmed at this resolution, and endeavoured to persuade him from it, promising that he should be supplied with what forces he pleased, but his Electoral Highness could not be brought to credit these assurances; he therefore persisted in his resolution; yet continued to shew his zeal for the cause by leaving his troops with the army of the Empire, while those he had with the allies in the Netherlands continued to second them there.

The office of arch-treasurer of the Empire becoming vacant by the proscription of the Elector of Bavaria, that honour was conferred (as had been determined at a diet) upon the Elector of Hanover, and has ever since continued in that house. A separate peace between England and France was nearly concluded, when the Queen, on June 6, 1712, communicated the plan thereof to the house of peers, and assured them that she had secured the protestant succession, which France had acknowledged in the strongest terms, and that the pretender would be removed out of the French dominions. However advantageous this declaration might appear for the house of Hanover, yet his Electoral Highness could not be prevailed upon to be guilty of a breach of faith to the allies: Mr. Thomas Harley was sent ambassador to Hanover, before the conclusion of the peace, to endeavour to persuade the Elector it was his interest to co-operate with her Majesty, but his Highness shewed that no consideration of private interest could induce him to desert the common cause, for being urged to become a party in the separate treaty, he replied, "When it shall please God to call me to the throne of Britain, I hope to act as becomes me for the advantage of my people, till then speak to me as a Prince of the German empire." A suspension of arms was declared between Great Britain and France in 1712, and the peace was ratified at Utrecht in 1713, yet the Electoral troops continued in the armies of the confederated powers till the general peace in 1714.

The Princess Sophia died at Herennausen June 8, 1714. and her Majesty Queen Anne departed this life in August following, whereby the right of his Electoral Highness to the British crowns, pursuant to the provision made by parliament, took place, and he was accordingly, on the day of the Queen's death, proclaimed King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, &c. with the usual ceremonies.

The house of commons, to express their loyalty to their new sovereign, passed the civil list bill before his Majesty arrived in England, which was on September 18, 1714. The Archbishop of Canterbury lent the King his hand when his Majesty set foot on shore; the regency, with the Lord High Chancellor at their head, immediately congratulated his Majesty upon his arrival, and every well-wisher to this country expressed a sincere satisfaction at the accession of this most serene house, from a conviction that British liberties and the protestant religion were then under a most faithful guardian, and that posterity could not be better secured against oppression and arbitrary power.

His Majesty was married November 21, 1682, to Sophia Dorothy, only child of his uncle George William Duke of

of Zelle, by whom he had issue, George Augustus his successor, and Sophia Dorothy, who was married November 28, 1706, to Frederic William, afterwards King of Prussia, and died July 5, 1757.

The royal consort of King George I. died at Aalin November 2, 1726, N. S. and his Majesty departed this life at Osnaburg, June 11, 1727, on his way to his German dominions, in the 68th year of his age, and the 13th of his British reign.

GEORGE II. AUGUSTUS, was born October 30, 1683. This prince very early attended his father in the field, and thoroughly imbibed the principles of that heroic commander. In 1708 he made the campaign with the allied army in the Netherlands, under the great Duke of Marlborough; at the battle of Oudenarde, fought July 9, he charged the household troops of France sword in hand, at the head of the Hanoverian dragoons, and although his horse was shot under him, and he was bereaved of the assistance of the commander of the squadron, yet he bore all down before him, and led several general officers as prisoners to the camp.

Upon the accession of his royal father to the British dominions, his Electoral Highness became (by the law of the land) Duke of Cornwall, without any formal creation, and as Prince of Scotland, was Hereditary Steward of that kingdom, Duke of Rothsay, Earl of Carrick, and Baron of Renfrew, titles settled in 1399 by Robert III. King of Scots on the Prince his eldest son, perpetually appropriating those titles to the future Princes of Scotland, as soon as born; I have before mentioned his being created Duke of Cambridge, &c. and elected Knight of the Garter, in the reign of Queen Anne. He attended the King into England, and on October 27, 1714, was created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, five days after he had taken his seat in the privy council.

On February 18, 1714-15, he was elected Governor of the South Sea Company; on May 5 following he condescended to become Captain-general of the Artillery Company, and on April 10, 1716, was elected Chancellor of the University of Dublin.

In the year 1716 he was appointed Lieutenant of these Kingdoms during his royal father's absence upon a visit to his German dominions, which office he held from July to January, and had the happiness to meet with general approbation.

He ascended the throne of Great Britain, and succeeded in the Electoral dominions on his father's death, June 11, 1727, and was crowned October 11 following.

His Majesty departed this life at his Palace of Kensington, October 25, 1760, in the 77th year of his age, and the 34th of a glorious reign. In a public capacity he was always considered

considered as a Prince of the greatest bravery, justice, and honesty, of a quick apprehension and ready discernment; he was an able warrior, a consummate statesman, and a benignant governor: in his private life he was remarkably temperate and regular, chearful and sociable.

His remains were, on November 11, interred in the royal vault under Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, and the following inscription was engraved on a silver plate, affixed to the lid of the coffin:

Depositum
Serenissimi Potentissimi et Excellentissimi Monarchæ
GEORGII SECUNDI,
Dei Gratia,
MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ
Regis, Fidei Defensoris;
Ducis BRUNSVICI et LUNEBURGI,
Sacri Romani Imperii Archi Thesaurarii,
et Principis Electoris.
Obiit XXV^o. Die Octobris,
Anno Domini MDCCLX.
Ætatis suæ 77, Regniq̃ue 34.

His Majesty was married on August 2, 1705, to Wilhelmina Carolina, eldest daughter of John Frederic Marggrave of Brandenburg Anspach by his second wife Eleanora Erdmuth Louisa, daughter of John George Duke of Saxe Eisenach: she was born March 1, 1683, and died at St. James's on November 20, 1737, universally regretted, as a Princess of uncommon sagacity, and a most extraordinary pattern of conjugal virtue. Her remains were deposited in the royal vault above-mentioned December 17, with the following inscription on a silver plate affixed to the coffin:

Depositum
Serenissimæ Principis CAROLINÆ,
Dei Gratia, Reginæ Consortis Augustissimi et
Potentissimi
GEORGII Secundi, Dei Gratia,
Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, Regis,
Fidei Defensoris, Ducis Brunsvici et Luneburgi,
S. R. I.
Archi Thesaurarii et Principis Electoris,
Quæ vixit Annos LIV, Menses VIII, Dies-
XIX, et
Diem obiit supremum XX Novembris
MDCCXXXVII.

The children of their Majesties King George II. and Queen Carolina were,

1. Frederic Lewis Prince of Wales.
2. Princess Ann, born October 22, 1709, married March 14, 1734, to his Most Serene Highness William Charles Henry Prince of Nassau and Orange, and died January 12, 1759.
3. Princess Amelia Sophia Eleanora, born May 30, 1711, who has constantly resided in England, and remains unmarried.
4. Princess Elizabeth Caroline, born May 30, 1713, died at St. James's December 28, 1757, unmarried, and was buried near her royal parents on January 5, following.
5. George William, born November 2, 1717, but did not live three months.
6. William Augustus Duke of Cumberland, of whom presently.
7. Princess Mary, born February 22, 1723, married to his Serene Highness Prince Frederick of Hesse Cassel on May 8, 1740, and died January 14, 1772.
8. Princess Louisa, born December 7, 1724, married November 30, 1743, to Frederic V. Prince Royal, afterwards King of Denmark; she died December 8, 1751.

WILLIAM AUGUSTUS Duke of Cumberland, youngest son of King George II. was born at Leicester-house on April 15, 1721. On the revival of the most honourable Order of the Bath on June 17, 1725, his Royal Highness was installed first Knight Companion of that Order. On July 27, 1726, he was created Baron of the Isle of Alderney, Viscount of Trematon in the county of Cornwall, Earl of Kennington in the county of Surry, Marquis of Berkhamsted in the county of Hertford, and Duke of the county of Cumberland. On May 18, 1730, he was elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and on June 18 following was installed at Windsor. The particular attention which was paid to the education of this prince by his royal parents, were amply rewarded by a proficiency that did honour to the preceptor, at the same time that it discovered an extensive genius in the pupil. His talents were equally for the field or cabinet, in the former of which he was greatly encouraged by his father, who early initiated him in all the theoretical parts of military discipline, of which his Majesty was reputed to be one of the best judges in Europe.

On April 25, 1739, he was appointed colonel of the second regiment of foot guards; on February 20, 1742-3, he was promoted to the command of the first regiment of foot guards, and on May 17 following he was, by his Majesty's command, introduced

introduced into the privy council, and took his seat at the upper end of the board on the King's left hand.

His Royal Highness was advanced to the rank of Major-general, on February 22, 1742-3, and having attended his Majesty to the allied army, began the practical part of war under his inspection. His bravery at the battle of Dettingen is too well known to need any encomiums, and the wound which he received proved that he was equally endangered with those of his fellow-foldiers. On the 16th of July the same year, the Duke was constituted Lieutenant-general of his Majesty's armies.

The dangerous situation of the British affairs upon the continent induced the King to appoint the Duke of Cumberland Captain-general and Commander in Chief of the forces in the beginning of the year 1745. The battle of Fontenoy proved disadvantageous to the allies, yet by the diligent attention and prudent management of his Royal Highness, the enemy were in a great measure deprived of the benefit of their victory.

The unnatural rebellion which broke out in England about this time was got to an incredible alarming height, when the universal voice of his country pointed out his Royal Highness as the most able and trusty officer to take the command against the rebel army, and the decisive victory gained at Culloden on April 16, 1746, was entirely attributed to the prudent measures taken by their royal commander.

The universal acclamations of joy which attended his Royal Highness on the road to, and at his arrival in London, were greater than can be conceived, and the gratitude of the people was demonstrated by their representatives in parliament, who passed a bill whereby an additional revenue of twenty-five thousand pounds per annum was settled upon his Royal Highness and his heirs male; and on July 12 he was appointed Ranger and Keeper of Windsor Great Park.

On January 3, 1747, his Royal Highness set out for the allied army, to the command of which he had been appointed by the unanimous consent of the confederates. The courage of the British and inactivity of the Dutch, both of which in the battle of Val (this campaign) had been nicely attended to by the French King, drew from that monarch this observation; "The British, I perceive, not only pay all but fight all."

Upon the death of Frederic Prince of Wales, his Royal Highness accepted the chancellorship of the university of St. Andrews in Scotland, and that of Dublin in Ireland. On October 29, 1751, he had a grant of the lodge and walks in Cranbourne Chace, Windsor-Forest.

In the last war, which was declared May 18, 1756, his Royal Highness was appointed to command an army of observation,

vation, composed of Hanoverians, Hessians, and other troops of the German States, for the defence of the Electoral territories; but not being intended for action, it was much inferior to that of the enemy, whose encroachments obliged the Duke to give them battle at Beakesfield, in which, the French were defeated; their numbers however were so far superior that it was impossible for the Duke's army to stand against them in the battle of Hastenbeck. His Royal Highness, after that action, which laid the Electoral dominions open to the enemy, retreated to Stade, and, on September 8 concluded, at Closter Seven, a convention for his father's German territories.

His Highness resigned all his military employments soon after his arrival in London on October 11, 1757. From that time he lived a private life, wherein he displayed the benevolence of his heart by constantly employing numbers of the poor in his works and improvements at Windsor; and, in national concerns, proved himself a true patriot and lover of his country.

His death, which was sudden, occasioned by the sudden bursting of a blood vessel in the head, happened at his house in Upper Grosvenor-street, London, on October 31, 1765, and as he lived universally beloved so he died equally lamented. His remains were interred in the royal vault in Westminster Abbey, with all military pomp and ceremony, on November 9 following. On the lid of the coffin was a silver plate, on which was engraved the following inscription:

Depositum

Illustrissimi Principis GULIELMI AUGUSTI
DUCIS CUMBRIÆ, et DUCIS BRUNSVICI
et LUNEBURGI, MARCHIONIS DE BERKHAMSTEAD,
COMITIS KENNINGTONIÆ, VICECOMITIS TREMATON,
BARONIS INSULÆ de ALDERNEY;
Nobilissimi ORDINIS PERISCELIDIS, et Honoratissimi
Ordinis de BALNEO Equitis; FILII natu tertii
AUGUSTISSIMI et POTENTISSIMI
GEORGII SECUNDI, MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ,
FRANCIÆ et HIBERNIÆ REGIS DEFUNCTI:
Obiit 31^o Die Octobris,
Anno MDCCLXV.
Ætatis suæ 45.

FREDERIC-LEWIS, PRINCE OF WALES, was born at Hanover January 20, and baptized on February 4, 1706-7. On December 24, 1716, he was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor (by his proxy Sir Samuel Lennard, Knight and Baronet) on April 30, 1718, and his Majesty taking into consider-

ration his great merits was pleased, on July 15, 1726, to create him Baron of Snaudon in the county of Caernarvon, Viscount of Launceston in the county of Cornwall, Earl of Eltham in the county of Kent, Marquis of the Isle of Ely in the county of Cambridge, and Duke of the city of Edinburgh in Scotland.

On November 28, 1727, he was constituted Governor and First Commissioner for building the royal hospital at Greenwich. Upon the demise of his royal grandfather he was sent for into England, and landed at Harwich on December 3, 1728, (being the first time of his coming into this kingdom); and, by his Majesty's command, being introduced into the privy-council on December 18, he took his seat at the upper end of the board, on his Majesty's right hand. On January 8, 1728 9, bearing then the titles of Prince of Great Britain, &c. he was created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, and the next day received his summons to parliament, in consequence of which he took his seat in the house of peers, on the right hand of the throne of state, as was settled by that noble house, *Die Mercurii*, 30 *Die Martii* 1660.

Having been elected chancellor of the university of Dublin, he was on June 18, 1729, sworn into that office, in presence of the heads of that learned seminary, who came over for that purpose.

An act having passed in 1750 for the encouragement of the British white-herring fishery, and a charter of corporation having been granted in consequence thereof on October 11 that year, in which his Royal Highness was nominated governor, he went in state to Fishmonger's Hall to receive the said charter.

His Royal Highness was married at St. James's chapel on April 27, 1736, to Augusta, younger daughter of Frederic II. Duke of Saxe-Gotha. The issue of this marriage were,

1. Princess Augusta, born at St. James's palace, July 31, and baptized August 29, 1737. She was married at St. James's January 17, 1764, to Charles-William-Ferdinand, hereditary Prince of Brunswic-Wolfenbittel.

2. George III. William-Frederic, our present most gracious sovereign.

3. Prince Edward-Augustus Duke of York, of whom hereafter.

4. Princess Elizabeth-Carolina, born at Norfolk-house in St. James's-square, December 30, 1740, and baptized January 24 following. She died September 4, 1759, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey.

5. Prince William-Henry, of whom under his title of Duke of Gloucester.

6. Prince

6. Prince Henry-Frederic, the present Duke of Cumberland.

7. Princess Louisa-Ann, born at Leicester-house, March 8, 1748-9, and baptized April 1 following. She died May 13, 1768, and was buried eight days after in Westminster-Abbey.

8. Prince Frederic-William, born at Leicester-house May 30, and baptized June 17, 1750. He died December 29, 1765, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey January 4 following.

9. Princess Caroline-Matilda, born (after the death of her royal father) at Leicester-house July 11, 1751, and baptized the 22d of the same month. On October 1, 1766, her Royal Highness was married by proxy at St. James's to Christian VII. King of Denmark. On November 8, she made her public entry into Copenhagen the capital of Denmark, and on the evening of the same day the royal nuptials were solemnized in the chapel of Christianburg. Her Majesty departed this life at Zelle May 10, 1775, and was buried there three days after.

The royal father of this numerous progeny, from the time of his arrival, gave undoubted demonstrations of zeal and attachment to the interests of Great Britain. He received with the greatest affability the deputies from different parts of the kingdom, who were commissioned by their respective corporations to present his Royal Highness with their freedom. In particular, he complied with the request of the worshipful company of sadlers in the city of London, and became their master, which he continued to be the remainder of his life.

His Royal Highness died March 20, 1750-1, and was buried April 13 following, in the Royal vault in Westminster-Abbey. On a silver plate affixed to the coffin was this inscription :

*Depositu*m

Illustrissimi Principis FREDERICI LUDOVICI Principis Walliæ,
 Principis Electoralis et Hereditarii Brunsvici et Luneburgi,
 Ducis Cornubiæ, Rothsay, et Edinburgi,
 Marchionis Insulæ de Ely, Comitis Cæstriæ Carrick et Eltham,
 Vicecomitis Launceston, Baronis Renfrew et Snaudon,
 Domini Insularum, Seneschalis Scotiæ,
 Nobilissimi Ordinis Periscelidis Equitis,
 et a Sanctioribus Conciliis Majestati Regiæ,
 Academiæ Dubliniensis Cancellarii;
 Filii Primogeniti Celsissimi Potentissimi et Excellentissimi
 Monarchæ Georgii Secundi, Dei Gratia,
 Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Regis,
 Fidei Defensoris.
 Obiit Vicesimo Die Martii Anno MDCCL.
 Ætatis suæ XLV.

Her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of Wales departed this life, at Carlton-House in Pall-Mall, on Feb. 8, 1772, and was buried the 15th, in the royal vault in Westminster-Abbey.

The silver plate upon her coffin was inscribed,

Depositum
Illustrissimæ Principissæ AUGUSTÆ
Relictæ Illustrissimi Principis FREDERICI
LUDOVICI Principis Walliæ, et Matris
Illustrissimi et Potentissimi Georgii
Tertii, Dei Gratia, Magnæ Britanniæ,
Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c.
Obiit Die Octavo Februarii, Anno MDCCLXXII.
Ætatis suæ LIII.

His Royal Highness EDWARD-AUGUSTUS, second son of Frederic-Lewis Prince of Wales, was born at Norfolk-House March 14, 1738-9, and baptized April 11 following. He was elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter March 18, 1752, and installed at Windsor June 4 following. On April 1, 1760, his royal grandfather was pleased to grant to him and the heirs male of his body, the dignities of a Duke of the kingdom of Great Britain, and of Earl of the kingdom of Ireland, by the names, styles, and titles of, Duke of York and Albany in the former, and Earl of Ulster in the latter kingdom. He took the oaths and his seat in the English house of peers, in consequence of his summons by writ, on May 9 following; and two days after the accession of his present Majesty (viz. Oct. 27, 1760,) he was appointed one of the privy-council, and being immediately sworn in took his place at the board accordingly.

Having shewn an early inclination to the maritime department, he was appointed a midshipman in the royal navy on July 5, 1758; and the same month embarked on board the *Essex*, commanded by Commodore (now Viscount) Howe, upon an expedition against Cherburg in Normandy, the bastions and fortifications of which they destroyed, together with all the vessels in the harbour; and having raised great contributions, for the security of which they detained hostages, they reembarked and returned to England, bringing with them several beautiful pieces of large brass cannon from the batteries of the town. In September following he again embarked in Commodore Howe's ship, and sailed upon an expedition against St. Malo's, the reduction of which was found impracticable.

Having gone through the inferior stations of midshipman and lieutenant, he was, in June 19, 1759, appointed captain of
his

his Majesty's ship *Phoenix* of forty-four guns. On the 28th of next month he sailed from Plymouth on board the *Hero*, commanded by the present Lord Edgcumbe, and upon joining the fleet off Brest, was complimented by Sir Edward (now Lord) Hawke, and all the other flag-officers and captains of the squadron. He returned with Sir Edward to Plymouth-Sound on October 13, and soon after landing set off for London.

On March 31, 1761, his Royal Highness was appointed rear-admiral of the blue, and was sworn in at the admiralty on the 8th of next month.

The common-council of London on June 5, 1761, voted that the freedom of their city should be presented to his Royal Highness in a gold box of 150 guineas value, as a testimony of their dutiful affection to their sovereign, and as a pledge of their grateful respect to his Royal Highness, for his early entrance into the naval service of his King and country, the noblest and most effectual bulwark of the wealth, reputation, and independence of this commercial nation, and that his Royal Highness be humbly requested to honour the city by his acceptance of the said freedom. His Royal Highness having signified his consent to accept of this token of the citizens esteem, Sir Matthew Blakiston, lord mayor, accompanied by twelve other aldermen, together with the master of the grocers company, attended by a committee of his brethren, waited on his Highness on July 12, when the master of the grocers company presented him with the freedom of that society, and the comptroller of the chamber of London delivered that of the city.

At his brother's nuptials September 8, 1761, his Royal Highness as chief supporter to the royal bride walked on her right hand; and at the procession of the ensuing coronation on the 22d of that month, appeared in his robes as first prince of the blood.

On June 23, 1762, he hoisted his flag at Spithead on board the *Princess Amelia* (whereof Lord Howe was captain) and sailed with the fleet under Sir Edward Hawke, upon a cruize on the coasts of France, Spain, and Portugal, from which he returned in August following.

His Royal Highness on the 28th of next month set sail with a small squadron to the Bay of Biscay, and returning thence to Plymouth on October 30, was elected high-steward of that corporation, and about the same time was preferred to be vice-admiral of the blue; on November 14 following he sailed with the fleet under Sir Charles Hardy on a cruize to the westward, and returned the next month.

On September 22d, 1763, his Royal Highness set sail from Plymouth, to make a tour to several of the principal courts of Europe; and having visited Lisbon, Genoa, the most noted cities in Italy, and several parts of France, returned to Dover, on August 31.

His Royal Highness on July 7, 1767, set out for Aix-la-Chapelle, visited the King of Prussia, and several courts in Germany; and on the 27th was at the court of France where he was magnificently entertained. From thence proceeding to Monaco, capital of the principality of that name, in the territories of Genoa in Upper Italy, he was there seized with a malignant fever, of which he died on September 17, to the great grief of their Majesties, the royal family, and the whole nation. The royal corpse was put on board his Majesty's ship *Montreal*, which arrived at the Nore on October 30, when it was removed on board the *Mary* yacht, and was landed at Greenwich hospital November 2, from whence it was conveyed to the Prince's Chamber at Westminster, and was interred on the evening of the 3d in the royal vault in Henry the Seventh's chapel, with the accustomed ceremony.

His Royal Highness was Fellow of the Royal Society, and President of the London Hospital.

The inscription on the plate of his Royal Highness's coffin was as follows:

*Depositu*m

Illustrissimi Principis EDWARDI-AUGUSTI, de
Brunswick Lunebourg, Ducis Eboraci et
Albaniae, Comitis Ultoniae, Nobilissimi
Ordinis Periscelidis Equitis, Filii
Secundo Geniti Illustrissimi Frederici
Principis Walliae defuncti, et Fratris
Augustissimi et Potentissimi Georgii
Tertii, Die Gratia, Magnae Britanniae,
Franciae, et Hiberniae Regis, Fidei Defensoris.
Obiit XVII. Die Septembris Anno Domini
MDCCLXVII.
Ætatis suae XXVIII.

GEORGE III. WILLIAM-FREDERIC, eldest son of Frederic-Lewis Prince of Wales, was born May 24, 1738, O. S. and baptized June 21 at Norfolk-House. Succeeded his father in the titles of Prince of Great-Britain, Electoral Prince of Brunswick Luneburg, Duke of Edinburgh, Marquis of the Isle of Ely, Earl of Carrick and Eltham, Viscount of Launceston, Baron of Renfrew and Snaudon, Lord of the Isles, and Steward of Scotland;

Scotland; but the dutchy of Cornwall was merged in the crown. On April 20, 1751, his Majesty in council held at St. James's ordered letters patent for creating his Royal Highness Prince of Wales, &c. He had been (in the lifetime of his father) elected a Knight Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter on June 22, 1749, and installed at Windsor July 12, 1750, by his proxy William Earl of Inchinquin.

At a general court of the proprietors of the British herring fishery held on December 3, 1753, his Royal Highness was elected governor thereof, and graciously acquiesced in the choice they had made in his favour.

On the death of his royal grandfather the crown of Great Britain, &c. devolved on his Royal Highness on October 25, 1760, and he was proclaimed on Sunday the 26th with the usual solemnities.

His Majesty was married at the chapel in St. James's palace on September 8, 1761, to her Serene Highness the Princess SOPHIA CHARLOTTE of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, youngest daughter of Charles-Lewis-Frederic Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, by his consort Albertina-Elizabeth, daughter of Ernest-Frederic Duke of Saxe-Hildburghausen; their Majesties were crowned at Westminster on the 22d of the same month, by Dr. Thomas Secker Archbishop of Canterbury, who also married them. By his said royal consort, who was born May 19, 1744, his Majesty has issue,

1. George-Augustus-Frederic Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, &c.

2. Prince Frederic, born at Buckingham-house (now the Queen's-palace) on August 16, 1763, and baptised at St. James's Sept. 19 following. This young prince was elected Bishop of Osnaburg February 27, 1764. At a chapter of the Bath held December 30, 1767 he was invested with the ensigns of that most honourable order, and installed in Henry VIIIth's chapel, as first and principal companion June 15, 1772. He was elected a Knight Companion of the most noble order of the Garter June 19, 1771, and installed at Windsor the 25th of the next month.

3. Prince William-Henry, born at the Queen's-palace August 21, 1765, and baptised at St. James's September 18 following; and was invested with the order of the Thistle April 5, 1770.

4. Princess Charlotta-Augusta-Matilda, born at the Queen's-palace September 29, 1766, and baptised at St. James's the 27th of the next month.

5. Prince Edward, born at the Queen's-palace November 2, 1767, and baptised at St. James's on the 30th of the same month.

6. Princess Sophia-Augusta, born at the Queen's Palace, Nov. 8, 1768.

7. Princess Elizabeth, born at the Queen's Palace, May 22, and baptised at St. James's, June 17, 1770.

8. Prince Ernest Augustus, born at the Queen's Palace, June 5, 1771, and baptised at St. James's on the first day of the succeeding month.

9. Prince Augustus Frederic, born at the Queen's Palace, Jan. 27, and baptised at St. James's, Feb. 25, 1773.

10. Prince Adolphus-Frederic, born at the Queen's Palace, Feb. 24, 1774.

11. Princess Mary, born at the Queen's Palace, April 25, 1776, and baptised at St. James's, May 19.

12. Princess Sophia, born at the Queen's Palace, Nov. 3, and baptised at St. James's, Dec. 1, 1777.

Their Royal Highnesses by the female line, being descended from the house of Mecklenburg, we have inserted the following short account of that illustrious family.

HOUSE of MECKLENBURG.

The dutchy of Mecklenburg was anciently under the same jurisdiction with the counties of Schwerin, Rostock, and Stargard. Its first inhabitants were the Heruli, Venedi, and others, known under the general appellation of Vandals; a free and brave people who were never subdued by the Romans, and so renowned for their warlike achievements, that the Emperor Charles the Great though he had almost a continual war against the Saxons, yet he never chose to provoke the Heruli.

ANTYRIUS, who was brought up under the care of an Amazon, near the lakes Mæotides in Scythia, having practised the art of war under Alexander the Great, put himself at the head of the Heruli, and assumed the title of King. Quitting the possessions in Scythia, which descended to him from his ancestors, and having under his command a body of warlike people, embarked with them on board his fleet, the principal vessel of which having depicted on her stern the head of an ox, it has ever since been retained as the arms of the dutchy; but the horns, which were borne white until the time of the Emperor Charles the fourth, were by him ordered to be depicted gold, and at the same time, a coronet of gold to be added in token of their descent from so ancient a race of Kings.

Antyrius and his companions arriving at the river Oder, possessed themselves of an extensive tract of country, where they built several towns which they fortified with strong castles, about the year of the world 3684, or 320 years before the birth of Christ.

To Antvrius, succeeded his son ANAVAS, father of ALIMER, the third King of the Heruli, who died A. M. 390⁸, when he was succeeded by his son Antyrius II. who reigned 62 years, and was father of Hutterus, King of the Heruli, who died A. D. 35, when the sovereignty devolved upon his son Vifilau I. who governed 56 years, and was succeeded by his son Vitiflaus, who deceased A. D. 127, his son Alaric I. was father of Dietric who ascended the throne A. D. 16, and died in 201, when his son Teneric succeeded; he was father of Alberic I. who obtained the government on the death of Teneric in 237, and enjoyed it till his decease in 292, when his son Wisimar succeeded and reigned 48 years; Miciflaus I. who died A. D. 388, was the son of Wisimar, and the last King of the Heruli.

Rhadagastus I. son of Wisimar, assumed the title of King of the Vandals both in Europe and Africa, he died in 405, when his son Corisco succeeded and reigned five years; Gunderic, son of Corisco, was the third King of the Vandals, and dying in 426, his son Genferic, succeeded as King of the Vandals in Africa, to whom in 477 succeeded Vifilau II. who died 4⁶, and left Alaric II. who reigned till 507, when his son Alberic II. became King, he reigned 21 years, and was succeeded by his son John, father of Rhadagastus II. who died 613, when his son Vifilau III. became King of the Vandals on the Baltic, but was afterward stiled King of the Venedi, and dying in A. D. 652, the kingdom of Wenden or the Venedi, was successively enjoyed by fifteen monarchs in a regular descent, the last of whom Pribislaus II. succeeded to the throne in 1159, when the country was in the utmost confusion, Henry the Lion, Duke of Brunswic, having subdued great part thereof, and at the same time, its coasts were insulted by the fleet of Waldemar, King of Denmark, after defeating the naval power of Pribislaus, who was obliged to sue for peace and obtained it; but upon terms dishonourable to himself and prejudicial to the interests of his subjects.

This peace so disadvantageous to the vanquished, did not content the conqueror who seemed determined to extirpate the Vandal race, which at length he effected after the battle of Demmin; in consequence of which the kingdom of the Venedi was destroyed, yet their Prince was saved, and in spite of adverse fate, his illustrious race still happily reigns over the country once inhabited by that ancient nation.

Pribislaus, after the subversion of his throne and the extermination of his people, was reserved by providence for a restoration more amazing than the very revolution whereby he had been stripped of his dominions. The condition of this Prince appeared at the same time quite desperate, all hopes of

a recovery of his ancient inheritance were entirely at an end ; his subjects were either killed, banished, or made slaves ; his country possessed by his enemies ; and himself an exile, destitute of friends or allies. Yet by a most extraordinary turn of fortune was he restored to his dominions by the Conqueror himself, who, to cancel the memory of past grievances, endeavoured by a profusion of kind actions to repair the injuries he had committed, and to make that Prince his friend whom he was afraid of having injured beyond all hopes of forgiveness. But Pribislaus displayed his magnanimity by the sincerity of his reconciliation ; and in consequence of so happy an event Vandalia rose more beautiful than ever. A marriage soon after took place between Henry, the son of Pribislaus, and Mechtild, the daughter of Henry the Lion, which was the commencement of the alliance and friendship which has ever since subsisted between the houses of Brunswick and Mecklenburg, and is now most firmly cemented by the auspicious nuptials of their present Majesties of Great Britain.

Pribislaus received from Henry the Lion, all the country between the Elbe and the Baltic, except Schwerin : he was afterwards baptised at Lunenburg by the Abbot of St. Michael, and his zeal for christianity appeared upon many occasions. Among other acts of his pious bounty, the monastery of Dobran stands a lasting monument of the founder's charity. He repaired throughout his dominions, as far as he was able, the devastations of the late war, founded Rostock, and rebuilt Mecklenburg, which was originally founded by Antyrius.

Pribislaus died at Lunebourg, Oct. 1, 1178, and was interred in the monastery of Dobran, (together with his wife, who was a daughter of Poislava King of Norway) where his epitaph stiles him, " Pribislaus dei gratia Herulorum, Vagriorum, Circipœnorum, Polamborum, Obotritarum, Kissinorum, Vandalumque Rex."

HENRY BUREVINUS I. succeeded his father Pribislaus, as Prince of Wenden and Mecklenburg ; his marriage with Mechtild, daughter of Henry the Lion, enriched the veins of his descendants with the blood of Wittekind the Great, and his Saxon ancestors. By this means the present house of Mecklenburg may vie with the house of Brunswick in their claim to the Saxon lineage, since both are equally and by the same means, though at different periods, descended from Harderic, King of the Saxons. If we compare the male line of each house, we shall find near 700 years difference in favour of Mecklenburg ; and if we allow the house of Brunswick to take advantage of the female Saxon line, even then the male line of her Majesty Queen Charlotte, in point of antiquity, exceeds by about 230 years, which was the time Antyrius,
King

King of the Heruli, the founder of the Vandal, now the Mecklenburg race, flourished before Harderic the Patriarch of the Saxon line.

This Prince (whose half brother Canute, was distinguished as titular Prince of Mecklenburg, and died without issue, A. D. 1183.) resigned the government to his two sons, HENRY BUREVINUS II. and NICLOTUS, A. D. 1219; the former took possession of Gustrow or Werle, and the latter of Mecklenburg; he died 1227.

The possessions of these two Princes, for want of issue of the younger, fell to the two sons of Henry Burevinus II. named JOHN the Divine, and Niclotus, the latter took Gustrow, and the former Mecklenburg, which division continued for near two centuries.

John the Divine was succeeded at his death in 1264, by his son, HENRY of Jerusalem, who married Anastatia, daughter of Barnimus I. King of Pomerania, and dying in 1308, the principality of Mecklenburg devolved upon his son.

HENRY the Lion, who died A. D. 1329, when his two sons ALBERT I. and JOHN I. divided the dominions, the former chusing Mecklenburg, the latter Stargard.

These Princes at their accession, assumed (as their forefathers had constantly done, since the time of Pribislaus) the titles of Princes or Dukes, and stood so high in the favour of the Emperor Charles IV. that they were created Dukes of their respective territories, and Princes of the Empire, at the diet of Prague, A. D. 1349.

ULRIC II. great-grandson of John Duke of Stargard, above-mentioned, married Catharine, heiress of the principality of Gustrow; descended directly from Niclotus, brother to John the Divine, whereby Gustrow and Stargard became united, and for want of male-issue, reverted to the elder line, in the person of Henry the Fat, hereafter-mentioned.

ALBERT I. who was created Duke of Mecklenburg, married Euphemia, sister to Magnus, King of Sweden, by whom he had two sons, Albert II. made King of Sweden in 1337, and died in 1407; and MAGNUS I. who became Duke of Mecklenburg, and married Agnes, daughter of Barnimus, the fourth King of Pomerania, by whom he had JOHN II. his successor, in 1384, who died in 1423, leaving by his wife Catharine, daughter of Eric IV. Duke of Saxe-Lunenburg, two sons, JOHN III. who died without issue, A. D. 1443, and HENRY the Fat, in whom Gustrow and Stargard became again united, with the other part of the ancient possessions of this house, whereby he became Duke of all Mecklenburg; he married Dorothy, daughter of Frederic I. Elector of Brandenburg, and dying in 1477, was succeeded by his eldest son ALBERT V. who

died in 1483; and was succeeded by his brother **MAGNUS III.** who married Sophia, daughter of Eric II. Duke of Pomerania, but died A. D. 1503, after having founded the cathedral of Rostock, and a nunnery at Sarentin.

The issue of **Magnus III.** were a daughter, Sophia, married to John, Elector of Saxony; and two sons, 1. **HENRY**, surnamed the Pacific, who succeeded his father, and married Ursula, daughter of John Elector of Brandenburg, by whom he had an only daughter, Sophia, married to Ernest of Zelle, Duke of Luneburg. This prince, who died without surviving issue, Feb. 6, 1552, obtained his surname by his strict attachment to the happiness and welfare of his subjects, and raised his reputation to so high a degree that he was stiled the father of his country; 2. **ALBERT VI.** surnamed the Fair, who died before his brother, on January 10, 1547. He married Anne, daughter of Joachim I. Elector of Brandenburg.

JOHN ALBERT I. eldest son of Albert the Fair, succeeded his father in Gustrow, and his uncle in the duchy of Schwerin. He had several brothers, of whom Ulric was Bishop of Schwerin, Christopher Bishop of Ratzenburg, and Charles was Bishop of the same see. The second and fourth of these brethren, in turn, succeeded to Gustrow upon the resignation of Albert I. when he had got Schwerin.

John Albert I. endowed the university of Rostock, with lands of some dissolved monasteries, and established the protestant religion in his dominions. He married Anna Sophia, daughter of Albert, Duke of Prussia, and died A. D. 1576, being succeeded in Schwerin by John IV. his son, who married Sophia, daughter of Adolph, Duke of Holstein Gottorp, and at his death in 1592, two lines were formed by his two sons Adolph Frederic, the elder, who became Duke of Schwerin, and John Albert II. who succeeded to Gustrow upon the resignation of Charles, the last Duke, in whose favour his brother and predecessor had relinquished his claim a few years before. These Princes, for assisting Christiern IV. King of Denmark, were proscribed A. D. 1628, but restored by the victorious arms of Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, A. D. 1631.

JOHN ALBERT II. of Gustrow, married Margaret-Elizabeth daughter of Christopher, Bishop of Ratzenburg, and afterwards, Eleanora-Maria, daughter of Christian I. Prince of Anhalt Dernburg; by the former he had two sons who died in their infancy, and two daughters; by the latter, among other children, he had Gustavus Adolphus, whose daughter Mary, married into the Schwerin branch, and the possessions of Gustrow and Schwerin, for want of surviving male issue in the former, became reunited in the elder branch of the family, as will be seen.

We return to ADOLPH FREDERIC I. the Patriarch of both the present houses of Schwerin and Strelitz. He died Feb. 27, 1658, having first married Anna Maria, daughter of Enno, Count of East Friesland; secondly, Maria Catherina, daughter of Julius Ernest, Duke of Brunswic; by the former, he had issue, 1. Christian-Lewis I. who succeeded in Schwerin, but died without issue, June 11, 1692; 2. Sophia Agnes, Abbess of Rhune; 3. Charles, who possessed Mirow, and died without issue, August 21, 1670; 4. Anna Maria, who died unmarried June 4, 1680; 5. John George, who succeeded his brother Charles in Mirow, and died July 9, 1675, issueless; 6. Hedwig, who died an infant; 7. Gustavus Adolphus, Canon of Strasburg, who died unmarried in 1670; and 8. Juliana, who died in her infancy. The issue by the second Dutcheß, which lived to maturity were, 1. Juliana Sibylla, who died Oct. 2, 1701; 2. Frederic I.; 3. Christiana, Abbess of Gandersheim, who died June 30, 1693; 4. Maria Elizabeth, also Abbess of Gandersheim, who died April 24, 1713; 5. Anna Sophia, who died August 17, 1694, unmarried; and 6. Adolph Frederic II.

FREDERIC I. above mentioned, possessed Grabow, but dying April 23, 1688, before his brother Christian Lewis, the dutchy of Schwerin fell to his son FREDERIC WILLIAM, his representative, and consequently heir to the last Duke. He died without issue, July 24, 1713, and was succeeded by his brother,

CHARLES LEOPOLD, who married Catharine, daughter of John Czar, of Russia, by whom he had a daughter, Elizabeth-Catharine-Christina, afterwards called Anne, who was mother of Ivan, Emperor of Russia, who was deposed in 1741, and murdered July 15, 1764.

Charles Leopold dying without male issue, was succeeded by his brother CHRISTIAN LEWIS II. whose son Frederic II. succeeded him at his death, on April 30, 1756.

We must now return to ADOLPH FREDERIC II. the second son to Adolph Frederic I. of Granow; he obtained Strelitz, and married three wives, first, Mary, daughter of Gustavus Adolphus, Duke of Gustrow, by whom he had issue, one son, Adolph Frederic III. who succeeded in Strelitz; and five daughters, Magdalena-Amelia, Maria, and Eleanora-Wilhelminia, which three died infants; Gustava-Carolina, who married Christian-Lewis II. Duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin, and died in 1748; and Sophia-Carolina, who died an infant. By his second consort, Joanna, daughter of Frederic Duke of Saxe Gotha, he had no issue; but by his third wife, Christina-Emilia Antonia, daughter of Christian-William, Prince of Schwartzburg Sonderhausen, he had one son, Charles-Lewis-Frederic I. born on Feb. 23, 1708, and married A. D. 1734, to Albertina Elizabeth,

Elizabeth, daughter of Ernest Frederic, Duke of Saxe Hildburghausen, by whom he had issue, ten children.

1. Christiana-Sophia-Albertina, born Dec. 6, 1735.
2. Caroline, who died an infant.
3. Adolph-Frederic IV. born May 5, 1738; who succeeded to Mirow on the death of his father, June 5, 1752, and to Strelitz upon the death of his uncle Adolph Frederic III. without male issue, on Dec. 11. the same year.
4. Elizabeth-Christina. }
5. Sophia-Louisa. } who both died infants.
6. Charles-Lewis-Frederic II. born Oct. 10, 1741.
7. Ernest-Gottlob-Albert, born August 27, 1742.
8. SOPHIA-CHARLOTTE, Queen of Great Britain, &c. born on May 19, 1744, and married to his present Majesty, George III. on Sept. 8, 1761.
9. Gottlob, who died an infant; and
10. George-Augustus, born August 16, 1748.

The most high, puissant, and illustrious Prince, GEORGE-WILLIAM-FREDERIC, (eldest son of their present Majesties of Great Britain) Prince of Great Britain, electoral Prince of Brunswic-Lunenbug, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothesay, Earl of Chester and Carrick, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Isles, Great Steward of Scotland, and Knight of the most noble order of the Garter.

His Royal Highness was born August 12, 1762, at St. James's palace, and baptised in the council-chamber there, on the 8th of September following. On August 17, 1762, his royal father ordered letters patent for creating him Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, with the usual limitation. In 1765, his Royal Highness was elected a Knight Companion of the most noble order of the Garter, and was installed at Windsor, July 25, 1771. And is Captain-general of the Artillery Company, also High Steward of Plymouth.

The first creation of a Duke in England was by a charter dated March 13, 11 Edward III. in favour of his son Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, wherein he was declared Duke of Cornwall, to hold to himself and his heirs, Kings of England, and to their first born sons; by virtue of which charter, the eldest son of the King of England, is by law acknowledged Duke of Cornwall the instant he is born.

At the same time, by patent, a provision was made for the better support of this dignity and honour; and although some of the lands granted on this occasion lay in other counties, yet they were to be deemed a part of the duchy of Cornwall. Moreover, a grant was made to him by patent, the same day, of the Stannaries in Cornwall, together with the coinage of tin, and all the issues and profits that might arise from thence; as also, of the profits and perquisites of the courts of Stannaries,

naries, except only one thousand merks, payable to William Montague, then Earl of Salisbury, and his heirs, out of the revenue thereof, till a proper compensation was made to the said Earl, by the assignment of fresh lands of the same yearly value. And again, of all the castles, honours, manors, lands, and tenements, belonging to the dukedom, or earldom of Cornwall, which were held in Dover, or for term of life, or years (the reversions of which were in the crown), as they fell in. These several grants were made to this Prince as Duke of Cornwall, and confirmed to him, and to the eldest sons of him and his heirs, being Kings of England.

The earldom of Chester was a creation of an earlier date, and annexed to the crown for ever by letters patent in 31 Henry III. when Prince Edward, his eldest son, was immediately created Earl thereof. This honour was conferred upon Edward the Black Prince, when he was but three years old, previous to his accession to the duchy of Cornwall.

The title of Prince of Wales, after the reduction of the British Prince Llewelyn and the incorporation of that country with England, was first conferred upon Prince Edward, the son of Edward I. to conciliate the minds of the disaffected Britons who were ready upon all occasions to revolt, and had even the boldness to declare to their conqueror, that they never should be easy and happy till they were again under the government of a Prince of their own. Edward I. to comply with their wishes, without lessening the power of the King of England in that country, sent for his Queen Eleanor, when far advanced in her pregnancy, to Carnarvon-castle in Wales, where she was delivered of a son on April 25, 1284. The King then summoned all the Barons of Wales to join in a conference upon special affairs, and when they were assembled at Ruthlan, told them, that as they had often expressed a desire that he would appoint them a Prince, and as he was going to depart out of the country, he was ready to comply, provided they would acquiesce in his nomination. They unanimously promised obedience, with this restriction, that the appointment should be to one of their own country. The King then declared, that he would name one who was born in Wales, and could not speak a word of English, whose life and conversation no man was able to stain. A general consent ensued on the part of the Barons, and the King named his own son Edward, then but a few days old. Since which, the principality has always been under the government of the English, though the title of Prince of Wales has been several times merged in the crown.

ARMS.] Four grand quarters, 1st, Those of Great Britain, viz. Gules, three Lions passant, guardant, in pale, Or, for England,

England, impaling, Or, a Lion rampant, within a double treffure flory and counterflory, Gules, for Scotland.

2d, Azure, three fleurs-de-lis, Or, for France.

3d, Azure, a harp, Or, stringed, Argent, for Ireland.

4th, His paternal coat, Gules, two Lions passant, guardant, in pale, Or, for Brunswic; impaling, Or, semée of hearts, proper, a Lion rampant, Azure, for Lunenburg; having grafted in base, Gules, a Horse current Argent, for ancient Saxony; and in the center, a shield, Gules, as heir to the Arch-treasurership of the Holy Roman empire.

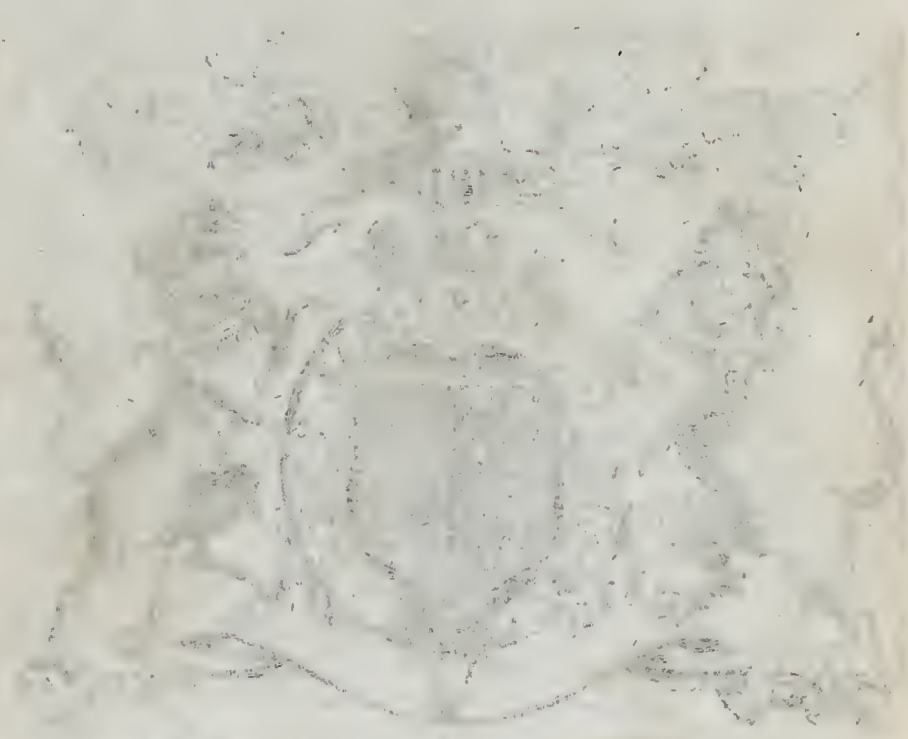
In chief a label of three points for distinction.

CREST.] Above a helmet, full-faced, on a coronet composed of crosses pattée, and fleurs-de-lis, with one arch surmounted by a mound and cross patée, a Lion statant, guardant, Or, crowned with the coronet, as above described; and charged on the breast with a label, as in the arms.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Lion guardant, Or, crowned, and charged with a label, as the crest. On the sinister side, an Unicorn, Argent, armed, maned, crined, and hooped, Or, gorged with a collar, adorned with crosses pattée, and fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto, and reflexed, of the last; and charged on the breast with a label as the dexter.

MOTTO.] ICH DIEN.

7





His Royal Highness Will.^m Henry Duke of Gloucester.

DUKE of GLOUCESTER.

THIS Prince is the third son of the late FREDERIC PRINCE OF WALES, and was born, at Leicester-house, on November $\frac{1}{2}$, 1743. He was baptised, eleven days afterwards, by the name of WILLIAM HENRY.

At the marriage of their Majesties, September 8, 1761, his Royal Highness walked on the Queen's left-hand to and from the chapel; and as he had no right then (as he was not a peer) to form a part in the public procession at the coronation on the 22d of that month, he handed his mother, the Princess Dowager of Wales, who with her younger children, &c. made a lesser procession to and from Westminster-abbey.

On May 27, 1762, his Royal Highness was, at a chapter of the Garter held at St. James's, elected a Knight of that most noble Order; was installed at Windsor, on September 25 following, when the King and Queen honoured the solemnity with their presence: soon after which he was appointed Ranger of Hampton-court-park, in Middlesex.

A few days before his Royal Highness was of full age, viz. on November 17, 1764, his Majesty was pleased to grant to him, and to the heirs male of his Royal Highness, the dignities of a Duke of the kingdom of Great Britain, and of an Earl of the kingdom of Ireland, by the names, styles, and titles, of Duke of Gloucester and Edinburgh, in the said kingdom of Great Britain, and of Earl of Connaught, in the said kingdom of Ireland.

On Wednesday, December 19, 1764, his Royal Highness was, by his Majesty's command, introduced into the privy-council, and took his place at the council-board. His Royal Highness, on Thursday, January 10, 1765, being the first day of the fourth session of the twelfth parliament of Great Britain, took the oath and his seat in the House of Peers.

His Royal Highness, on June 28, 1766, was appointed Colonel of the 13th regiment of foot; and on the decease of his royal brother, Edward Duke of York, had a grant from his Majesty of the Custody of the Lodge and Walks in Cranburne-chase, in the Forest of Windsor, &c. &c. On Jan. 6, 1768, he was constituted a Major-General of his Majesty's forces, and Colonel of the third regiment of foot guards. On March 30, 1770, he was promoted to the rank of Major-General, likewise to the command of the first regiment of foot guards; and in January 1771, was appointed Warden and Keeper of the New Forest, &c. in the county of Southampton. Also, on May 25, 1772, was advanced to the rank of General of his Majesty's forces.

His Royal Highness is likewise ranger and keeper of Windsor-forest, ranger of Hampton-court park, Chancellor of the University of Dublin, and President of the London-Infirmery.

His Royal Highness was married on September 6, 1766, to Maria, daughter of Sir Edward Walpole, Knight of the Bath, and widow of James Earl of Waldegrave. Their issue were,

1. Princess Sophia-Matilda, born at Gloucester-house, May 29, and baptised there June 26, 1773.

2. Princess Carolina-Augusta-Maria, born at Gloucester-house, June 24, 1774, died there, March 14, 1775, and was buried in St. George's chapel, Windsor.

3. Prince William-Frederic, born at the Theodole-Palace, in the city of Rome, Jan. 15, and baptised there, Feb. 12, 1776.

ARMS.] The same as those of the Prince of Wales, with this difference, that the escutcheon four tout in the last quarter is omitted, and the Label has five points, the middle one charged with a Fleur-de-lis, Azure, and each of the other four with a Cross, Gules.

CREST.] On a Coronet composed of Crosses patte, and Fleurs-de-lis, a Lion statant, guardant, Or, crowned with a like Coronet, and charged on the breast with a Label, as in the Arms.

SUPPORTERS.] As those of the Prince of Wales, differenced as the Crest.

CHIEF SEATS.] Cranbourn and Hampton-court Lodges, and at Lyndhurst, in the county of Southampton.





His Royal Highness Hen.^{ry} Fred. Duke of Cumberland.

DUKE of CUMBERLAND.

THIS Prince is the fourth son of the late **FREDERIC PRINCE OF WALES**, and was born at Leicester-house, October 26, 1745, O. S. and baptised there, by the name of **HENRY FREDERIC**, on November 26.

On July 8, 1766, his Royal Highness was constituted Ranger or Keeper of Windsor Great Park, &c. &c, in the room of his uncle William Duke of Cumberland, deceased. On Oct. 18, following, his Majesty was pleased to grant to his Royal Highness, and to the heirs male of his body, lawfully begotten, the dignities of a Duke of Great Britain, and of Earl of the kingdom of Ireland, by the names, styles, and titles, of Duke of Cumberland, and of Strathern, in the said kingdom of Great Britain, and of Earl of Dublin in the said kingdom of Ireland. On December 3, 1766, his Royal Highness was sworn a Member of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, and took his place at that board accordingly.

At a chapter of the Garter, held at St. James's, Dec. 21, 1767, his Royal Highness was elected one of the Knights Companions of that most noble order, and immediately invested with the ensigns thereof; and was installed at Windsor, July 25, 1771. His Royal Highness is also Admiral of the Blue Squadron of his Majesty's fleet.

On October 2, 1771, his Royal Highness was married to Anne eldest daughter of Simon Lord Irnham, widow of Christopher Horton, of Catton in Derbyshire, Esq; but has no issue.

ARMS.] The same as the Duke of Gloucester's.

CREST.] As the Duke of Gloucester's.

SUPPORTERS.] Like those of the Duke of Gloucester.

CHIEF SEATS.] The Great Lodge in Windsor Park, and at Cannon Park, in Hampshire.

HOWARD, Duke of Norfolk.

SEVERAL of our genealogists have endeavoured to set forth the antiquity of this great and noble family; some supposing that Howard, their common ancestor, in the Saxon time, had appellation from an eminent office or command, in the 15th year of the reign of King Edgar, sole Monarch of England, and 96 years before the Norman conquest; whose son Leofric was father of the famous Hereward, who, with great magnanimity, opposed William the Conqueror and his army, and was one of the bravest heroes of his age and country. But Ingulph, ^d Abbot of Crowland, (his cotemporary) affirms, that he left no other issue than an heir female, named Turfrida, wife to Hugh de Evermue, Lord of Deping in com. Linc. In the descent, as settled by Mr. Harvey, who was Clarencieux King of arms in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and with whom ^f Glover, Somerset; Philipot, &c. agree, the first mentioned is Aubur, Earl of Passy, in Normandy, who, by Adelina, daughter of Hubert, Earl of Evreux, had issue three sons, William Bretivile, Earl of Passy, who died without issue, and was succeeded by his brother Eustace, Earl of Passy, whose son William came into England, A. D. 1066, with the Conqueror, who made ^g him Earl of Gloucester, he was slain at Cardiff, leaving no issue. Valerine, called Beaufson, was third son of Auber, Earl of Passy, and was Lord of Vernon, in Normandy. He was also one of the adventurers with William the Conqueror, and after the decease of his nephew Eustace, Earl of Passy, had, of his gift, divers castles and lands which belonged to him. He was succeeded by his son ^h, called Roger Fitz-Valerine, who took up arms to revenge on the Welch his kinsman's death; and possessing the castle of Howard, in Flintshire, he oftentimes saved himself therein, which was therefore called his *Denne*, and to this day is called the castle of Howarden.

His son WILLIAM, born in that castle, had the name of William de Howard ⁱ, and was, by King Henry I. (whose reign began August 1, 1100) made one of his council; and by him preferred in marriage to Maud, widow of Roger Bigod (steward of the household to the said King Henry, and father of Hugh, created Earl of Norfolk, A. D. 1135) with whom he had large possessions in Norfolk and Suffolk. Sir JOHN Howard, Knight, was his son and heir ^k, who, by Helen

^d F. 521. b. n. 10. ^e MS. b. 21. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis. Arm. Gart. Reg. Armor.
^f Baronage, MS. No. 1280, in Offic. Armor. ^g Seager's Baronage, MS. sub. Tit. Glouc. ^h Harvey, Philipot, and Seager. ⁱ Ibid.
^k Philipot, &c.



Howard Duke of Norfolk. 4

his wife, had issue two sons, JOHN, who died in his lifetime, and, by Alice his wife, left issue Maud his daughter and heir, the wife of Sir John Fitz-Urfe, Knt. Sir ROBERT Howard, the second son, married Joan, daughter of Sir Thomas St. Mere, Knt. and had issue Sir JOHN Howard¹, who married Anne, relict of the Lord Bardolph, and by her was father of Sir JOHN Howard, Knt. who married Catharine, daughter and coheir of Sir John Bruss, Knt. by whom he had issue^m Sir HENRY Howard, who, by a daughter of Sir Henry Trusbut, Knt. had issue Sir WILLIAM Howard, the famous Judge.

This Sir William Howard, who was Chief Justice of the Common Pleas from 1297 to 1308, had large possessions in the north-west parts of Norfolk; and in 22 Ed. I. wasⁿ one of the Commissioners of Sewers for the repair of the banks and drains in Middleton, Rungeton, and Sêchithe, in those parts of Norfolk: but the year before, viz. in 21 Ed. I. 1293, he^o was, with John de Butford, appointed Judges to go that year the northern circuit. In 23 Ed. I. he had summons to attend^p with the rest of the Judges of the courts at Westminster, and the King's learned council, to the parliament then held there; likewise to those parliaments^q of 25, 28, and 32 Ed. I. as also in 1 Ed. II. On April 6, 1305, he was^r appointed to go the circuit in the counties of Gloucester, Northampton, Oxford, Berks, Bedford, Bucks, Essex, Hertford, Rutland, Cambridge, and Huntingdon. He is portrayed in glass, in a Judge's robes, in a window of the church of Long-Melford, in Suffolk^s, with two other Judges; and under them this inscription in old characters:

Pray for the good state of William Haward, Chef Justis of Yngland, and for Richard Pycot, and John Haugh, Justis of the Lawe.

Sir William married two wives, 1. Alice, daughter of Sir Edward Fitton, Knt. and at length his heir, by whom he had issue two sons^t, Sir John Howard of Wiggenhall, and William; and, 2. Alice, daughter of Sir Robert Ufford, Knt. but by her had no issue.

Sir JOHN Howard, his eldest son and heir, in 34 Ed. I. being one of the Gentlemen of the King's bedchamber^u, obtained the wardship of the lands and heir of John de Croke-
dale, a person of note in Norfolk: and, on the accession of

¹ Philpot, &c. Chron. Series, p. 31.
^{iisd.} Ann. in dorso.
Juridiciales, p. 100.
in Offic. Armer.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Pat. 22 Ed. I. m. 24. in dorso.

^p Claus. 23 Ed. I. in dorso, m. 9.

^r Rymer's Fœdera, vol. ii. p. 959.

^s Philpot's Baronage, Vincent's Baronage, MS. No 20.

^u Pat. 34 Ed. I. m. 31.

^o Dugdale's

^q Claus. de

^a Dugdale's Origines

King Ed. II. to the crown^a, July 7, 1307, had orders to attend his coronation at Westminster, the Sunday next after the feast of St. Valentine. In 4 Ed. II. he^v was in the wars against the Scots; and in 11 Ed. II. was^z Governor of the castle of Norwich; also Sheriff of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, from the 3d to the 16th year of that King's reign, inclusive, which was then an office of great power and trust. In 15 Ed. II. he was joined in^a commission with John de Vaus, to raise 2000 foot-soldiers in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, and to conduct them to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, thence to march against the Scots. Also on Nov. 30, the same year^b, was further commissioned, with Thomas Bardolf and John de Thorp, to raise forces, both horse and foot, in the said counties, and to march with them against the Scots.

In 17 Ed. II. he^c was in that expedition into Gascoign; and in 19 Ed. II. ^d one of the Commissioners for arraying men in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, pursuant to the statute of Winchester. Also, in 20 Ed. II. one of the commissioners of array in the county of Norfolk^e, and had command to arm 500 men (foot soldiers and archers) with haubtoons, bacinets, and gauntlets of iron, and to conduct them to the port of Orwell in Suffolk, thence to go over seas against the French.

In 1328, he was commissioned, with Thomas Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, and others^f, to punish certain riots in Norfolk and Suffolk; and died in 1331^g, possessed of the manors of East-Winch, East Walton, Walton juxta Kirbroke, Wiggenhale, Wirmegey, Tyrinton, West-Walcot, South-Wotton, North-Wotton, Great Walsingham, and the Honour of Clare. He had to wife Joan, sister of Richard de Cornwal, who, by fine in 2 Ed. II. ^h settled on the said John Howard and Joan his wife, and their heirs, a messuage and two carucates of land, with the appurtenances, in Pauteney, Nereford, Ashwelthorp, &c. and three parts of the manor of Terrington, with the appurtenances: by which Joan he left issue Sir John his son and heir, who succeeded to the family estates on the death of his father in 1331.

Which Sir JOHN Howard, in 9 Ed. III. ⁱ was constituted Admiral and Captain of the King's navy in the North, and in 10 Ed. III. he had an assignation of 153l. 7s. 6d. for^k the wages of himself with his men at arms, &c. in that service. And the same year, having affairs to transact beyond the seas, the King granted him his protection^l, dated April 24, 1337,

^a Rymer, vol. iii. p. 53.

⁷ Rot. Scot. 4 Ed. II. m. 13.

^z Rot. Fin.

11 Ed. II. m. 12.

^a Rymer, tom. iii. p. 606.

^b Pat. 17 Ed. II. n. 2. m. 1.

^c Pat. 19 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 4.

^d Pat. 20 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 18.

^e MS. b. 21.

p. 83. in Edm. Job. Assis, Reg. Cant. Armer.

^f Esch. 5 Ed. III. n. 80.

^g Fin. 2 Ed. II. m. 5. No. f.

^h Rot. Scot. 9 Ed. III. m. 80.

ⁱ Claus.

10 Ed. III. m. 31.

^k Rymer, vol. iv. p. 743.

^l Cart. 21 Ed. III. n. 14.

to be in force till August 1, following. He was Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk in 1345.

In 21 Ed. III. he obtained^m a grant for a market every week upon the Friday, and one fair yearly, on the eve and day of St. Mary Magdalen, at his manor of Wiggenghall, in com. Norfolk. Also, in that year, he was again constituted Admiral of the whole fleet to the northward: and, being a Banneretⁿ, assisted at the siege of Calais, having in his retinue^o one Banneret, six Knights, 36 men at arms, and 35 archers on horseback. He married Alice, daughter^p of Sir Robert de Boys, or de Bosco (and sister and heir of Sir Robert de Boys, of Fersfield in Norfolk) and of Christian his wife, daughter of Sir William Latimer, Knt. by which marriage the whole inheritance of the Boys' came into the Howard family; and by the said Alice who died in 1374, he had issue Sir Robert Howard, and John Howard.

Sir ROBERT was aged 38 years^q, at the death of his mother, whereby he came possessed of the said manor of Fersfield. In 2 Rich. II. he was committed prisoner^r to the Tower, for detaining Margery de Narford, from Alice Lady Nevil, her grandmother, with whom, on her petition to the King and council, she had been appointed to remain, till the cause of divorce betwixt her and John de Brewer should be determined in the court of Rome. This Sir Robert died in the life-time of his father^s, at East-Winch in Norfolk, on July 18, 1388, 12 Rich. II. leaving issue, by Margery his wife, daughter to Robert Lord Scales of Neucells (and at length one of the heirs of that family) an only surviving son, Sir John Howard, and a daughter Margaret, married to William de Lisle. This Sir Robert lies buried with Margery his said wife, in a chapel appropriated to his name^t, on the south-side of the chancel of East-Winch church, in com. Norf. where an arched monument was erected to their memory, with divers escutcheons of the arms of Howard, impaling the arms of their wives; but, in 1631, the following inscription was only remaining thereon, *Animabus Domini Roberti Howard militis, et Margerie uxoris sue.*

The said Sir JOHN Howard, the only surviving son, on March 10, 1388-9^u, was retained to serve the King during his life (his son being then turned of six years of age) and^x being to go into Ireland with his Majesty, he had his protec-

^m Pat. 21 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 31. ⁿ MS. de Famil. Howard, p. 49. ^o MS. in Bibl. Harley. ^p MS. Famil. de Howard, p. 125 in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. Gart. ^q Esch. 48 Ed. III. ^r Claus. 2 Rich. II. in dorso, m. 22. ^s Esch. 22 Rich. II. n. 26. ^t Ex stemmate Fam. de Howard, MS. p. 49. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. Gart. ^u Weever's Account of Funeral Monuments, p. 312. ^x Pat. 12 Rich. II. p. 2. m. 31.

tion for a year, dated April 28, 1399. And on July 2, 1405^y he received order from the King (in conjunction with Sir Gerrard Braybrook, Knt.) to array all men in the county of Essex able to bear arms, and to muster them, and march in defence of the sea-coast against the French. Afterwards he took a voyage to Jerufalem, and ^z there died, on November 17, 1437, but had sepulture at Stoke-Neyland in Suffolk. He was Sheriff of the counties of Essex and Hertford, 2 Hen. IV. as also 3 and 7 Hen. V. and of Cambridge and Huntingdon, 4 Hen. IV. in the 9th of whose reign, he was one of the Knights of the shire for the county of Cambridge.

He took to wife, 1st Margaret ^a, daughter and heir of Sir John Plaiz, of Tofte in Norfolk, and of Stansted and Mountfitchet in Essex ^b, and by her, who died in 1381, 5 Rich. II. had issue ^c Sir JOHN Howard, his son and heir, who died 1409, in his life-time ^d, on a journey to the Holy Land, and had to wife Joan, daughter of Sir Richard Walton, Knt. and sister and heir to John Walton of Wyvenhoe, in Essex, Esq; with whom he had, by the gift of her father, in 9 Hen. IV. the manor of Ocle, and left issue ^e Elizabeth, their only daughter, who was heir both to her father and mother, at whose death, 1424, the said Elizabeth was fourteen years old, and afterwards married to John Vere, Earl of Oxford, whereby the title of Lord Scales centered in the Veres, Earls of Oxford. The said Joan had, for her second husband, Sir Thomas Erpingham, of Erpingham, in Norfolk.

But the said Sir John Howard, father of the last Sir John, after the death of the said Margery his first spouse (by whom he had also a daughter, named Margaret, wedded 1st to Sir Constantine Clifton, of Buckenham-castle, in Norfolk, Knt. and 2dly, to Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knt.) was married ^f 2dly to Alice, daughter and heir of Sir William Tendring, of Tendring, near Stoke-Neyland, aforefaid, Knt. and by her had issue two sons, Sir Robert, his heir, and Henry, who had, by gift of his father, the manors of Teringhampton, East-Walton, Bokenham, Wigenhall, and Garblesham, with other lands in the county of Norfolk, to him and the heirs of his body, as appeareth by Sir John's will, dated at Stoke-Neyland, April 1, 1425, and left issue by Mary his wife, daughter of Sir Henry Hufley, of the county of Suffex, Knt. Elizabeth his daughter and heir, married to Henry Wentworth, of Codham, in Essex.

^y Rymer, vol. viii. p. 78. & MS. Famil. Howard.

^z Ibid. p. 403. Esch. 16 Hen. VI. n. 56. Norf.

^a Priod. & Rot. Fin. 13 Rich. II. m. 24.

^b MS. Fel. Baron. omn. per Pat. Ten aut Summon. delineat. Hen. St. George Mit. Gart. R. Armor. penes J. Peshall, Bart.

^c Claus. 10 Henry IV. in

dorso, m. 16.

^d Ex stemmate.

^e Claus. 13 Hen. VI. m. 13.

^f Ex stemmate.

The said Alice, wife of Sir John Howard, by her last will and testament^f, dated October 13, 1426, and proved on the 20th, orders her body to be buried in the south part of the church of Stoke-Neyland, near her father. She died on October 18, 1426; and was buried at Stoke-Neyland, as was in 1436, her husband: and both lie under a grave-stone before the high-altar in the said church; and thereon the figures in brass of a Knight with his sword by his side, and his lady by him, with the arms of Howard and Tendring at the corners, & circumscribed in black letters as follows. *Orate pro Animabus Johannis Howard, Militis, qui obiit Ann. 14 . . . et Allicie uxoris ejus, que obiit in festo Sancti Luce Evangeliste, Ann. 1426, quorum Animabus propitiatur Deus.*

There are also, in the east window of the south part of the church, the portraitures of the said Sir John Howard, and Dame Alice his wife, both kneeling, with their hands erected, praying, between an escutcheon of the arms of Howard and Tendring. Over his head, *Passio XTI conforta nos*; over her head, *Jesu, miserere nobis*; and underneath, *Orate pro animabus Domini Johannis Howard, & Domine Allicie uxoris ejus.*

Sir ROBERT Howard, their eldest son^h, was married to Margaret, eldest daughter of Thomas de Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel; and cousin and coheir to John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk. By this marriage, the inheritance of those great families became, at length, vested in this of the Howards, and by Isabel, the other coheir, in that of Berkeley. The said Thomas Duke of Norfolk was son and heir to John Lord Mowbray, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir to John Lord Segrave, and of Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas de Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and Marshal of England, the eldest son of King Edward I. by his second wife Margaret, daughter to Philip the Hardy, King of France; and on February 12, 1385-6, was invested with the office of Earl-Marshal, being the first who bore that title, his predecessors in office being simply stiled Marshals. By the said Lady, Sir Robert had a son, Sir John Howard, and two daughters, Margaret, married to Sir William Daniel, Baron of Rathwire in Ireland; and Catharine, the second wife of Edward Nevil, Lord Abergavenny.

His only son, SIR JOHN HOWARD, began in his youth to distinguish himself in the wars against France. In 31 Henry VI. (being then a Knight) after the regaining of Bourdeauxⁱ, he accompanied John Talbot, Viscount Lisle, (eldest son of the Earl of Shrewsbury) to Blay; and soon after marched with

^f Ex Regist. Luffeenham, in Cur. Prerog. Cant. p. 48.

^h Ex stemmate.

ⁱ Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 772, 773.

ⁱ Stowe's Annals, p. 396.

the Earl of Shrewsbury to the relief of Chastillon, then besieged by the French^k, whom he encountered, and entered their camp; but at length that Earl being shot through the thigh, and his horse slain under him, he there lost his life; on which the residue of the English, after a valiant behaviour, retired to Bourdeaux. After this battle of Chastillon, fought on July 20, 1453^l, the whole dutchy of Aquitaine was soon after lost, which had continued in the possession of the English, since Henry II. in the right of his wife Eleanor, daughter and heir to William Duke of Aquitaine, becoming possessed of it in 1151. It is related by Stow, in his Annals, p. 397, and Hall in his Chronicle, folio 166, that the Lord Molins was taken prisoner, with 60 more of distinction, and that they killed of the enemy more than their own force consisted of. It is therefore probable, that Sir John Howard was also taken prisoner, and remained there with the Lord Molins, who was not set at liberty till after seven years and four months durance, as our records testify. It is certain he was in great favour with Edward IV. who, in 1461, the first year of his reign^m, constituted him Constable of the castle of Norwich; and, for the better securing his interest, made himⁿ Sheriff of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk: and, in consideration of his great services, granted him, in special tail, the^o manors of Leyham, and Whersted in com. Suff. Smetheton-Hall in com. Essex, Donstishe and Donelyth in com. Dorset, Moyton-Hall in com. Norf. which were then in the Crown by the attainder of James Butler, Earl of Wiltshire in England, and Ormond in Ireland.

In 2 Edward IV. being appointed to keep the seas^p (together with the Lords Falconbridge, and Clinton) having 10,000 men in the fleet, he landed with them in Britany, where they took the town of Conquet, and afterwards made themselves masters of the Isle of Rhée, on the coast of Poictou. In 1468, being Treasurer of the King's household^q, he obtained a grant of the whole benefit that should accrue to the King, by coinage of money in the City and Tower of London, or elsewhere in the realm of England; so long as he should continue in that office of Treasurer of the household; which had been conferred on him for his prudent management in an embassy, that year, to Lewis XI. of France, in behalf of Francis II. Duke of Britany. Also, the same year^r, he attended the Lady Margaret, the King's sister, into Flanders, where she was solemnly married to the Duke of Burgundy.

In 1470, bearing^s the title of Lord Howard, he was made Captain-General of all the King's forces at sea, for resisting

^k Stow's Annals, p. 367.

^l Ibid.

^m Pat. 1 Ed. IV. p. 1. m. 16.

ⁿ Rot. Fin. 1 Ed. IV. m. 32.

^o Pat. 1 Ed. IV. p. 4. m. 19.

^p Stow's

Annals, p. 410.

^q Pat. 3 Ed. IV. m. 5.

^r Stow's Annals, p. 421.

^s Pat. 10 Ed. IV. m. 13.

the attempts of the Lancastrians, then making head again under Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick, the Duke of Clarence, and others; King Edward being then in Flanders, soliciting succours from his brother-in-law, the Duke of Burgundy.

In 1471 he was constituted ^x Deputy-governor of Calais and the marches adjacent. And July 3 the same year he^r, with the other Lords spiritual and temporal, swore allegiance to King Edward, and recognized Edward his son, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, as the very undoubted heir to the crown and realms of England, France, and lordship of Ireland. In 12 Ed. IV. he had summons to the parliament at Westminster^z, among the Barons of the realm, and during the whole reign of King Edward IV. And the same year, June 18, 1472, 12 Ed. IV.^a bearing the title of Sir John Howard, of Howard, Knt. he was, with Sir William Hastings, Knt. appointed to treat with those deputed by Charles Duke of Burgundy, about the pale of Picardy, and to settle the boundaries of the same; and was elected into the society of the most noble ^b order of the Garter, April 22, 1472. On May 20, 1473, he was again ^c joined in commission with the same Lord Hastings and others, to treat with the Duke of Burgundy, or his agents, at Bruges in Flanders, for composing certain differences between the subjects of England and that Duke, for the mutual advantage of both^d; and likewise to renew the alliance concluded with Portugal in the reign of Richard II. During the conferences, which were opened at Bruges, and afterwards transferred to Utrecht, all disputes were amicably terminated; and the league renewed with his Portuguese Majesty, who waved his demand of satisfaction for some vessels taken from his subjects by the English, as it appeared, on enquiry, they had been seized by Thomas Nevil, the bastard of Falconbridge, an outlawed pirate. In 14 Ed. IV. he was returned, by indenture^e, to serve the King in his dutchy of Normandy and realm of France, for a whole year, with 20 men at arms, and 200 archers. In 1475, by the persuasion of the Duke of Burgundy, King Edward declared war against France, and, landing at Calais, July 4, the Lord Howard^f attended upon him, being greatly in his favour. In the history of Philip de Commines are several particulars of this Lord Howard, very memorable. It is recited, that, at the very instant the Duke of Burgundy was taking his leave of King Edward to return to his army, the English took prisoner a servant of the King of France's house, whom

^x Rot. Franc. 11 Ed. IV. m. 18.

^y Rymer, vol. ii. p. 715.

^z Cotton's

Abridgment of Records of Parliament, p. 687, 693, & seq.

^a Rymer, vol. ii.

p. 739.

^b Ashmole's order of the Garter, p. 266, and Anstis's Introd. vol. ii.

p. 51.

^c Rot. Franc. 13 Ed. IV. m. 24.

^d Rymer, vol. ii. p. 778.

^e Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

^f Stow's Annals, p. 427.

they led to King Edward and the Duke, who, after examining him, ordered his dismissal, as he was the first prisoner taken^s: and, at his departure, the Lord Howard and the Lord Stanley said, *Do our commendations to the King your master, if you can come to his presence.* For they found the Duke of Burgundy had not that regard to the covenants stipulated between him and King Edward, as was expected; and the French King taking the hint, by sending a herald to King Edward, he hadⁿ commandment to address himself to the Lord Howard, and the Lord Stanley, who introduced him. His message was, to let King Edward know the great desire his master had of long time to be in perfect amity with the King of England, and would send ambassadors, if he would assign a place for treaty. Which being agreed on to be at a village near Amiens, between the two armies, the commissioners of both Princes met thereⁱ. For the King of England, the Lord Howard, Sir Thomas Sentleger, Dr. Morton, after Chancellor of England, and William Dudley, Dean of his Majesty's chapel^k, were nominated plenipotentiaries by letters patent, dated August 13, 1475, in the King's camp in the town of Seynbre, near Perronne, to negotiate with Lewis Count of Roussillon, Admiral of France, and natural son of Charles I. Duke of Bourbon, the Lord of St. Pierre, and Bishop of Evreux, the French ambassadors. On the 28th of that month, a treaty between the two monarchs was concluded on these terms, That Lewis should pay Edward 75,000 crowns for the expence of the war; on the receipt of which the English forces should retire: that Lewis, moreover, should grant him an annuity of 50,000 crowns, payable equally at Michaelmas and Easter, during their joint lives: that the Dauphin (afterwards Charles VIII.) of France should marry Elizabeth, Edward's eldest daughter (who was after the wife of Henry VII.) and allow her a jointure of 60,000 livres a year: and that neither party should encourage intestine commotions in the other's dominions; but should assist each other in suppressing their rebellious subjects. It was further concluded, that the two Kings should meet together, and, after seeing one another, and swearing to the treaty, the Lord Howard, and Sir John Cheyney, Master of the Horse, should be left as hostages, till the King of England (after receiving 75,000 crowns) had passed the seas with his army. A pension of 16,000 crowns, yearly, was also divided among the King of England's principal servants; of which sum, the Lord Hastings had 2000, and the Lord Howard, Sir John Cheyney, Master of the Horse, Sent-

^s Philip de Commines, p. 118.
¹ 21, 122.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 119.
^k Pat. 16 Ed. IV. p. 1.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 120,

leger, Montgomery, and others of King Edward's servants, had the remainder. The Duke of Burgundy, on hearing of the truce, came to King Edward, who told him, that both he and the Duke of Brittany, with the Constable de St. Pol, might be comprehended in the treaty. But the Duke inveighed vehemently against it, and protested he would not agree to the truce, till King Edward had been three months in his realm. The Lord ^kHoward, and Sentleger, were named by King Edward to meet the Lord of Boucage, and Sir Philip de Commynes, from the French King, to assign the place for the interview between them. And after they had rode and viewed several places, agreed on Picquigny, on the river Somme, a pleasant, safe, and commodious town. Their meeting was on August 29, very magnificent (as related by Commynes) and too long to be described here. He says of the ^lLord Howard, that on the French King's returning to Amiens, he came thither the next day, with some who had furthered the peace, and arrived as the French King was going to supper: "And the Lord Howard began to talk with the King in his ear, saying, if it pleased him, he would find means to bring his master to Amiens, and peradventure to Paris, to make merry with him: which offer, though the King liked never a whit, yet made a shew of good liking thereof; but told me (Commines) softly in mine ear, *That the thing he most feared had happened*, meaning this offer. After supper, the Lord Howard fell again in communication about it." But the King of France put it off, saying, he must go with all speed against the Duke of Burgundy; for, says Commynes, the French King was fearful he might take a liking to his country, and induce him to return thither again.

When King Edward had received the 75,000 crowns, he embarked his forces with all expedition^m, the Lord Howard and Sir John Cheyney being left hostages till his arrival in England, and, for the short time they staid, were entertained very nobly by the French King. Commynes has observedⁿ, that the King of France gave great presents to all ambassadors that came to him, being a timorous Prince, and afraid of a rupture with the King of England; and that he bestowed pensions on the King's principal servants; but that this Lord Howard, over and above his pension, received of him, in less than two years space, in money and plate, 24,000 crowns: which was not unknown to King Edward, who had such confidence in his fidelity and prudence, that, in consideration thereof, in 15 Ed. IV.^o he granted him, in special tail, the manors of Preston, Cokefield, Ald-

^k De Commynes, p. 125.

^l Ibid. p. 128.

^m Stow's Annals, p. 428.

ⁿ Lib. vi, chap. 27 p. 188, 189.

^o Pat, 15 Ed. IV. p. 2, m. 15.

ham, and Mendham, in com. Suff. also the manors of Dolyng-ham, and Michell-Hall, otherwise called Earls-Swaffam, in com. Cantab. then in the Crown, by the attainder of John Vere, Earl of Oxford. And the year after, as Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, he was at Windsor with the King^p, who kept the feast of St. George three days there in a most royal manner, the Queen being present, and the Knights of the Garter dining in the great chamber at a side-table by the King and Queen, and great Ladies.

In 17 Ed. IV. he was ^q joined in commission with William Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, to treat with the French for prolongation of the truce between both realms; and the year after ^r the King conferred on him the office of Constable of the Tower of London, during life, in reversion, after the death of John Lord Dudley (who died in 22 Ed. IV.), whereby he was possessed of that office. In 19 Ed. IV. he was, by indenture ^s, again retained to serve the King as Captain-General of his fleet against the Scots, with 3000 men at arms. And was afterwards sent ambassador to the King of France for reminding him of the treaty, whereby his son, the Dauphin, was to marry with Elizabeth, daughter to King Edward. On his return from France, he certified the King of his own knowledge (as our historians write ^t) that he saw Margaret of Austria, daughter to Duke Maximilian, son to the Emperor Frederic III. received into France with great pomp and royalty, and at Amboise espoused. King Edward thereupon was highly displeased ^u with the double dealing of the French King, and; calling his Nobles together, opened his griefs to them, who promised to be ready with all their powers to revenge the affront: but whilst the King was preparing for war, he deceased, April 9, 1483; and Lord Howard carried the royal banner at his funeral.

Having been faithful to the house of York, during the whole reign of King Edward IV. he continued steadfast to King Richard III. after he had got the crown, June 22, 1483; but our historians make no mention of his being concerned in any of those evil contrivances, or barbarous actions, which sullied his reign. That Prince gave very distinguishing proofs of his favour and esteem for the Lord Howard: for notwithstanding his nephew, Richard Duke of York, upon the extinction of the male line of the Mowbray family, in the person of John Duke of Norfolk, Earl-Marshal, &c. 1475, had been invested with his dignities and titles, and afterwards, on January 15, 1677-8, though then only in the fourth year of his age, solemnly wedded to Lady Anne, that Nobleman's only child and heir, he on June

^p Stow, p. 4-9.

^q Rot. Franc. 17 Ed. IV. m. 2.

^r Pat. 18 Ed. IV.

^s . 2.

^t Ex Autogr. penes Cler. Pell.

^u Stow, p. 434. Speed,

p. 50.

^v Ibid,

28, 1483, the first of his reign, when his said nephew was certainly alive (although Mr. Jekyl, in his *Barones Extincti*, MS. says the contrary) conferred * on his Lordship the office of Marshal of England^r, and also the name, title, and honour of Earl-Marshal of England, together with all offices and profits thereunto belonging (the which John late Duke of Norfolk, deceased, held to himself, and the issue male of his body, and, for want of issue male, remainder to the King): To have and to hold to him, the said John Lord Howard, in tail male; with power to grant to any person, or persons, the office of Marshal of the King's Bench, of Marshal of the Exchequer, and office of Marshal's Crier before the Steward, and Marshal of the King's household. He was further impowered (in the King's presence or absence) to bear a golden staff, tipped at each end with black, the upper part thereof to be adorned with the royal arms, and the lower end thereof with those of his own family: and for the better support of the dignity of the said office, got a grant to himself and his heirs (aforesaid) for ever, of 20 l. annually, payable half yearly, out of the fee-farm rent of the town of Ipswich, in Suffolk. Also, on the same day^z, was advanced to the dignity of Duke of Norfolk; and Thomas, his son and heir, ^a created Earl of Surry. He was, on the 30th of that month^b, constituted High Steward of England for the ceremony of Richard's coronation; and attended^c there on July 6 following, with his son Thomas, Earl of Surry, who bore the sword of state; the Duke himself carrying the King's crown, and walking next before him.

On July 25 ensuing^d, he was constituted Lord Admiral of England, Ireland, and Aquitaine, for life. Upon which day he likewise obtained a^e grant, in special tail, of divers manors and lordships in the counties of Suffolk, Kent, Cambridge, Cornwall, Somerset, and Wilts.

Also, the year after^f obtained another grant, in special tail, of several other manors and lordships in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Herts, Cambridge, Dorset, Cornwall, Somerset, Southampton, and Wilts; to hold by the same services as they had been held before they came to the Crown.

But he did not long enjoy these great possessions; for the next ensuing year, being^g in the front of Richard's army at Bosworth-field, he was, with that King, slain there, August 22, 1485, 3 Rich. III. from whence^h his corpse was conveyed to Thetford, and buried in the abbey-church. After which he was

* Pat. 1 Rich. III. p. 1. m. 18.

^z Cart. 2 Rich. III. m. 1.

^a Stow's Annals, p. 459.

^b Pat. 1 Rich. III.

p. 1. m. 12.

^c Speed's Chron. p. 726.

^d Pat. 1 Rich. III. p. 1. m. 18.

^e Pat. ibid. p. 1.

^f Pat. 2 Rich. III. p. 2.

^g Polyd. Virg. p. 562. and

Stow's Annals, &c.

^h Weaver's Funeral Monuments, p. 830.

attainted in the parliament begunⁱ at Westminster, November 7, 1 Hen. VII. though Henry was neither King *de facto*, nor *de jure*, when Norfolk bore arms against him.

He was warned, by some of his friends, to refrain from going with King Richard; and, on the night before he was to set forward, this was set on his gate^k:

“ Jack of Norfolk, be not too bold,
“ For Dickon, thy master, is bought and sold.”

Yet he would not absent himself from him; but as he faithfully lived under him, so he manfully died with him, and, for his great worth, was lamented by his enemies. Our historians recite his fame; and, among the poets, Sir John Beaumont, Bart. makes honourable mention of him in his poem of Bosworth-field.

This great Duke married two wives, first Catharine, daughter to William Lord Molines^l, and of Eleanor his wife, daughter of Henry Lord Beaumont, by whom he had issue Thomas his son and heir, and four daughters, Anne, married to Sir Edmund Gorges of Wraxhall, Somersetshire, Knight of the Bath, at the creation of Arthur Prince of Wales, son of King Henry VII. and who had issue by her^m five sons, and three daughters; whereof Sir Edward, his eldest son, seated at Wraxhall, was ancestor to Sir Edward Gorges, who was created a peer of the Kingdom of Ireland, July 13, 18 Jac. I. Isabel, the Duke's second daughter, was married to Sir Robert Mortimer, of the county of Essex, Knt.ⁿ; Jane, third daughter, to John Timperley, of Hintlesham in Suffolk, Esq; and Margaret, wife of Sir John Windham, of Crounethorp, and Felbrig in com. Norf. ancestor by her to the present Earl of Egremont.

His Grace's first wife^o, Catherine, Dutchess of Norfolk, lies buried in the south part of the church of Stoke, between the high-altar and the choir, where a monument was erected for her; exhibiting the figure of a Lady, habited in a hood and gown, on one side whereof are the arms of Brotherton, Gules, three Lions passant guardant, in pale, Or; the arms of Howard, Gules, a Bend between six cross crosets, fitchy, Argent; and a Lion rampant, ducally crowned. Also, on the four corners, are escutcheons of arms; on the right next her head, four coats within a Garter, circumscribed, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, 1. the arms of Brotherton; 2. Howard; 3. Warren, Chequey, Or and Azure; 4. Mowbray, Gules, a Lion rampant, Argent. On the sinister side, six coats, impaling wavy of six (the arms

ⁱ Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. VII.
No. V. p. 55. in Coll. Arm.
Brook, p. 3.

^k Hollinshed's Chronicle, p. 759.
^m Ex stemmate de Gorges.

^l Chaos,
ⁿ Vincent on

^o Weaver's Funeral Monuments, p. 774.

of Molins) 1. Brotherton; 2. Howard; 3. Warren; 4. Brews of Gower, Azure, a Lion rampant, semi of cross crosetts, Or; 5. a Lion rampant, ducally crowned 6. Mowbray. At her feet, an escutcheon of the arms of Molines on the right; and on the sinister six coats; Brotherton, &c. as before.

Beneath her feet is this inscription :

“ Under this stone is buried the body of the right honourable Woman and Ladie, some time Wife unto the right high and mighty Prince, Lord John Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and Mother unto the right honourable and puissant Prince Thomas Howard, Duke also of Norfolk. Which Lady departed this present Life, Ann. Dom. 1452.”

His Grace's second wife ^p was Margaret, daughter of Sir John Chedworth, Knt. by whom he had issue Catherine, who was married to John Bouchier, Lord Berners, and by him had Joan their daughter and heir, who by marriage carried Ashwel-Thorpe, in Norfolk, to the family of Knyvet. Which Margaret surviving the Duke, by her last ^a will and testament, dated May 13, 1490, ordered her body to be buried in the choir of the church of our Lady in Stoke-Neyland, before her image on the side of the high-altar.

She bequeathed to the reparations of the church of Stoke five marks, and to the guild of St. John in Stoke 20s. to keep her obiit, and pray for her; and 26s 8d. to the house of St. John of Colchester; the like sums to the nuns of Brokyard, and friers of Clare; 20s. to the house of St. Buttolph's, and the like sum to the Grey-friers, and friers of Sudbury, who were every of them to keep her obiit, and pray for her. She bequeathed to her daughter, the Lady Berners, and to her son her husband, all her household goods, except plate, as also what belongs to her chapel, with the chalice; but that they should have of her plate two great pots of silver, two flaggons, and six great bowls with covers; to her daughter Marney, a chain of water-flowers. She constitutes Edmund Daniel, Esq; and Thomas Swayne, vicar of the church of Stoke-Neyland, her executors; and supervisor, her Lord and son (in law) the Earl of Surry. The probate bears date December 3, 1494.

Of THOMAS, 2d Duke of Norfolk, we have the following account depencilled on a table, fixed to his monument at Thetford in Norfolk. “ Fyrst you shall know the seid Duke was “ in his yong age, after he had been a sufficient season at the

^p Pat. 6 Ed. IV. p. 1. m. 1.

^q Ex Regist. Vox. 16. No. 10. in Cur.

Prerog. Cantuar.

^r Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 833, 834, & seq. and

Blomefield's Norfolk, vol. i. p. 451. & seq.

“ Gramer Schole, Hencheman [page] to King Edward the ivth,
 “ and was then called Thomas Howard, Son and Heir to Sir
 “ John Howard, Knight (after Lord Howard, and after that
 “ Duke of Norfolk) of right inheritance. And the seid Tho-
 “ mas, when he was at mannes age, was, wyth dyvers other
 “ Gentlemen of England, sent to Charles Duke of Burgon, in
 “ the begynning of the Wars betwyxt Kyng Lewes of Fraunce
 “ and the seid Duke Charles; and ther continued unto the end
 “ of the seid warres, to hys great prayse and thankys, as well
 “ of Kyng Edward hys own Soverayn Lord, as of the seid Duke
 “ Charles. And after the warres doon betwixt the seid Kyng
 “ Lewes, and the seid Duke Charles; than the seid Thomas
 “ Howard returned into England unto Kyng Edward hys So-
 “ verayn Lord: And he made hym immediatly Esquier for hys
 “ body. And he was about hym at hys makynge redy bothe
 “ evenyng and mornynge. And afterwards he made hym
 “ Knyghte at the marryage of the Duke of York (Kynge Ed-
 “ ward hys second son) and so he with the seid Kynge Edward
 “ in all hys busynes, aswel at Lincolnshire-feld, and at the
 “ tyme of Banbury-feld, as at all other hys busynes: and also
 “ at suche tyme as the same Kyng was takyn by the Erle of
 “ Warwyke, at Warwyke, befor hys escape, and departynge
 “ into Flaunders.

“ And after the Kyngys departynge into Flaunders [9 Edward
 “ IV.] for that the coostes of England were so sett, for de-
 “ pertynge of any other his servantis and friendis, the seid Tho-
 “ mas Howard was dryvin of force, to take sayntwary of Seynt
 “ Joannes in Colchester, for the true service he bore unto
 “ Kynge Edward. And at the seid Kynges retorne out of
 “ Flaunders, the seid Sir Thomas Howard resortyd unto hym,
 “ and went wyth hym, to Barnet-feld [10 Ed. IV.] and there
 “ was fore hurte.

“ And after whan Kynge Edward wint into France wyth
 “ hys Army Royall, he sent thether before dyvers Gentylnen;
 “ and, for that the seid Sir Thomas Howard had good expery-
 “ ence, aswel in hys beyng wyth Charles Duke of Burgon, as
 “ in dyvers Felds and busynesses with the seid Kynge Ed-
 “ ward, he had therfor commandment to go over wyth them,
 “ for hys advyce and counsel, till the seid Kynge came over.
 “ And whan Kynge Edward, and Kynge Lewes, mette at the
 “ Barriars upon the Ryver of Som, the seid Sir Thomas Howard
 “ was with Kynge Edward at the Barriars, by the Kynges
 “ commaundment; and no mor men, save only the Chauncel-
 “ ler of Englonde, the Chaunceller of Fraunce, and Sir John
 “ Cheney. And after the Kyngis comyng home into Englonde,
 “ the seyde Sir Thomas Howard obteyned lycens of the Kynge,
 “ to lye in Norfolke, at an howse whych he had in the ryght

“ of my Lady his wyffe, called Ashewolthorpe; and ther he
 “ laye, and kepte an honourable howse, in the favour of the
 “ whole Shire, duryng the lyffe of the seyde Kynge Edward;
 “ and at that tyme, and long after hys Father was alyve.”

In 15 Edward IV.^a he was retained to serve in his wars, with six men at arms, and 60 archers, and, on that account received, for the first quarters wages for them, 177 l. 9s. In 16 Ed. IV. he was ^t constituted Sheriff of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk; and was created Earl of Surry^u, when John, his father, was created Duke of Norfolk by Richard III. viz. June 28, and by the title of Earl of Surry, Knight of the Garter, was in the first year of that King, at ^x a chapter of the Garter within the palace of Westminster, when a scrutiny was taken for an election; and was elected in the room of ^y the Lord Hastings. In the battle of Bosworth he had the leading of the archers, which King Richard so placed as a bulwark to defend the rest. The martial prowess of this Earl in that battle, and his resolute undaunted carriage, when taken prisoner, are finely delineated by Sir John Beaumont (before-mentioned) in his poem on Bosworth-Field.

He was committed to the Tower by Henry VII.^z where he continued about three years and a half; and was attainted with his father. “ In which time of his being in the Tower (as on the inscription before-mentioned) “ the same King Henry had a
 “ field with the Earl of Lincoln in Nottinghamshire, besides
 “ Newark; and the Lieutenant of the Tower came to the said
 “ Earl, and proffered to him the Keys to go out at his pleasure.” And he answered him again, “ That he would not depart thence until such time as he that commanded him thither
 “ should command him out again, which was King Henry VII.
 “ but charged the Lieutenant, upon his allegiance, if the King
 “ was on live to bring him ther as the King was, to the intent
 “ he might do his Grace service.” And that King having fully experienced his fidelity by his demeanor, whilst he continued his prisoner, received him into his special favour, and made choice of him for one of his privy-council; *being a person of great prudence^a, gravity, and constancy.*

In 4 Hen. VII. he was restored to his title of Earl of Surry^b; and to all those lands which were of his wife's inheritance: And the same year, on that insurrection in the North, occasioned by the assessing of a subsidy (wherein the Earl of Northumberland was murdered) he was ^c sent with a strong power for suppress-

^s Rymer, vol. ii. p. 844.

^t Rot. Fin. 16 Ed. IV. m. 9.

^u Stow's

Annals, p. 459.

^x Antis's Regist. Cart. vol. ii. p. 217, 218.

^y Ibid.

p. 220.

^z Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 835.

^a Polyd. Virg. p. 567.

^b Rot. Parl. 4 Hen. VII. m. 1.

^c Stow's Annals, p. 175.

sing of the rebels. John Anstis, Esq; late Garter King of Arms, who made a diligent search after all that had been elected Knights of the Garter, says^d, *The precise time hath not hitherto appeared to the Editor, when he was re-elected, or re-inflated into the order*^e. The register is deficient in that reign, but it is certain he was restored, and present in the chapter at Windsor, on May 7, 1503, among the Knights of the Garter. On May 9, 1492, he was, by indenture^f, retained to serve the King in his wars beyond the seas, as should be appointed him, during one whole year next ensuing the day of his first musters, and so long after as it should please the King, with ten men at arms, twelve demilances, twenty archers on horseback, and fifteen archers on foot; but did not go abroad, being soon after again employed into the North, to restrain the incursions of the Scots. Also, in 1501 being^h Sub-warden and Vice-guardian of the West and Middle Marches towards Scotland, the King informed him of the intentions of the Scots to invade his kingdom, in favour of Perkin Warbeck, and commissioned him to muster all men able to bear arms, inhabiting between the Trent and Tweed, as shall seem necessary; and, on any emergency, to lead them against the enemy. And, in 12 Hen. VII. he wasⁱ, with Richard Fox, Bishop of Durham, Keeper of the Privy-Seal, commissioned to treat with James IV. King of Scotland, about a marriage between the said King and Margaret, daughter of the King of England. In 13 Hen. VII. on the siege of Norham-castle by the Scots, he marched towards them^k; but, before he could reach to Norham, they retired to their own country. Whereupon he followed them with his army, and, in retaliation, took the castle of Ayton, and made great spoil within their borders. The Earl of Surry's proceedings, on that occasion, exasperated James IV. so much, that, sacrificing his dignity to his resentment, he sent Lyon King of Arms with a formal challenge to his Lordship, offering to fight him hand to hand for the town of Berwick, and other possessions thereabouts held by the English. The Earl received the message with great politeness; and very prudently answered Lyon, That while he commanded his Sovereign's army, his life was devoted to his service, and therefore was not at liberty to lay any such stake; but that when his command was out, he should be ready to accept the honour the Scottish Monarch offered him, either on horseback or on foot, as his Majesty pleased. In 1498, 14 Hen. VII. he was among the temporal Lords^l, called together by the King, October 27, who ratified the peace made with France, at Etaples, 1492.

^d Regist. Gart. vol. ii. p. 234.^e Ibid. p. 241.^f Rymer, vol. xii.

p. 477 to 479.

^g Polyd. Virg. p. 600.^h Rymer, vol. xii. p. 568.ⁱ Ibid. p. 695.^k Polyd. Virg. p. 603.^l Rymer, ut antea, p. 710.

In 15 Hen. VII. he made partition with Maurice, surviving brother of William Marquis of Berkeley ^m (who died issueless) of the lands, that came to them by inheritance, by right of their descent, from the coheirs of Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk. And the same ⁿ year, the plague raging in England, he conducted the King and Queen to Calais, landing them there on May 8, to commune with Philip Duke of Burgundy. He was ^o also one of the witnesses to the King's ratification of the marriage of his son, Arthur Prince of Wales, to Catherine, daughter of Ferdinand King of Spain. On June 25, 1501, he ^p had the great office of Lord Treasurer of England conferred upon him. While he maintained that station, the trade of England was extended by encouraging new discoveries in America, and a stop put to abuses in the coin.

In 17 Hen. VII. he was again commissioned ^q, with Henry Dean, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester, Lord Privy-Seal, to treat with James IV. King of Scots, about a marriage between him and Margaret, eldest daughter of King Henry VII. And having concluded a treaty of friendship with the Scottish envoys ^r, and settled the marriage articles, on January 24, 1501-2, at the palace of Richmond, in Surry, the wedding was solemnized by proxy: but the Princess being little more than twelve years of age, the consummation was postponed till the year ensuing; when her father, having accompanied her to his seat of Colli-Weston in Northamptonshire, committed her to the care of the Lord Treasurer, and Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, who, with a retinue far transcending in pomp and grandeur any modern instance of magnificence, conducted her to King James, who met her, a few miles north of Berwick, at Lamberton, where the nuptial ceremony was performed, and afterwards celebrated at Edinburgh with great rejoicings and splendor. The same year, the King constitutes ^s Thomas Earl of Surry (Lord High-Treasurer of England) Lord High-Steward of England, for the trial of Sir Edward Sutton, Lord Dudley, for felony committed in the county of Stafford; and, in 22 Hen. VII. he obtained a ^t special livery of all the manors and lands, whereof the Duke of Norfolk, his father, died seized.

On December 8, 1507, he was ^u commissioned, with Richard Bishop of Winchester, Lord Privy-Seal, to treat with the Emperor Maximilian I. about a marriage between the Lady Mary, the King of England's second daughter, and Charles Prince of Spain; and for performance of articles of the said

^m Commun. de T. Pasch. 15 Hen. VII. Rot. 1.

^o Rymer, vol. xii. p. 751.

^p Pat. 16. Hen. VII.

ⁿ Stow's Annals, p. 482.

^q Rymer, ut antea.

p. 791.

^r Rymer, vol. xiii. p. 30, 31, 32.

^s Rymer, p. 87.

^t Pat.

22 Hen. VII. p. 3.

^u Rymer, vol. xiii. p. 175 to 189.

treaty of marriage, the King bound himself in 25,000 crowns, and promised that Henry, Prince of Wales, should do the same; and that the Earl of Surry and others of his Nobles there specified, should be bound in 50,000 crowns each. Also, by commission of the same date, he ^x was impowered to treat with the Emperor on the behalf of the Prince of Spain, and to conclude an alliance and treaty of friendship. And, on December 7, 1509^y, in the palace of Richmond, the King present, John de Berghis, Chamberlain of the Emperor Maximilian, as proxy to Charles Prince of Spain, was married to the Lady Mary, in the presence of the Earl of Surry, and most of the Nobility: but the marriage was never consummated.

He was in such favour, trust, and confidence, with King Henry VII. that, when he made his will, dated March 31, 1509, he constituted ^z Margaret, Countess of Richmond, his mother (first named) 2. our right trusty and well-beloved cousins, the Earl of Arundel; 3. Thomas Earl of Surry, our Treasurer-general; and sixteen others; with the Archbishop of Canterbury, Supervisors.

By the advice of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, the King's grandmother, a select council to the King was appointed, of ^a which this Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer of England, was one of the eleven, whereof it consisted.

His patent for Lord Treasurer of England ^b was renewed July 28, 1 Henry VIII. and the same year, August 29, 1509, the King confirmed and swore to observe the peace, made January 24, 1501, between Henry VII. his father, and James IV. of Scotland, in the presence of Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer of England, Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester, and James Earl of Arran, &c. deputed by the King of Scotland: Also, on March 23 following, he, and the Bishop of Winchester, Lord Privy-Seal, were ^d appointed by the King to conclude, and sign several alliances made with foreign Princes; and were on that day signed by them and the French Ambassadors at London.

In 2 Henry VIII. he was ^e constituted Earl-Marshal of England during his life; and that year ^f had the honour to be godfather, with William Warham, Archbishop of Canterbury, to Henry, the first born son of the King; Catherine, Countess of Devonshire, daughter to King Edward IV. being godmother. The year after, November 10, 1511, the King confiding in

^x Rymer, vol. xiii. p. 198.

^y Ibid p. 236, 237.

^z Abstract of the

Will of King Henry VII. by Greg. Lanc. Herald. MS.

^a Stow's Annals,

p. 87. and Hall, folio 1.

^b Pat. 1 Henry VIII. p. 1. m. 18.

^c Rymer,

vol. xiii. p. 262.

^d Ibid. p. 270, & seq.

^e Pat. 2 Henry VIII. p. 1.

^f 21.

^g Hall's Chronicle, folio, 9.

the loyalty, industry, foresight, and care of Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer and Marshal of England, and George Earl of Shrewsbury, commissions ^g them to treat with Ferdinand King of Aragon, and Joan Queen of Castile, in order to the aiding of Pope Julius II. against Lewis XII. King of France.

On July 5, 1512, the King recites, that, whereas by his letters patent, sealed with his seal of the duchy of Lancaster, dated at London in the second year of his reign, he gave and granted to Richard Bishop of Winchester, Lord Privy-Seal, Thomas Earl of Arundel, Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer of England^h, and others therein mentioned, executors of the last will of King Henry VII. the site of the manor of the Savoy, late parcel of the duchy aforesaid, lying in the parishes of St. Clement's Danes, and St. Mary-le-Strand, in com. Middlesex. To have and to hold to them, their heirs, and assigns, for ever: to the intent that the said executors should erect, and found, an hospital on the same place by royal licence: the King now confirms the said grant, and gives them licence to found an hospital, to consist of one master, and four chaplains secular, in the said place; dedicated to the honour of Jesus Christ, St. Mary the Virgin, and St. John Baptist; to pray for the good estate of the King, and Catherine his wife, while living, and for their souls after their departure: and more especially for the souls of the late King Henry VII. Elizabeth his consort, and Prince Arthur, his son; subject to such statutes as shall be made by the said founders and executors: and that the said hospital, be called The hospital of Henry VII. late King of England, of the Savoy; and that the master, and chaplains, be stiled The master, and chaplains of the hospital, &c. That they be a body corporate; have power by law to purchase land; to receive grants and gifts, and to assign the same; that they have a common seal for dispatch of their business; and to have power to purchase lands, &c. to the value of 500 l. *per annum*: to have and to hold, to them and their successor, for ever, notwithstanding the statute of Mortmain.

On the 6th of August following, ⁱ the King, confiding in the loyalty, wisdom, valour, industry, experience, and integrity, of Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer and Marshal of England, commissions him to raise and muster all persons able to bear arms, in the counties of York, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancaster; to arm, review, and march them, where he saw necessary, to suppress the attempts of the Scots.

In 5 Henry VIII. on that expedition the King made into France, at which time Terrouen and Tournay were taken,

^g Rymer, ut antea, p. 316.

^h Rymer, p. 334, & seq.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 339.

this valiant Earl of Surry was left in England, to defend the North, and prevent the incurſions of the Scots during the King's abſence. The Lord Herbert, in his Life of King Henry VIII. has well digeſted, from the beſt accounts, a narrative ^k of the battle, which thereupon enſued, between James IV. and Thomas Earl of Surry. I ſhall therefore recite what he has principally obſerved, of the prudent and valiant behaviour of the Earl, and his ſons. “ The King of Scotland (ſays the noble Author) “ retaining ſome rancour in his mind againſt the King, thought “ he could not, in any time more ſeaſonably, revenge himſelf, “ than by invading his realm in his abſence. And thereupon, “ with an army of 60,000 (ſome ſay 100,000) enters Eng- “ land, Auguſt 27, and, after a few days ſiege, takes Norham- “ caſtle. Thomas Earl of Surry hereupon haſtens his army, “ which conſiſted of 26,000, appointing his ſon, the Lord “ Admiral, to come by ſea, and meet him, at or near Aln- “ wick, in Northumberland. This brave Lord failed not his “ time (September 4) bringing with him alſo about 1000 men; “ of whom, when the Earl had taken view, and given order “ in what place every one ſhould fight, he marches towards “ the King; who had removed his army to an hill, called “ Flodden, on the edge of the mountain Cheviot, where he “ ſtrongly intrenched himſelf. The Scotch writers relate, that “ many of their countrymen, for want of victuals, ſecretly fled “ home, leaving the King's troops but thin. Our writers, on “ the other ſide, make the Scotchmen much ſuperior in num- “ ber. However, the Earl of Surry deſired nothing more than “ to fight, therefore, on Sunday, September 4, he ſent Rouge- “ Croix, Herald, with a trumpet, and inſtructions to King “ James, to tell him, *That, in regard he had violated his faith and “ league, and haſtily entered the Engliſh ground; that on Friday “ next he would bid him battle, if the ſaid King would ſtay ſo long “ in England, and accept it.* The Lord Thomas, his ſon, alſo “ required Rouge-Croix, to certify the King of his journey by “ ſea, and that, *because he could meet no Scotch ſhips there, he “ thought fit to land, that he might juſtify Andrew Barton's death; “ and as he looked for no mercy from his enemies, ſo he would ſpare “ none but the King only, if he came to his hands. And, to make “ all this good, that he would be in the van-guard of the battle.* “ This meſſage was delivered to James IV. the 6th of September, “ who received it very gladly; and as he was a Prince of great “ courage, aſſures the Earl, *That he did ſo much deſire to encounter “ him, that though he had been at Edinburgh, he would have left “ all buſineſs for that purpoſe: and therefore wiſhed the Earl to “ reſt aſſured, he would not fail to abide battle the day named,*

^k Compleat Hiſtory of Engla^d, vol. ii. p. 17, 18.

“ which

“ which was Friday. Hereupon the Earl advancing, came within
“ three miles of Flodden; but, perceiving that the King still
“ kept upon the hill, which was unapproachable, he sent Rouge-
“ Croix again, with a letter subscribed by himself, his son the
“ Lord Admiral, and divers other Noblemen and Knights,
“ where, in respectful terms, they provoked him to descend
“ from his fortifications, and fight in a large plain called *Milfield*
“ (which lay between them) upon Friday following; alleging,
“ for this purpose, the promise they received from his Grace
“ heretofore. But no satisfactory answer being given, the Earl
“ removed his army, that he might cut off their victuals, and
“ consequently draw them down. King James thereupon firing
“ his huts, dislodges covertly by the benefit of the smoke, and,
“ keeping still on the higher ground, at last commands a stay.
“ On which the Earl traversed some bogs and marshes, till he
“ found the ascent not very steep, and then encouraged his men
“ to fight. This done, he marcheth up, committing the van-
“ guard to his two sons, the Lord Thomas Howard, and Sir
“ Edmund Howard; the main body he led himself; and Sir
“ Edward Stanley had the rear. The Lord Dacres, with his
“ horse, was appointed as a reserve on all occasions. The
“ King of Scots observing this well, and judging that it was not
“ without much disadvantage that the English came to fight,
“ exhorts his men to behave themselves like brave soldiers, and
“ thereupon joins battle. Sir Edmund Howard, at first, was
“ in some distress, by the singular valour of the Earls of
“ Lennox and Argyle; but the Lord Dacres, and one Heron,
“ coming to his succour, the fight was renewed; the Lord
“ Thomas Howard pursued his point better; yet found a brave
“ opposition from the Earls of Crawford and Montrose. The
“ King’s battle, and the Earl’s, likewise maintained together
“ a long and sharp fight, till Sir Edward Stanley, by force of
“ archers, constrained the Scots to descend the hill, who, for
“ avoiding the storm of arrows, opened their ranks, and there-
“ in gave the first overtures of victory. The King, perceiving
“ the disorder, redoubled his courage, inasmuch, that our
“ writers confess, he had almost overthrown the Earl’s standards.
“ But the Lord Thomas Howard, and Sir Edward Stanley,
“ who had discomfited their opposites, coming to their succours,
“ and the Lord Dacres also flying in with his horse, the Scots
“ were so hardly put to it, that, for their last defence, they
“ cast themselves into a ring, doing all that valiant men could
“ do to defend themselves. And the King, pressing on still,
“ was killed on the place. The Scots writers say, it was
“ one Elphinstone, who wearing the same arms the King did,
“ was taken for him, affirming further, that the King fled over
“ the river Tweed, and was there slaughtered. The fight
“ con-

“ continuing three hours, made the event doubtful, and the
 “ execution great. One Archbishop, two Bishops, and four
 “ Abbots, on the Scots side, were slain there, and about 10,000
 “ others. On our side (says Polydore) there died about 5000,
 “ others say fewer. The next morning the body, supposed
 “ for the King’s (and so acknowledged by divers of both na-
 “ tions) was found among the dead, having received a mortal
 “ wound with an arrow, and another with a bill. The Earl
 “ took all their ordnance, and particularly seven fair culverins,
 “ called the *Seven Sisters*.”

When the King took leave of his Queen, he ¹ commanded the Earl of Surry to draw towards the North, fearing the Scots would invade it in his absence, and constituted him Lieutenant of all the north parts, empowering him to raise all men able to bear arms in the counties of Chester, Lancaster, Durham, Northumberland, Westmorland, and Cumberland ^m. And when the King took ship at Dover, he took the Earl by the hand, saying, *My Lord, I trust not the Scots, therefore I pray you be not negligent.* To which the Earl replied, *I shall so do my duty, that your Grace shall find me diligent, and to fulfil your will shall be my gladness.* Hall, who went over with the King, says, the Earl could scarcely speak, when he took his leave, he was so concerned at being left behind; and said to some that were about him: *Sorry should he be, if he did not see the King of Scots, that was the cause of his abiding behind, and if ever they met, he should do that in him lieth to make him as sorry, or die.* From Dover the Earl came to London and attended on the Queen, comforting her the best he could; and shortly sent for his gentlemen and tenants, 500 able men, which he mustered before Sir Thomas Lovel, July 21; and the next day rode through London northward, and came to Doncaster; and, perceiving the Scots intended war, he came to Pomfret the 1st of August, where he had summoned the noblemen and gentlemen of the counties he had in charge, to meet him, and certify him what number of able men, horsed and armed, they could raise at an hour’s warning to attend him, and laid posts every way to advertise them. He sent to the Captain of Norham, certifying him, that, if he thought the castle to be in any danger, he would be ready to relieve him. Who thereupon ⁿ wrote to the Earl, *thanking him, and praying God, that the King of Scots would come with his puissance, for he would keep him in play, till the King of England came out of France.* But the King of Scots coming before it, August 22, raised the walls with his great ordnance, and made assaults for three days together, and the Captain valiantly defended it; but vainly spent so much of his ammunition, that at

¹ Hall’s Chronicle, folio 25.

^m Ibid. folio 37.

ⁿ Ibid. folio 37, b.

last he was in want, and on the 6th day was compelled to yield it. The Earl of Surry, on the first tidings of the attack^o, summoned all the counties, he had in charge, to meet him at Newcastle, September 1. The further particulars I have already related; and I shall now only recite^p, that the battle was fought on September 9, 1513, and that, beside the Archbishop of St. Andrews, and the clergy before mentioned, twelve Earls were slain, fourteen Lords, besides Knights and Gentlemen. And when the body of the King of Scots was found, and brought to Berwick, the Earl shewed it to Sir William Scot, his Majesty's Chancellor, and Sir John Forman, his Serjeant-Porter, who at first sight knew him, and made great lamentation, having divers wounds, and in especial one with an arrow, and another with a bill^q. The Earl, after securing the quiet of the North, returned to the Queen at Richmond, bringing the dead body of the King with him, which was buried at Sheen in Surry. Hall, who was present with the King before Tournay, recites, that, September 25, the King received the gauntlet, with letters of the Earl of Surry, and highly praised the Earl, and the Lord Admiral his son, and all that were in that valiant enterprize. But that the King had a secret letter of the Cheeshiremen's flying from Sir Edmund Howard, the Earl's son, which caused heart-burning, but the King would have no man be dispraised. The next day, great fires were made in token of victory and triumph; and John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, made a sermon in a tent of cloth of gold that was set up, shewing the death of the King of Scots, &c. And the following letter was sent to the King, written by the Queen's own hand:

“ SIR,

“ My Lord *Howard* hath sent me a letter open to your
 “ Grace within oon of myn, by the whiche ye shall see at
 “ length the grete victorie that our Lord hath sent your sub-
 “ jects in your absence: and for this cause it is noo nede her-
 “ in to trouble your Grace with long writing; but, to my
 “ thinking, this battell hath been to your Grace and al your
 “ realme the grettest honor that coude bee, and more than ye
 “ shuld wyn al the Crown of *Fraunce*: thankend be God of it,
 “ and I am suer your Grace forgetteth not to doe this, which
 “ shal bee cause to sende you many more such grete victoryes, as
 “ trust he shall do. My husband, for hastynesse with *Roge-*
 “ *rosse*, I coude not sende your Grace the peece of the Kinge
 “ of *Scotts* cote, which *John Clyn* now bringeth, in this your

^p Hall's Chronicle, folio 38.

^p Ibid. folio 43. b. 44.

^q Ibid. folio 44.

“ Grace

“ Grace shall see, how I can kepe my promys: sending you
 “ for your baners a King’s cote. I thought to send himself
 “ unto you, but our *Englishe* men’s harts wold not suffer it:
 “ it shuld have been better for him to have been in peas, than
 “ to have this rewarde; al that God sendeth is for the best.
 “ My Lord of *Surroy*, my *Henry*, wold fayne knowe your plea-
 “ sure in the buryeing of King of *Scotts*’ body, for he hath writ-
 “ ten to me soo, with the next messanger your Grace plea-
 “ sure may bee herin knowen: and with this I make and
 “ ende, praying God to sende you home shortly: for without
 “ this no joye here can be accomplished: and for the same
 “ I pray, and now go to our Lady at *Walsingham*, that I pro-
 “ mised soe longe agoe to see, at *Woborne* the xvj day of Sep-
 “ tember.

“ I send your Grace herin a bill founde in a *Scottyshe* man’s
 “ purse, of such things as the Frenshe King sent to the said
 “ King of *Scotts* to make warre against you: beseeching you
 “ to send *Mathewe Heder* asone this messangêr cometh to
 “ bringe me tydings from your Grace.

“ Your humble wife,

“ and true servant,

“ KATHARINE.”

When the King returned to his palace at Richmond, October 24, he was not unmindful of the services of the Earl^r, and those who served under him in that memorable battle; and wrote to them letters, with such favourable expressions, that every man thought himself well rewarded. And the Earl has a special grant, from the King^s, to himself, and the heirs male of his body, of an honourable augmentation of his arms, to bear on the bend thereof. In an escutcheon Or, a demi Lion rampant, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double tressure flory and counter-flory Gules; which tressure is the same as surrounds the royal arms of Scotland. And the King had such a sense of his great services, that, on February 1 next ensuing, he^t advanced him to the honour and dignity of Duke of Norfolk; which title (as expressed in the patent) John his father, deriving his descent (through the heirs female of Mowbray and Segrave) from Thomas of Brotherton, son to King Edward I. did enjoy. The ceremony of his crea-
 tion^u was performed at Lambeth the day following. And, by other letters patent^x, bearing the same date (February 1) had a grant, in special tail, of the manors of Acton-Burnel, Holgat, Abeton, Millenchop, Langdon, Chatwall, Smithcote, Wolf-

^r Ibid. folio 46.

^u Hall, folio 46.

^s Pat. 5 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^x Pat. ut supra.

^t Pat 5 Henry VIII. m. 18.

stanton, Uppington, and Rushbury, in com. Salop; Solihull, in com. Warw. Wolverhampton, in com. Staff. Birehurst, and Upton-Lovel, in com. Wilts; Erdescote, in com. Berks; Honnesdon, Estwike, Barley, and Hide, in com. Hertf. Kentcote, and Kerdwike, in com. Oxon. Est-Wickham, in com. Kanc. the castles of Bolsover and Horeston, and manor of Horsley in com. Derb. the manors of Clipston, Limby, Mansfield-Woodhouse, and Sutton-in-Ashfield, in com. Notting. To be held by the service of one Knight's fee.

On March 2 following, he had ^r a new patent for the office of Lord Treasurer of England.

On August 2 following, the King appointed his Grace ^r to treat with Lewis XII. of France, or those deputed by him, about peace, free trade; and more especially, about renewing the peace lately concluded between Charles VIII. late King of France, and Henry late King of England; as also touching the treaty of peace concluded at London, and about the ratification of the same. And a peace and alliance was concluded between both Kings ^a, wherein it is recited, "That King Lewis, for the more effectually keeping the same, had defired the King's sister, Mary, in marriage. Therefore he commissions the said Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Wolsey, Bishop of Lincoln, and Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester, to treat about the said marriage with the French King, or those deputed by him;" which commission also bears date August 2, 1514. And on the conclusion of the peace, Lewis of Orleans, Duke of Longueville ^b, who had been taken at the battle of Spurs, 1513, was set at liberty, paying his ransom; and at Greenwich, August 13, 1514, as proxy to Lewis King of France, married the Princess Mary, in the presence of the Duke of Norfolk, and others of the English Nobility, and the deputies of the French King.

When the King, her brother, had prepared all things for her conveyance to France, he, with his Queen, accompanied her, about the middle of September, to Dover; and there staid some time, the wind being very high; so that a ship of the King's, called the Lubeck, driven a-shore before Sandgate, was there shipwrecked; and of 600 men, 300, with great difficulty, escaped, and the most of them hurt with the wreck. On the weather clearing up, the King brought her to the sea-side; and, committing her to the care of the Duke of Norfolk ^c, who was accompanied by his son, the Earl of Surry, the Marquis of Dorset, and other Nobles, embarked October 2, about four in the

^y Pat. 5 Henry VIII. folio 47. b.

^z Rym'r, *ibid.* p. 422.

^a *Ibid.* p. 426.

^b Hall, folio 43.

morning. But when they had sailed about a quarter of the sea over, the wind rose again so high, that it separated the ships; and the vessel in which the Queen was, with the Duke of Norfolk, with great difficulty got into Boulogne; when Sir Christopher Garneys jumping into the water, took her in his arms, and carried her to land. On the feast of St. Dennis, King Lewis married her in the great church of Abbeville. Next day, all the English, who had been her servants, except a few that were to wait on her, were discharged, and the English Lords, having had rewards from the French King, took their leave of the Queen, and returned. The Duke of Norfolk^d had in his retinue 100 horsemen well accoutred, and was allowed by the King 5 l. a-day towards defraying his expences; and the Earl of Surry, his son, had in his retinue 56 horse, and was allowed 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. for his expences.

In 7 Hen. VIII.^e observing that the King's coffers were much exhausted, by his wars and triumphs; and not finding it easy to supply those vast expences, which (in pageants, and other devices) increased daily, he wisely withdrew himself. But upon an insurrection of the London tradesmen and apprentices, on May 1, 1517 (commonly called *Evil May-Day*) his presence was judged necessary to quell that riot, excited by foreigners trading in the city at an under-rate; and was assisted by his son, the Earl of Surry, and George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury. In 1521, 13 Maii, he performed the office^f of Lord High-Steward on the trial of Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham; and gave sentence of death on him, whereat he was so much concerned, as to shed tears. He made earnest suit to King Henry VIII. at Richmond, that he^g might, in respect of his great age, resign his office of Lord Treasurer of England. The King was unwilling to part with so able a minister, but his importunity at length prevailing, he instantly, on receiving the staff from the father, told him he would deliver it, where he should think it best bestowed; and then calling his son, the Earl of Surry, at that time at bowls on the Green, gave it him, December 4, 1522. The same year he obtained a grant,^h in special tail, and to his son, Thomas Earl of Surry, of the manors of Wells, Shyringham-Stafford, Bannyngham, Warham, and Weveton, in com. Suff. with the advowsons of the churches; part of the possessions of the before specified Edward Duke of Buckingham, attainted.

^d MS. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis Arm. Gart. Reg. Armor. Not. G. XI. p. 197.
^e Herbert's History of Henry VIII. p. 58. ^f Herbert, p. 111. ^g MS. de Famil. Howard, D. 12. p. 192. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. ex Relat. Hen. nup. com. Northampton. ^h Pat. 14 Henry VIII. p. 2.

By his last will, bearing date May 31, 1520, he ⁱ bequeathed his body to be buried in the church of the Priory of Thetford, in com. Norf. before the high-altar there; appointing, that his executors should cause a tomb to be made, and set up directly, with the images of himself and Agnes his wife thereon, allowing for the charge thereof 133 l. 6 s. 8 d. He also bequeathed to his son, and heir apparent, who should be living at his decease, his great hanged bed, paled with cloth of gold, white damask, and black velvet, broidered with these two letters, T and A; as also one suit of hangings of the story of Hercules, made for the great chamber at Framlingham, in Suffolk. And departing this life ^k about 11 o'clock, on May 21, 1524, at his said castle of Framlingham, had burial, with great solemnity, in the Priory of Thetford, whence his bones were removed, at the dissolution, to Framlingham. The inscription on his monument at Thetford is defaced, but preserved in Blomfield's Norfolk, vol. i. p. 451.

He married two wives^l; first, Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir to Sir Frederic Tilney, of Ashwell-Thorpe in Norfolk, Knt. widow of Humphrey Bouchier, Knight of the Bath, and son of John Lord Berners, who married Catherine, daughter of John Howard, first Duke of Norfolk, and by her had Joan their sole heir, who carried Ashwell-Thorpe in marriage to the family of Knyvet, as before mentioned, in p. 65. Which Elizabeth, by her ^m last will, bearing date November 6, anno 1506, bequeathed her body to be interred in the Nuns choir of the Minorelles without Aldgate, in London, nigh unto the place where Anne Montgomerie lay buried: appointing that no more than 20 torches should be used at her burial, and month's minde. Also, that no dole, or money, should be given at either of those solemnities; but, instead thereof, 100 marks to be distributed to poor folks, viz. to every poor man and woman in the parishes of Whitechapel and Hackney 7 d.

By the said Elizabeth, he had issue ⁿ eight sons; 1. Thomas, created Earl of Surry in his life-time; 2. Lord Edward Howard, Knight of the Garter; 3. Lord Edmund; 4. Lord John, a Knight, who died without issue ^o 23 March, 1503; as did the other four, viz. Henry, who died in 1501, Charles in 1512, Henry, seventh son, in 1513, and Richard, who died on March 27, 1517, and was buried at Lambeth: also two daughters; 1. Elizabeth, married to Thomas Viscount Rochford (after Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond) and mother to Queen Anne Boleyn; and 2. Muriel, wedded, first to John Grey,

ⁱ Fx Regit. Bodfield, qu. 23, in Cor. Prærog. Cant.
his Discovery of Brook's Errors, MS. p. 215. in Offic. Armor

^k Vincent's Add. to

^l Vincent, ibid.

^m A. Deane, qu. 25.

ⁿ Ex itemmate.

^o St. George's MSS. præd.

Viscount

Viscount Lisle; afterwards to Sir Thomas Knevet, of Bokenhams-castle, in com. Norf. Knt. of the Bath.

To his second he wedded ^t Agnes, daughter of Hugh Tilney ^u, and sister and heir to Sir Philip Tilney, of Boston; in com. Linc. Knt. by whom he had issue Lord William, ancestor of the extinct Earls of Nottingham, and of the present Earl of Effingham, of whom I shall hereafter treat. ² Sir Thomas, who, aiming at a match with the Lady Margaret Douglas (daughter of Margaret Queen of Scots, by her husband, Archibald Earl of Angus) niece to King Henry VIII. was attainted of treason ^x, on suspicion of his aspiring to the Crown, A. D. 1536; and departing this life ^y in the Tower of London, November 1, that year, was buried ^z at Thetford. And four daughters ^a, Anne, married to John Vere, Earl of Oxford; Dorothy, to Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby; Elizabeth, to Henry Ratcliff, Earl of Sussex; and Catherine, first to Sir Rhese ap-Thomas, Knight of the Garter, and, secondly, to Sir Henry Daubeney, Earl of Bridgewater.

Lord Edward, the second son of the Duke, by his first wife, signalised himself in several expeditions. In 7 Henry VII. he served in Flanders ^b on the behalf of Maximilian, the Emperor, against the French; and, in 1497, being with his father in that expedition into Scotland ^c, he then had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. In 1509, 1 Hen. VIII. 20 Maii, having before manifested his valour, he was made the King's Standard-bearer ^d within the realm of England, and elsewhere, for life, with the fee of 20*l. per annum*, to commence from the first day of the King's reign.

And Sir Andrew Barton, a Scottish man, and pirate, infesting the seas, “ the King ordered the two sons of Thomas Earl
“ of Surry (as recited ^e by Lord Herbert, in his Life of Henry
“ VIII.) to go in quest of them. Edward, the younger, in
“ one ship; and Thomas, the elder, in another; who, com-
“ ing up with the pirate's ships, gave them several broad-
“ sides, but were warmly received: the obstinate pirate (though
“ so grievously wounded that he died on the spot) encourage-
“ ing his men with his whistle, even to his last breath. At
“ length the English prevailed, took their ships, and brought
“ them (together with the men that remained) and presented
“ them to the King, who, upon their submission, graciously
“ pardoned them, so that they would depart out of his king-
“ dom in twenty days.”

^t Ex Stem.

^u Ibid. in MS. Famil. Howard, D. 12, in Bibl. J. Antis.

^x Journal of Parliament, 28 Henry VIII.

^y Goodw. p. 159.

^z Stowe's

Annals. ^a Cat. of Nob. ut supra.

^b Polyd. Virg. p. 584.

^c Jekil's

Catalogue of Knights, MS. p. 170.

^d Rymef, tom. xiii. p. 254.

^f Kennet's Complete History of England, vol. ii. p. 7.

On April 7, 1512, the King, in consideration (as the patent expresseth it) of his loyalty, wisdom, valour, industry, experience, and integrity, ^f constituted him Admiral, Captain, Commander in Chief, and Leader of all his ships, Captains, and others, to be employed in the service of the Pope, for the defence of the Christian religion, with power to reward the meritorious with Knighthood. And the next day, by indenture, he was retained to serve the King as Admiral and Commander of the ships, with 3000 forces, to be employed in the Pope's service, besides 700 mariners and gunners, in the ship called the Regent. The said Admiral to be allowed 10s. a day, each Captain 1s. 6d. a day, and every soldier, mariner, and gunner, 5s. a month for wages; and as much for victuals, accounting 28 days to the month. He was also to have 18 ships under his command of several burdens, viz. from 1000 to 120 tons. The year after, 19 Martii, he was ^g constituted Admiral of England, Wales, Ireland, Normandy, Gascoine, and Aquitaine; at which time he convoyed the Marquis of Dorset into Spain ^h, in aid of the Emperor Ferdinand against the French: and having cleared the seas from the ships of the enemy, landed in Britany, marched seven miles into the country, burnt some towns, and brought away rich spoils. After which, he put his men on shore at Conquet, and other places, where the French, being still worsted, desired a parley; wherein they begged him to leave this cruel warring on them, tending only to burning of villages, and ransacking them ⁱ. To which he replied, he was not to take his directions from them; and that it was the part of brave Gentlemen to defend their country, and not shamefully to sue for mercy. After which, entertaining them with a banquet in his ship, he dismissed them, and returned home.

The French, alarmed by his proceedings, equipped a powerful navy, under Porfnocoguire, called Pierce Morgan by some English authors; and Admiral Howard having received a strong reinforcement, the two fleets met in the Channel, where a furious engagement ensued; in which the Regent, commanded by Sir Thomas Knevet, and the Cordeliere, Porfnocoguire's ship, grappled, and the magazine of the latter taking fire, the crews of both vessels were blown up, to the amount of sixteen hundred brave men. This affecting scene put a stop to the battle; and the two navies retired to their respective ports.

In the beginning of the year 1513, the King, intending a further war with France, sent his fleet, consisting of 42 sail

^f Rymer, tom. xiii. p. 326.
Life of Henry VIII. p. 25.

^g Pat. 4 Henry VIII. p. 2.
ⁱ Ibid.

^h Herbert's

(besides barques) to clear the seas of his enemies. Whereupon the French got one Pregent, a Knight of Rhodes, with four galleys, to pass the Streights, and come into Britany, to join divers large ships within the haven of Brest. On which the Admiral, resolving to attempt them, at length entered the haven where the French fleet lay, under the defence of platforms raised on the land, besides fireships. But before he engaged them, the Lord Admiral advertised the King thereof; advising him to come in person to have the glory of the action; which was not well taken by the King, who wrote sharply to him, with command to do his duty. Whereof he grew so apprehensive, that he hazarded his own person too rashly; first sending out his boats, to make a shew of landing; and the French flocking to the shore, to the number of 10,000; whereas the English in those boats were not above 1500; and, landing over-against Brest, burnt the country in sight of the castle, thinking not to do more till victuals came. But soon after six galleys of the enemies, and two foists, under Pregent, putting in near Conquet (a little below Brest), this our Admiral, on notice thereof, attended with five choice Captains (Lord Ferrers, Sir Thomas Cheney, Sir John Wallop, Sir Henry Shireburn, and Sir William Sidney) resolved to board them; and entering into one of those two galleys the English had only there, did board that galley, in which Pregent was, with his sword and target, one Carroz, a Spanish Cavalier, and seventeen English attending him; and commanding his own galley to be grappled to the enemy's, resolved to die, or to conquer. But, whether the French hewed in sunder the cable, or the mariners let it slip for fear of the ordnance, the English galley fell off; so that this noble person was left in the hands of his enemies: of whom there could no other account be given, by his own men, than that, when he was past all hopes of recovering his galley, he took his whistle from his neck (the badge of his office of Admiral²) and threw it into the sea: and the French Admiral, being sent to, answered, they had none but one mariner, who told him, that a person, whom they bore over-board with their pikes, was their Admiral. He was thus unhappily lost; April 25, 1513, before he could have notice¹ that he had been elected into the society of the most noble order of the Garter. The King of Scots, in a letter to King Henry VIII. bearing date May 24, 1513, bemoans his death in these words =: "And surely, " dearest brother, we think more losse is to you of the late " Admiral, who desired to his great honour than the advantage " might have bin of winning all the French galleys——"

* *Antis's Register of the Garter*, vol. iii. folio 121.
 the Garter, vol. i. p. 275.

= *Ibid.*

¹ *Antis's Register of*

“ Which valiant Knight, and others that perished, had bin
 “ better imployed on the enemies of Christen religion.” By
 his will, made in 1512ⁿ, he bequeathed to Sir Charles Brandon (after Duke of Suffolk) the roope of bowed Nobles, that
 he wore his great whistle by; and to the King's Grace his great
 whistle. He married Alice, daughter of William, and sister
 and heir to Henry Lovel, Lord Morley, (and widow of Sir
 William Parker, Knt. father of Sir Henry, Lord Morley; in
 her right;) but died without issue.

Lord Edmund, third son of the Duke, was Marshal of the
 horse in the battle of Flodden-field, in 1 Henry VIII. And in
 1520, on the famous interview which King Henry VIII. had
 with Francis I. of France, where all feats of arms were per-
 formed between Ardres and Guisnes for thirty days^o, was one
 of the challengers on the part of England. His Lordship also
 distinguished himself in the expedition which his elder brother
 made against the Scots, A. D. 1523. He first married Joyce^p,
 daughter and coheir to Sir Richard Culpeper, of Oxenheath
 and Hollingburn in Kent, Knt. by whom he had^q issue three
 sons; Henry, who died young; Sir George Howard, knight-
 ed in Scotland, 1 Edw. VI. by Edward Duke of Somerset;
 and Sir Charles, slain in France, who both died without issue.
 And five daughters; Margaret, married to Sir Thomas Arun-
 del, of Wardour-castle, Wilts, Knt. grandfather to Thomas,
 the first Lord Arundel, of Wardour; Catherine, Queen of
 England, fifth wife to King Henry VIII. Mary, married to
 Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, in com. Lanc. Esq; Joyce, to
 John Stanney, of the county of Huntingdon, Esq; and Isabel,
 to Henry Baynton, of Bromham, Wilts, Esq; To his
 second wife, he married Dorothy, daughter of Thomas
 Troyes, of Hampshire, Esq; but had no issue by her. Lord
 Edmund died March 19, 30 Henry VIII. being then Com-
 troller for Calais and its marches.

I shall now proceed to treat of THOMAS, the eldest son; and
 third Duke of Norfolk. In 2 Henry VIII. at a chapter held
 at Greenwich, he was^r elected Knight of the most noble order
 of the Garter; and installed on April 27 that year. In 3 Hen.
 VIII. he commanded^s one of those ships, which fought with
 and took that famous pirate, Sir Andrew Barton, Knt. And
 accompanied^t Thomas, Marquis of Dorset, into Spain, in
 order to join with the King of that realm against the French,
 and to invade Guyen; and, when there, the Marquis falling
 sick, had^u the command of the English army. In 5 Hen.

ⁿ Ex Regist. Fettiplace, qu. 13. in Cur. Prerog. p. 509.

^p Vincent on Brook, p. 355.

^q Ibid.

^r Stow's Annals,

MS. Baron. prædict.

^s Anstis's Register of the Garter, vol. i. p. 273, 274.

^t Herbert, præd. p. 7.

^u Ibid. p. 9.

^x Ibid. p. 10.

VIII. on the death of the Lord Edward, his brother, in the attempt at Brest ^x, he was constituted Lord Admiral in his stead. Whereupon, bringing the fleet out of harbour, he so scoured the seas ^y, as not a fisher-boat of the French durst adventure forth. At length landing in Witsand-bay, he ransacked all the country thereabouts, and, without resistance, returned safe to his ships. On the invasion ^z of King James IV. of Scotland, 1513, he landed a veteran troop of 5000 men, of tried valour, and haughty spirits, in regard of their former naval victories obtained under his command; and, as already mentioned, signalized himself by his conduct at the battle of Flodden ^a. The King therefore, in consideration of his valour and service, on Feb. 1, 1513-14, (the day of his father's advancement to the title of the Duke of Norfolk) ^b created him Earl of Surry. And in the year ensuing, on some dispute in parliament concerning his place there, it was declared, that he should sit according to his creation, and not as a Duke's eldest son; saving to him, out of parliament, his precedence, according to his dignity and honour: also, if, on search of records, it should after be found, that an higher place in parliament did, of right, belong to him, it should be allowed.

In 12 Henry VIII. he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, that Cardinal Wolsey might the more easily accomplish the ruin of the Duke of Buckingham, his Lordship's father-in-law: and landed there ^c the Wednesday before Whitsuntide, with divers Gentlemen, who had been of the garrison of Tournay, and 100 yeomen of the King's guard, with 1000 others, horse and foot. On Whitsunday he was informed, that O'Neal had invaded Meath with 4000 horse, and 12,000 foot: whereupon he prepared himself to encounter the rebel, not doubting but that his victory would be a happy omen of his future government; and therefore adding, to his small army, such militia as he could get on so short warning, marched to Slane. On which O'Neal, frightened at the name of the Earl of Surry, retired so fast, that the Lord Lieutenant could neither find him, nor his army. But, soon after, O'Neal sent to him, to implore pardon, which was granted him, on promise of future obedience.

In October, the King wrote to the Lord Lieutenant, that he never expected a thorough reformation in Ireland, till all the Irish were amenable to law, and have the benefit of it: and the King sent him a commission of martial law, with power of conferring knighthood, and to knight O'Neal, and other Irish Potentates. Also ordered him to prevail with them

^x Pat. 5 Henry VIII. p. 1.
p. 19, 20.
m. 11.

^y Godwin's Annals, p. 12, 13.

^a Herbert, ut supra, p. 18.

^b Pat. 5 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^c Cox's History of Ireland, p. 208, & seq. and Stow's Annals, p. 309.

(if possible) to visit the King and Court of England, in hopes to inure them to civility, and a regularity in their living. He was also ordered to propose a match between the Earl of Ormond's son, and Sir Thomas Bullen's daughter.

Being resolved to make the army serviceable, he disbanded Sir John Bulmer's troop for their cowardice^d; and, in October 1521, drove the Birns, who had rose in rebellion from place to place, into their fastnesses and lurking holes, which gave quiet to the rest of the English pale. And calling a parliament, it met at Dublin, June 4, 1521, and enacted many good laws^e. He took all precautions for subduing the Irish, but it was harder to find the enemy, than conquer them. O'More's army, that was formidable to the pale, were forced, by him, to divide in small parties, sculking in thick woods, and deep bogs^f. And whilst the Lord Lieutenant marched through these wildernesses, a rebel, that lay in ambush on the side of a wood, shot at him, and struck the vizor off his helmet without further hurt to him. With difficulty they found him out, and he was hewn to pieces, for he would not yield. Whatever the rebels resolved, or bragged on beforehand, when it came to the trial, their hearts failed them; the name of Surry being so terrible, that the victories he obtained over them, were almost without blows; and he made great slaughter in the pursuit of them^g. At length the Lord Lieutenant, being indisposed in health, and weary of the government, he obtained the King's leave to return to England in Jan. 1521-2, and left there a good character of his conduct and valour, having governed so acceptably, that he gained the love of all the civil people of that country. On May 26, he landed the Emperor, Charles V. at Dover, and was constituted Admiral of all his dominions. Having fitted^h the fleets of England and Flanders, he debarked near Morleix in Britany, forced the town, and burnt it; and having wasted the country thereabouts, went into Picardy, to join with the Imperialists, after he had conveyed the Emperor to Spain. He then laid siegeⁱ to Hesding; but the winter approaching, he quitted^k it again. And, having burnt Marquise, and some other places, near the English pale, returned. In this 14th year of King Henry VIII. December 4, he was constituted^l Lord Treasurer, as before related; and, on February 6 ensuing, was made^m General of the King's whole army, to march against the Scots. Whilst he was in that service, he received letters, which contain memorable particulars not hitherto known; and

^d Cox's History, p. 210.

^e Ibid.

^f Ibid. p. 211.

^g Ibid.

p. 212, 213.

^h Godwin, p. 56.

ⁱ Stow's Annals, p. 517.

^k Herbert,

ut supra, p. 132.

^l Pat. 14 Henry VIII. p. 1.

^m Pat. ibid. p. 1.

being extracted by the late John Anstis, Esq; and communicated to me, I think it not improper to insert them ^a.

In 1523, a commission was granted to Thomas Earl of Surry, Treasurer and Admiral of England, and also the King's Lieutenant in the North, for levying of men, if the Duke of Albany should invade England; and about September 23, 1523, he entered Scotland, burnt the corn, spoiled the country, and overthrew the town and fortrefs of Jedworth; which service the Cardinal (Wolsey) informs him was acceptable to the King, dated at the More, October 1, 1523. Also the King, and Cardinal, by their letters to the Earl, dated at Hampton-Court, October 7, commends the Earl's service at Jedworth, and much applauds his policy, in cutting the fords, thereby to impede the Scots from sudden incursions; and the King promised to give him leave to return home. October 3, he had another letter from the Cardinal, dated at Hampton-Court, advising him, that the Earl of Angus was come to the borders, and directeth the Earl to stay him there, and not permit him to enter Scotland, until the Queen his wife, and the Earl of Arran, consent; the which the Earl of Surry must labour by all means to bring to pass. Also the next day, by letter dated at Whitehall, the Cardinal highly commends the Earl of Surry for his good service, and earnestly encourageth him to proceed in his enterprife. And, by the same letter, it seemed, that he expected the Duke of Albany's present invasion of England, and the Earl ready to join battle with him, being assisted with the Marquis of Dorset, the Earl of Northumberland, and Lord Edmund Howard his brother, sent unto him by the King; advertising further, that the French King was the only cause of all the disturbances in Christendom. And, on October 19, from Whitehall, informs him of a report (but not believed) that the French King would send Richard de la Pole into Scotland with 4000 Almaines, with intention to invade England, advising him to divide his army. Also, the 23d following, advises him, that the Duke of Albany seeketh peace upon policy, and directs the Earl of Surry to refuse the same, except on special conditions; the Duke pretending to be next heir to the Crown of Scotland. And the King commendeth his services, in the damages he had done to Scotland.

From Whitehall, November 5, the Cardinal informs him of the great dislike the King had of the Scottish Queen's government; the governing by cross courses, only in regard to the Earl of Angus, her husband, whom she deadly hated. And

^a Notes concerning Thomas Duke of Norfolk, in MS. Famil. de Howard, D. 12. p. 210, 211. ^b Herbert's Life of Henry VIII. in History of England, vol. ii. p. 56.

on November 12, the Cardinal takes notice of the Earl of Surry's forwardness to give the Duke of Albany battle, he lying at the siege of Warke-castle, from whence, with a great power of French and Scots, the Earl caused him to fly shamefully, without one stroke. And the Earl had leave to come to London, leaving the Lord Dacres General-Warden for the time.

Brian Tuke, Secretary to Cardinal Wolsey, writeth to the Earl of Surry, that the Cardinal is jealous of the Earl's writing to the King without his knowledge. The Earl at that instant ready to fight a battle. Hampton-Court, October 1, 1523. On the Earl's victory against the Scots, and the Duke of Albany, the Cardinal rejoiceth for his good speed. London, November 8, 1522.

The Queen of Scots to the Earl of Surry, That none of the Lords of Scotland are sure to their King but the Earl of Arran, and Lord Maxwell. She refuseth to see the Bishop of St. Andrew's among the Ambassadors; and desireth them to keep her husband, the Earl of Angus, out of Scotland. And, in another letter to him (then Duke of Norfolk) she desireth him to meet the Earl of Arran about a truce. But in no sort will consent with the coming of the Earl of Angus, her husband. In one, October 6, she professeth great dislike to the Earl of Angus, her husband, and refuseth to admit him into her company, with protestation to leave the King of England to his courses, if he favoured her husband. And the like in divers other letters. The Earl of Surry, whilst in Scotland, also wrote several letters. In one to Cardinal Wolsey, he informs him of the Earl of Angus being desirous to pass into Scotland, but that he stayed him, and, at his own request, is permitted to go to London.

In another to the King, that the Earl of Angus challenges the King's word, and the Cardinal's oath, that he should pass into Scotland. On which he very respectfully counsels the King in discharge of his duty. Item, To the King of Scots, that the King, his master, had sent him to the borders with men and money, only for his safety; and that this course was taken to draw Scotland and the Duke of Albany from France. Item, To the Queen of Scots, giving her good counsel, and persuading a reconciliation to her husband, the Earl of Angus, whereto she was not inclined. Berwick, August 12.

Item, To her, earnestly soliciting her to send an embassy into England to obtain a peace, thereby to frustrate the Duke of Albany's expectation. Item, To her, sharply reproving her, that she did not deal sincerely for the King of England, and that she giveth credit to ungracious, light, foolish per-

sons; the Bishop of Dunkeld having reported, that the King of England had divers false traitors about him. Item,

To her, that the King of England's pleasure is, the Earl of Angus should pass into Scotland, on assurance given not to come in her privy-chamber, or meddle with her lands, or body, but at her pleasure. His disposition and personage much commended. The Bishop of St Andrew's doth practise the arrival of the Duke of Albany in Scotland. Item,

To Cardinal Wolsey on his meeting the Earl of Arran at Norham about a peace, and doubts he combines with the Bishop of St. Andrew's. The Queen of Scots flexible, and declined from the King her brother's courses. That she is disposed to licentiousness, and wilful in her courses; and not content with her husband, entertains one Henry Stewart, the King's Carver, a goodly young man, brother to the Lord Evendale; then, and for that cause, wishes he was in the sea without a boat. Item,

To the Cardinal, that Henry Stewart had, in his custody, the great-seal, the privy-seal, the quarter-seal, and the signet of Scotland, and, at that time, exercised the office of Treasurer; as also ruled as he would, whereat the people grieved, and at the Queen of Scotland's ungodly life. The Duke desireth to return home. Newcastle, September 19. Item,

To him, that the dislike between the Queen of Scots and the Earl of Angus, her husband, is the only cause of withholding Scotland to leave France, and adhere to England. He wishes them, or either of them, in Paradise; and complains much of the Queen's sensual humours.

Item, Declaring his meeting with certain Scottish Commanders for a truce for three months, and the seven articles by them propounded for a final peace to be concluded by their Ambassadors to come for that purpose into England. That they much complain of the Queen's bad government, and ill bringing up of the young king. Too much following the counsel of Henry Stewart, who ruled the whole realm by rounding in the Queen's lugs [i. e. *whispering in her ears.*] Item,

The Queen of Scots refuseth her husband, the Earl of Angus, coming into Scotland. She is only ruled by three counsellors, the light, unwise Earl of Arran; Thomas Hamilton, a light, learned man in the law; and Henry Stewart, most entirely in her favour.

Item, To the Cardinal, advising, that the Earl of Angus be permitted to pass into Scotland. The Queen of Scots ungodly affection to Henry Stewart, is the cause of her not accepting of her husband. That Thomas Hamilton being slain in running of a horse, and laying dead before her, she said;

There

There lieth the wisdom, the truth, the good counsel, and experience of the Hamiltons. The Earl of Arran declined from her.

Item, The Queen of Scots fallen from the English faction in Scotland chiefly out of malice to her husband, the Earl of Angus, whose power in Scotland is great; the Bishop set at liberty. Item,

The Queen of Scots unconstant, drawn from England by Henry Stewart, and the Earl of Arran, turned to the French faction. He advises the drawing off the Bishop of St Andrew's, Chancellor of Scotland, to a treaty, there to intercept him, and send him prisoner into England.

These services, before recited, were in his father's life-time. In 1524, his father being deceased, he had a special livery ^p of his lands, 16 Julii; and the 20th of the same month was again made General ^q of the army at that time raised to advance into Scotland ^r for setting of the young King of that realm free, whom the Duke of Albany (regent in his minority) had kept at Stirling; but his Majesty was brought to Edinburgh, without the Duke's going to Scotland, and took upon himself the government. In 17 Henry VIII. he obtained a grant ^s in reversion of the castle, honour, and manor of Folkingham in Lincolnshire; as also of several other manors: and on Aug. 17, 1525, was constituted ^t one of the Commissioners for treating of peace at More in Hertfordshire, with the French agents, their King, Francis I. being then prisoner at Madrid, having been taken at the battle of Pavia, on February 24, that year. Several commotions happening, about that time, by Cardinal Wolsey's issuing proclamations, in the king's name, for raising money without consent of parliament, his Grace was sent, with the Duke of Suffolk, to try the insurgents of Suffolk, and acted with great moderation and lenity. He was also commissioned, on October 16, 1529, with that Nobleman to demand the great-seal from Wolsey, which the Prelate refused to deliver, alleging, that he held it by patent for life: but their Graces bringing a mandate, next day, signed by the King, the Cardinal submitted, as also to another they brought under his Majesty's hand, commanding him to retire to Esher in Surry, one of his country seats. Next year, on ^u the fall of Wolsey, it being thought fit, by most of the great Lords, that he should be removed to some distance from the King; this Duke bade ^x Cromwell tell him, that it was fit he should go to his charge at York (being Archbishop of that province:) and, after he saw that he made no haste thither, he commanded Cromwell to tell

^p Pat. 16 Henry VIII. p. 1.

^q Autog. in Bibl. Cotton.

^r Herbert,

ut supra, p. 1.

^s Pat. 17 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^t Rymer, tom. xiv. p. 119.

^u Stow's Annals, p. 552.

^x Ibid. p. 552.

him further, that, if he got not away, he would tear him with his teeth. On December 1, the same year, he was one of the Lords who subscribed ^y the articles against that great Cardinal. And on the dissolution ^z of the monastery of Felixton (alias Filcheston) in com. Suff. in 22 Henry VIII. by the authority of Pope Clement VII's bull, in order to the foundation of those famous colleges in Oxford and Ipswich, which Cardinal Wolsey first purposed; and that design failing by the Cardinal's fall, this Duke obtained a grant in fee of that religious house at Filcheston, with all belonging thereto, as by the patent, bearing date April 7, 22 Henry VIII. appeareth.

About that time also he was one of the Peers, who subscribed ^a the declaration, then sent to the Pope, whereby they gave him a modest intimation, that the allowance of his Supremacy here would be endangered, if he did not comply with King Henry in the cause of his divorce from Queen Catharine. In October 1532, he attended ^b King Henry (among other of the Nobility) to Calais, and thence to Bologne, where Henry was most magnificently received by Francis I. King of France; and his Grace was then with the King elected Knights of the order of St. Michael. In January following, his Grace was one of the witnesses to the King's marriage with Anne Boleyn.

In 24 Henry VIII. he obtained a grant ^c, in fee, of the manors of Acton-Burnell, Holgat, Abbiton, Millenchop, Langdon, Chatwall, Smythcote, Woolstanton, Uppington, and Rushbury, in com. Salop. with the advowsons of the churches thereunto belonging. And in 1533 (28 Maii), upon the surrender of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, was constituted ^d Earl-Marshal of England. And he was employed ^e (together with the Lord Rochford) to Francis I. of France, to attend him to Marseilles, where the Pope and that King were to have an interview; but when he came into France, being informed of some steps taken at Rome very disagreeable to his master's views, he was recalled; and soon afterwards presided at the trial of Lord Dacres, for a supposed illicit correspondence with the Scots.

In 27 Henry VIII. he was again sent ^f into France, with the Bishop of Ely, to treat with the Commissioners of King Francis, touching a revocation of that censure, which the Pope had given against King Henry for being divorced from Queen Catherine. In 28 Henry VIII. being President of the North, he marched ^g, with considerable forces, into Yorkshire, to the assistance of the Earl of Shrewsbury, for suppressing of the insurrection there, called *The Pilgrimage of Grace*,

^y Herbert, ut supra.

^b Stow's Annals, p. 560.

^z 25 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^a Pat. 22 Henry VIII. p. 1.

^c Pat. 24 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^e Herbert, ut supra.

^f Ibid.

^d Ibid.

^d Pat.

^g Herbert.

raise

raised by the dissolution of the lesser monasteries the preceding year. In 3¹ Henry VIII. having purchased ^b from the Abbot and Convent of Sibton, in com. Suff. the scite of that religious house, and all the lands thereto belonging; he procured a special act in the parliament then held, that the same purchase should not be prejudicial to him. Which shews, that the King then resolved to unite the rest of the Abbey-lands to the Crown.

In 32 Henry VIII. (January 29) he was constituted ⁱ Lieutenant-general of all the King's forces beyond Trent: and shortly after sent ^k Ambassador into France, to offer the assistance of King Henry for the recovery of Milan. In 1542, September 1, being made ^l Captain-general of all the King's forces in the North, he entered ^m, on October 21, following, Scotland with an army of 20,000 men, and wasted the Marches; there staying, without any offer of battle by the Scots, till the midst of November. In 36 Henry VIII. being made ⁿ Captain-general of the rear of the King's army, then designed for France; as also General of the whole, until the King's coming over; he was sent to ^o besiege Montrueil. Also, on the King's advance to Boulogne, he led ^p the vanguard of his army, which was clad in blue coats, guarded with red; having caps and horse party-coloured, and suitable.

But ^q, after all these great and signal services, divers of the Nobility, who bore no good will to him, by reason he had used some expressions tending to their dishonour as new-raised men, took advantage of the King's weakness, and put jealousies into his head of some danger by his greatness (his own Lady's discontent towards him, not a little furthering it; she having been separated from him for more than four years before) he was suddenly apprehended, on December 12, 1546, and committed to the Tower; the King being so far incensed against him, through sinister suggestions, that he did not only give order ^r to seize his goods, but to advertise ^s his Ambassadors in foreign parts, that he and his son had conspired to take on them the government during his life; and, after his death, to get the Prince into their hands.

They were both attainted ^t by special bills in the parliament then held; and the warrant sent to the Lieutenant of the Tower for beheading the Duke, on January 28, 1546-7: ^u but the King dying that day, the Executors of his Will did not chuse, at that critical juncture, to put the order into execution.

^b Ibid. p. 445. ⁱ Pat. 32 Henry VIII. p. 5. ^k Herb. ut supra. ^l Pat. 34 Henry VIII. p. 1. ^m Herb. ut supra. p. 483, &c. ⁿ Pat. 36 Henry VIII. p. 8. ^o Godwin's Annals, p. 190. ^p Stow's Annals, p. 587. ^q Herbert, in History of England, vol. ii. p. 263. ^r Ibid. ^s Ibid. ^t Journals of Parliament. ^u Stow's Annals, p. 593.

Yet, notwithstanding, so powerful were his enemies, in the beginning of King Edward the Sixth's reign, that, when pardon ^x was given by proclamation, to all persons, for all crimes whatsoever, six only excepted, he ^y was the chief thereof, and remained prisoner in the Tower till August 3, 1553, the day Queen Mary made her triumphant entry into London: when, without any pardon or restitution, he was allowed to be Duke of Norfolk, and had his lands restored. He ^z was, on the 18th of that month, Lord High-Steward on the trial of John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland. As to the particulars laid to the charge of this Duke of Norfolk, though the act of attainder itself be not on record, the act of repeal, in the first year of Queen Mary, reciteth ^a, *That there was no special matter in the act of attainder, but only general words of treason and conspiracy; and that out of their care for the preservation of the King and the Prince they passed it.* And this act of repeal further sets forth, *That the only thing with which he stood charged, was for bearing of arms, which he and his ancestors had borne within and without the kingdom, in the King's presence, and sight of his progenitors; which they might lawfully bear and give, as by good and substantial matter of record it did appear.* It also addeth, *That the King died after the date of the commission: likewise, that he only empowered them to give his consent, but did not give it himself; and that it did not appear by any record that they gave it.* Moreover, *That the King did not sign the commission with his own hand, his stamp being only set to it [by William Clark] and that not to the upper part, but to the nether part of it, contrary to the King's custom.*

On the insurrection of Sir Thomas Wyatt^b, 1554, his Grace raised 200 horse, and 600 foot, which he marched from London against him; and, in his way to Rochester, defeated Knevit, who was marching to join Wyatt; but afterwards his forces being ^c wrought upon by Harper, a pretended deserter, telling them, that Wyatt's rising was only for the preservation of the nation, they abandoned him, and went over to Wyatt.

On the suppression of that rebellion, being more than eighty years of age, he retired to his seat at Kenning-hall in Norfolk; and by his last will and testament^d, dated July 18, 1554, and proved on November 8, orders his body to be buried in such place and order, as shall be thought most convenient to his Executors, who were Stephen Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, Lord Chancellor, Nicholas Heath, Bishop of Worcester; Lord Riche; Sir Robert Rochester, Comptroller

^x Godwin, p. 112.

^y Life of Edward VI. by Sir John Hayward, p. 6.

^z Burnet's History of the Reformation, p. 243.

^a Dugdale's Additions to his

Baronage, MS.

^b Burnet's History of the Reformation, p. 285.

^c Ibid.

^d Ex Regist. vocat. Moore, qu. 24. in Cur. Præreg. Cant.

of the Queen's household; Sir Richard Morgan, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas; Sir Richard Southwell, Knt. Sir Nicholas Hare, Knt. and Sir John Baker, Knt. He thus concludes, "And I most humbly beseech the Queen's Highness, my most gracious Sovereign Ladye, by whose godly clemencye, and mercye, I was set at liberty, and delyvered from my longe imprysonment, to be supervisour of this my will. And I do geve to her Highness 100l." He died at Kenning-hall, com. Norf. on August 25 next ensuing the date of his will, having seen the reigns of eight English Sovereigns. By inquisition taken after his death, March 31, 1 and 2 Philip and Mary, it appears, that he was possessed of the following manors, &c. viz. in the county of Norfolk, of Haneworth-Parva, Framlingham, Syslond, Dykesborough, Hopham, and the hundred of Laundish; the manors of West-Walton, Walpole-Hitcham, West-Rudham, Castleacre, West-Barsham, Systerne, Kempston, Normanborough, Hellgaye, Bagthorpe, Heringfale, Great-Massingham, Lodden, and the advowson of the church of Welles; the manors of Heringham, Stafford, Barmingham, Warham, Byston, East-Rudham, West-Rudham, Barncet, Tatterford, Tatterset, Titeffale, Thorp-Market, Rolle, Wroxham, and Redtory; the rectories of Hallvergate, Salown, and Kenning-hall; the manors of Farsfield, Garboldisham, and the scite of the monastery of Thetford; the rectories of Great-Framlingham, Porringlond, St. Mary's Hill, Watton, Hokham, and Wisted; the rectory and advowsons of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas in Thetford, and the advowsons of the vicarages of the said churches; the manors of St. Mary's Hill, Tottington, Gates-thorp, and 40 s. 4 d. rent out of the manor of Bodney, and the advowson of the vicarages thereof; the manors of Halwyke, Norwyke-Sainton, Lynford, Langford, Croxton, Watton, alias Monks-Wyke in Watton, Kylverston, Aflacton, and their severall rectories, and the advowsons of the vicarages of the severall churches; the manors of Kenning-hall, Ersham, Fornset, Southfeld, Shelfanger, Fryers, Sherwoods, Visdelewes, scite of the monastery of Boylands, scite of the college of Rushworth, with the manor and rectory of Rushworth; the manors of Shadwele, Wynfarthinge, Haywoods, and lands called Howard's lands in Tilney; the hundred of Gyllerosse, and half the hundred of Ersham; the rectories of Rowton, Castleacre, Walpole, Southweke, Wygen-hall, Methwold, Slewsham, Est-Barsham, Hitcham, Newton, and Tostres. The above list verifies the Duke's words, in calling his lands *good and stately geer*^f, when in a peti-

^e Cole's Esch. lib. 2. p. 15, 16, 18. in Bibl. Harl.

^f Burnet's History of

the Reformation, vol. ii. p. 6, 7.

tion to Henry VIII. after his attainder, he desired they might be settled upon the Prince of Wales; fearing that if they were bestowed among some of the King's favourites, as then intended, they would be totally alienated from his family. To all the said estates, Thomas his grandson, viz. son of Henry Earl of Surry, was found to be his heir, and of the age of eighteen years the 12th of March last^k; that he was married to the Lady Mary, daughter and coheir of Henry Fitz-Allan, Earl of Arundel, Lord Steward of the Queen's household.

The before-mentioned Thomas Duke of Norfolk, who died at Kenning-hall in Norfolk, and was buried at Framlingham in Suffolk^l, had two wives; first, Anne, one of the daughters to King Edward IV. by whom he had issue two sons; the eldest whereof died soon after he was born; and Thomas, dying young, August 3, 1508, was buried at Lambeth. His second was Elizabeth, daughter to Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, by whom he had issue two sons; Henry Earl of Surry, beheaded in his life-time, as hereafter mentioned; and Thomas, who was restored in blood 1553, and created Viscount Bindon, com. Dorset, by patent, dated January 13, 1559; but his male issue failing 17 James I. the title of Viscount Bindon became extinct. Also one daughter, Mary, married to Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Richmond and Somerset (natural son to King Henry VIII.) who died, aged seventeen, July 24, 1536, without issue.

HENRY, the eldest son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, bearing the title of Earl of Surry, in his father's life-time, on May 1, 1540, was ^m one of the chief of those, that jussed at Westminster, as defendants against Sir John Dudley, Sir Thomas Seymour, and others, challengers. In 33 Hen. VIII. on St. George's Day, he ⁿ was elected one of the Knights of the most noble order of the Garter. And, in 1542, marched ^o in the army (whereof his father had the command) as Lieutenant-general, which, in October that year, entered ^p Scotland, and burnt divers villages. In 36 Henry VIII. on that expedition to Boulogne in France, he was ^q Field-Marshal of the English army; and, after the winning thereof, Sept. 3, 37 Henry VIII. was constituted ^r King's Lieutenant and Captain-general of all his army within the town and county of Boulogne.

This Earl (saith ^s Bishop Godwin) was of a ripe wit, and endued with great learning; being also a person very gracious with the people, expert in the military, and esteemed fit for public government. But his Lordship's great virtues were

^k Cole, præd.

^l Ex stemmate.

^m Stow's Annals, p. 379, 380.

ⁿ Anstis's Regist. Gart. vol. i. p. 423.

^o Herb. Henry VIII.

^p Ibid.

^q Stow's Annals, p. 587.

^r Pat. 37 Henry VIII. p. 13.

^s Annals, p. 203.

considered

considered as too great faults; for the King, being jealous of him, resolved to cut him off: treason therefore was objected against him; and, upon that surmise, he was sent to the Tower with his father.

That which he had chiefly laid to his charge, was ^t from the affirmation of Sir Richard Southwell, Knt. that he knew certain things of him, which touched his fidelity to the King. Unto which accusation, in the presence of the Lord Chancellor Audley, and others, he affirmed ^u himself a true man; desiring ^x to be tried by justice; or that he might fight in his shirt with Southwell. But the principal whereof he was accused, was ^y bearing the arms of King Edward the Confessor, with his own; and that ^z a servant of his had been in Italy with Cardinal Pole, and was by him received at his return. For which he was arraigned ¹ at Guildhall, on January 13, 38 Henry VIII. before the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Mayor, and other Commissioners, and pleaded not guilty. Being ^b a person of great understanding, sharp wit, and deep courage, he defended himself sundry ways; denying the accusations as false, and weakening the credit of his adversaries, amongst whom appeared his sister, the Dutchess of Richmond; and interpreting the words, wherewith he was charged, in a far different sense than they were represented. As to the bearing his arms, he vouched ^c the opinion of the heralds therein. And, upon ^d the producing a witness against him, who pretended, that, on discourse with him, he used such high words, as that a braving answer was returned; he made no other defence to the jury, than that he left it to them to judge, whether it were probable, that this man should use such expressions to the Earl of Surry, and he not strike him again.

In conclusion, the jury, being a common inquest (and not of Peers) condemned him. Whereupon, having judgment of death passed on him, he was beheaded ^e on Tower-Hill, January 19, anno 1546-7; and buried ^f in the church of All-Hallows Barking, Tower-Street, but afterwards translated ^g to Framlingham, in com: Suff. where he lieth honourably entombed, under a monument erected to his memory by his second son, Henry Earl of Northampton, A. D. 1614.

His Lordship was not only one of the best warriors, but also the most accomplished scholar of his time. His sonnets in praise of the fair Geraldine, the first object of his love, exhibit an elegance of composition unknown before in English poetry. That Lady is, by the Honourable Horace Walpole, Esq; in his Catalogue of Noble Authors, with great probability, supposed

^t Herb. Henry VIII. p. 263.

^u Ibid. p. 264.

^x Ibid.

^y Godwin,

p. 204.

^z Herb. ut supra, p. 264.

^a Ibid.

^b Ibid.

^c Godwin,

p. 204.

^d Herb. ut supra.

^e Ibid.

^f Stow's Survey of London,

p. 131. 2.

^g Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 852.

to be Elizabeth, second daughter of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, tenth Earl of Kildare, by his second wife, Elizabeth, fourth daughter of Thomas Grey, Marquis of Dorset, uterine brother to King Edward V. The Earl of Surry, while on his travels at Florence, from whence the Fitz-Geralds are said to have come, published a general challenge in honour of her beauty, and came off victorious. The Grand Duke of Tuscany, on that occasion, made him a present of a shield, which Mr. Vertue has represented in his print of the Arundel family, and was in the possession of the late Earl of Stafford: but the Lady married Edward Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.

By Frances, his wife, daughter to John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, he left issue ^b two sons; Thomas, fourth Duke of Norfolk, and Henry Earl of Northampton; as also three daughters; 1. Jane, who, by her grandfather's will had 1000 l. portion, and was married to Charles Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland. She was buried 30 June 1593, at Kenninghall in Norfolk; 2. Catherine, to Henry Lord Berkeley; 3. Margaret, to Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton.

Which Henry, with his said three sisters, were restored ⁱ in blood, in the parliament held 1 Elizabeth: and, being a person highly esteemed for his great learning, he was, 1 Jac. I. ^k one of that King's Privy-council. Also, on January 1 next following, constituted ^l Warden of the Cinque-ports, and Constable of Dover-castle. And on March 13 next ensuing, advanced ^m to the honour of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Howard of Marnhill; as also ⁿ to the dignity of the Earl of Northampton. Likewise made ^o one of the Commissioners for exercising the office of Earl-Marshal of England: and, on April 24, anno 1605, installed ^p Knight of the Garter. On April 29, 1608, he was made ^q Lord Privy-Seal; and departing ^r this life unmarried, at his house near Charing-Cross, built by himself out of the ruins of that religious house, called Rouncivall (and now Northumberland-house) 15 Junii, anno 1614, was interred in the church of Dover-castle. His Lordship was also Chancellor of the university of Cambridge: and founded three hospitals; one at Greenwich, commonly called The Duke of Norfolk's college, for thirty poor men, and a Governor; another at Glyn, in Shropshire, for twelve poor men, and an Overseer; and the third at Castlerising, in Norfolk, for twelve poor women, and a Governess, for ever.

THOMAS Howard, fourth Duke of Norfolk, and eldest son to Henry Earl of Surry, cut off in 38 Hen VIII. ^s was eighteen

^b Cole's Escheat. lib. ii. ut antea.

^k Annal. Eliz. per Camd.

ⁿ Ibid.

^r Ibid.

^o Ibid. p. 10.

^s Cole's Esch. lib. ii. ut antea.

ⁱ Journals of Parliament, 1 Elizabeth.

^l Pat. 1 Jac. p. 6.

^p Annal. R. Jac. per Camd.

^m Ibid. p. 3.

^q Ibid.

years of age at the death of his grandfather in 1554, and was then married to Mary, daughter and heir of Henry Fitz-Allan, Earl of Arundel, and had the title of Duke of Norfolk; his said grandfather, Thomas Duke of Norfolk, being fully restored in blood^t, when the act of his attainder was made void, and thereby he became his next hereditary successor. At the coronation of Queen Mary^u, October 1, 1553, he had the title of Earl of Surry, and officiated under his grandfather, as Marshal of England. In 1557, he had a son born, and christened Philip, at Whitehall, July 2, King Philip, and Stephen Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, Lord Chancellor, being his Godfathers, and the Dutchess of Norfolk Godmother. His Dutchess^{*} died at Arundel-house in the Strand, on August 25 following, and was buried at St. Clement's church, near Temple-bar, on the 31st.

On the decease of Queen Mary, Novem. 17, 1558, the Duke^v was present with others of the Nobility, at the proclamation of Queen Elizabeth, and after grew into her favour and esteem; so that he was elected one of the Knights of the most noble order of the Garter in the first year of her reign^z. In the second year of her reign, the Scots having asked aid of the Queen, to expel the French, who had landed in Scotland, their King being married to Mary the Scottish Queen. Forces being raised to displace such dangerous neighbours^a, Queen Elizabeth sent the Duke of Norfolk into the North, to command them as General; and the troops entering Scotland under Lord Gray of Wilton, and Sir James Crofts, besieged Leith. The Duke of Norfolk, whilst the siege was carrying on, remained at Berwick for the security thereof; and^b Sir George Howard being dispatched to him there, to certify him of the state of the siege, his Grace arrived at the camp before it, April 28, 1560. The siege continued (the French being very numerous in Leith) till July 7, when a peace was concluded, and the French obliged to leave Scotland. His Grace was the next year^d constituted Lieutenant-general of the North: and in^e Elizabeth, he waited on the Queen on her visiting the university of Cambridge^e, where, August 5, the degree of Master of Arts was conferred on him, and others of the Nobles that attended on her Majesty.

In 1565, Christopher, Prince and Margrave of Baden, with Cicely his wife, sister to John II. King of Sweden, landing at Dover, in the beginning of September, were on the

^t Ret. Parl. 1 Mar. n. 13.

^u Strype's Memorials, col. iii. p. 37.

^x Ibid.

^y Ibid. p. 451.

^z Camden's Life of Queen Elizabeth, in History of England,

vol. ii. p. 383.

^a Stow's Annals, p. 640.

^b Ibid. p. 643.

^c Ibid.

p. 645.

^d Ashmole's Order of the Garter, in Appendix, No. 13.

^e Fuller's

History of the University of Cambridge, p. 139.

11th brought to the Earl of Bedford's mansion in the Strand; where, on the 15th, the Princess was delivered of a son, who, on the last of the month, was christened Edwardus Fortunatus, in the Queen's chapel at Whitehall; her Majesty personally attending as Godmother^f, and the Duke of Norfolk, with Matthew Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury, as Godfathers.

In the beginning of the ninth year of the Queen's reign, Charles IX. of France having sent Ramboulet into England as his proxy to be installed Knight of the Garter, and to compliment the Queen, with the privilege of conferring the Order of St. Michael on any two Noblemen she thought fit; she made choice of the Earl of Leicester, as her favourite, and the Duke of Norfolk, as a person of honour; and accordingly they were invested with the habit and ensigns of that Order in the Queen's chapel at Whitehall, on January 24, 1566-7.

In 1568, he^h was, with Thomas Ratcliff, Earl of Suffex, Lord President of the North, and Sir Ralph Sadler of the Privy-council, commissioned by the Queen to hear and examine the cause of the Queen of Scots being deposed; and at York met the Earl of Murray the Regent, and the commissioners for James, the infant King, in October. After many conferences, Camden gives this accountⁱ. "Now were the
 " deputies recalled, and their commission expired, to the great
 " satisfaction of the Duke of Norfolk, who had always heartily
 " espoused the Queen of Scots title to the succession; being of
 " opinion, that, in the late debate, it was aimed to fix a last-
 " ing mark on herself and her son, and so to exclude them both,
 " as unworthy to succeed to the throne of England; and he
 " thought he was happily rid of a double danger. He was afraid,
 " had he given sentence against her, he must have wronged his
 " own conscience, and utterly ruined her: and should he have
 " determined in her favour, he must of course have incurred the
 " Queen's high displeasure, and drawn on himself the odium of
 " all that were ill affected to the Queen of Scots, on the score
 " of religion, or any other account." But about that time^k, there being some tumults in Scotland, occasioned by some of the Queen's friends, and they requiring Murray's presence to settle affairs, he drew up an accusation before the Queen, the Lord Keeper Bacon, the Duke of Norfolk, the Earls of Arundel, Suffex, Clinton Lord Admiral, Sir William Cecil, and Sir Ralph Sadler, constituted, by a new patent, to examine that matter. The conferences thereon are too long to be recited; but Murray, just before his departure for Scotland, made (as

^f Stew, prod. p. 638.

^g 659.

^h Ibid.

^z History of England, vol. ii. p. 399, and Stow, p. 659.

ⁱ Camden, in History of England, vol. ii. p. 412.

^k Ibid. p. 417.

observed by the said Author) a subtil kind of proposall, relating to the Duke's marriage with the Queen of Scots; and had likewise given her, by Melvin, some hope that she should be restored again to her kingdom, &c. In the next year, he recites¹; "That the Duke of Norfolk, the Marquis of Winchester, the Earls of Arundel, Northumberland, Westmoreland, Pembroke, Leicester, and others, began to clamour against Cecil, and had laid a plot to proclaim the Queen of Scots undoubted heir to the Crown, should Queen Elizabeth do otherwise than well." Afterwards he^m relates, "It is whispered, about this time, that the Duke of Norfolk was to marry the Queen of Scots. And this several persons wished heartily, as their interests ran; or their affections were engaged. Most certain it is, that many, observing Queen Elizabeth's averseness to marriage, &c. considered the Queen of Scots as the undoubted heir of the Crown of England; and believed it would tend more to the settlement of affairs, and fixing the Queen of Scots to just measures of government; *should she marry the Duke of Norfolk, the first Nobleman in England, a man of popular interest, and of the Protestant religion; than should she admit of a foreign Prince, who, by her help, might embrace both Kingdoms, and at last inherit them; should the young King of Scots do otherwise than well.*"

Camdenⁿ, from the written confession of the Duke himself (which he had seen) and out of the Diary of the Bishop of Ross, has given a particular account of Murray's proposal to the Duke of Norfolk for marrying the Queen of Scots; and that his answer was, *He could resolve on nothing to that proposal, before the Queen stood acquitted of the crimes laid to her charge.* And that he had been solicited thereto by Sir Nicholas Throgmorton; and encouraged, through the assistance of Robert Earl of Leicester, to obtain Queen Elizabeth's assent; many of the Nobility liking well thereof, if the Queen was content.

But the Queen, having discovered the intrigues, was utterly averse to the marriage; which, when the Duke understood^o, he earnestly intreated the Earl of Leicester, as well by himself, as his friends, immediately to acquaint the Queen with the whole proceeding: but Leicester used only fair words, and long delays; and, in the interim, the Queen took the Duke to dinner at Farnham, and pleasantly advised him *to be careful on what pillow he laid his head.* Soon after, Leicester falling sick, or at least feigning himself so, the Queen came to pay him a visit at Titchfield, when he opened to her the whole business, and begged her pardon with all possible appearance of concern.

¹ Camden, in History of England, vol. ii. p. 417.

ⁿ Ibid.

^o Ibid. p. 420.

^m Ibid. p. 419.

After this, the Queen called the Duke to her into the gallery, and roundly reprimanded him for attempting a match with the Queen of Scots, without her cognizance; and commanded him, on his allegiance, to give over those pretensions. The Duke made her a very hearty and chearful promise, that he would; and, as if he had a very slight regard for the Queen of Scots, was not shy to affirm, *That his estate in England was worth little less than the whole Kingdom of Scotland*, in the ill state the wars had now reduced it to; and that when he was at his own tennis-court at Norwich, he thought himself at least a petty Prince. However, his mettle (as Camden relates) was considerably abated after this interview; and when he perceived, both in the Queen's looks and behaviour, a greater indifference to him than before; that Leicester had laid aside the friend; and many of the first Nobility shrinking by degrees from his interest, and declining his conversation; paying him, now and then, as they happened to meet, a short compliment, and away; he resolved to go for London without taking leave of the Court, then at Southampton; and took up his residence with the Earl of Pembroke, who gave him all the hopes and encouragements he was capable of. The very same day, the Queen, in a great disgust, refused the suit of the Spanish Ambassador, in reference to the enlargement of the Queen of Scots; and advised her to bear her condition with less impatience, or otherwise she might chance to find some, on whom she had grounded her best hopes, the head shorter in a very little time.

When the report of this marriage was more and more blazed abroad, and the French Ambassador was mightily importunate with the Queen to set at liberty the Queen of Scots, fresh jealousies sprang up on both sides; and Cecil applied himself, with all possible dexterity, to trace out the matter, by the means of the Earl of Suffex, Lord President of the North, and Murray, Regent of Scotland. The Duke, in the mean time, terrified with a false report of a rebellion in the North, and hearing from Leicester, that he was most certainly to go to the Tower, withdrew himself from London to Kenning-hall in Norfolk, designing to continue there, till, by the management of his friends at Court, the present storm should blow over, or he could appease the Queen by submissive letters at that distance. However, he had spies set over him, to observe his looks and gestures, as well as his general conduct: and when he found there was little to be expected from his friends^p, and that it was the opinion and advice of Heydon, and Cornwallis, and others of the first rank and quality in those parts, that, if he knew himself guilty, he ought to fling himself upon the Queen's mercy; he was half

distracted with a throng of different thoughts and scruples. The Court, in the mean time, were not without suspicions and fears, lest this should end in a rebellion: and it was commonly rumoured, that, if it did so, the Queen of Scots was to be put to death. But the Duke being conscious of no ill designs, that might bring him under the charge of high-treason; for that act of Henry VIII. *That none should marry with the children of the sisters, brothers or aunts, of the King, without the King's knowledge, on pain of high-treason*, was repealed by Edward VI. and being apprehensive that the Queen of Scots would find the harder treatment, on the score of these popular surmises, he sent letters to his friends at Court to assure and acquaint them, that he had retired to his seat for fear of being imprisoned; desiring them to remove, if possible, those pestilent reports, which had been spread at Court; whither he was preparing to come to receive the Queen's pardon. When on his journey to Court, then at Windsor, he was arrested at Uxbridge by Fitz-Gerald, a Lieutenant of the Band of Pensioners, on account of letters being sent to the Queen from the Earl of Murray, Regent of Scotland, intimating, that the Duke had been practising with him to favour and assist his marriage with the Queen of Scots, and threatened him hard if he did not comply; that he promised to do him what service he could, to prevent a design upon his life; that shortly after, the Duke sent him a letter, written in private characters, wherein he desired his concurrence to the match, and sent him word likewise, that he would never relinquish the Queen of Scots. Soon after, the Duke was examined at Burnham in Bucks, the place of his confinement, upon his intended marriage with the Queen of Scots, and his private conferences with the Bishop of Ross; and, confessing a great deal, he was sent to the Tower, October 11, 1569, after he had received a sharp reprimand, for withdrawing from Court without leave, and been taxed with a design to disturb the tranquillity of the nation; and many, who had been concerned in promoting the match, were likewise confined and examined. After his confinement, a rebellion broke out in the North under the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland; and another like to break out in Norfolk, but crushed in its birth. Several Norfolk Gentlemen, willing to set the Duke at liberty (for whom all of them had a singular respect) laid a plot to gather the mob together at Harleston-fair, June 24, under pretence of driving the Netherlanders out of England, who, to avoid Alva's tyranny, had fled over to that county: for which John Throgmorton and two others were hanged. The Duke confessed, that, through imprudence, he had done amiss, and had so far

1 Camden, ut ante, p. 428, 429.

repented of what he had done, that his mind was averſe from thinking on, and his ears from hearing, any mention of the match; and binding himſelf in a bond, not to concern himſelf any further in the marriage with the Queen of Scots, without Queen Elizabeth's knowledge, ^r he was, on Auguſt 4, 1570, diſcharged from the Tower of London, where the plague then raged, and removed to the Charter-houſe, then called Howard-houſe, where he lived under the eaſy confinement of Sir Henry Nevil. He could not be proceeded againſt by the ſtatute.²⁵ Edw. III. concerning high-treaſon, as intimated by Cecil; who did all he could to work the Duke to marry any other woman, whereby he would be free from ſuſpicion, and the ſtate be out of fear. But ſome thought he was ſet at liberty, on purpoſe that he might be brought into greater danger.

Soon after divers tranſactions paſſed in England^s, which put the Queen of Scots out of all hopes of procuring her liberty, and, being full of ſorrow, ſhe then diſcloſed that, which ſhe had long kept within her own breaſt. She ſecretly ſent a long draught of her deſigns, which ſhe had drawn up, with ſeveral love-letters to the Duke of Norfolk, written in cyphers known only to them two; and other letters to be conveyed by Ridolpho, a Florentine, to the Pope and the Spaniſh King. Higford, the Duke's Secretary, who tranſcribed thoſe papers in the uſual character, was ordered by him to burn them; but he hid them under the mats of the Duke's bed, as it ſeemed, on purpoſe too, as will hereafter appear. There were other deſigns in agitation, for delivery of the Queen of Scots from her confinement, too long to be inſerted here; and as to the Biſhop of Roſs's plot, to ſeiſe Queen Elizabeth, and break up the Parliament, Camden recites ^t the Duke (who was naturally averſe to any baſe action) deteſted it from his heart, as villainous, and full of danger. But ^u the Queen of Scots ſending a certain ſum of money to the French Ambaſſador, to be by him conveyed to her party in Scotland, he delivered it to Barker, and Higford, the Duke's Secretary, who, giving his Grace a hint of it, delivered it to Browne, a citizen of Shrewſbury, one of the Duke's retainers, in order to be conveyed into Scotland to John Maxwell, Lord Herries. Browne, being of a ſuſpicious nature, and perceiving, by the weight, that gold coin was delivered him for ſilver, put the ſame, with the letters, into the hands of the Privy-council. By which, it was obſerved, the Duke firſt became guilty of high-treaſon, in that he would have relieved Herries, and the Scots, who were proclaimed enemies, having ravaged the frontiers of England: and, upon this, Higford was caſt

^r Stow's Annals, p. 666.

^s Camden, ut antea, p. 432.

^t Ibid. p. 433.

^u Ibid. p. 434.

into prison, who presently, of his own accord, confessed the whole matter about the money, and discovered where he had hid the letters and cyphers, with the Queen of Scots' draught before mentioned.

When the Queen's council had received the draught, with the letters before mentioned, and others sent by the Pope; and Barker being apprehended; who also confessed every particular, Sir Ralph Sadler was ordered to keep a strong guard on the Duke's house at London (now called the Charter house) and the third day after the Duke himself was examined. He, not knowing what his servants had confessed, and supposing the draught, with the letters, were burnt, stiffly denied all they had confessed. On which, on September 4, 1571, he was^x, to the great grief of the people, sent to the Tower of London. Afterwards, Banister, the Duke's Counsellor at law, the Earls of Arundel, and Southampton, the Lord Lumley, the Lord Cobham, and Thomas his brother, Henry Percy, Louthier, Powel, Goodier, and others, were clapt into prison, who, every one of them, in hopes of pardon, confessed what they knew.

On the Council's producing to the Duke, September 7, these persons confessions, the Queen of Scots, and the Bishop of Ross's letters, with her draught, he was much surpris'd, believing them to have been burnt as he had ordered; and, amazed thereat, said, *I am betrayed and undone by my confidants, not knowing how to distrust them, though diffidence is the very essence of wisdom.* And thereupon prayed the Council to intercede for him, with the Queen, promising to conceal nothing that he knew; and solemnly protesting, he had never consented to any thing, which might prejudice the Queen, or injure the realm; but had declared heartily against the plots they laid for surpris'ing the Queen, the seizing on the Tower of London, and setting the Queen of Scots at liberty. The same day he was examined on about fifty articles, and concealed nothing. Afterwards the whole, with many exaggerating annotations, were reported in the Star-chamber, in a full assembly of the Nobility, the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen; and after, to all the citizens at Guildhall, by Fleetwood, their Recorder. A narrative of the same import was also dispersed over the kingdom, in order to lessen the Duke's popularity, and pave the way for his destruction.

On January 16, 1571-2, he was brought to his trial in Westminster-hall^y, before twenty-five Peers, besides George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, constituted High-Steward on that occasion^z. He was arraigned for having, in the 11th year of Queen Elizabeth, and afterwards, entered into a treasonable conspiracy,

^x Camden, ut antea, p. 435.

^y Ibid. p. 437, & seq.

^z See the whole Proceedings in Darcie's Annals of Queen Elizabeth, p. 225, & seq.

about deposing her from her throne; taking away her life; invading the kingdom by raising war; and bringing in a foreign Power:—for having treated, without acquainting Queen Elizabeth, about a marriage with Mary, late Queen of Scots, though he knew for certain, that she had usurped the Crown of England, with the title and arms thereof; and having lent her a great sum of money, contrary to what he had promised under his hand:—for having supplied the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland with money, though he was sure, that they, and others, had raised a rebellion against the Queen, and were driven into Scotland:—for having, in the thirteenth year of the Queen's reign, by letters, craved auxiliary forces of Pope Pius V. her professed enemy, of the Spaniards, and of the Duke of Alva, to set the Queen of Scots at liberty, and restore the Popish religion in England:—and, lastly, that he had relieved Lord Herries the Scot, and other the Queen's enemies in Scotland. After this indictment was read, he craved, if the law would allow it, to have Council assigned him to defend his cause. Sir Robert Cateline, Lord Chief Justice, answered, *The law could not allow it. It is fit (said the Duke) I should submit myself to the opinion of the Judges; but in this case, there are many nice points; nor had I notice, till within these fourteen hours, that I should be brought to my trial. I have also been unprovided of books. I see now I must fight for myself without weapons. However, I have heard, that, in the reign of King Henry VII. Sir Henry Stafford had Council allowed him in a case of high-treason. Dier, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, answered, That Stafford had Council assigned him about the privilege of sanctuary, from whence he was violently drawn: but in the case of high-treason, he pleaded his own cause without Council. To-day then (said the Duke) I must plead for my life, my estate, my children, and (which is above all) my honesty (as for my honour, let it go). If I die innocent, God will be sure to avenge my cause. Yet let me ask this one question; Whether that enumeration of my crimes be to be taken for true in every part, and to which part I must answer? Cateline said, Since the causes are true, that enumeration is also to be taken for true. I desire (said the Duke) to be informed whether every particular therein be high treason, for I have heard say, in the Case of the Lord Scroop's, in the reign of Henry IV.—As he was going on, the Clerk interrupted him, crying, “Thomas Duke of Norfolk, art thou guilty of those crimes, or not?” He answered, *Not Guilty*. The Clerk asked him, again, “How wilt thou be tried?” He answered, *To God, and these Peers, I commend my cause. The heinousness of these crimes daunts me, but the royal goodness of the Queen refreshes me, from whom I could expect no better. But of you, my Lord Steward, I earnestly desire, that I may have a fair trial; and that my memory, which is very**

weak,

weak, may not be over-charged with any variety of matter. That I have such as you for my Peers and Judges, I acknowledge myself happy; to most of whose integrities, I would willingly and readily commit my life. I trusted to my innocence, and so have not shifted for myself by flight. Yet I must ingenuously confess, I have failed in my duty towards the Queen; but not so as to amount to high-treason. I beseech you, that these lighter crimes may not promiscuously be reckoned among crimes of high treason.

Concerning the last article of the indictment, his Grace asked the Judges, Whether the subjects of another Prince, in confederacy with the Queen, were to be reputed her enemies? Lord Chief Justice Cateline was so ignorant of, or paid so little regard to, the law of nations, and the nature of treaties between sovereign powers, that he answered; The Queen might wage war with any Duke in France, and yet, at the same time, be in peace with the French King. In fine, he was unanimously pronounced guilty by the Peers, without any parole evidence, that could convict him of high treason, being produced, or the witnesses brought into Court, according to the statute of the fifth and sixth of Edward VI. which enacts, that no person shall be found guilty, except upon the evidence of two witnesses at least to be confronted with the accused; his adversaries urging, that his confession before the Council was sufficient proof of his guilt. Being brought to the bar, the Lord Steward said, *Thomas Duke of Norfolk, thou hast been arraigned of divers crimes of high-treason, and hast submitted thyself to God and these Peers, who have all found thee guilty. Hast thou any thing to say why sentence should not be passed upon thee?* His Grace answered, *God's will be done, who will judge between me and my false accusers.*

On this, Barnham required the Lord Steward, in the Queen's name, to pass sentence, which he, with tears in his eyes, pronounced according to the usual form. The Duke, with a presence of mind, answered, *Sentence is passed upon me as upon a traitor: I have none to trust to but God and the Queen; I am excluded from your society, but hope shortly to enjoy the heavenly. I will fit myself to die. Only this one thing I crave, that the Queen would be kind to my children and servants, and take care that my debts be paid.* Camden (from whom this account is taken) says, he heard these things himself, and penned them down exactly.

He remained under sentence four months, the Queen affecting an inclination to pardon him; but upon an address of a Committee of both houses of Parliament, she signed the warrant for his execution, pretending that she could not resist the voice of her people. On the 2d of June, at eight in the morning, the Duke was brought to a scaffold erected upon Tower-hill;

^a Camden, p. 448.

whereon he was no sooner mounted (and Alexander Nowell, Dean of St. Paul's, who was there as his ghostly comforter, desiring the multitude that stood round to keep silence) but he said, *It is no new thing for people to suffer death in this place; though, since the beginning of our most gracious Queen's reign, I am the first, and God grant I may be the last.* At this the people cried *Amen.* Then (to give you an abstract, says Camden, of what I heard at large) he went on: *I acknowledge my Peers have justly sentenced me worthy of death; nor have I any design to excuse myself. I freely confess that I treated with the Queen of Scots, in things of great moment, without my Sovereign's knowledge; which I ought not to have done. Whereupon I was cast into the Tower; but I was afterwards set at liberty, having made a humble submission; and promised, upon honour, to have nothing more to do with her; yet I confess I acted contrary, and this, in truth, disturbs my conscience. But I neither promised, nor swore it at the Lord's table, as is commonly reported. I once conferred with Ridolpho, but not to the Queen's destruction; for there are several which know I had to do with him, about money matters, upon bills and bonds. I found him to be one that envied the peace of England, and forward to contrive any villany. Two letters from the Pope I saw, but by no means approved of them, nor of the rebellion in the North. I have not been popishly inclined ever since I had any taste for religion; but was always averse to the popish doctrine, and embraced the true religion of Jesus Christ, and put my whole trust in the blood of Christ, my blessed Redeemer and Saviour. Yet I must own, that some of my servants, and acquaintance, were addicted to the Romish religion. If, in this, I have offended either God, the Church, or the Protestants, I pray God and them to forgive me.* Then after reading a psalm or two, he said, with a loud voice, *Lord, into thy hands I commend my spirit.* After this, he embraced Sir Henry Leigh, whispered something to him, and to Dean Nowel; who, turning to the people, said, "The Duke desires you would all of you pray to God to have mercy on him; and withall keep silence that his mind may not be disturbed." The executioner asked him forgiveness, and had it granted. One offering him a handkerchief to cover his eyes, he refused it, saying, *I am not in the least afraid of death.* Then, falling on his knees, he lay prostrate with his mind fixed upon God, and Dean Nowel prayed with him. Presently after, he stretched his neck upon the block, and his head was immediately cut off at one blow, and shewed by the executioner, as a doleful sight, for the sorrowful and weeping multitude.

Blomfield vol. i. has his speech at large from a MS. in the library of Caius-college, Cambridge, wherein he defies the Pope and all his religion.

His Grace, after the death of his first Dutcheſs, already mentioned, married Margaret, daughter and ſole heir to Thomas Lord Audley, of Walden in Eſſex, and Chancellor of England, widow of the Lord Henry Dudley, John Duke of Northumberland's younger ſon (ſlain at St. Quintin's in Picardy without iſſue, Auguſt 10, 1557) by whom he had iſſue three ſons; Thomas, afterwards made Earl of Suffolk; Henry, who died young; and William, of Naworth in Cumberland, anceſtor to the Earl of Carliſle; with two daughters, Elizabeth, who died in her infancy; and Margaret, married to Robert Sackville, Earl of Dorſet. He laſtly married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Francis Leyburne, of Cunſwick in Weſtmoreland, Knt. widow of Thomas Lord Dacre of Gilleſland; but by her had no iſſue, ſhe dying ^b in 1567, 10 Elizabeth, being married about a year.

The title of the Duke of Norfolk being, by the attainder of this Thomas, thus taken away, PHILIP, his eldeſt ſon, was called Earl of Arundel, as owner of Arundel-caſtle in Suffex, by deſcent from his mother; it having, in 11 Hen. VI. been adjudged ^c in Parliament to be a local dignity, ſo that the poſſeſſors thereof ſhould enjoy that title of honour. Whereupon, by that appellation, he had ſummons ^d to the Parliament, begun at Weſtmiſter, January 16, 1579-80, and ſoon after, in the ſame parliament, was by a ſpecial act reſtored ^e in blood; and, that ſame year, made a Privy-counſellor. But not long after this, by the artifices ^f of Robert Earl of Leiceſter, and Secretary Walsingham (who for the entrapping of eminent perſons of the Romiſh religion, diſperſed counterſeit letters) this Earl Philip was confined to his own houſe, upon ſuſpicion of practiſing againſt the government in favour of Mary Queen of Scotland. During this reſtraint, Queen Elizabeth offered him his liberty, provided he would carry the ſword of ſtate before her to the chapel, and there attend the ſervice of the eſtabliſhed church; which his Lordſhip declined: and nothing appearing againſt him, he obtained his enlargement. He was ſoon after taken up again, and ſent to the Tower, from which he was likewiſe releaſed for want of evidence againſt him. Alarmed by theſe repeated attacks upon his liberty, and terrified ^g with the ſeverity of certain laws, then made againſt Jeſuits and Priests, he reſolved to ^h betake himſelf beyond the ſeas; but in the firſt place to repreſent his grief to the Queen by letter, which he determined ſhould be delivered unto her after his departure: where- in he complained of the malice of his powerful adverſaries,

^b Camden, in Hiſt. of Engl. vol. p. 408.

^c Rot. Parl. in 11 Hen. VI.

^d Journ. of Parl.

^e Ibid.

^f Camden's Eliz. ut ſupra, in an. 1584. 23 Eliz.

^g Ibid. 27 Eliz.

^h Ibid. p. 303.

which he could not withstand, and their triumphing over his innocency; putting her also in mind of the unhappy fate of his three late ancestors. Therefore, that he might not so perish, he chose to live retired, for his soul's health; and left his country, but not his loyalty to her his Sovereign; whom he beseeched God to send as great happiness, as he wished to his own soul.

But, before this letter could be delivered (being gone into Suffex^h, there to take shipping in an obscure creek) through the treachery of some of his servants, he was apprehended, and committed to the Tower. Being thus imprisoned, a charge was brought against him into the Star-chamber, "That he
" had supported Romish Priests contrary to law: also, that he
" held intelligence with Cardinal Allen, and Parsons the Jesuit,
" the Queen's enemies: ⁱ that he had publickly, in writing,
" questioned the justice of the kingdom; and, that he had
" intentions of departing the realm without license." The Earl (as Camden observes) protesting his obedience to the Queen, and love to his country, modestly excused himself, by his affection to the Catholic religion, and his ignorance of the laws; and, confessing his fault, submitted himself to the censure of the bench; who fined him 10,000 l. and imprisonment during the Queen's pleasure.

Notwithstanding this fine and imprisonment, he was, about four years afterwards, arraigned of high-treason, and brought to his trial in Westminster-hall, before twenty-five of the Peers. On April 14, 1589, ^k Henry Earl of Derby, being created Lord High-Steward on this occasion, the Earl appeared in a wrought velvet gown, furred with martins, laid about with gold lace, and buttoned with gold buttons, a black sattin doublet, a pair of velvet hose, and a high black hat on his head. He was a very tall man, somewhat swarthy; and, coming to the bar, he made two obeysances to the State, and to the Nobles, and others present.

Being required to hold up his hand, he raised it very high, saying, *Here is as true a man's heart and hand, as ever came into this Hall.* His indictment consisted of the points on which he had been convicted in the Star-chamber, together with five additional articles, accusing him of engaging to assist Cardinal Allen in his attempts to re-establish Popery; suggesting, that the Queen was unfit to govern; procuring Mass to be said for the success of the Spanish Armada; intending to withdraw himself beyond seas, to serve under the Duke of Parma against his native country; and being privy to the bull of Pope Sixtus V. transferring the Queen's dominions to Philip II. King

^h Ibid. p. 504.

England, vol. ii. p. 512.

ⁱ Camden's Life of Queen Elizabeth, in History of

^k MS. de Fam. de Howard, D. 12. folio 219.

of Spain. Two emblematical pieces, found in his Lordship's custody, were produced in Court as evidence against him. The first represented a hand shaking a snake into the fire, with this motto, *If God is for us, who can be against us?* The other was that of a lion without claws, with this inscription, *Yet still a lion.* The Earl being asked if he were guilty, or not guilty, of the several treasons in the indictment, his Lordship desired to know, *Whether the several points, in the indictment contained, were but one indictment, yea or no?* Whereupon the Judges satisfied him it was but one. And being asked a second time, said, *Not Guilty, and that he was well contented to be tried by such good Noblemen then present, that knew his life.* He said, *He had been a prisoner four years, and twenty-five weeks close prisoner; that he had been sick and weak, whereby his memory may fail him; and therefore desired the Lord Steward, That he might be heard to make answer to every particular point.* To which the Lord Steward replied, "There was no other meaning, and "that he should be heard deliberately."

It was urged against him, *That he was a traitor, because a Papist; the Queen of Scots had considered him as one of her best friends; Cardinal Allen had spoken of him as the chief hope of the Roman Catholics in England; and that his letter to Queen Elizabeth plainly accused the national justice with regard to his father's trial.* The lawyers for the Crown, willing to make a handle of the most trivial circumstances against him, produced letters written abroad, wherein he was styled Philip Duke of Norfolk. His Lordship acknowledged a correspondence with Cardinal Allen, but merely upon his spiritual concerns; and that he intended to have served under the Duke of Parma, as many had done by the Queen's own approbation; and insisted that he had said nothing of his father's sentence, but what was on record; that he could not be answerable for what had been written concerning him; and that Popham, the Attorney-general, had managed the letters and confessions produced against him, as spiders do flowers, by extracting from them nothing but poison. He pointed out several inconsistencies in the indictment; and proved, that the letters between the Queen of Scots and Cardinal Allen, about invading England, were wrote the very year in which he intended to have left it; and that the bull of Pope Sixtus V. had been published the year before. Sir Thomas Gerard, ——— Shelley, then under sentence of death, and one Bennet, a profligate Priest, were examined as witnesses against him. What the first swore, does not appear; and Shelley, being adjured, by his Lordship, to speak nothing but the truth, would give no evidence at all: but Bennet, the informer of the Earl's having had Mass said for the success of the Spanish invasion, persisted in what he had declared before the Council; notwithstanding his having wrote a letter to the
Earl,

Earl, asking his Lordship pardon, and acknowledging that his confession had been extorted by fear of the rack; an instrument well known to state-prisoners in that reign. That letter was, unfortunately for the Earl of Arundel, intercepted by the ministry; and therefore he could make no use of it, when he impeached Bennet's character. After all the struggles of the prosecutors, no charge of high-treason could be fixed upon his Lordship, but that of being reconciled to the church of Rome; upon which he was unanimously found guilty by his Judges. After sentence, he besought them to intercede with the Queen for the payment of his debts; that his officers might have access to him; and his wife permitted to visit him with his infant son, whom he had never seen, having been born since his confinement. As the Earl had been convicted merely on a religious account, the Queen did not allow his sentence to be put in execution; but suffered him to languish in the Tower, where he spent the remainder of his days in exercises of devotion, until November 19, 1595, when he died in the thirty-ninth year of his age. He left issue by Anne, his wife, eldest daughter of Thomas, and sister and coheir to Thomas, Lords Dacre of Gillesland, Thomas his only child, afterwards Earl of Arundel, &c.

Which THOMAS Earl of Arundel, &c. was born on July 7, 1592, seventh in descent from John Howard, first Duke of Norfolk of that surname; and by his father's attainder, being deprived of honour, and the greatest part of the estate of his family, he had only the title of Lord Maltravers, by courtesy all Queen Elizabeth's reign. During his youth, he was under the care of his mother, "who, being a Lady of great and
 " eminent virtues, was not negligent in his education, and
 " yet so wary (the family being under a cloud) as not to
 " expose him to travel abroad, or to appear in much conver-
 " sation at home¹. So as Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex,
 " (to whom this Earl often said he was in his youth much
 " beholding) was wont to call him the *Winter Pear*; and that,
 " if he lived, he would be a great and a wise man."

He was, in 1603, not only restored^m in blood by act of parliament in the first year of King James I. but to all such titles of honour and precedence, as Philip Earl of Arundel lost by his attainder; as also to the honour, state, and dignity of Earl of Surry; and to such dignity of baronies, as Thomas Duke of Norfolk, his grandfather, lost by his attainder. And though he was, by the said act, restored to all the honours dependent on the title of Earl of Arundel, yet he was not to all

¹ Short View of the Life of Thomas Earl of Arundel, p. 210. in Sir Edward Walker's Historical Discourses, ^m Inter Brevia de Certiorare de anno 2. Jac. I.

the possessions; the baronies of Clun, and Oswaldestrie, in Shropshire, the ancient inheritances of the Fitz-Alans, Earls of Arundel, being given, from this Earl, to his great uncle, the Earl of Northampton, and by him transferred to his nephew, Thomas Earl of Suffolk, and to his posterity.

When he had attained to the age of twenty years, the care of his friends, for the honour and continuation of his family, and his own inclination, prompted him to think of marriage; in which felicity he came not behind any of his ancestors, taking to wife the Lady Alatheia, third daughter and coheir of Gilbert Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury: and by her had large possessions; for her two sisters, the one married to William Earl of Pembroke, and the other to Henry Earl of Kent, both died without issue.

In the year 1607ⁿ, he was sworn of the Privy-council to King James I.; and his Majesty did him the honour to stand godfather to his eldest son^o, baptised James, July 17 that year. In 1609, he was necessarily induced to travel for the recovery of his health, passing through France and Italy; but in the interim lost his cousin, Thomas Viscount Bindon, to whom he was heir at law; but the greatest part of the Viscount's possessions was transferred on the Earl of Suffolk, and his children. Upon his return, he was at Windsor installed Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, on May 13, 1611.

The year following, he was present at the marriage of the Prince Elector Palatine with the princess Elizabeth, only daughter of King James, at Whitehall, Feb. 14, 1612-13, 10 Jac. I. when this Earl of Arundel carried the sword^p, and stood on the right hand of his Majesty, during the ceremony. He was also one of the four^q, commissioned by the King to conduct them to Bacharach, the first city in his country; but at the request of the Elector, they accompanied them to his chief city of Heidelberg. The Countess, his Lady, also accompanied the Princess thither; and took their leaves on the 14th of June following.

Soon after he went into Italy, where he very much pleased himself; and either took up, or improved, his natural disposition of being the great master and favourer of Arts; especially of Sculpture, Design, Painting, and Architecture, which rendered him famous, and acceptable to all ingenious spirits both at home and abroad,

ⁿ Lloyd's Memoirs, p. 284.
History of England, vol. ii. p. 642.

^o Camden's Annals of King James, in
^p Sir John Finnet's observations on the
Reception of foreign Ambassadors, &c. p. 10.

^q Stow's Annals, p. 918.

He returned in November 1614; and his two eldest sons being grown up, he sent them to travel, especially to his beloved Italy, where they had not been long, but their mother, out of natural affection to see her children, had a desire to make a journey, and to accompany them on their return. In all places, through which she passed, she was received with respect. As she returned, her eldest son, James Lord Mowbray and Maltravers, died at Ghent, to the unspeakable grief of his parents, being of great and notable hopes.

In 1619, he narrowly escaped with life, for being appointed to conduct Count Gondemar, the Spanish Ambassador, to his first public audience at Whitehall, on March 12 that year; after a small stay in the Council-chamber, as they were passing over a wooden terras to enter the guard-chamber, the weight of the over-thronging multitude made it suddenly fall, with the Earl of Arundel, the Lord Grey, and others, who received some hurt; but the Ambassador, as he was entering the door, after half his body was in the ruins, was pulled in by his servants that were before him, and afterwards conducted by the Lord Chamberlain to the King.

The year following, the French King sending for his Ambassador, the Marquis de Cadenet, one of the Marshals of France, and brother to the Duke de Luines, his favourite, with between fifty and sixty persons of title and distinction, and above 300 others, King James ordered the Earl of Arundel, accompanied with the Lord Hunston, and divers Gentlemen of the Privy-chamber, to visit him in his Majesty's name, at his lodging in Gravesend. The Ambassador not meeting his Lordship, till he came to the stair-head of his chamber, and, at his parting, accompanying him no further; the Earl of Arundel, displeased with such a neglect of his quality, desired the Master of the Ceremonies, the next day, to go to the Ambassador, and tell him, in regard his train was great, and his lodging little, he would not be troublesome to him there, but would meet him in the street, and thence accompany him to his embarking, having brought twenty barges from London to receive him and his train. And on their arrival at Somerset-house, then called Denmark-house (ordained for the Ambassador's abode) the Earl landing him at the garden-stairs, accompanied him no further than to the foot of the first stair ascending to the privy-lodgings, where he took his leave, saying, the Gentlemen there should shew him his lodging. " This (says Sir John Finnet) bred much dislike, and was soon conveyed to the knowledge of his

r Camden's Annals, præd. p. 644.

s Sir John Finnet's Observat. p. 63.

t Ibid. p. 67, 68.

“ Majesty, who (sensible more of the cause given by the Ambassador, than of the measure returned by the Earl of Arundel) stormed much at it. And the Ambassador the next day made his excuse to the Lord Arundel, that his indisposition in his journey, and when he came to receive him, was the cause that he met him no sooner, nor accompanied him any further; whereupon the difference was accommodated.”

On the removal of the Lord Chancellor Bacon, in 1621, the “ Seal was delivered to him and three other Commissioners, with whom it rested from May 3, till July 10 following: and on August 29 that same year^x, was constituted Earl-Marshal of England for life, with a pension of 2000*l per annum*; having been before appointed one of the Commissioners for executing that office.

And thereupon reviving that honourable court, which had anciently been held by the Constable and Marshal jointly, wherein remedy was given for such abusive provocations, as might occasion no little bloodshed by duels, or other more mischievous ways of revenge, some scruple being made as to the jurisdiction of the Earl-Marshal alone, without the Constable; he, the next ensuing year, obtained other letters patent^y, bearing date August 1, 20 Jac. I. whereby that King, after mature advice had with the Lords of his Council upon the point, did declare, that, in the vacancy of the Constable of England, the Earl-Marshal had the like jurisdiction in that Court, as both Constable and Marshal jointly ever exercised, commanding him to proceed accordingly. Which he thereupon did, with much honour to himself, and his authority, and to the great satisfaction of the Nobility and Gentry of this realm; in cases where they received such affronts and injuries, for which, by the rule of the common law, no redress could be had.

On the accession of King Charles I. to the Crown, he was continued in his office of Earl-Marshal, and Counsellor; and at the funeral of the late King, on May 17, 1625^a, was one of the supporters to his Majesty, the chief mourner. Also, at the coronation of King Charles, was joined in commission^b with William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, to make such persons Knights of the Bath; as the King should then think fit to call to that dignity. He was^c likewise one of the Commissioners, authorised to determine the claims exhibited concerning services to be performed at the coronation: at which, on

^u Bishop Hacket's Life of Archbishop Williams, part i. p. 51. ^x Pat. 19 Jac. I. p. 13. ^y Pat. 20 Jac. I. ^a Kennet's History of England, vol. iii. p. 4. ^b Pat. 1 Car. I. p. 5. in dorso. ^c Rushworth's Collections, vol. i. p. 203, 204.

February 2, 1625-6, he attended in his place of Earl-Marshal, and with George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, Lord High-Constable of England for that day, went next before his Majesty. He had a grant (dated December 22, 1625,) of the wardship of the body, and lease of the lands, of Henry Lord Stafford, during the minority of his said ward; together with a fine of 500 marks imposed upon the said Lord Stafford, in the court of wards and liveries, to the King's use, for the said lordships, wardship, and marriage.

About a year after, he fell into the King's displeasure, on account of the marriage of his son, Henry-Frederick Lord Maltravers, with the Lady Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Esme Stuart, Duke of Lennox, by the mediation of the old Dutchess of Lennox, his relation, and the Countess of Arundel, without the knowledge and consent of his Majesty, who designed her, as his own ward and kinswoman, for Archibald Lord Lorne, afterwards Marquis of Argyle. The new-wedded couple were confined at Lambeth under the inspection of Archbishop Abbot; and the Earl and Countess of Arundel were at first restricted to their seat at Horsey in Surry^e, and afterwards sent to the Tower. His commitment being while the Parliament was sitting, John Williams, Bishop of Lincoln, took notice that they wanted a member who was debarred from the house; and no cause of his commitment being expressed, the Peers presented several petitions to the King to preserve the privileges of Parliament^f. In answer to one of them, his Majesty returned this message—*That the Earl of Arundel was restrained for a misdemeanor, personal to his Majesty, and lay in his proper knowledge, and had no relation to matters of Parliament.* To which they^g made a remonstrance, asserting their privileges. ^h He had five proxies, which were lost by his imprisonment; and this affair was in agitation for almost three months. But on Thursday, June 8, 1626, the Lord Keeper, Sir Thomas Coventry, delivered to the Lords this messageⁱ,—*That on Saturday last his Majesty sent word to the House, that, by this day, he would send them such an answer concerning the Earl of Arundel, as should satisfy them in point of privilege. And therefore to take away all dispute, and that their privileges may be in the same estate as they were when the parliament began, his Majesty hath taken off the restraint of the said Earl, whereby he hath liberty to come to the House.* The Earl of Arundel, upon his return to the house, gave their Lordships most hearty thanks for their intercessions for him to the King; and protested his

^d Rymer's Fœdera, tom. xviii. p. 243.

^e Rushworth, præd. p. 367.

^f Ibid.

^g Ibid. p. 369, 370.

^h Whitlocke, p. 6.

ⁱ Journal

Dom. Procer.

loyalty, and faithful service unto his Majesty: whose goodness he likewise acknowledged for his enlargement.

He was shortly after admitted to Court, and by degrees into the King's favour. In the year 1631, he^k was one of the Commissioners appointed to examine the oppressions of the fees exacted in all courts and offices, civil and ecclesiastical, throughout England: and on June 18, 1633, waited on the King at his coronation in Scotland; where all persons strove to outvie each other in the bravery and riches of their apparel and entertainment; but this Earl kept his old plainness, and yet wanted not the honour and esteem due to his person and quality. He^l was also constituted Chief Justice of all the forests north of Trent. About the end of that year, he was sent to the Queen of Bohemia in Holland, to condole the death of her husband, which happened on November 29; being at the same time appointed Ambassador extraordinary to the States-General.

In the beginning of the year 1636, the affair of the restitution of the Palatinate to the Prince Elector, the King's nephew being moved with probable assurances, given by the King's agent then at Vienna, of a good issue thereof; if a person of honour and interest were sent to the Emperor, and to the diet appointed to meet that summer. This Earl therefore was made choice of for that embassy; which, out of his affection to the Queen of Bohemia, and the Palatine family, he willingly embraced. He began his journey about the end of March 1636, and landing in Holland, was kindly received by the Queen of Bohemia, the Prince of Orange, and the States-General. Having staid a week at the Hague, he passed on his journey to Nuremburg, where he rested a week, pleased with the beauty of the place, and the variety of paintings and other curiosities there to be seen. Amongst others, he bought an excellent library, being the collection of Birkhemer, a Counsellor of the Emperor Charles V. From thence, through the Upper Palatinate, he went to Ratibon, where the diet was to be held. But the time being not come of that meeting, he passed down the Danube to Lintz, in the Upper-Austria, where the Emperor Ferdinand II. then kept his Court; by whom he was received with much honour and respect; and during his residence there, he found the Emperor could not satisfy the King's desire, and that things had been represented in England, otherwise than they truly appeared. Whereupon he dispatched a courier for England, and being unwilling to be any longer at the Emperor's allowance, he took his leave for the present, and passed down the river to Vienna; where he

^k Hacket's Life of Archbishop Williams, part ii. p. 93. ^l Pat. 9 Car. I. p. 2.

waited on the Queen of Hungary, wife to the succeeding Emperor, Ferdinand III. and the Archduke Leopold. Thence he returned to Ratibon; where, having settled his family, and the Emperor nor Elector yet come, his curiosity led him to see the cities of Augsburg, Newburg, Ingolstadt, and other places. About autumn, the Emperor, the Duke of Bavaria, the Elector of Mentz, and Commissioners and Deputies from the rest met; and then the affair of the Palatinate was, by this Earl, proposed and pursued; but yet he found no disposition of satisfaction to his Majesty's desires; the main end of this assembly being to elect the King of Hungary King of the Romans; thereby to make way for his succession in the Empire, to which he succeeded six months after, at the death of his father, by the name of Ferdinand III. Three months being spent without any progress in the business, the Earl took his leave of the Emperor, and Elector, and, by the same way he came, he returned to Holland; and thence, about the end of December, embarked for England, having spent nine months in this journey, and much money. He met with a most gracious reception from the King, it being evident he had done his best in this negotiation. And on February 4 following, a warrant was issued by Secretary Coke ^a to the Exchequer for payment of 7,262*l.* without account, to the Earl of Arundel and Surry, his Majesty's late Ambassador extraordinary to the Emperor of Germany; being the remainder of 19,262*l.* for his extraordinary expences and disbursements of several ends, over and above his allowance of 6*l.* *per diem*.

In 1637, the Scots being offended that a Liturgy, conformable to that of England, was, at this time, pressed on them, began in fury to threaten their Bishops and Ministers, and grew to such a height, that, after many commissions and delegations, of the Marquis of Hamilton, and others, between the King and them, no way was found so proper, as to reduce them by arms to due obedience; and no person for quality, integrity, and courage, thought fitter to be employed as General against them, than this Earl, whose ancestors had so often, with advantage, encountered that nation, before their union with England. Wherefore, in 1638, he was constituted General of the army to be raised and employed against them, consisting of 8,000 foot, and 2,000 horse, besides the auxiliaries of the northern trained-bands. He had under him the Earl of Essex, the Earl of Holland, the Earl of Newport, with the Earl of Pembroke, General of the King's servants (or Lord-Chamberlain of the household) the Lord Willoughby, Captain of the King's guards. The Marquis of Hamilton

^a Ex Autog. int. Evident. apud Penshurst.

was sent with a separate force, to invade Scotland by the Frith, all in a manner independent from the General, which made many doubt the event. The army rendezvoused at Selby-upon-Ouse in Yorkshire, on April 10, 1639, and thence marched to a place called Birques, four miles from Berwick, where the King put himself at the head of it. But, after some skirmishes, a treaty was begun, and a peace ensuing, the army was dismissed in three months from the time it was levied.

“ In a commission signed by him to Captain Slaughter, dated March 17, 1638, he used these titles, Sir Thomas Howard, Chief of the Howards, Earl of Arundel and Surry, first Earl, and Earl-Marshal, of England; Lord Howard, Mowbray, Segrave, Brews of Gower, Fitz-Alan, Clun, Oswaldeſtie, Maltravers, and Grayſtock; Chief-Justice in Eyre, of all his Majesty's forests, parks, and chaces; beyond Trent; Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Norfolk, Suffex, Surry, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland; Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-council, in all his kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland; and General of all his Majesty's forces in the present expedition, for the defence of the realm, &c. &c. &c.”

In the end of the year 1639, there were new preparations for a war with the Scots, which drew on a Parliament, when this Earl, then Lord Steward of the King's household, administered the oaths to the house of Commons the first day of their sitting, on April 25, 1640.

In August next, the Scots passed the Tyne, and possessed themselves of Newcastle. The King was then at York, and the army commanded by Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.

In the absence of the King, and for governing the southern parts, the Earl of Arundel was made General on the south of Trent, with design to raise another army to second the former; but the necessity of calling a Parliament, and appointing it at Westminster on November 3 following, gave a period to his commission, and that resolution.

No sooner was this Parliament assembled, but the lives and affections of all men in authority were examined; yet this noble Earl had the felicity to be irreprovable; only the power and jurisdiction of his court, as Earl-Marshal, was questioned in the house of Commons; but they had greater irons in the fire, and so it rested. At the Earl of Strafford's trial, which began on March 22, 1640-1, this Earl sat as High-Steward: and, in that station, his Lordship carried himself with that

judgment, gravity, and impartiality, as the most passionately affected to the Earl of Strafford could not but confess it. When the bill of attainder was passed against that unfortunate Nobleman, the King gave commission to this Earl, and to the Earl of Manchester Lord Privy-seal, to give royal assent to it; together with that against dissolving the Parliament without the content of Lords and Commons. The Earl afterwards presented the following remonstrance, and petition.

‘ To the KING’s Most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Remonstrance, and Petition of Thomas Earl of Arundel and Surry, Earl-Marshal of England, &c.

Who, in all humility, sheweth, to your most excellent Majesty, That his grandfather, Thomas Howard, late Duke of Norfolk, having lost that dutchy, by attainder in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; since which time your petitioner hath done the best service he could to King James, your father, of ever blessed memory, and your Majesty, for the space of almost forty years: wherein he hath employed the best faculties of his mind, and pains of his body, not sparing any expence; which he thought might be honour to your Court, or further your service, both at home and abroad, in divers weighty and difficult employments. And having been all this while so modest, that he did never so much as make any suit unto your Majesty, by himself, or any other, to restore him to the said dutchy, until within this month.

He doth now hold it a most fit time for many weighty reasons; and therefore, as he hath, within these few days, by word of mouth, beseeched your Majesty; so he doth now, by this, most humbly and instantly beseech your Majesty, as the fountain of honour, to restore him, and his family, to the said dutchy of Norfolk: wherein he is the more confident to your Majesty’s grace and favour, in respect that neither the King, your father, of happy memory, nor yourself (as he remembers) have ever denied, or made difficulty (upon the humble suit of the party) to restore any Peer of this Realm to the honour lost by his ancestor: and so have dispensed the honours which have lain deposited in the Crown; and thereby comforted, and encouraged the noble families, who have succeeded unto them; as also gave great satisfaction to all noble, worthy-disposed persons, who esteem it both a great glory to the King, that restores antient families; and a singular contentment to the people at home and abroad; that the dignities and honours,

acquired by the virtue of so many ancestors, may be centered in their loins, to the service and prosperity of your Majesty and this kingdom: to which no man shall more faithfully contribute,

Than your Majesty's

Most humble, and loyal Servant,

June 29, 1641.

Arundel and Surry.

Likewise several Noblemen had that regard to his Lordship, as to subscribe the following petition to his Majesty, on his behalf.

* To the KING's Most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Petition of the Subscribed.

Shewing,

With due reverence, That, whereas your Majesty's faithful liege-man, Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surry, is the first of that blood; being lineally descended from Thomas late Duke of Norfolk, attainted in the fifteenth year of Queen Elizabeth, upon certain treasonable allegations; which at this time we forbear to mention, for many considerable reasons:

As likewise how the dutchy of Norfolk hath, ever since Richard III. been annexed unto this family, both by creation, and alliance from Margaret, daughter and coheir of Thomas de Mowbray.

In consideration whereof, some of your Majesty's royal predecessors did graciously, call such of the same family to their former place and title, as were heretofore either maliciously or unfortunately lost;

We therefore most humbly supplicate your sacred Majesty, in case it may stand with your princely honour and justice, to restore the said Earl of Arundel unto the precedence and dignity of his ancestors:

And your petitioners shall ever pray, &c.

Hen. Bathon,

Nottingham,

Suffolke,

Lindsey,

Huntingdon,

Montague,

Dorset,

Strange,

J. Peterburg,

To. Rochford,

Fer. Hastings,

Hen. Dover,

Mowbray,

and

Matravers,

C. Howard,

H. Pierrepont,

Ed. Howard.

* MS. de Famil. de Howard, præd. p. 203.

The King so far favoured these petitions; that, by letters patent, bearing date June 6, 1644, in consideration of his special services, and great merits (as recited in the patent); as also in respect of his lineal descent from Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, son of King Edward I. he created his Lordship Earl of Norfolk, with limitations to the heirs male of his body. But Norfolk discerning the cloud hanging over the nation, willingly resigned his staff of Steward of the household, and resolved to travel. His Lady took the same resolution, and a fair and honourable opportunity immediately offered. For Mary de Medicis, the Queen-Mother of France, having been in England about two years, was, by the violence of the times, forced away; and the care of conducting her was committed to the Earl, which he did in July, 1641. His Countess then likewise passed the seas, and made her residence at Cologne, with the French Queen, who died there on July 13, 1642. The Earl spent some time at Utrecht, whither he had formerly sent his grandchildren, sons to his eldest son (afterwards Earl of Arundel) to be educated. In the beginning of the winter, he arrived in England; and being indisposed in his health, and his Lady and grandchildren absent, in whose company he placed his chief delight, he again resolved to return to them; and had another fair occasion offered him, with high respect and esteem, to quit his country before he saw it ruined. The King, in the beginning of the summer, viz. May 2 before, had matched his eldest daughter, the Princess Mary, unto William the young Prince of Orange; and the Queen, her mother, having a desire to absent herself for a time, took this occasion of conducting and settling her daughter in Holland. And this noble Peer had the honour to be the chief person of quality, that waited on the Queen and the Princess thither; embarking at Dover about the midst of February, 1641-2, there taking leave of his native country, which he never saw after.

Having spent some time in Holland, he thence went to Antwerp, where he was received, and esteemed equal to the greatness of his birth, and eminent qualities. At this place he and his Lady took their last leave of each other, the recovery of his health, and his natural love of motion, drawing him thence, only at first to go for the Spa; but afterwards he passed into France, and then into his beloved Italy, having in his company two of his grandsons, then grown up, and learned in the Latin, French, and Dutch tongues. And as he was highly honoured and esteemed on this side of the Alps, he was as much, if not more, there; being the only great subject of the northern parts, that had, by his conversation and great col-

lections, set a value on that country. Here two misfortunes fell on his family: Thomas, his eldest grandson, a Gentleman of a goodly person and parts, was seized with a distemper of the brain; and his third grandson, Philip, afterwards the famous Cardinal Howard, going from him to Milan, was seduced by an Italian Dominican frier, and became one of that Order, notwithstanding all possible means used to prevent it. His chief comfort then remained in the hopes of his second grandson, Mr. Henry Howard, which did not deceive him, having no superior, in all respects, of birth, person, wit, learning, and height of courage, says Sir Edward Walker. Thus this great Earl having, in this moving condition, spent four or five years abroad, he retired to Padua; where, about the end of the year 1645, his eldest son, the Lord Mowbray, visited him.

In the year 1646, he had thoughts and intentions of returning, and had made preparations towards it; but being on the point of beginning his journey from Padua, fell suddenly indisposed, and died on October 4, 1646, in the fifty-fifth year of his age^u; his son, and grandchild, being present.

He was more learned in men and manners, than in books, yet understood the Latin very well, and was master of the Italian; and a great favourer of learned men, such as Sir Robert Cotton, Sir Henry Spelman, Mr. Camden, Mr. Sel-den, and other antiquaries. He was a great master of order and ceremony, and knew and kept greater distance towards his Sovereign, than any person of that time, and expected no less from his inferiors; often complaining, that the too great affability of the King, and the French garb of the Court, would bring Majesty into contempt. In Council he was grave and succinct, rather discharging his conscience and honour, than complying with particular interests; and so was never at the head of business, or principal in favour; contenting himself to be as it were the supporter of ancient Nobility and Gentry, and to interpose in their behalfs. Witness the care he had in the education of the Earl of Oxford, and the young Lord Stafford, who were in his house together with his grandchildren. He wanted not a share of the royal favours, as may appear by the many employments he had under King James I. and King Charles I. the former of which loved him more, and the last had him in great veneration and regard (though not in intimacy of favour) he being a person of an austere disposition, and not so complacent as other persons that had more ends. He was the greatest favourer of arts, especially Painting, Sculpture, Designs, Carving, Building, and the like,

that his age hath produced; his collection of designs being more than of any person living, and his statues superior in number, value, and antiquity, to those in the houses of most, if not all, Princes; to procure which, he had persons many years employed both in Italy, Greece, and so generally in any parts of Europe, wherein rarities were to be had; which were by him placed in the garden, and are accurately described, in that tract of his, intituled, *Marmora Arundeliana*. His paintings likewise were numerous, and of the most excellent masters, having more of that exquisite painter, Hans Holbein, than are in the world besides: and he had the honour to be the first of the quality, that set a value on them in our nation. He was also the first person that brought in uniformity in building, and was chief Commissioner to see it performed in London, which added exceedingly to the beauty of that city. Before the commencement of the civil wars, he formed the grand design of delineating the Roman stations and roads in England, and had made considerable progress: but his drawings are unfortunately lost, or mislaid. He was likewise sumptuous in his plate and household-stuff, and full of state and magnificence in his entertainments, especially of strangers; and, at his table, very free, polite, and pleasant. He was a person of great and universal civility, but yet with that restriction, as forbid any to be bold, or saucy with him; though with those whom he affected, which were lovers of state, nobility, and curious arts, he was very free and conversible; but he had not many confidants or dependants; neither did he much affect to have them, they being unto great persons both burthensome and dangerous. He was not popular at all, nor cared for it, as liking better, by a just hand, than flattery, to let the common people know their distance, and due observance. Neither was he of any faction in Court or Council, especially not of the French, or Puritan. He was free from covetousness, and so much above a bribe or gratuity (for favours done) as no person ever durst tempt him with one. He was a Protestant in religion, but no Bigot, or Puritan; and professed more to affect moral virtues, than nice questions and controversies. He was most faithful and affectionate to his Lady, indulgent to his children, and more to his grandchildren. His recreations were the care of their education, and conversation with them; overlooking his rare collections, and (when not diverted by business) pleasing himself in retirement to the country. If he were defective in any thing, it was, that he could not bring his mind to his fortune; which, though great, was far too little for the vastness of his noble designs; yet that is pardonable, as being for the glory and ornament of his country. To conclude, this noble Earl would have appeared

peared far more eminent, had the times he lived in been more consonant to his disposition. However, as they were, he must, by all wise and noble persons, be looked upon as the greatest assertor of splendor and greatness of the Crown, and the antient honour of Nobility and Gentry, that lived in his time; and as the last great and excellent person that age of peace had bred. The Earl's corpse was brought into England, and buried at Arundel, in Suffex.

He had issue, 1. James, Lord Mowbray and Maltravers, who was made Knight of the Bath, on November 3, 1616, the day before the creation of Charles Prince of Wales; and died unmarried at Ghent, in Flanders, as before related: 2. Henry-Frederic, Lord Mowbray and Maltravers, his successor in honours and estate: 3. William, ancestor of the late Earls of Stafford, of whom more fully afterwards: 4. Thomas; 5. Gilbert; and, 6. Charles, who all three died unmarried.

The said Sir William Howard, the second surviving son, was one of the Knights of the Bath, made at the coronation of King Charles I. and having wedded Mary, sister and heir of Henry Stafford, Lord Stafford, the last heir male of the illustrious family of Stafford, Dukes of Buckingham, Earls of Stafford, &c.

Sir William Howard, and his wife Mary, before mentioned, were by letters patent, dated September 12, 1646, created Baron and Baroness Stafford, of Stafford-castle: and on November 11 following, his Lordship was promoted to the dignity of Viscount Stafford. His Lordship was accused in October, 1678, of conspiring against the life of his Sovereign. He happened to be from his own house, when he was sent for; but confiding in his innocence, he voluntarily surrendered himself in two days afterwards. The fury of the times was such, and the people so blinded with false zeal, that he was one of the five Peers impeached by the House of Commons of being concerned in that commonly called the *Popish plot*; though the discerning part of mankind then, and the unprejudiced since, looked upon it as a contrivance calculated to serve the nefarious views of some traitorous politicians. However, he was, upon the evidence of the perjured Titus Oates, and other flagitious wretches, convicted of high-treason, fifty-five Peers pronouncing him guilty, and thirty-one voting him not guilty. His Lordship being brought to the scaffold, on December 29 following, averred his innocence to the last, solemnly protesting, before God and man, that what the witnesses against him had sworn, was false; and submitted to the ax with great composure and devotion. His fate was lamented by all good men; and his enemies were disappointed in their scheme of over-
throwing

throwing the Constitution at that time. On June 3, 1685, a bill passed the house of Peers, entitled, "An act for reverſing the attainder of William, late Viſcount Stafford;" in the preamble to which, it was aſſerted, "That it was now manifeſt, that William, late Viſcount Stafford, died innocent; and that the testimony, on which he was convicted, was falſe: as alſo, that it appeared by record of the King's Bench, that one of the witneſſes was convicted of perjury."

By his ſaid Lady, he had three ſons, and ſix daughters. The ſons were, 1. Henry, afterwards Earl of Stafford: 2. John, continuator of the line: and, 3. Francis, who being Groom of the bedchamber to King James II. when, on December 17, 1688, at one in the morning, he removed from Whitehall, attended his Maſter into France, and dying at Paris, in 1692, leaving by Eleanor, his wife, daughter of Henry Stanford, of New Inn, in Staffordſhire, Eſq; a ſon, Henry, who wedded——daughter of Bartholomew Berkeley, of Speckley in Worceſterſhire, Eſq; but died without iſſue.

Of the ſix daughters of William Viſcount Stafford, Alatheia, Urſula, and Mary, were nuns; Iſabella, the ſecond, was the third wife of John Powlett, Marquis of Wincheſter; Anaſtaſia, the fifth, was married to George Holman, of Warkworth in the county of Northampton, Eſq; and Helena, the youngeſt, died ſoon after ſhe was born.

HENRY, the eldeſt ſon, in conſideration of his father's ſufferings, and his noble deſcent, was created Earl of Stafford, October 5, 1688, with remainder, for want of iſſue male, to John and Francis, his brothers, and their heirs male reſpectively. By the ſame patent, Mary, his mother, was made Counteſs of Stafford for life, and his ſiſters were allowed the rank of daughters of an Earl of England, and to uſe and bear the ſurname of Stafford. This Henry Earl of Stafford retiring, in 1688, with his Sovereign into France, was, on April 3, 1694, married at St. Germain's en Leye, to Claude Charlotte, eldeſt daughter of Philibert, Count of Gramont, and dying on April 19, 1719, without iſſue, was ſucceeded by William, ſon of his brother John Stafford-Howard.

The ſaid John Stafford-Howard married, firſt, Mary, daughter of Sir John Southcote, of Muſtham in Surry, Knt. and, ſecondly, Thereſia, daughter of Robert Strickland, Eſq; By the firſt he was father of William, ſecond Earl of Stafford; John-Paul Stafford-Howard, fourth Earl of Stafford; Mary, wedded to Francis Plowden, of Plowden in Shropſhire, Eſq; Xavaria, and Louiſa, both nuns. By his ſecond wife, he had a ſon, Edward, and a daughter, Harriot.

WILLIAM, ſecond Earl of Stafford, married his couſin, Anne, daughter of George Holman, and his Lady Anaſtaſia, before

before mentioned: and by her Ladyship, who died on May 21, 1725, he had William-Matthias, his successor, as third Earl of Stafford; Lady Mary, wedded the Count of Chabot, of the house of Rohan, in France; and the Ladies Anastasia and Anne, both nuns at Paris. His Lordship dying in France, in January 1733-4, had sepulture in the church of Notre Dame in Paris: and his Lady survived till September 19, 1754.

WILLIAM-MATTHIAS, his only son, third Earl of Stafford, married Henrietta, daughter of Richard Cantillon, Esq; but dying on February 28, 1750-1, without issue by her (who took to her second husband Robert Maxwell, now Earl of Farnham in Ireland) the honours and estate devolved on John-Paul Stafford-Howard, his uncle, before-mentioned.

The said John-Paul Stafford-Howard, Earl of Stafford, wedded, in 1738, Elizabeth, daughter of — Ewen, of — in the county of Somerset; but departing this life, without issue, on April 2, 1762, the male line of this noble branch of the illustrious house of Howard expired with him.

We now return to the eldest surviving son, HENRY-FREDERICK, Lord Mowbray and Maltravers, who was Earl of Arundel, Norfolk, &c. on his father's decease. He married the Lady Elizabeth Stuart, eldest daughter of Esme Earl of March, afterwards Duke of Lennox; but being married without his Majesty's consent, he and his Lady were confined (as said before) at Lambeth, under the care of Archbishop Abbot. But, on his father's coming into favour with the King, he was called up by writ on March 21, 1639, to the House of Peers, and took his place there accordingly, by the title of Lord Mowbray. On the bill of attainder of Thomas Earl of Strafford being brought, from the Commons, to the House of Peers, his Lordship * gave his vote against it, and was steady in his adherence to the King.

In 1642, he waited on his Majesty at York, and was with those Peers, who, on June 13, the same year, subscribed, "To obey no orders or commands whatsoever, not warranted by the known laws of the land; and to defend his Majesty's Person, Crown, and Dignity, together with his just and legal Prerogatives, against all persons and power whatsoever, &c. &c." He was also among those Lords, who attested, that they had been witnesses of his Majesty's frequent and earnest declarations, of abhorring all designs of making war upon his Parliament, &c." Which testimonies, with the names of the Lords and Counsellors, who subscribed thereto, were, with their consent, immediately printed, and carefully divulged.

* Sir Edward Walker's Historical Dis. p. 219.
vol. ii. p. 564, 565; 566.

† History of Rebellion,

over the kingdom. He attended on his Majesty, and was at Oxford ^a on November 1, 1642, when he was created Master of Arts, with James Duke of York. It is certain, his Lordship ^b faithfully adhered to the King, serving as a volunteer in his army till 1646; about the end of which year, being sent for by his father, he repaired to him at Padua; and, after some stay, was on the point of beginning his journey homewards. But his father falling suddenly indisposed, induced him to defer setting out till he saw the issue of his illness, and in a few days he deceased. Whereupon his Lordship immediately gave orders for embalming his remains, and came over with them to England, where he found the King's affairs in a deplorable condition; Oxford surrendered; and his Majesty obliged to fly to the Scots.

By the death of his father, on October 4, 1646, he was Earl of Arundel, &c. and heir to his great estate; but the Parliament had taken possession of it, so that, with difficulty, he subsisted, till the Commons, on November 24, 1648, voted, "That the Earl of Arundel should be admitted to the composition of his estate for 6,000*l.* in regard he had suffered losses by the Parliament's forces; and that the 6,000*l.* should be paid for the use of the navy."

He afterwards lived retired, and departed this life ^c at his house in Arundel-street in the Strand, on April 7, 1652. He had issue by his Lady, Elizabeth, before-mentioned ^d, nine sons, and three daughters, whereof Lady Anne died young; Lady Catherine, was married to John Digby, of Gothurst, in com. Buck. Esq; and Lady Elizabeth, to Sir Alexander Macdonnel, Baronet, (great-grandson of Sir James Macdonnel, brother to Randal Earl of Antrim, in Ireland).

The sons were, 1. Thomas, his successor in honours and estate; of whom hereafter.

2. Henry Howard, heir to his brother Thomas.

3. Philip, who was Lord Almoner, to Queen Catherine, consort of Charles II. and was a Cardinal of the church of Rome. Wood, in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. i. p. 238, gives this account of him. "He was born in Arundel-house, London, in 1629, and there educated till he was fourteen years of age; and travelling with his grandfather, Thomas Earl of Arundel, into Italy, became a Dominican at Cremona. After several years spent there, he returned into England, and upon the marriage of King Charles II. became Lord Almoner to his Queen, and continued in her service several years; till on the nation's being exasperated against Popery, he quitted that service, went to Bornheim

^a Wood's *Fasti Oxon.* vol. ii. p. 4 & 7.

^c Ex Collect. MS. per Greg. King, Lanc. Feclal. Garter Reg. Armor.

^b Walker, ut antea, p. 221.

^d Ex Collect. Car. Townley,

“ in Flanders; where he had a Cardinal’s cap sent him by
 “ Pope Clement X. in the month of May, 1675, and was
 “ generally stiled, *The Cardinal of Norfolk*, and by some, *The*
 “ *Cardinal of England*. He afterwards went through Flanders
 “ to Doway, and from thence to Paris, where he continued
 “ some time incognito; and at length, with some of the
 “ Nobility his relations, and other persons of quality,
 “ journeying to Rome, he there made a public entry.”

Bishop Burnet says, he was treated by him, 1685, with great freedom, and that he was a very good-natured man;
 “ That he told him, all the advices writ over from thence to
 “ England, were for slow, calm, and moderate courses. He
 “ said, he wished he was at liberty to shew me the copies of
 “ them: but he saw violent courses were more acceptable, and
 “ would probably be followed; which were the production of
 “ England, far different from the councils of Rome. He
 “ also spoke with great sense of the proceedings in France,
 “ which he apprehended would have very ill consequences in
 “ England, &c. He lived to the sixty-fifth year of his age,
 “ and died at Rome, on June 16, 1694.”

Charles Howard, fourth son^e, married Mary, eldest daughter and coheir of George Tattershall, of Finchampstead in Berkshire, Esq; by Mary his wife, daughter of Henry Astell, of Bastedon in the same county, Esq; She died on Nov. 7, 1695, and having had issue two sons, Charles Howard, and Henry, who died young. Charles, their father, departed this life on March 31, 1713, having been seated at Greystoke, in the county of Cumberland, which devolved on him by settlement of Henry-Frederic Earl of Arundel, his father. On his decease, Charles Howard, Esq; his eldest son, became seated at Greystoke, and dying possessed thereof on June 10, 1720^h, was buried at Darking in Surry, as were his spouse (who died on October 2, 1747) his father, and mother. He had to wife Mary, daughter and coheir of John Aylward, Esq; descended from the Aylwards of the county of Waterford, in the kingdom of Ireland, by whom he had issue three sons and three daughters, Mary and Catherine, who died in France, and Frances, who died at Brussels, in December, 1769, all unmarried. And of the three sons, Henry the eldest, and Thomas the third son, died unmarried. The second son and heir, Charles Howard, succeeded to the title of Duke of Norfolk, &c. on the death of his Cousin Edward, the eighth Duke of Norfolk, September 20, 1777.

Talbot Howard, fifth son, died on February 1, 1734, unmarried: and Edward sixth son, Francis seventh son, also died unmarried.

^e History of his own Times, 8vo, vol. ii. p. 352, 353, 354.
 Car. Townley, præd. ^g Ibid. ^h Ibid.

^f Ex Collect.

Bernard Howard, the eighth sonⁱ, had to wife Catherine, second daughter and coheir of George Tattershall, of Finchamstead in Berkshire, Esq; and sister to the wife of his brother Charles; and she was the widow of Sir Richard Lichford, of Darking in Surry, Knt. The said Bernard Howard had issue by her, three daughters, Elizabeth, Mary, and Catherine, who all became Nuns at Bruxelles; and one son, Bernard Howard, who married Anne, daughter of Christopher Roper, Lord Teynham, by whom he had issue Bernard Howard, who died unmarried; Henry Howard of Sheffield, in Yorkshire, Esq; who married Juliana, daughter of Sir William Molineux of Wellow in Nottinghamshire, Bart. by whom he has issue three sons, Bernard, Henry, and Edward, also two daughters Mary and Juliana; Thomas, third son, who died unmarried; and Charles Howard, fourth son, who is unmarried. Anne, the eldest daughter of the said Bernard and Anne, became Abbess of the English Nuns at Paris; and Mary, second daughter, died young.

Esme, ninth son of Henry-Frederic Earl of Arundel, &c. married, and had issue, Elizabeth, only child and heir. They were buried in the church-yard of St. Pancras, Middlesex, under a flat stone with the following inscription:



Here lies the Body of the Honble.
ESME HOWARD of Norfolk,
youngest son of HENRY; late
Earl of Arundel and Surry, and
youngest brother to HENRY; late
DUKE of NORFOLK, the grandfather
of the present DUKE of NORFOLK;
who departed this life the 14th of
June 1728, in the 83d year of his age:
Requiescit in Pace.

Amen.

Near this place lies the body of
MARGARET the entirely beloved
wife of the Honble. ESME HOWARD,
of Norfolk, who departed this life the
11th of January 1716, in the 70th year of her age.
Requiescit in Pace,

Amen.

Here also lieth † the body of
ELIZABETH HOWARD, of Norfolk, daughter
of the above Honble. ESME and MARGARET,
HOWARD, who died Feb. 26th, 1736-7,
aged 61 years.
Requiescit in Pace.

I now return to THOMAS (son and heir to Henry Earl of Arundel) who was Earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk, &c. Which Earl, on the humble petition of James Earl of Suffolk, Thomas Earl of Berkshire, William Viscount Stafford, Charles Lord Howard of Charlton, Edward Lord Howard of Escrick, Henry, second son to the late Earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk, and Charles Howard of Naworth, all lineally descended from Thomas Duke of Norfolk, attainted in 15 Eliz. and other of the English Nobility, to the number of ninety-one in the whole, through the special grace and favour of King Charles II. obtained a special act in the Parliament begun at Westminster, 8 Maii, 1664, for his restoration unto the title of Duke of Norfolk, and to the heirs male of his body; with limitations thereof to the heirs male of the said Henry, late Earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk, with divers other remainders; and all privileges, precedencies, and pre-eminencies, thereunto belonging, as fully, amply, and honourably, as the said Thomas Duke of Norfolk did, or might at any time before the said attainder, hold and enjoy the same. Afterwards, travelling into Italy, his Grace died at Padua unmarried, on December 1, 1677^k, whereby the honours and estate descended to Henry his brother.

Which HENRY, *sixth Duke of Norfolk, &c.* was born on July 12, 1628, and desirous of improving his natural abilities by travel, set out from London on February 21, 1664, with his brother Edward, to see Constantinople; being invited thereto by his intimate correspondent, Count Lesley, whom the Emperor Ferdinand III. nominated his Ambassador extraordinary to the Grand Seignior Ibraim, for the settling and establishing the peace agreed on by the Ministers of each state. His Lordship was received in every city and town, through which he passed in his way to Vienna, with all honours due to his birth and fortune. At Vienna, he was introduced to his Imperial Majesty, and had the honour of partaking, with the Emperor and Empress, in some public diversions, &c. as contained in *A relation of a journey of the right honourable my Lord Henry Howard, from London to Vienna, and thence to Constantinople, in the company of Count Lesley, Knight of the Order of the Golden Fleece, &c.* London, printed. His Lordship returned to England in 1665, and on June 5, 1668, was created Doctor of the Civil law at Oxford^l, having been a munificent benefactor to that University, by bestowing thereon *Marmora Arundeliana*, or the marbles, which, for some years, had stood in the garden

^k Ex Collect. Greg. King, Lanc. Feclal.

^l Wood's Fasti Oxon, vol. ii. p. 846.

of Arundel house, London.^m, and are indisputably the best documents extant for illustrating the history of Greece. Also his two sons, Henry and Thomas, of Magdalen-college, were, at the same time, created Masters of Arts. “ And, in the life-
 “ time of his brother, his Lordship, in consideration ⁿ of the
 “ eminent services, performed by his noble father and grand-
 “ father to King Charles I. and to the Crown of England, both
 “ here and abroad, to their great peril and costs; as also of
 “ his own personal services to King Charles II. in the times of
 “ the usurpation, when he was necessitated to be in foreign
 “ parts, in a banished condition, was advanced by letters
 “ patents, bearing date 27 Martii, 1669, to the dignity of a
 “ Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Howard, of Castle-
 “ Rising, in com. Norf.” Likewise by other letters patent bearing date October 19, 1672^o, was created Earl of Norwich to him and the heirs male of his body: Also, by the same patent, had granted to him the office and dignity of Earl-Marshal of England, with all rights, &c. thereunto belonging, to him and the heirs male of his body: and for default of such issue, to the heirs male of the body of Thomas Earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk, grandfather of the said Henry Lord Howard: and in default of such issue, to the heirs male of the body of Henry Howard, Earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk, son and heir of the said Thomas Earl of Arundel, &c. and for default of such issue, to the heirs male of Thomas, late Earl of Suffolk; in default, to the heirs male of the body of the Lord William Howard, of Naworth in the county of Cumberland, youngest son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk (beheaded in 15 Elizabeth). And in default of such issue, to Charles Howard, Earl of Nottingham, and the heirs male of his body.

Which Henry Howard, so created Earl of Norwich, and Earl-Marshal, succeeding as sixth Duke of Norfolk, was introduced into the House of Peers, January 5 ensuing. His Grace married, to his first wife, the Lady Anne, eldest daughter to Edward Somersct, Marquis of Worcester; and by her (who died in 1662) had issue two sons, and three daughters, hereafter mentioned. His Grace, by his second wife, Jane (who died on August 28, 1693) daughter of Robert Bickerton, Esq; ^p son of James Bickerton, Lord of Cash in the Kingdom of Scotland, had issue four sons, and three daughters: Lord George Howard, who married Arabella, daughter and sole heir to Sir Edmund Allen, of Hatfield-Peverel in the county of Essex, Bart. widow of Francis Thompson, of Humbleton in the county of York, Esq; but died without issue, on March 6, 1720-1: Lord James

^m Wood's Fasti Oxon, vol. ii. p. 846. ⁿ Pat. 21 Car. II. ^o Pat. 24 Car. II.
^p Wood's Fasti, vol. ii. p. 846.

Howard, who died unmarried on August 12, 1702, being unfortunately drowned, attempting to ride over Sutton-Wash in Lincolnshire: Lord John, who died an infant: Lord Frederick-Henry Howard, who was born after his father's decease . . . September 1684, and marrying Catherine, daughter to Sir Francis Blake, of the county of Oxford, Knt. relict of Sir Richard Kennedy, of Mount-Kennedy in Ireland, Bart. by her had a daughter, Elizabeth, married to Sir William Dudley, of Clopton in Northamptonshire, Bart. he died on March 16, 1726-7, his Lady surviving him until January 22, 1731-2: Lady Catherine, and Lady Anne, who were both Nuns in Flanders; Lady Philippa, who was born in 1678, and married to Ralph Standish, of Standish in the county of Lancaster, Esq; and died April 5, 1731.

The Duke's daughters, by his first wife, were, Lady Anne-Alathea, who died in her infancy; Lady Elizabeth, who was married to Alexander Gordon, Marquis of Huntley, afterwards created Duke of Gordon, in Scotland, and died July 16, 1732; and Lady Frances, married to the Marquis Valparefa, a Spanish Nobleman in Flanders. His sons were Henry, his successor, and Lord Thomas. And his Grace, departing this life aged fifty-five years, at his house in Arundel-street, on January 11, 1683-4, had sepulture at Arundel, and was succeeded by his said eldest son Henry, born on January 11, 1653-4.

Which HENRY, *seventh Duke of Norfolk*, was ^q of Magdalen-College, in Oxford, under the inspection of Dr. Henry Yerbury, and the degree of Master of Arts was conferred on him in 1668. In his father's lifetime, he was summoned to Parliament, Jan. 27, 1677-8, by the title of Lord Mowbray, and next day, being introduced into the House of Peers ^r, took his place at the upper end of the Barons bench. On the death of Prince Rupert, he was, in December 1682, ^s constituted Constable and Governor of the castle of Windsor, and Warden of the forest of Windsor; also Lord Lieutenant of Berkshire, and Surry. Likewise, on the decease of his father, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Norfolk; and, succeeding to his honours, was also Earl-Marshal of England. On the accession of James II. to the Throne, he signed the order, dated at Whitehall, on February 6, 1684-5, for proclaiming him King of England, &c. And by his Majesty's being Sovereign of the Order of the Garter, his stall, as Duke of York, was vacant; whereupon his Grace, at a chapter held at Whitehall, May 6, 1685, was elected a Knight Companion of that

^q Wood's Fasti, vol. ii. p. 246.
of England, vol. iii. p. 397.

^r Journal Dom. Procer.

^s History

most noble Order ; and was installed, at Windsor, on July 22 the same year. He was, that same year, appointed Colonel of the twelfth regiment of foot : but, on May 6, 1686, resigned his command.

His Grace obtained a commission under the Great Seal, on the 13th of August, 1687, 3 Jac. II. whereby, as Earl-Marshal of England, he was empowered to revive and hold a court of chivalry, &c.^t And setting out for France on the 24th of March following, constituted his brother, the Lord Thomas Howard, his Lieutenant in the court of chivalry, and Sir Thomas Exton, and Sir Richard Raines, Surrogates. His Grace returned to England by the way of Flanders^u, July 30, 1688 ; and joined in the invitation of the Prince of Orange. In November following, he was among the Protestant Lords, in London, who, with the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and others of the Bishops, drew up a petition, wherein they represented to the King, “ The deep sense they had of the
“ miseries of a war, now breaking out in the bowels of the
“ kingdom, &c. and that, in their opinions the only visible
“ way to preserve his Majesty, and his kingdoms, would be
“ the calling of a Parliament, *regular and free* in all respects.
“ Therefore they earnestly beseeched his Majesty to call such
“ a Parliament with all speed, wherein they should be most
“ ready to promote such counsels and resolutions of *peace and*
“ *settlement* in church and state, as might conduce to his Ma-
“ jesty’s honour and safety, and to the quieting the minds of
“ his people, &c.”^x The Duke of Norfolk, the Marquis of Halifax, the Earls of Oxford and Nottingham, and the Lord Carbery, desired it might be inserted in the petition, *That the*
Peers, who had joined the Prince of Orange, might sit in that free
Parliament. But the other Lords thought that clause needless, and it was left out. It was presented on Nov. 17, 1688, to the King, who in his answer told them, *He would have a Parlia-*
ment, and such an one as they asked for, as soon as the Prince of
Orange quitted the realm, &c. The King, the same day, began his journey towards Salisbury, to put himself at the head of his army. Whereupon his Grace set out for his seat in Norfolk, and immediately declared for the Prince of Orange, and brought over that, and some of the neighbouring counties, to his interest ; and raised a regiment, which was afterwards sent into Ireland, for the reduction of that kingdom to the obedience of the Crown of England.

His Grace came with the Prince of Orange to St. James’s, on December 18 ; and, on December 21, was among the Lords

^t Journal MS. per Gregor. King, Lanc. Feical.
England, vol. iii. p. 529.

^u Ibid.

^x History of

Spiritual and Temporal, who waited on his Highness, desiring him to call a free Parliament, and to pursue the ends of his *declaration*. Also, the next day, he was among the Peers, who met on that extraordinary conjuncture, and appointed Francis Gwyn, Esq; for them, and in their names, to sign and subscribe such orders, as shall be from time to time by them made. His Grace voted for the settlement of the Crown on the Prince and Princess of Orange ^y, who were proclaimed King and Queen on Ash-Wednesday, February 13, 1688-9; and the next day, their Majesties summoning a Privy-council ^z, his Grace was sworn thereof. He also was continued Constable and Governor of his Majesty's royal castle and honour of Windsor, Lord Warden of New Forest, Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Norfolk, Surry, and Berkshire, of the city of Norwich, and county of the same; as also Custos Rotulorum of the said counties. At the funeral of Queen Mary, on March 5, 1694-5, he was the first supporter of her Majesty's pall. His Grace, in 1677, wedded Lady Mary, daughter and sole heir of Henry Mordaunt, Earl of Peterborough, but having reason to be offended at her conduct, he separated himself from her about a week before Michaelmas, 1685, and in 1695 moved for an act of Parliament for dissolving his marriage with her, and allowing him to marry again: but the bill miscarried then. However, in the session of Parliament, which began at Westminster, November 16, 1699, his Grace again moved for a bill in the House of Peers, *to dissolve his marriage with the Lady Mary Mordaunt, and to enable him to marry again*; which, in a few days, passed both houses (but not without a protest) and had the royal assent on April 11, 1700. But the Duke did not marry again; and, after his decease, she took Sir John Germain to her husband, who, by her will, became, at her death, Oct. 16, 1705, possessed of her estate, and erected a fine monument to her memory at Lufwick St. Peter's in Northamptonshire, where she lies buried. At the funeral of William Duke of Gloucester, August 9, 1700, in Westminster-Abbey, his Grace was chief mourner, his supporters being the Dukes of Ormond and Northumberland. And departing this life at his house in St. James's-Square, in the forty-eighth year of his age, on April 2, 1701, without issue, was ^a buried on the eighth of the same month, in Arundel-church, in Suffex. I shall now treat of his brother, the Lord Thomas Howard, whose eldest son, Thomas, succeeded to his Grace's honours and estate.

The said Lord THOMAS Howard, at the coronation of King James II. April 23, 1686, as Lord of the manor of Worktop,

^y History of England, ut antea, p. 544.
Monument, Angl. p. 30.

^z Ibid. p. 550.

^a Leneve²³

in com. Nott. claimed to find the King a right hand glove, and support the King's right arm, whilst he held the scepter; which being allowed, he accordingly performed that service. In 1686, he was made Master of the Robes to King James, and, being of the Romish religion, was in great esteem at Court; he was sent Ambassador to Rome^b, and set out from London on his journey thither, on Tuesday, June 12, 1688. He continued there till King James left England; when, repairing to him in France, he soon after came to London, and from thence went to Ireland, and returning to France, was shipwrecked, on November 9, 1689. He married Elizabeth-Maria, daughter and sole heir of Sir John Savile, of Copley in com. Ebor. Bart. and by her (who died on December 10, 1732) had issue five sons, Thomas, Henry, Edward, Richard and Philip; also a daughter, Mary, who was married to Walter Lord Aston, of Forfar, in Scotland, and died 23 May, 1723. Of the sons, Henry, the second, died unmarried, on November 22, 1720; and Richard, the fourth, deceased also unmarried; Thomas, the eldest, was the eighth Duke of Norfolk, and Edward, the ninth Duke of Norfolk, of whom I shall further treat; Philip, the youngest son, on January 7, 1724-5, married, first, Winifrede, daughter of Thomas Stonor, of Watlington-park in the county of Oxford, Esq; by whom he had issue a son, named Thomas, who was born on February 4, 1727-8, died on January 11, 1763, and was buried at Arundel; and a daughter Winifrede, born on August 31, 1726, and in October, 1749, was married to the Hon. William Stourton, brother to Charles Lord Stourton, whom he succeeded. She died 15 July 1753. On the decease of his first wife, February 3, 1730-1, he, secondly, married, in 1739, Henrietta, daughter of Edward Blount, of Blagdon in com. Devon, Esq; (sister to the late Dutchess of Norfolk, and widow of Peter Proli, of Antwerp, Esq.) by whom he had issue Anne, born on August 29, 1742, and married to Robert Edward, Lord Petre, on April 19, 1762; and Edward, born on January 22, 1743-4, who, to the inexpressible grief of their Graces, and the family, departed this life on February 7, 1767, unmarried. Their father died at his house, in Upper Grosvenor-street, on February 23, 1749-50, and their mother is still living.

I now return to THOMAS, the eldest son, who, upon the death of his uncle Henry, April 2, 1701, became *eighth Duke of Norfolk*. He was born on Decemb. 11, 1683, and on May 26, 1709, his Grace was married to Mary, daughter and sole heir of Sir Nicholas Shireburn, of Stonyhurst in the county-palatine of Lancaster, Bart. and died without issue on December 23, 1732, at his house in St. James's-Square, leaving his

^b Journal of Greg. King, Lancaster Herald, MS.

Dutcheſs ſurviving, who afterward married with Peregrine Widdrington, Eſq; and deceaſed on September 24, 1754.

His brother EDWARD, thereupon, became the ninth Duke of Norfolk, and was the eleventh in paternal deſcènt from his great anceſtor, John Howard, the firſt Duke. When the young Chevalier was advancing, in 1745, with his followers to Derby, the Duke and Dutcheſs of Norfolk retired from their ſeat of Workſop in Nottinghamſhire, and upon their arrival at London, on December 6, waited upon his Majeſty at St. James's, where they were moſt graciously received. Since the acceſſion of the preſent King, their Graces were frequently at Court.

His Grace, on November 6, 1727, married Mary, ſecond daughter and coheir of Edward Blount, of Blagdon in the county of Devon, Eſq; third ſon of Sir John Blount, of Sodington in Worceſterſhire, Bart.^c lineally deſcended from Sir Walter Blount, who, in the reign of King Edward I. married Joan, daughter and ſole heir of Sir William de Sodington in that county; of which family was Robert le Blund, as the name was wrote at the time of the general ſurvey (made in 14 William the Conqueror^d) who was poſſeſſed of thirteen Lordſhips in Suffolk. And cotemporary with him was William le Blund (probably his brother) who likewiſe^e held (as appears by the ſaid ſurvey) ſix Lordſhips in the county of Lincoln. Her Grace died without iſſue 27 May 1773, and was buried at Arundel in Suffex, and his Grace ſurvived her till 20 September, 1777, having attained the great age of ninety-two.

On Wednesday October the firſt, the remains of his Grace were conveyed from Norfolk-Houſe, in St. James's Square, (where he died) in an heaſe, adorned with Eſcutcheons of his Grace's armorial enſigns, attended by four mourning coaches; in the firſt of which went Charles Howard, Earl of Surrey, only ſon of his Grace Charles, now Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marſhal, &c.; Henry Howard of Sheffield, Eſq; his Grace's near relation; Thomas Eyre of Haſſop, in Derbyſhire, Eſq; and Vincent Eyre, Eſq; and in the others, the ſupporters of the pall, and the chief officers of the houſhold of the late Duke: the heaſe was preceded by a Gentleman bare-headed, on a caparifoned horſe, bearing the ducal coronet and Marſhal's ſtaff on a crimſon velvet cuſhion. In this manner the proceſſion, attended by a number of horſemen in mourning, moved ſlowly over Weſtminſter-Bridge, to Godalming in Surrey, where it reſted that night; proceeding the next morning through Petworth in Suffex, to Bury-hill, about a mile from Arundel-caſtle, where the corpeſe was met by a great con-

^c Ex Stemmate de Famil. Blount.
Lib. in Scac.

^d Doomſday, Lib. in Scac.

^e Ibid.

course of people, composed of Gentlemen of the neighbourhood, the principal and under tenants of the late Duke, and many others, who, in a solemn and respectful manner attended it to Arundel, and near the church the procession was made as follows :

Conductors with staves, and others to clear the way.

Six of the principal tenants.

Ralph Bigland, Esq; Clarencieux, and Isaac Heard, Esq;

Norroy King at Arms, in their robes, collars, &c.

bearing the coronet and Marshal's staff

on a crimson velvet cushion.

THE BODY

in a Coffin, covered with crimson velvet, adorned with a crucifix, handles, &c. richly executed, and upon the lid, a brass-plate highly finished, on the upper part whereof were engraved his Grace's arms, supporters, &c. and beneath this inscription,

The most High, Mighty,

and most Noble Prince,

EDWARD HOWARD,

DUKE OF NORFOLK,

EARL MARSHAL,

AND

HEREDITARY MARSHAL OF ENGLAND,

EARL OF ARUNDEL, SURREY, &c.

DIED THE 20th DAY OF SEPTEMBER 1777;

IN THE NINETY-SECOND YEAR OF HIS AGE.

The pall adorned with Escutcheons of his Grace's arms, and supported by eight Gentlemen; immediately followed

The Earl of Surrey chief mourner,

Henry Howard, Esq; and Thomas Eyre, Esq;

as mourners;

Several Gentlemen,

The principal Tenants of the late Duke.

The principal officers and others in mourning.

Proceeding through the church yard and church, into the chancel belonging to the Earls of Arundel, the body was deposited in the family vault, and Clarencieux King of Arms proclaimed his Grace's titles.

Notwithstanding the great multitude assembled on the occasion, the whole was conducted with great decency and decorum. All ranks present at the interment, being impressed with a mournful respect for the memory of this most noble and truly worthy Peer.

By his Grace's deceasing without issue, the family honours devolved upon

CHARLES, *the present and ninth Duke of Norfolk, &c. &c.* lineally descended from Charles Howard, fourth son of Henry-Frederick Earl of Arundel, Norfolk, &c. as before mentioned (p. 127.) In 1739, he married Catherine, daughter of John Brockholes of Claughton, in the county of Lancaster, Esq; by whom he had issue, a daughter, Mary, born in June 1742, and died in Nov. 1756, unmarried; also one son, Charles (now styled Earl of Surrey) born March 15, 1745, who in 1767, was married to his first wife, Mary-Anne, sole daughter and heir of John Coppinger of Ireland, Esq; which Lady dying without issue, on May 28, 1768, was buried at Darkening in Surrey; and on April 2, 1771, he was married at St. George's church, Hanover-Square, to his present Lady, Frances, only child of Charles Fitz-Roy Scudamore of Home Lacy, in the county of Hereford, Esq; but has no issue.

His Grace hath precedence of all other Dukes, not only by his creation, but likewise in respect of his office, as hereditary Earl-Marshal of England (by grant to Henry Duke of Norfolk, 24 Charles II. as before observed) and takes place with the Lord Great Chamberlain, Lord Great Constable (but after them) and Lord High-Admiral of England, Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of the King's household, next after the Lord Privy-Seal; and above all other personages, being of the same estate and degree. His Grace's TITLES are,

The most High, Mighty, and most-Noble Prince, Charles Howard, Duke of Norfolk, Earl-Marshal, and Hereditary Marshal of England, Earl of Arundel, Surry, Norfolk, and Norwich; Baron of Mowbray, Howard, Segrave, Brewese of Gower (in Caermarthenshire) Fitz-Alan, Warren, Clun, Oswaldestre, Maltravers, Greystock, Furnival, Verdon, Lovetot, Strange (of Blackmere) and Howard of Castle-Rising; Premier Duke, Earl, and Baron of England, next the Blood-Royal; and Chief of the Illustrious Family of the Howards.

CREATIONS.] Baron Howard, by writ of summons to Parliament, October 15 (1470) to Edward IV. also Aug. 19, 1472, 12 Edw. IV. Earl-Marshal, and Duke of Norfolk, and Earl of Surry, June 28 (1483) 1 Richard III. confirmed Earl of Surry, Nov. 3. (1492) 8 Hen. VII. and again May 13 (1509) 1 Hen. VIII. again Earl of Surry and Duke of Norfolk, Feb. 1 (1513) 5 Hen. VIII. Earl of Arundel in the county of Suffex [a feudal honour, or local dignity, as adjudged in Parliament, July 8 (1433) 11 Hen. VI.] by inheritance and possession of that castle only, without any other creation; also by summons to Parliament, Jan. 16, 1580, 23 Eliz. By descent originally, as we before, as after the Conquest, by King William I. and by Maud the

the Empress (temp. Steph.) confirmed by K. Henry II. and also, June 27 (1189) 1 Rich. I. Earl of Norfolk, June 6 (1644) 20 Car. I. Duke of Norfolk by act of Parliament, with an entail on the heirs male, and divers limitations, May 8 (1661) 13 Car. II. Baron Howard of Castle-Rising, in com. Norfolk, March 27 (1669) 21 Car. II. Earl of Norwich, and hereditary Earl-Marshal, October 19 (1672) 24 Car. II. Baron Mowbray, by writ of summons to Parliament, March 6 (1678) 31 Car. II. and likewise March 21 (1639) 15 Car. I. By descent originally, June 8 (1294) 22 Edward I.

ARMS.] Four grand Quarters, viz. 1. Howard Gules, on a Bend between six Cross Crosets, fitchy, Argent; the before mentioned augmentation in remembrance of the victory gained over the Scots at Flodden-field, viz. on an Escutcheon, Or, a demi Lion, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double Tressure flory counterflory, Gules. 2. Gules, three Lions passant guardant in pale Or, a Label of three points in chief Argent, for Thomas of Brotherton Earl of Norfolk. 3. Checky Or and Azure for Warren Earls of Surry. And 4. Gules, a Lion rampant, Argent, for Mowbray Dukes of Norfolk. Behind the whole two Marshal's staves in saltire, Or, enamelled at each end Sable, having the King's arms at the upper, and his own at the lower end; the badge of his Grace's hereditary office as Earl-Marshal.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up ermine, a Lion statant guardant, Or (his tail extended) gorged with a ducal Coronet, Argent, as descended from Margaret, daughter and heir of Thomas de Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, fifth son of King Edward I. His Grace has another crest, viz. on a Wreath, a Mount vert, surmounted by a Horse passant, Argent, holding in his mouth a slip of oak, fructed proper, as Earl of Arundel: but the original crest of the family was, upon a Chapeau, as before, a pair of Wings displayed, each charged with the original Arms of Howard.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side a Lion, and on the sinister a Horse, both Argent; the latter holding a slip of oak, fructed proper: but before the match with the heiress of Arundel, the sinister was as the dexter.

MOTTO.] SOLA VIRTUS INVICTA.

CHIEF-SEATS.] At Arundel-castle in the county of Suffex; Workshop-manor, containing 500 rooms, in the county of Nottingham, accidentally burnt down on October 20, 1761, but now rebuilding; and which he holds by Grand-serjeanty, viz. a glove to the King's right-hand, and supporting his right arm, at the coronation.



Sketch of a bridge or large building



Seymour Duke of Somerset. 5

SEYMOUR, Duke of Somerset.

AMONG others who entered England with William the Conqueror, or soon after, were those of the name of Seymour, as the learned Camden and other genealogists agree; and that the name was antiently written St. Maur^a, and in old Latin records D. S. Mauro, deduced from a place of the same name in Normandy.

The earliest and most certain information, concerning this family, and the place of their residence, is given us by Camden in his Britannia (in Monmouthshire) in these words: "Not far from Caldecot, are Woundy and Penhow, the seats formerly of the illustrious family of St. Maur, now corruptly called Seymour. For we find that about the year 1240 (in order to wrest Woundy out of the hands of the Welsh) Gilbert Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, was obliged to assist William of St. Maur; from whom was descended Roger of St. Maur, Knt. who married one of the heiresses of the illustrious John Beauchamp, the Noble Baron of Hache, &c."

Vincent in his MS. Baronage in the College of Arms, N^o 20, has transcribed the Latin Record, viz. *Gilbertus Mareſcallus Comes Pembrochiæ tenetur præbere Dn^o Willo de S. Mauro conſilium et auxilium in quantum poterit, ſecundum leges Angliæ ad perquirendum Manerium de Woundy, de Morgano filio Hueli, tali conditione, quod ſi præd. Willus dictum Manerium perquirere poterit, dictus Gilbertus habebit medietatem dicti Manerij, et aliam medietatem faciat extendi dicto Willo, per probos, et legales homines ad hoc, ex eâque parte electos. Ita quod pro quilibet ſummâ 20 l. redditus dictus Gilbertus dabit Willo de S. Mauro decem Libras. Et quod idem Willus de S. Mauro, teneat medietatem dicti Manerij in manu ſua donec inde plenam ſolutionem, ſicut præſcriptum eſt, receperit. Et ſi forte contigerit, quod eidem Willo de conſilio dictus Gilbertus defecerit, dictus Willus de S. Mauro remaneat ſolutus et quietus de obligatione quam dictus Gilbertus fecit ſuper dictum Manerium de Woundy.*

Whether the Earl of Pembroke performed his part of this covenant, it does not appear. But certain it is, that this Sir WILLIAM St. Maur^b (for Vincent affures us he was a Knight) ſoon after became Maſter of Woundy, Penhow, &c. in Monmouthſhire; and at the laſt of thoſe places fixed the ſeat of his family. The church of Penhow was dedicated to St. Maur, their park

^a Camden's Remains, p. 113, and 151.
Hærbîn.

^b Ex Collect. Reverend. —

there was called by their own name; and here likewise they had their castle, which continued in the family to Hen. VIII.'s time: for, in a letter of the Earl of Hertford to Sir J. Thynne, he desires him to inform him, to whom his grandfather had sold Seymour-castle in Wales.

Sir ROGER de St. Mauro was the^c son and heir of Sir William. He was Lord of the manor of Woundy, as appears by^d an affize, 53 Henry III. wherein it was found, that Roger de St. Maur ought to have housebote and heybote at his house at Woundy, by the moiety of Magor-park, and upon his fee of Woundy, by the feoffment of Sir Barth. de Moor. And in a grant of his of a messuage to Thomas Elliot, of the chapel at Woundy, his seal appendant was a pair of Wings, circumscribed *Sigill. Rogeri de Seimor*. This Sir Roger died before the 28th of King Edward I.

ROGER de St. Mauro, the second of that Christian name, was^e the son and heir of Sir Roger. He was Lord of Penhow and Woundy, and was living in the 8th of King Edward II. as appears from an inquisition of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; where it is mentioned, that Roger de Seymour, William de Gamage, and their tenants in Woundy, are answerable in pleas of the Crown, in the court of Caerlton. This Roger married Joan, daughter and heir of Damarel of Devonshire, whose arms were, Per Fefs, Gules and Azure, three Crescents, Argent.

His eldest son was JOHN Seymour, who died in 32 Edw. III. leaving ROGER, his son and heir, eighteen years of age; after whose decease the inheritance went by his daughter to a family of the name of Bowlays, of Penhow in Monmouthshire, who bore the Seymour arms; and terminated in a daughter and heir, who was married to Sir George Somerset, a third son of Charles, first Earl of Worcester.

The second son of Roger de St. Mauro and Joan his wife, was also called ROGER; who, by his marriage with Cecilia one of the daughters and heirs of John de Beauchamp, Baron of Hache, &c. in com. Somerset, considerably added to the fortunes as well as the dignity of his family, and was the cause of their removal into Somersetshire, to their very great advantage. On this occasion I chuse to represent, in the learned Camden's own words, the great accession that accrued to the honour of the family, by this noble alliance.

“ From this William de St. Maur, who first settled at Woundy, descended Roger de St. Maur, Knt. who married one of
“ the heiresses of the illustrious John Beauchamp, the noble

^c Vincent's Baronage in Offic. Arm. n. 20.
Harbin, ^e Vincent, ut antea.

^d Ex Collect. Rav. ———

“ Baron of Hache, who was descended from Sibyl, one of the
 “ coheiresse of that most puissant William Marshal, Earl of
 “ Pembroke, and from William Ferrars, Earl of Derby, Hugh
 “ de Vivon, and William Malet, men of eminent worth in
 “ their times. The Nobility of all which, as also of several
 “ others have (as may be made evident) concentered in the Right
 “ Honourable Edward de St. Maur, or Seymour, now Earl of
 “ Hertford, a singular encourager of virtue and learning;—for
 “ which qualification he is deservedly famous.”

The said Cicilia, wife of Roger Seymour, in 6 Edward III. had assigned for her share, on the partition of the inheritance of the Beauchamps^f, the manors of Hache, Shepton Beauchamp, Murifield, and the third part of the manor of Shepton-Malet, in com. Somerset; also certain lands in Sturminster-Marshall, in com. Dorset; the manors of Boulbury, and Haberton, in com. Devon; the manors of Dourton, in com. Bucks; Little-Haw, in com. Suff.; and two parts of the manor of Selling; in com. Kanc. She survived her husband, and^g died in 1393, seised of the manor of Shepton-Beauchamp, and the advowson of the church, Roger Seymour, son of Sir William Seymour, being her grandson and heir, and then of the age of twenty-seven years.

Which Sir WILLIAM, in 36 Edward III. attended the Prince of Wales into Gascony^h, and, on that account, had the King's letters of protection, dated at Bamburgh, February 8, the same year. He sometimes resided at Woundy, as appears by his deed, bearing date there in 36 Edward III. wherein he is styled William Seymour, *Miles, filius & hæres Rogeri Seymour, Militis*. He had to wife Margaret, daughter and heir of Simon de Brockburn, of Brockburn, in the county of Hereford, by Joan, sister and heir to Sir Peter de la Mare, Knt. and died in 15 Richard II.ⁱ leaving the before-mentioned Roger, his son and heir, of full age.

This ROGER married Maud (or Margaret) daughter and coheir to Sir William Esturmi, or Sturmy, of Chadham, in com. Wilts, Knt. Lord of Wolf-hall in the same county, whose ancestors were Bailiffs and Guardians of the forest of Savernake, by right of inheritance, from the time of Henry II. as Camden has observed in his Britannia, in Wiltshire; and that *their hunters horn, of a mighty bigness, and tipt with silver*, was, in his time, kept by the Earl of Hertford. The before-mentioned Roger Seymour died, leaving issue, John his son and heir in minority, who, by inquisition taken in the county of Gloucester, in 1422 10 Henry V.^k was found cousin and heir to Sir Peter de la Mare Knt. viz. son

^f Rot. Fin. 36 Edw. III. m. 27. Claus. 42 Edw. III. m. 12.

Rev. — Harbin, ^h Rymer's Fœd, tom. v. p. 345.

^g Ex Collect.

ⁱ Esch. 25 Rich. II.

^k Esch. 10 Henry V.

of Margaret, daughter of Joan, sister of the said Peter; and that John, son of the said Roger Seymour, was next heir, and of the age of twenty-years.

Which JOHN Seymour was a very noted and active person, having been Sheriff of several counties, and in other public offices. In 9 Henry VI. he was Sheriff¹ of the county of Southampton, and the year following for Wiltshire. In 12 Hen. VI. when the title of the house of York was set on foot, and all persons of note in the several counties of England were summoned to take the oaths, to preserve the peace for themselves and retainers, he appeared in Wiltshire; and is the first mentioned in the list after the Knights in that county. He was that year Sheriff of Dorset and Somersetshire, and knighted before the 15th year of Henry VI. when he was again Sheriff of the county of Southampton. He was likewise in the same office of Wiltshire, in the 29th of Henry VI. and one of the Knights for the said county^m, in the Parliament held at Reading in 31 Henry VI. also the year following was a third time Sheriff of Southampton; and departed this ⁿ life in the 4th year of the reign of Edward IV. He had issue by Isabel his wife, daughter and heir of William Mac-Williams of Gloucestershire, Esq;

JOHN, who was Sheriff of Wiltshire in 36 Henry VI. and died the year before his father, having to wife Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir Robert Coker, of Lawrence Lydiard, in com. Somerset, ^p re-married to Nicholas Carew of Haccomb, Knt. by whom he left two sons, John, and Humphrey Seymour, of Ewinswinden, who married Elizabeth, daughter and one of the heirs of Thomas Winslow of Burton, in com. Oxon, from whom the Seymours of Oxfordshire descended.

JOHN Seymour, Esq; the eldest son, was fourteen years of age at the death of his grandfather. He took to his first wife Elizabeth, daughter to Sir George Darell, of Littlecote, in com. Wilts. by Margaret his Wife, daughter of John Lord Stourton. The issue of this John Seymour by her were four sons, and as many daughters; viz. 1. Sir John Seymour, hereafter mentioned; 2. Sir George Seymour, Sheriff of Wiltshire in 14 Henry VII. 3. Sir Robert Seymour; and 4. Sir William Seymour, made Knight of the Bath at the marriage of Prince Arthur, eldest son to Henry VII. and by his will, dated September 3, 1503, 19 Henry VII. orders his body ^q to be buried in Joseph of Arimathea's chapel in the abbey of Glastonbury. The daughters were, Margaret, married to Sir William Wadham; Jane, the wife of Sir John Huddleston of Warleston, in

¹ Fuller's Worthies in cod. com. p. 14, 158, 161, 287.
Willis, Arm. ⁿ Vincent, ut antea.

^m MS. penes B.
^o Fuller, ut antea, p. 161.

^p St.

George's MSS. Baron. præd.

^q Ex Regist. Holgrave, qu. 26.

com. Cumbr. Elizabeth, espoused to John Crofts, Esq; and Catherine, who died a maiden.

He had also a second wife, daughter of Robert Hardon, by whom he had issue Roger Seymour, Esq; who left four daughters his coheirs.

Sir JOHN Seymour, before mentioned, the eldest son, succeeded his father in 7 Henry VII. and was one of the Commanders of those forces that vanquished the Lord Audley, and the Cornish rebels at Blackheath in Kent, in 12 Hen. VII. 1497, where^r, for his valiant deportment, he was knighted by the King in the field of battle; and in 23 Hen. VII. he was Sheriff of Wiltshire. Also serving King Henry VIII. in his wars in France and Flanders, had the honour of Knight-banneret^s conferred on him in 1513, for his gallant behaviour in the sieges of Theroüine and Tournay, and the action at Guinegaste, on August 16, called by our historians the battle of Spurs, on account of the very precipitate retreat of the French after their defeat. In 7 Hen. VIII. he was^t Sheriff of Dorset and Somersetshire, as also in 18 Hen. VIII. and was twice Sheriff for Wiltshire, in 10 and 16 Hen. VIII. In 9 Hen. VIII. being then one of the Knights of the body of that King, he^u obtained a grant of the Constablewic of Bristol-castle, to himself and Edward his son, in as ample a manner as Giles Lord D'Aubeny held the same. In 1518, he^x was charged with providing ten men for the King's service in his wars, for lands he held in Wiltshire. In the year 1520, he attended on Henry VIII. at the^y great interview with Francis the French King, between Guisnes and Ardres, having in his retinue one chaplain, eleven servants, and eight led horses. Also when the Emperor Charles V. came into England 1522, he was^z appointed to attend the King at Canterbury, May 27, in order to his reception. In 22 Hen. VIII. he was one of the five of the county of Wilts^a who were appointed to enquire into the possessions of Cardinal Wolsey; and at the second interview with Francis the French King at Boulogne, in the year 1532, was one^b of the Grooms of the chamber, and waited on his Sovereign.

He departed this life on Dec. 21, 1536, aged 60, and was buried in the church of Easton priory, but that fabric becoming ruinous, his corpse was removed thence, A. D. 1590, to the church of Great Bedwin, Wilts, where a monument stands erected to his memory by his grandson, Edward Earl of Hert-

109 17 76

^r Nom. equit. in Bibl. Cott. Claud. C. III. ^s Ibid. ^t Fuller's Worthies.
^u Pat. 9. Hen. VIII. p. 2. ^x MS. sub. effig. Otho Edw. II. in B. bl. Cotton.
^y MS. ut antea penes Joh. Anstis. ^z Rymer's Fœd. tom. xiii. p. 768.
^a Ibid. tom. xiv. p. 404. ^b MS. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis.

ford. His wife was Margery, second daughter of Sir Henry Wentworth, of Nettlested in Suffolk, Knight of the Bath. They had issue six sons, and four daughters, viz. John, who died July 15, 1520, unmarried; Edward, created Duke of Somerset; Sir Henry; Thomas Lord Sudley (of which three more fully hereafter); John and Anthony, who died young; Jane, third wife of King Henry VIII. by whom she was mother of King Edward VI. ^b two days after whose birth she died, on October 14, 1537; Elizabeth, successively wedded to Sir Anthony Oughtred, Knt. and, Gregory Lord Cromwell, Margery, who died in her infancy; and Dorothy, married to Sir Clement Smith, Knt. of Little Baddow in Essex, and after his death to Thomas Leventhorpe of Shingey-hall, Hertfordshire, Esq;

His Lady survived him, and died in the year 1550, as her last testament, and the probate thereof, shew^c: wherein she bequeaths her body to be buried as her executors think fit; leaves divers legacies of plate, jewels, &c. to her relations, and mentions Edward Seymour, and Henry Seymour, sons of the Duke of Somerset, as her godsons, and constitutes her second surviving son, Sir Henry Seymour, executor.

The before-mentioned Sir Henry Seymour, third son (brother of Queen Jane Seymour, and Edward Duke of Somerset) was ^d made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of Edward VI. In 1551^e, being in the King's service, he had a grant of lands of the yearly value of 186 l. and 4 d.; among which were the manors of Marvel, and Twyford, in com. Southampton, with the parks and house of Marvel, being a parcel of the lands belonging to the bishopric of Winchester. The year after, 7 Edw. VI. he ^f had a grant for life of the manors of Sommerford, and Hurn, in the county of Southampton; and divers other lands, to the yearly value of 202 l. 6 s. 9 d. He deceased in 1578, having married Barbara, daughter of Thomas Morgan, Esq; by whom he had issue Sir John Seymour, Knt. ^g who had three sons, but from them there is no issue remaining, and several daughters, of whom Jane was wedded to Sir John Rodney, of Stoke-Rodney, and Pilton in Somersetshire, ancestor to the present Sir George Bridges Rodney, Bart.

Sir Thomas, the fourth son, was, by Henry VIII. nominated one of the twelve assistants to the executors of his will during the minority of Edward VI. in the first of whose reign he was, on February 16, created Baron Seymour of Sudley,

^b Lord Herbert's Life of King Henry VIII. p. 429, 430.
Regist. Coode, qu. 29.

Memorials, vol. ii. p. 272, 273.
the Reformation, p. 5.

^d MS. N. 1. 7. in Offic. Arm.
^f Ibid. p. 306.

^c Ex
^e Strype's

^g Heylin's History of

and soon after constituted Admiral of England. Being of an aspiring disposition, he courted the Princess Elizabeth; but finding no prospect of success, he made his addresses to Queen Catherine, daughter of Thomas Parr of Kendal, Henry VIII's widow, and got the King's consent to their marriage. She was first married to Lord Latymer, and lastly to Edward eldest son of Thomas Lord Bray. Dissatisfied that his elder brother should enjoy a greater share in the administration than himself, he caballed among such of the Nobility as envied the Duke's power, in order to get himself admitted to the chief management of affairs. To facilitate the execution of his purpose, he bribed the attendants next the King's person; and by an affable and obsequious behaviour, and supplying his Majesty privately with money, insinuated himself into his good graces, and gained a considerable ascendancy in his esteem. When the Protector represented to the Admiral the dangerous tendency of his underhand practices, his Lordship's answer convinced his Grace, that he was not to rely upon any friendship from their fraternal connexion. The animosity was fomented by Anne Dutchess of Somerset's being obliged to yield precedence to the wife of her husband's younger brother. Lord Sudley took the opportunity, during the Duke's absence in Scotland, to prosecute his schemes with redoubled vigour; and was so successful as to obtain a new patent as Admiral, with an additional salary, besides the grant of a large estate. The Protector, apprized of his brother's proceedings, hastened his return from Scotland: but before his arrival, the Admiral had formed a considerable party among the Peers and Commoners, and even prevailed on the King to write to both Houses, desiring his Lordship might be appointed his Governor. The Council, being informed of that step, let the Admiral know, by a deputation of their own number, that if he did not desist, he should be prosecuted, on the late statute, for high-treason, in attempting to disturb the order of government. Thus intimidated, he made his submission, and was seemingly reconciled to his brother; who, to divert him from his turbulent projects, sent him with a fleet, and 1200 land troops on board, to intercept Mary, the infant Queen of Scotland, in her passage to France: but that Princess being conveyed north about round the Orkneys, his Lordship was disappointed of his expected prize, and making some descents upon the coast of Fife, was repulsed, and returned in discredit, having lost half of his land forces. However, he still harboured his aspiring views; for upon the death of Queen Catherine, in childbed, in September 1548, he renewed his addresses to the Princess Elizabeth: but as her right of succession to the throne depended, according to her father's will, on her marrying with the consent of his executors, Lord Sudley proposed to accom-

plish his aim by seizing the King's person, and taking the reins of government into his own hands; and for that purpose retained a great number of men in different parts of the kingdom. His design being intimated to the Council, he was, on January 19, 1548-9, committed to the Tower, and Commissioners were named to take the depositions of his accusers. The Duke advised him to resign his office, and retire from Court: but perceiving his exhortations ineffectual, he acquiesced in his prosecution. Upon the report of the Commissioners appointed to hear what he had to say in his defence, both Houses, with little opposition, passed a bill of attainder, which receiving the royal assent, he was condemned unheard, without an opportunity of examining the evidence against him, and without being allowed the perusal of his charge, the substance of which was, 1. Attempting to seize the person of the King, and the government of the realm: 2. Fortifying his castle of Holt in Denbighshire, and enlisting a great number of men into his service: 3. Confederating with Sharrington, by whose means he became Master of the Mint at Bristol: 4. Endeavouring to espouse the Princess Elizabeth [with whom he had carried on an intrigue too far to be exposed in a public court of justice:] 5. Persuading the King in his nonage to take upon himself the administration of affairs: 6. Conniving with pirates, and making himself master of the Scilly-islands. He was beheaded on March 10, on Towerhill; leaving an only child, Mary, who died in her infancy, after being restored in blood.

I now return to EDWARD Seymour, eldest son of Sir John Seymour. He was educated first at Oxford, and after some stay there removed to Cambridge^h; from whence returning to his father at Court, when martial achievements were encouraged by Henry VIII. he took early to arms; and landing at Calais with the Duke of Suffolk on August 24, 1523, was present at the taking of Bray, Roye, and Montdidier, in France; where, for his conduct and bravery, he had theⁱ honour of knighthood conferred on him by the Duke of Suffolk at Roye, on Allhallows-day, the same year. In 16 Henry VIII. being one of the Esquires of the King's household, he was one of the challengers before the King in the Tilt-yard at Greenwich, on his keeping a royal Christmas there. In 19 Hen. VIII. he accompanied Cardinal Wolsey, who went in great state on an embassy to the French King, and was received with the highest honour. In 24 Hen. VIII. being 'Squire for the body to the King^k, he was in that gallant train which attended their Sovereign to Boulogne, at his interview with Francis I. On

^h Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* vol. i, p. 711.

^k MS. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis.

ⁱ Nom. Equit. præd.

his sister's marriage with Henry VIII. on May 20, 1536, he was one of the Knights for the King's body. On June 5, after that ¹ solemnity, the King, in consideration of the acceptable, good and laudable service ^m of his beloved and faithful servant, Sir Edward Seymour, Knt. as also of his conduct, valour, and loyalty, created him Viscount Beauchamp, to have and to hold to him and the heirs male of his body: and further granted to him twenty marks yearly, payable out of the fines and profits of the counties of Somerset and Dorset, dated June 5, 28 Hen. VIII. The same year, with Sir Richard Buckley, Knt. ⁿ he had a grant of the office of Chancellor and Chamberlain of North Wales for life; as also made Captain ^o of the Isle of Jersey.

On October 18, 1537, three days ^p after the baptism of his nephew, afterwards King Edward VI. he was created ^q Earl of Hertford; and in 32 Henry VIII. was sent ^r over to France to ascertain the limits of the English borders; and on his return was ^s elected at Hampton-Court (January 9, 1541-2) one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter. In 33 Hen. VIII. as cousin and heir to Sir William Sturmy, Knt. viz. ^t son of Sir John Seymour, Knt. son of John Seymour, Esq; son of John Seymour, Esq; son of Sir John Seymour, Knt. son of Maud, daughter and heir to Sir William Sturmy, of Wolf-hall; before-mentioned, Knt. he had livery of Sturmy's lands: and the same year, on the Scots denying their homage, he accompanied ^u the Duke of Norfolk in his expedition into Scotland. In 34 Hen. VIII. he was ^x made Lord Great-Chamberlain of England for life; and the same year ^y being made Lieutenant-general of the North, he embarked for Scotland with 200 sail of ships, and landing in the Frith, took Leith, and Edinburgh, and after plundering and burning them, returned by land into England, wasting Haddington, Dunbar, &c. in his march. On the King's expedition into France, 1544, his Majesty having appointed his consort, Queen Catherine, *Regent general and Governor* of the Kingdom ^z, his Lordship bearing the title of *Edward Earl of Hertford, Lord Great-Chamberlain of England*, was, on July 9, especially commissioned with Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas Lord Wriothesley, Lord Chancellor, Thomas Thirleby, Bishop of Westminster, and Sir William Petre, Knt. principal Secretary of State, to be aid-

¹ Stow's Annals, and Pat. 28 Hen. VIII. p. 3. ^m Rot. Par. 28 Hen. VIII.
ⁿ Priv. Sigill. 28 Hen. VIII. ^o Pat. 28 Hen. VIII. p. 2. ^p MS. in Col.
legio Arm. I. 24. ^q Pat. 29 Hen. VIII. p. 3. ^r Herb. Hist. Hen. VIII.
^s Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 265. ^t Pat. 33 Hen. VIII. p. 1.
^u Herb. ut antea. ^x Pat. 34 Hen. VIII. p. 7. ^y Stow's Annals;
^z Rymer's Fœd. vol. xv. p. 39.

ing and assisting to the said Queen, in her administration of the government. And the said Earl of Hertford was nominated to be Captain-general of such forces under her Majesty, necessary to be raised in the kingdom during the King's absence. Also by commission two days after, the King empowers the Queen^z, and the said Earl of Hertford, &c. in his absence, to sign warrants to the Treasurer, and Treasurers, and all officers having charge of money, to make payments of such sums of money they shall think convenient for the King's affairs, as matters shall for the time occur. Likewise by another commission of the same date, he was^a, with those aforementioned, empowered to sign such conveyances for assurance of certain manors, lands, &c. to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens of London, who advanced money to the King to enable him to pass the seas against his antient enemy, the French King: which manors, lands, &c. were to be redeemable in one year, from the dates of the said grants. Also in a third commission, of the same date, his Majesty empowers his Lordship^b to compound for licence of absence with all persons who chose to tarry at home, and having any honours, lordships, castles, manors, &c. or hereditary offices, fees, or annuities of his grants, were obliged, by the statutes of the 11th and 19th of Henry VII. to attend the King, for the time being, personally, when, and as often as he should please to enter into war, and go abroad himself, under the penalty of forfeiting the said grants, at the King's pleasure, unless his Majesty's dispensation were first obtained. And the same year, whilst the King was at the siege of Boulogne^c, he came to his aid with several troops; and after taking the town, routed an army of 14,000 French, who lay encamped near it.

In 37 Hen. VIII. the Scots making several incursions on the borders, in conjunction with 5000 auxiliaries from France, he being sent^d against them destroyed all the towns upon the Middle marches, and passing towards the West, made great spoil in those parts. Soon after, the French endeavouring to regain Boulogne,^e he forced them to retreat, and pursuing the enemy, with great slaughter, gained several trophies of his success.

In 38 Hen. VIII. he was elected Chancellor of the University of Cambridge; and the same year the Earl of Surry, Governor of Boulogne,^f being laid aside, he was sent thither with an army of 9,300 men to oppose the French, then making head. After which, on proposals for an accommodation, he was^g con-

^z Rymer's Fœd. vol. xv. p. 44.

^c Herb. ut antea.

^g Godwin, p. 200.

^d Ibid.

^a Ibid. p. 45.

^e Godwin, p. 195.

^b Ibid. p. 46.

^f Herbert, ut ant.

stituted the chief of the Commissioners for the treaty; and they meeting betwixt Guisnes and Ardres, a peace was concluded. And the King lying on his death-bed, by his will left him ^h a legacy of 500l. and appointed him one of the Council to his son, as also one of his Executors; after whose decease (Jan. 28. 1546-7) he immediately repaired ⁱ to the young King at Hertford, and conducting him to London, was by the Council (February 1) unanimously elected Governor of the King's person, and Protector of his realms, dominions, and subjects, until he should accomplish the age of eighteen years; and proclaimed such according to the usual custom ^k, by the Heralds, with sound of trumpet, through the city of London. On February 10 following, he was ^l constituted Lord Treasurer of England: and though he had the titles of Viscount Beauchamp, and Earl of Hertford, yet being no Baron, he was ^m advanced to that degree of honour on the 15th of the same month, with limitation to the heirs male of his body by Anne his wife; remainder to Edward Seymour his son, by Catherine his first wife; by the title of Baron Seymour, *Whereby the name of that family, as the King declares in the patent, from which his most beloved mother Jane, late Queen of England, drew her beginning, might not be clouded by any higher title, or colour of dignity.* Also the next day he was ⁿ created Duke of Somerset, and to the heirs male of his body by Anne his wife; and for default of such issue, to the said Edward Seymour, Esq; son of him the said Duke, and the Lady Catherine his first wife, and the heirs male of the body of the said Edward Seymour; and for default of such issue, to the heirs male of the body of the said Duke, to be lawfully begotten on any other wife.

Likewise, on February 17, he had a grant ^o of the office of Earl-Marshal of England for life, in as ample a manner as John Mowbray, or Thomas Howard, Dukes of Norfolk, or any other Earl-Marshal of England, held or occupied. Moreover, on March 12 following, he had a patent ^p for that great office of Protector and Governor of the King and his realms; also, on July 9, a grant ^q of 8000 marks *per annum*, during the time he should be Protector.

In this first year of his administration ^r, he warily made a peace with France, turning all his thoughts to bring about the match of Mary Stuart, sole daughter and heir to James V. King of Scotland, with his nephew, King Edward; and to that end first assailed the Scotch Nobility by friendly letters, remembering

^h Rymer's Fœd. tom. xv. p. 117.

ⁱ Heyward's Life of King Edward VI. in

Hist. Eng. p. 271, &c.

^k Holinshed's Chron. p. 979.

^l Pat. 1 Edw. VI.

p. 6.

^m Pat. in eod. ann. and Rymer's Fœd. tom. xv. p. 125.

ⁿ Pat. in

eod. ann.

^o Rymer's Fœd. tom. xv. p. 130.

^p Ibid. p. 4.

^q Privat.

Sigill, 1 Ed. VI.

^r Heyward's Hist. Ed. VI.

them of the promises, seals, and oaths, which, by public authority, had passed for concluding the marriage; as also, that the two Princes were agreeable, both for years and princely qualities, to be joined together; and thereby knit both realms into one, which would be profitable as well as honourable to both kingdoms. But these and many other reasons, that were enforced by the Protector, taking no effect, the King, by the advice of his Council, granted him the before-mentioned commission, with those large powers before recited; whereby having prepared an army, he invaded Scotland, and on September 10, 1547, fought that memorable battle at Pinkey, near Mussleburgh; wherein his undaunted courage, as well as conduct, were the principal means of gaining that signal victory, the advantages of which he could not prosecute, being obliged, by the intrigues of his brother, the Lord Sudley, to repair speedily to London; but in his return took the castles of Hume, Roxburgh, &c.

When the good news of the victory came to Court, the young King, on the 18th of September, being then at his house of Oatlands^s, wrote an answer to his uncle with his own hand, acknowledging the mercy of God, and thanking his Grace, and all that served under him, for their courage and conduct: and his Majesty, on October 18, settled upon the Duke, and his heirs for ever, lands to the value of 500*l.* a year. On November 3 next ensuing, he got this special grant^t.

“ Edwarde the Sixte, &c. Forasmuche as our most dere
 “ Vncle, Edwarde Duke of Somersette, by the advise of the
 “ Lords and the rest of our Privie Counsaill, with the consent
 “ and good agreement of the Noble Men of our realm, We
 “ have named, ordeyned and commaunded to be Governour
 “ of our person, and Protectour of our realmes, dominions and
 “ subjects, during our minoritye; hath no soche place appropriated or appoynted unto him in our highe Court of Parliament, as is convenient and necessarie, as well in respecte
 “ of his proxymitye of bloode unto us, being our uncle, and
 “ eldest brother unto our mother of most noble memorie deceased, Queen Jane; as also for his better mayntaining and
 “ conducing of our affaires to our honour, dignitie, and
 “ suretie, and the welthe and benefitt of our realms, dominions
 “ and subjects.

“ We have therfore, aswel by the consent of our said uncle
 “ as by the advyce of other the Lords, and the rest of our
 “ Privie Counsaill, willed, ordeyned and appoynted, and do
 “ by these presents will, ordeyn and appoynt, that our said
 “ uncle shall and doo sit alone, and be placed at all times,

“ aswell in our presens at our said Courte, of Parliament, as
“ in our absens, upon the myddes of the bench or stole,
“ standing next on the right-hand of our siete reall in our
“ Parliament Chamber.

“ And that he further shall have and do enjoy in our saide
“ Courte of Parliament, in all sessions, all soche other privi-
“ legies, preemynences, prerogatyves and liberties in all
“ things, and to all entents and effects, as by any lawes or
“ statutes heretofore made, or otherwise, any of the uncles
“ by father or mother side, to any of our most noble proge-
“ nitors, or any Protector of their realms and dominions,
“ being in the minoritie of yeres as we be, have had, used, or en-
“ joyed, or ought to have had, used or enjoyed, in their Courts
“ of Parliament, the statute, concerning placing of the Lords
“ in the Parliament chamber, and other assembles and con-
“ ferencyes of Counsaill, made in the one and thirtieth yere
“ of the reigne of our most dere father, of most famous
“ memorye, Kinge Henry the Eight, or any other statute, &c.
“ notwithstanding, &c.”

And the King at Westminster, on August 11, 1548, makes known to his subjects, a “ That whereas he had declared, by
“ advice of his Council and Peers, his dear uncle, Edward
“ Duke of Somerset, Governor of his royal person, and Pro-
“ tector of his dominions and subjects, during his minority,
“ and made such ample concessions and grants to him as were
“ worthy of so great a person; which grants, authorities, and
“ clauses, by advice of his Council, he wills and commands
“ to be interpreted, and deemed in the most ample, liberal,
“ and beneficial manner, for the extending, enlarging, and
“ support of the authorities, powers, &c. of his said uncle,
“ as far as the true meaning of the said words in the said
“ patents may be construed and extended.

“ And whereas many grand and villainous injuries, ill
“ actions, and damages, have fallen on his subjects from their
“ old enemies the Scots, and other foreign powers, by sea
“ and land; and still continue; the King therefore, by the
“ advice of his Council, considering that his tender age will
“ not permit him personally, as he ought, to suppress his
“ enemies; and although by his letters patents, in general
“ words, he granted to his said uncle power and authority
“ personally to go against his enemies with an army, and to do
“ and act at all times all matters necessary to be done. Never-
“ theless, because certain doubts and scruples may arise for
“ want, or through the incertainty of words in the said letters
“ patents expressed, he thinks it necessary to declare and make

“ known his mind to all his subjects, as also to all foreign powers.

“ That whereas he constituted, &c. his dear uncle, Edward Duke of Somerset, Governor of his person, and Protector of his kingdoms, dominions, and subjects, during his minority; his intention was, and is, that by the said letters patents, he constituted, and by these doth appoint, the said Duke of Somerset, his Lieutenant and Captain general in war within his dominions, as well as in all other dominions, kingdoms and places whatsoever, as well on this side, as beyond the seas, when the cause shall require and whenever it shall seem necessary and expedient to his said uncle. And also to summon and assemble together all his liege subjects, within his dominions, of all degrees, or as many of them as shall seem necessary to him; and also to array them, and chuse such that to him seem most proper, and them to arm and review in proper places, and to hire, at his discretion, foreign troops and soldiers; also to take, out of his storehouses, provisions, artillery, tents, &c. for horses, ships, transports, galleys, &c. for the defence of the kingdom, both by sea and land. And for his said liege subjects, so chosen, mustered, and armed, as well horse and foot as archers, as well as armies, and all manner of arms and provisions, and other warlike necessities, to transport and carry, not only into any part of his dominions, for the defence of the same; but also to oppose his enemies making any attempts on his dominions in an hostile manner, and also to vanquish them, and take cities, castles and towns, for his use, and the same to garrison and hold.

“ He likewise empowers him, in his absence, to reward all persons in the army (at his discretion) by conferring the honour of Knighthood, or dignity of Baron, or other title of Nobility, and to grant arms and ensigns of honour, as shall become them.

“ To hear and determine all quarrels and disputes of those matters, which appertain to the office of Lieutenant-general, Chief Captain and Commander, or Governor; and to make and appoint a Marshal of the said army; and to take cognizance of all other causes within his said dominions arising as well as in the army.

“ To make decrees and orders for the sound and good government of his dominions and army, and to make proclamations, and see that they be put in force. To punish, within his dominions and army, delinquents, and opposers, by imprisonment, or otherways, at his discretion.

“ To hear and determine all causes criminal as well of life, and limbs maimed, and of death, and all other causes,
“ contracts

“ contracts and quarrels, of all persons whatsoever, within his
“ dominions and army, by himself, or sufficient deputies ;
“ with power to punish or pardon according to the nature of
“ the fact.

“ And because his said uncle, for diverse great and necessary
“ causes, touching his royal person and dominions, hath daily
“ occasions to treat and confer with foreign Emperors, Kings,
“ Princes, and Potentates ; he decreed by his said letters
“ patents, and by these wills, and grants him power to confer,
“ treat, and conclude cessations of arms, truces, alliances,
“ and leagues of peace and war ; as also any other league or
“ treaty with any foreign Prince or Power, or other person or
“ persons, on such terms as to him shall seem most congruous,
“ fitting, opportune, and convenient. And also on the end-
“ ing, or breach of the said truces, leagues, &c. to proclaim
“ war on all such persons who shall break the same ; and to
“ prosecute the same to his Majesty’s use, in as full a manner
“ as if he himself were present.

“ And further the King grants, that whatsoever his said
“ uncle in his wisdom shall do in the premisses during his
“ minority, shall be deemed and construed grateful and ac-
“ ceptable, as though the same had been transacted by himself.
“ And that in case his said uncle should be called from the
“ army, so that he could not attend in time of war, he em-
“ powers him, by his letters under his hand, to grant com-
“ missions, constituting one or more Lieutenants, or Captain-
“ generals, in time of war, by sea and land, under him.
“ And he wills and commands, in full hopes and confidence of
“ the gravity, care, wisdom, and integrity of his said uncle,
“ all persons whatsoever, on pain of their allegiance, to be
“ aiding to him, or his Lieutenant, or Lieutenants, &c.

“ And his will is, that his said uncle, his Lieutenant, or
“ Lieutenants, &c. and all other his subjects so raised, shall
“ be acquitted and discharged from all forfeitures, damages,
“ censures, pains and troubles, which he or they may be sub-
“ jected to, on the said account, notwithstanding any act or
“ statute heretofore made.”

Soon after this, his power and near alliance to the King
exposed him to the envy of the Nobility, who sought means
to divest him of his places. And in 1549, the major part of
them withdrawing from the Court, by the subtle artifices of
John Dudley, Viscount Lisle, Earl of Warwick (afterwards
Duke of Northumberland) they secretly combined to ruin him.
Hollinshed relates, “ That suddenly, on what occasion few
“ knew, every Lord and Counsellor went through the city
“ weaponed, and had their servants likewise weaponed, at-
“ tending upon them in new liveries, to the great wondering
“ of

“ of many. And at the last, a great assembly of the said
 “ Counsellors was made at the Earl of Warwick’s lodging,
 “ which was then at Ely Place in Holborn, whither all the
 “ confederates in this matter came privily armed ; and finally
 “ concluded to possess the Tower of London, which by the
 “ policy of Sir William Paulet, Lord Treasurer of England,
 “ was peaceably obtained, and who, by order of the said con-
 “ federates, immediately removed Sir John Markham, then
 “ Lieutenant of the Tower, and placed in that room Sir
 “ Leonard Chamberleine. And after that the said Council
 “ was broken up at Ely Place, the Earl of Warwick removed
 “ forthwith into the city of London, and lay in the house of
 “ one John York, a citizen of London, who was then Chief
 “ Master of the Mint, kept at Suffolk Place, Southwark.
 “ The Lord Protector hearing of the manner of the assembly
 “ of this Council, and of the taking of the Tower, which
 “ seemed to him very strange and doubtful, did presently, the
 “ said night, remove from Hampton-Court, taking the King
 “ with him, unto the Castle of Windsor, and there began
 “ to fortify the same.” He likewise wrote the following
 letter to the Lord Ruffel, Lord Privy-Seal, then in the West-
 Country.

“ After our right hartie commendations to your good Lord-
 “ ship. Here hath of late risen such a conspiracie against the
 “ King’s Majestie and us, as never have been seene, the which
 “ they cannot mainteine, with such vaine letters and false
 “ tales surmised, as was never ment nor intended on us. They
 “ pretend and saie, that we have sold Bullougne to the French,
 “ and we doo withhold wages from the soldiery ; and other
 “ such tales and letters they doo spread abroad (of the which
 “ if anie one thing were true, we would not wish to live) the
 “ matter now being brought to a marvellous extremitie, such
 “ as we would never have thought it could have come unto ;
 “ especiallie of those men towards the King’s Majestie and us.
 “ of whome we have deserved no such thing, but rather much
 “ favour and love. But the case being as it is, this is to re-
 “ quire and praie you, to hasten you hither to the defence of
 “ the King’s Majestie, in such force and power as you may,
 “ to shew the part of a true Gentleman, and of a verie friend ;
 “ the which thing we trust God shall reward, and the King’s
 “ Majestie in time to come, and we shall never be unmindfull
 “ of it too. We are sure you have other letters from them,
 “ but as ye tender your dutie to the King’s Majestie, we require
 “ you to make no staie, but immediately repaire with such
 “ force as you have, to his Highnesse in his Castle at Wind-
 “ sor, and cause the rest of such force as you maie make, to
 “ follow

“ follow you. And so we bid you right hartilie farewell.

“ From Hampton-Court, the sixth of October.

“ Your Lordship’s assured loving Friend,

“ Edward Summerfet.”

And in a postscript, his Grace adds, “ They are not ashamed to send posts abroad to tell that we are already committed to the Tower: that we would deliver the Bishops of Winchester and London out of prison, and bring in again the old Mass.” The nature of this work will not permit me to give a full relation of the troubles that beset the Duke; but the course his enemies took to bring him under their power, was in part thus: they summoned armed men, horse and foot, to repair to them from every county, to oppose the Duke and his men; giving out to the Gentry the great dangers the King’s person was in, and the necessity of rescuing him out of the Duke’s hands; whose doings they called *traiterous and false, and his proceedings devilish*. But on his submission, and surrendering the King’s person, which he was prevailed on to do, to prevent the effusion of blood, the Lords dispatched another letter, dated from London, October 11, to forbear the sending up the forces they required. And by bill signed October 13^b, his letters patent of protectorship, &c. were made void.—The next day, the Duke was committed to the Tower, and after continuing a prisoner about three months, was advised to submit himself, and acknowledge that he had deserved his imprisonment, or whatever greater punishment the King should be pleased to inflict on him; and withal implore the favour of his Majesty’s royal clemency. To this he easily condescended, and on February 16 was set at liberty, upon giving security for his future conduct: but was not restored to the dignity of Protector, or any other of his great places, but that of a Privy-Counsellor, about two months afterwards. And it being conceived, that revenge might draw the Duke to new practices, his friends mediated a reconciliation between him and the Earl of Warwick; which, that it might be the more firm and sincere, the Duke’s eldest daughter, on June 3, was married to John Viscount Lisle, the Earl of Warwick’s son, the King gracing the nuptials with his presence.

His estate, of which he had been deprived, was given to the Crown by Parliament; but the King, of his special favour, and at the humble petition of the Lords of his Council, by patent, sealed on June 4, 1550, gave him back some lands, which were part of the inheritance of his ancestors, viz. the

^b Vincent’s Baronage, MS.

^c Strype’s Memorials, vol. ii, p. 232.

castle of Marleborough; and all his lordships and manors of Barton, Ludgarshal, Alborn, and Old Wotton, and his parks of Ludgarshal, Great Vastern, Little Vastern, Alborn Chase, and Alborn Warren, and the forests, and the liberties of the forests of Bradon and Savernake; with the appurtenances in the county of Wilts; and divers other lordships, manors, lands, and tenements in the counties of Wilts, Southampton, Dorset, Somerset, Middlesex, Berks, and Bucks.

And on the next day the King, by the advice of his Council, grants to his dear and entirely beloved uncle, Edward Duke of Somerset, authority and licence, during life, to retain two hundred persons, resident within his dominions, and at his will and pleasure to give them his livery, badges, and cognizance, over and above all such servants as attend him in his household, or are under him in any office or offices, or stewardship, &c. And on the 14th, ^d in consideration of his right to the castle and lordship of Slesford, and other lands and manors in the county of Lincoln, the King, by patent, gave him all and singular the messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, with the appurtenances, in the town of Glastenbury, in the county of Somerset; and other lands and tenements in Kingston upon Hull.

On July 19 following, ^e he had a general pardon; and immediately after was prevailed with ^f to go down into Oxfordshire, Suffex, Wiltshire, and Hampshire, to secure those places from rising, and to order the keeping of the peace: also in August he went to Reading for the same purpose, on account of jealousies of the Lady Mary, who was privately to be conveyed out of England, from some creek in Essex, by Shipperius, Admiral of the Emperor's navy. On which an open war was to be begun, and an intestine conspiracy to be raised at home, as Sir Thomas Chamberlain, Ambassador with the Queen of Hungary in the Low-Countries, had learned at that Court, and advertised the Ministry in England.

About the same time his Grace established a company of foreign woollen manufacturers, under Polanus their Pastor, and one Cornish, in the abbey of Glastenbury, of which he had got a grant: and that branch turned out so beneficial to the English commerce, that the Privy-Council, after the Duke's death, ordered his agreement with them to be continued in full force.

The Parliament sat on November 4 following, and broke up on February 1: and it appears ^g, that the Commons still favoured the Duke of Somerset, and consulted his restoration

^d Strype's Memorials, vol. ii, p. 232.
Memorials, vol. ii, p. 220.

^e Vincent. præd.

^f Ibid, p. 249.

^g Strype's

to the office of Protector of the King's person, but by their prorogation were prevented. However, they intended the next session to endeavour at it; and in the mean time to prepare the Lords for it. And Whaley, the Receiver of Yorkshire, speaking to divers Noblemen about it, was on that account brought into trouble.

Not long after, as appears by a letter from the Earl of Warwick to the Lord Paget, and other letters in the Cotton Library (Titus B. 2.) feuds began to be visible between the parties of the Duke of Somerset, and the said Earl of Warwick, the King shewing his uncle favour. And considering his narrow circumstances, having not only been stripped of all his beneficial places, but also of his lands and revenues, the King, to ease the Duke in all he could, being to send hostages into France, consisting of persons of the best Nobility, that might answer the quality of the French hostages sent hither, his Majesty among the rest made choice of the Earl of Hertford, the Duke's heir, and was at the charge of equipping him (as appears by the King's Warrant Book) which he did not do by any of the others. Also about the same time the Duke received 500*l.* bequeathed to him by King Henry's last will, in consideration of his present occasions; the legacy having in effect been before satisfied, when in the first year of Edward VI. he had divers grants, in consideration of services, and for fulfilling the King's will, as it run in the Book of Sales. He likewise got the command of a troop of horse-guards, consisting of 100, newly raised, to counterballance that lately conferred on the Earl of Warwick, about that time created Duke of Northumberland.

In April 1551, the Duke was made Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Buckingham and Berkshire; but soon after the ill cemented affections of the Dukes of Somerset, and Northumberland, dissolved into open enmity. In the prosecution whereof^b, Somerset (as some write) provoked by continual injuries, resolved to murder Northumberland; and to that end, under colour of a visit, came privily armed to his lodging, attended by seconds. But finding him in his bed, and being courteously entertained, did not execute what he proposed. Whereupon, at his departure, one of the company (Sir J. Thynn his Secretary) asking him whether he had *done the feat*, and he saying *no*, the other replied, *Then you are undone*. This his intent being by his own party betrayed, he, with the Lord Grey of Wilton, were sent to the Tower, on October 16, 1551; and the next day his Dutcheffs, Sir John Thynn, Sir Michael Stanhope, his brother-in-law, and other of his friends, were

^b Godwin, p. 239, 246, and Hayward's Hist. Edward VI.

committed to the same place, where his Dutcheſs remained till ſet at liberty by Queen Mary, on Auguſt 3, 1553. Alſo, on October 21, the Lord Paget was carried to the Fleet by a guard; and from thence he, with the Earl of Arundel, were ſent to the Tower, charged with being privy to the Duke's practices, as was alſo the Lord Dacres of the North.

Whereupon the Duke of Northumberland and his party, to make the pretended treaſons appear more formidable, with much ſhew and ceremony came into the city, on October 22; and ſeveral companies of London being commanded to repair to their halls, he acquainted them, that the Duke of Somerſet would have taken the Tower, ſeized on the Broad-Seal, and have deſtroyed the city, and then to have gone to the Iſle of Wight; all which was thought very improbable.

On December 1, 1551, he was brought to his trial in Weſtmiſter-hall, before the Marquis of Wincheſter (then Lord Treasuſer of England) ſitting as High-Steward, and twenty-ſeven Peers¹. The charge againſt him conſiſted of five parts: 1. Of raiſing men in the north parts of the realm: 2. Of aſſembling men to kill the Duke of Northumberland: 3. Of reſiſting his attachment: 4. Of killing the Gens d'Arms, and raiſing London: and, 5. Of aſſaulting the Lords, and deſiſing their deaths. To which he pleaded, Not guilty, and putting himſelf upon trial of his Peers, he averred that he had never any intent to raiſe men in the North: that he never intended to kill the Duke of Northumberland, or any other Lord, but ſpoke of it only, and determined the contrary. He further ſaid, that it had been a mad enterprize with his hundred men to aſſail the Gens d'Arms guards, conſiſting of nine hundred, when, in caſe he had prevailed, it would nothing have availed the pretended purpoſe: and therefore, that this, being ſenſeleſs and abſurd, muſt needs diſcredit other matters, which might otherwiſe have been believed.

Next, that at London he never projected any ſtir, but ever held it a good place for his ſecurity. And that for having men in his chamber at Greenwich, it was manifeſt he meant no harm; becauſe, when he might have done it, he did not. Moreover, againſt the perſons of them whoſe examinations were read againſt him, he objected many things, deſiring they might be brought to his face; but his requeſt was rejected. Againſt Sir Thomas Palmer, one of the witneſſes, he urged ſeveral particulars to his diſcredit; and yet in opinion of many, far ſhort of what might have been proved.

The King's learned Council pleaded, that ſome of the crimes charged againſt him were treaſon, and the other felony;

¹ State Trials, folio, vol. vii.

nevertheless, after many varieties in opinion, he was acquitted of treason, but found guilty of felony, by virtue of a statute then in force, which made conspiring the death of a Privy-Counsellor felony, without the benefit of clergy; and he received sentence to be hanged.

Those who were present at his trial, hearing the Lords say, Not guilty (which was to the treason) thinking he was acquitted, and chiefly for that immediately on those words, the ax of the Tower was taken from before him, they testified their joy with loud acclamations. And on his passing through London, some hollowed for joy that he was acquitted, and others cried that he was condemned, and the people murmured against the Duke of Northumberland and the other Lords who were his enemies.

On Friday the 22d of January, 1551-2, before eight in the morning, the Duke was brought from the Tower to the scaffold, which having ascended, he changed neither voice or countenance, but kneeling down, and lifting up his hands, commended himself unto God. After he had ended some short prayers, standing up again, and turning himself to the east side of the scaffold, he with great alacrity, and cheerfulness of mind and countenance, uttered these words to the people:

“ Dearly beloved friends, I am brought hither to suffer death, albeit I never offended against the King, neither by word nor deed, and have been always as faithful and true unto this realm, as any man hath been. But forasmuch as I am by law condemned to die, I do acknowledge myself, as well as others, to be subject thereunto. Wherefore to testify mine obedience which I owe unto the laws, I come hither to suffer death, whereunto I willingly offer myself with most hearty thanks unto God, that hath given me this time of repentance, who might through sudden death have taken away my life, that I neither should have acknowledged him nor myself.

“ Moreover (dearly beloved friends) there is yet somewhat that I must put you in mind of, as touching Christian religion, which so long as I was in authority, I always diligently set forth and furthered, to my power. Neither do I repent me of my doings, but rejoice therein, sith now the state of Christian religion cometh most near unto the form and order of the primitive church. Which thing I esteem as a great benefit given of God, both to you and me; most heartily exhorting you all, that this which is most purely set forth, you will with like thankfulness accept and embrace, and set out the same in your living: which thing if you do not, without doubt, greater mischief and calamity will follow.”

More

More he would have said, but a strange tumult and sudden consternation of the assembly interrupted him; but the Duke in the mean time stood unmoved, waving his cap which he held in his hands, and making signs to the people, to keep themselves quiet. And when they were composed, espying Sir Anthony Brown riding to the scaffold, they conjectured the King had sent his uncle a pardon; and thereupon casting up their caps, they cried, Pardon, pardon is come, God save the King!

But at length silence being obtained, he spoke to them a second time in this manner:

“ Dearly beloved friends, there is no such matter in hand,
 “ as you vainly hope or believe. It seemeth thus good to
 “ Almighty God, whose ordinance is meet and necessary that
 “ we be all obedient unto. Wherefore I pray you all to be
 “ quiet, and let us join in prayer unto the Lord, for the pre-
 “ servation of our noble King, unto whose Majesty I wish
 “ continual health, with all felicity and abundance, and all
 “ manner of prosperous success: *whereunto the people cried out,*
 “ *Amen.* Moreover, I wish unto all his Counsellors the
 “ grace and favour of God, whereby they may rule all things
 “ uprightly with justice, unto whom I exhort you all in the
 “ Lord to shew yourselves obedient, the which is also very
 “ necessary for you, under the pain of condemnation, and
 “ also most profitable for the preservation and safeguard of the
 “ King’s Majesty. And forasmuch as heretofore I have had
 “ oftentimes affairs with divers men, and that it is hard to
 “ please every man that hath been offended or injured by me,
 “ I most humbly require and ask them forgiveness: but especi-
 “ ally Almighty God, whom, throughout all my life, I have
 “ most grievously offended. And unto all other, whatsoever
 “ they be that have offended me, I do with my whole heart
 “ forgive them.

“ And once again (dearly beloved in the Lord) I require
 “ that you will keep yourselves quiet and still, lest, through
 “ your tumult, you might cause me to have some trouble,
 “ which in this case would nothing at all profit me, neither
 “ be any pleasure unto you. For albeit the spirit be willing
 “ and ready, the flesh is frail and wavering, and through your
 “ quietness I shall be much more the quieter: but if that you
 “ fall into tumult, it will be great trouble, and no gain at all
 “ unto you. Moreover, I desire you to bear me witness, that
 “ I die here in the faith of Jesus Christ, desiring you to help
 “ me with your prayers, that I may persevere constant in the
 “ same unto my life’s end.”

Then turning himself about, and kneeling down, Doctor Cox (who was present to assist him in his last moments) delivered

livered into his hand a paper, wherein was contained a brief confession to God; which being read, he stood up again, and bidding the Sheriffs, the Lieutenant of the Tower, and others on the scaffold, farewell, taking them all by the hands, he after gave the executioner money. Then kneeling down in the straw, he untied his shirt-strings, and the executioner coming to him, turned down his collar round about his neck, and made all things ready for his execution. Which being done, he covered his face with his own handkerchief, and laid himself down, shewing no manner of trouble or fear, neither did his countenance change, any other than that just before his eyes were covered, his cheeks had a little more tincture of red than usual.

Thus lying on the block, and waiting for the stroke, his doublet was taken notice of to cover his neck; and thereupon he was desired to rise up and put it off; after which, laying himself down again on the block, and calling thrice, *Lord Jesus save me!* he was, on the third time of repeating it, in a moment bereft of his life. His head and body were put into a coffin, and carried back to the Tower, and buried on the north side of the choir of St. Peter's chapel, between Queen Anne Boleyn and Queen Catherine Howard.

That his death was generally lamented is manifest*. Many they were, who kept handkerchiefs dipped in his blood, as so many reliques: amongst the rest, a sprightly Dame, two years after, when the Duke of Northumberland was led captive through the city, for his opposition against Queen Mary, run to him in the streets, and shaking out her bloody handkerchief before him, said, *Behold the blood of that worthy man, that good uncle of that excellent King, which was shed by thy treacherous machinations, now, at this instant, begins to revenge itself upon thee.*

His Grace's character is given us by Dr. Burnet¹, in these words, "Edward Duke of Somerset, was a person of great virtues, eminent for piety, humble and affable in his greatness, sincere and candid in all his transactions, he was a better Captain than Counsellor, had been often successful in his undertakings, was always careful of the poor and oppressed; and in a word, had as many virtues and as few faults as most great men, especially when they are unexpectedly advanced, have ever had. He was much courted by John Calvin and Peter Martyr, the chiefs who carried on the reformation."

During the time of his imprisonment, he omitted no opportunity in employing his time religiously, as may appear by a

* Godwin, p. 249.

¹ Hist. Reformation, vol. i.

book, by him then written, entitled, *A Spiritual and most Precious Pearle, teaching all Men to love and embrace the Cross, as a most sweet and necessary thing*: Printed at London in 8vo. anno 1550. He likewise translated, out of French into English, an Epistle wrote to him by John Calvin, of *Godly Conversation*, which he received whilst under his confinement, and was printed at London, 1550.

This great Duke had two wives. First, Catherine, daughter and coheir of Sir William Fillol, of Fillol-Hall in Essex and Woodlands in com. Dorset, Knt. and by her had issue two sons, John, and Edward, of whom I shall farther treat, being ancestor to the present Duke of Somerset, as also to the Earl of Hertford. His Grace the Duke of Somerset, by his second wife Anne, daughter to Sir Edward Stanhope, of Sudbury in Suffolk and of Rampton in com. Nott. Knt. (and heir to her mother, Elizabeth, sister to John Bouchier, Earl of Bath, and great grand-daughter of William Bouchier, Earl of Ewe, in Normandy, by Anne his wife, daughter and sole heir of Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, seventh and youngest son of Edward III.) had issue three sons, Edward, afterwards Earl of Hertford; Henry, who married Joan, daughter of Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and died without issue; and another Edward, who died, unmarried, a Knight, in 1574. Also six daughters: Anne, first married to John Dudley (commonly called Earl of Warwick) eldest son to John Duke of Northumberland; and afterwards to Sir Edward Unton, of Wadley in Faringdon in Berks, Knight of the Bath; Margaret and Jane, who both died unmarried; Mary, first wedded to Andrew Rogers, eldest son to Sir Richard Rogers, of Brianston in com. Dorset. Knt. and after to Sir Henry Peyton, Knt.; Catherine died unmarried; and Elizabeth, who became the second wife to Sir Richard Knightly, of Fawcley and Norton in com. Northampt. Knt. she died^a June 3, 1602, and was buried at Norton. The three first mentioned daughters are celebrated by Thuanus, for the composition of 160 verses in couplets, on the death of Margaret, Consort of Henry de Albert, King of Navarre, and sister of Francis I. of France. The same historian describes them as worthy of immortal fame for their noble birth, elegance of wit, extraordinary learning, and rare probity of manners. Their mother was secondly married to Francis Newdigate, Esq; she died April 16, 1587, and is buried in Westminster Abbey.

EDWARD SEYMOUR, Earl of Hertford, eldest son and heir of Edward, first Duke of Somerset, by his Dutcheſs, Anne

^a Bridge's Northamp. vol. i. p. 79.

Stanhope, was, by special entail, inheritor, by descent from the said Duke, as well of most of his lands, &c. as of all his dignities, and honourable titles of Duke of Somerset, Earl of Hertford, Viscount Beauchamp, and Baron Seymour; as not forfeited by the crime for which he suffered death. But in the session of Parliament, in the fifth and sixth years of Edward VI. (when he was but thirteen years of age, or thereabout) there passed an act, by the procurement of his enemies, by which were given to the Crown the said dignities and titles of honour, with lands of 5000 l. yearly value. Being thus deprived of all his titles and lands, he continued in this disconsolate condition, till Queen Elizabeth ¹ created him Earl of Hertford, and Baron Beauchamp, in the first year of her reign, before her coronation. He married the Lady Catherine Grey, daughter and heir of Henry Grey, Duke of Suffolk, (by the Lady Frances his wife, eldest daughter and coheir to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, and Mary the French Queen, who was youngest daughter to Henry VII.) which Lady had been divorced from Henry Herbert, Earl of Pembroke; and being sister to the Lady Jane, who was beheaded ^m, it was the cause of great trouble, both to her and the Earl. In 1563, being discerned to be big with child, she was committed prisoner to the Tower, though she acknowledged herself to be his lawful wife; and he returning out of France, where he had gone with the Queen's leave, and owning his marriage, was also imprisoned with her; where she was soon brought to bed of her first son; after that, of another, having corrupted her keeper. He was, upon this, censured in the Star-Chamber, upon these three points: first, for that he had vitiated a maid of the Royal Blood; next, that he had broke prison; and lastly, that he had lain with her again. To which he answered, That having lawfully married her, and the prison doors standing open, he came to her, in her sadness, to comfort, and pay his conjugal debt: yet was, nevertheless, fined 15,000 l. and kept prisoner for the space of nine years in the Tower, where his Countess died, on January 26, 1567. The validity of this marriage being afterwards tried at common law, the Minister who married them being present, and other circumstances agreeing, the jury found it a good marriage.

This Earl lived to be an aged man ⁿ; and in the 3d of Jac. I. with much importunity, was prevailed on to go Ambassador to the Arch-Duke Albert, Governor of the Netherlands, for confirming a peace.

¹ Pat. Eliz. p. 4.

^m Camden's Annals of Queen Elizabeth.

ⁿ Camden's Annals, Jac. I.

By the Lady Catherine Grey, his first wife, aforesaid, he had issue three sons; Edward who died young; Edward Lord Beauchamp; and Thomas, who took to wife Isabel, daughter of Edward Onley, of Catesby in com. Northamp. Esq; he died without issue, on August 8, 1600, and his wife on August 20, 1619, was buried in St. Margaret's church, Westminster; also Catherine, a daughter, who died young. He had likewise two other wives; Frances, daughter to William Lord Howard, of Effingham, sister to Charles Earl of Nottingham, who dying on May 14, 1598, was buried in Westminster-Abbey on June 20 following. He, lastly, married Frances, daughter to Thomas Viscount Howard, of Bindon, and widow of Henry Pranell, Esq; of London; but by neither of these had any issue; and the latter was thirdly, wedded to Lodowick Stuart, Duke of Lenox and Richmond, but had no children. His Lordship, departing this life in April 1621^o, aged 83, was buried in the cathedral church of Salisbury.

EDWARD Lord Beauchamp, his eldest surviving son (notwithstanding the Duke's descendants, by the first venter, had lodged a petition in the House of Peers, against the claim of those of the second to the family titles) in the sixth of Jac. I. obtained letters patent^p, that he and the heirs male of his body, immediately after the death of his father, should be Barons of Parliament, and have place and voice there: as also, other letters patents the same year, for the enjoyment of the title of Earl of Hertford. And having married Honora, daughter to Sir Richard Rogers, of Brianston in com. Dorset. Knt. without the consent of the Earl his father, it exposed him to a great deal of trouble. He died before his father, and by the said Lady Honora, he had three sons and one daughter; first, Edward, who was created Knight of the Bath, at the creation of Charles Prince of Wales, and married Anne, daughter of Robert Sackville, Earl of Dorset. The marriage articles bear date March 20, 1608; by which it appears, the Lady was to have 6000*l.* for her portion, payable by her brother, Richard Earl of Dorset, at Hertford-house, in Chanon-Row, in the city of Westminster. And the Earl of Hertford, his grandfather, covenants to settle a jointure of 800*l.* *per ann.* on her. He died in August, 1618, before his father and grandfather, and had issue, by the said Lady Anne, (who was secondly married to Sir Edward Lewis, Knt.) one son, Edward, who died young, and two daughters, Anne and Mary, who died infants. The second son of Edward Lord Beauchamp, by the said Lady Honora, was Sir William Seymour,

^o St. George's MS. Baron, prædict.

^p Pat. 6. Jac. I. p. 30.

Knight of the Bath; and Sir Francis Seymour, Knt. was third son. The daughter, Honora, was married to Sir Ferdinand Dudley, Knight of the Bath, at that time heir-apparent of Edward Lord Dudley.

SIR WILLIAM SEYMOUR, second son of this Edward Lord Beauchamp, on the death of his grandfather, Edward Earl of Hertford, succeeded him in his honours.

This William Earl and Marquis of Hertford, and *second Duke of Somerset*, was educated in Magdalen-college in Oxford, and in consideration of his eminent merits, was advanced ^a to the dignity of Marquis of Hertford, 3 Junii 1640, and thereupon constituted Governor to the Prince of Wales: and faithfully adhering to that King, on the grand rebellion against him, was made Lieutenant-General of all his forces, in the counties of Wilts, Southampton, Dorset, &c. and elected Chancellor of the University of Oxford, October 24, 1643: and the same year made Groom of the Stole to the King; whom he attended throughout the course of the civil wars, and distinguished himself on several occasions, particularly by his gallant defence of Sherborne castle in Dorsetshire, 1642, against the Parliamentarians, and by his courage and conduct at the battle of Lansdown, on July 5, 1643. When the Marquis was informed, that the Rebels proposed to put his Majesty to Death, he, with James Stuart, Duke of Richmond, Thomas Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, and Montague Bertie, Earl of Lindsey, generously offered themselves sacrifices for the safety of their Sovereign, as having been, by their office of Privy-Counsellors, the advisers of the measures imputed to him as criminal: and on his cruel murder, they got a licence from the Parliament to bury his Majesty's body.

During the usurpation ^r, he was dismissed from being Chancellor of the University of Oxford, but by a letter sent to the University, dated May 8, 1660, was restored to his place of Chancellor on the 26th following; and on June 6 was confirmed by the Convocation.

On the King's restoration, the Marquis of Hertford met the King at Dover; and the next day, May 27, his Majesty at Canterbury gave him the Garter (having been elected in Jersey on January 13, 1649) at the same time that he gave it to the Earl of Southampton, and General Monk. He was also, by a special act, in that Parliament begun at Westminster on April 25, 1660, restored to the title of Duke of Somerset; forfeited by the attainder of Edward Duke of Somerset, his great grandfather, with limitation to the heirs male of the body

^a Pat. 16 Car. I. p. 1.

^r Wood's Fasti Oxon. vol. ii.

of the said Edward, late Duke of Somerset, begotten on the body of the Lady Anne his wife, with all privileges as fully and amply, as if the act of attainder in 5 Edward VI. had never been made. On the passing of which act, the King thus expressed himself, in Parliament, "That as this was an
" act of an extraordinary nature, so it was done for an extra-
" ordinary person, who hath merited so much of his royal
" father and himself, as any subject could do; and therefore
" hoped no man would envy it, because he had done what a
" good master should do to such a servant."

This great nobleman departed this Life on October 24, 1660, and was buried at Great Bedwin. He had two wives; first, the Lady Arabella Stuart, daughter to Charles, son to Matthew, Earl of Lenox. Which Lady being of the Royal Family, and being married without King James's approbation, he was thereupon committed to the Tower, and she confined to her house at Highgate; where, after some imprisonment, endeavouring to escape beyond sea to her husband, who got away to Dunkirk, anno 1611, she was overtaken, and committed to the Tower; where she died, without issue, and was interred in Westminster-Abbey on September 27, 1615, near^s Henry Prince of Wales.

His second Lady was Frances, daughter of Robert Earl of Essex, and eldest sister and coheir to Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, the Parliament General. By this Lady he had five sons and four daughters, of which William, Robert, and Edward, died unmarried; as also one of his daughters, the Lady Arabella: and his second daughter, Lady Frances, died without children, after having married three husbands, viz. Richard Viscount Molineux, Thomas Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, and Conyers, son and heir to Conyers Lord Darcy. His other daughters were, Lady Mary, married to Heneage Earl of Winchelsea, and Lady Jane to Charles Lord Clifford of Lanesborough, son and heir to Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington, she died November 23, 1679, buried in Westminster-Abbey.

His sons that lived to maturity, were Henry Lord Beauchamp, third son, and Lord John Seymour, who at length was Duke of Somerset, of whom I shall farther treat.

Which HENRY Lord Beauchamp took to wife Mary, eldest daughter of Arthur Lord Capel, of Hadham, ancestor to the Earls of Essex of that family, and died at the age of twenty-eight years, in his father's life-time, anno 1656; leaving the said Mary his wife surviving, afterwards married to Henry Duke of Beaufort. By the Lord Beauchamp she had one son,

William, who succeeded his grandfather, as third Duke of Somerset, and three daughters, Frances, and Mary, who died infants; and Elizabeth, who had a warrant from ^t Charles II. on June 28, 1672, allowing her the title of Lady, and the place and precedency of a daughter of the Duke of Somerset; on August 31, 1676, she was married to Thomas Lord Bruce, afterward, Earl of Ailesbury, and died in childbed January 12, 1696-7.

WILLIAM, *third Duke of Somerset*, after five days illness, died at Worcester-house in the ⁿ Strand, unmarried (aged twenty-years) on September 26, 1671, and the Lord John, his uncle, succeeded to the honours.

JOHN, fourth Duke of Somerset, having married Sarah, daughter of Sir Edward Alston, Knt. President of the College of Physicians (and relict of George Grimston, Esq; son of Sir Harbottle Grimston, Master of the Rolls) departed this life without issue, at Amesbury in Wiltshire, on April 20, 1675, and was buried in the cathedral of Salisbury, and his Dutcheß surviving till 25 October 1692, was interred in Westminster-Abbey.

His Dutcheß gave a notable instance of her regard for the family of Somerset, having by her will, dated May 17, 1686, settled, in the strictest terms of law, the manors of Powsey and Titcombe, cum Oxenwood, and Harding farm, with their appurtenances, in Wiltshire, on the successive Dukes of Somerset, descendants from Edward Seymour, the first Duke. She likewise founded the noble alms-house at Froxfield, in the said county, for thirty widows not having 20 l. a year, one half the widows of clergymen, and the other of laymen.

Now I come to Sir FRANCIS SEYMOUR, Knt. third son to Edward Lord Viscount Beauchamp, son and heir to Edward Earl of Hertford, and younger brother to William Duke of Somerset, who was restored to that title, as before-mentioned. Which Sir Francis, on February 19, 16 Car. I. had been advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this realm ^x, by the title of Lord Seymour, of Troubridge; and was ^y constituted Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster, on June 1, 1660. He married twice; first, Frances, daughter and coheir to Sir Gilbert Prinne, of Allington in com. Wilts, Knt. by whom he had issue one son, Charles Lord Troubridge, and a daughter, Frances, married to Sir William Ducie, of Tortworth in com. Gloucest. Knight of the Bath, who was created Lord Viscount Down, in Ireland: secondly, Catherine, daughter to Sir Robert Lee, of Billesley in com. Warw. Knt. by whom he had no issue; and dying on July 12, 1664, was buried at Bedwin.

^t Sandford's General History, p. 366.

^u Hist. Engl. vol. iii. p. 309.

^x Pat. 16 Car. I. p. 7.

^y Pat. 12 Car. II.

CHARLES, his only son, succeeded him as Lord Troubridge, and dying on August 25, 1665, was buried by his father. He married first Mary, daughter and sole heir of Thomas Smith, of Soley in the parish of Chilton Foliot in com. Wilts, Esq; by whom he had issue Edward, that died in his infancy, and two daughters, Catherine, who died unmarried; and Frances, wedded to Sir George Hungerford, of Cadingham in the county of Wilts, Knt. And having married, secondly, Elizabeth, daughter to William Lord Allington, of Horneheath in the county of Cambridge, had issue five sons, viz. Francis, William, and William, who all died young; Francis and Charles, who survived, and were successively Dukes of Somerset: also two daughters, Elizabeth, who died young; and Honora, married to Sir Charles Gerard, of Harrow on the Hill in the county of Middlesex, Bart. and she died in May, 1731. Their mother was secondly married to Sir John Ernle, Knt. Chancellor of the Exchequer ^z.

FRANCIS, eldest of the two sons, succeeded his father in 1665. He was born on January 17, 1657, and by the death of the before-mentioned John Duke of Somerset, who died without issue, in 1675, became the *fifth Duke of Somerset*: but travelling in Italy was murdered at Lerice, in the territories of the Genoese, on April 20, 1678, occasioned by his falling into company with some French Gentlemen, who persuaded him to go with them into the church of the Augustinians at Lerice, where they offered some rudeness to certain Ladies of the family of Botti of that town. This was so much resented by the husband of one of those Ladies, Horatio Botti, that he watched his opportunity, and shot the Duke at the door of his inn, of which wound he instantly died. It was the Duke's unhappiness, that he was in company with these French Gentlemen, who gave the provocation, he himself being entirely innocent. On his death, his uncle, Mr. Hildebrand Allington, afterwards Lord Allington, who travelled with his Grace, immediately gave notice of it to the state of Genoa, and demanded satisfaction. That republic was not wanting in doing all that was possible, in order to apprehend the said Horatio Botti; but he making his escape, they promised a reward to any one that should seize him, and bring him to justice; and he was hanged in effigie, as an atonement to the King of England, for the death of so great a subject.

He was succeeded in his honours and estate by his brother CHARLES, sixth Duke, born on Aug. 12, 1662, commonly called the proud Duke of Somerset, on account of his magnificent and stately manner of living. His Grace, on May 30, 1682, took

^z Monthly Chronicle for July 1731.

to wife the Lady Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir of Josceline Percy; the last Earl of Northumberland of that family, who had been before married to Henry Cavendish, Earl of Ogle, only son and heir to Henry Duke of Newcastle, who died before he was of age to cohabit with her, and secondly to Thomas Thynne, Esq. According to the marriage articles, his Grace and his heirs were to relinquish the surname of Seymour, and instead thereof to assume and use that of Percy: but the Dutches, soon after she came of age, released him from that disagreeable obligation. By that Lady (who died on November 23, 1722) his Grace had issue, that survived to maturity, three sons and four daughters, viz.

Algernon Earl of Hertford, born on Novem. 11, 1684, of whom I shall treat, under the title of Duke of Northumberland.

Lord Percy Seymour, who was born on June 3, 1686, served in Parliament for Cockermouth in Cumberland, and died of the small-pox on July 4, 1721, unmarried.

Lord Charles Seymour, who was born in 1688, died on January 4, 1710, unmarried, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey.

Lady Elizabeth, who was married to Henry O'Brien, Earl of Thomond, of the kingdom of Ireland, and Viscount Tadcaster in England, and died without issue, April 2, 1734.

Lady Catherine, who was married on July 21, 1708, to Sir William Wyndham, of Orchard-Wyndham in the county of Somerset, Bart. and died in April, 1713.

Lady Anne, married to Peregrine Marquis of Caermarthen, son and heir of Peregrine Osborn, Duke of Leeds, died Nov. 27, 1722.

Lady Frances, who died unmarried, on May 10, 1720.

His Grace, on February 4, 1725-6, had to his second wife, the Lady Charlotte Finch, second daughter to Daniel Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham; by whom he had two daughters; the Lady Frances, born on July 8, 1728, married on September 3, 1750, to John late Marquis of Granby, son and heir of John present Duke of Rutland, and died January 25, 1760: Lady Charlotte, born on September 21, 1730, and married on October 6, 1750, to Heneage Lord Guernsey, late Earl of Ailesford. The Dutches their mother died January 21, 1773.

His Grace was admitted Knight of the Garter on April 8, 1684, and upon the demise of King Charles II. was one of the Privy-Counsellors who signed the proclamation of James II. for whose service, in June following, he assisted in collecting

the militia of Somersetshire against the Duke of Monmouth: but refusing to introduce Ferdinand Dadda, Archbishop of Amasia, nuncio from Pope Innocent XI. to his audience at Windsor, on July 3, 1687, he was deprived of his place of Lord of the Bedchamber, and the command of the third regiment of dragoons, raised in 1685. The University of Cambridge elected him their Chancellor in 1688. When the Prince of Orange landed, in 1688, his Grace was one of the Noblemen who offered him their assistance: and during part of his reign, President of the Council, and one of the Lords of Regency, in 1701, when his Majesty made his last visit to Holland. Upon Queen Anne's accession, he was sworn of her Privy-Council, appointed Master of the Horse on July 3 following, and, in 1708, one of the Commissioners for treating of the Union. His Dutcheſs, on January 16, 1710-11, was constituted Groom of the Stole, and first Lady of the Bedchamber to her Majesty: but his Grace was removed from the Mastership of the Horse, on January 17, 1711-12. His unexpected appearance with John Duke of Argyll, both unsummoned, at the Council at Kensington, on July 30, 1714, when the Queen's recovery was despaired of, very probably disconcerted the schemes of some of the other Counsellors, with regard to the succession: and when her Majesty expired, on August 1, his Grace's name was the second in the list of the nineteen Peers, whom King George I. had, by a previous deed, added to the seven great officers of state, as Guardians of the Realm, until his arrival. In the mean time, his Grace concurred in every step for preserving the quiet of the nation; and, on August 31, was employed, with the Duke of Shrewsbury and Lord Cowper, to receive the Seals from Lord Bolingbroke, and seal up the doors of his office. King George having landed at Greenwich on September 18, the Duke of Somerset was nominated one of the new Privy-Council, and restored to the place of Master of the Horse, on the 27th of that month, but threw it up on October 25, next year. The Duke accepted of no office at Court afterwards, though the late King George II. in the first of his reign, named him one of his Privy-Council.

His Grace, after his succession to the Peerage, assisted at almost every grand solemnity in a station suitable to his high quality: at the funeral of Charles II. on February 14, 1684-5, he was one of the supporters to Prince George of Denmark, the chief mourner: he carried the orb at the coronation of James II.; and the Queen's Crown, at that of William and Mary: at the burial of Queen Mary, on March 5, 1694-5, he was one of the supporters of the pall, while his Dutcheſs walked as chief mourner: at the funeral of King William, on April 12, 1702, he was one of the two supporters to Prince George, the principal

principal mourner: and at the coronation of Queen Anne, of George I. and of George II. his Grace carried the orb.

His Grace, some years before his decease, retired from all public affairs, to his seat at Petworth in Suffex, where he died on December 2, 1748, and on the 26th of the same month, was buried in Salisbury cathedral. In July, 1756, a very fine marble statue of his Grace (done at the expence of his daughters, the Marchioness of Granby and Lady Guernsey, by the ingenious Mr. Rysbrack) representing him in the younger part of his life, raised on a square pedestal, and dressed after the manner of Vandyke, with the ensigns of the Garter, leaning in an easy posture on his left arm, and holding a roll in his right hand, was placed in the senate-house of the University of Cambridge. The following inscription, in capitals, is on the front of the pedestal.

Carolo
Duci Somersetensi
Strenuo juris academici defensori
Acerrimo libertatis publicæ vindici
Statuam
Lectissimarum matronarum munus
L. M. ponendam decrevit
Academia Cantabrigiensis
Quam præsidio suo munivit
Auxit munificentia
Per annos plus sexaginta
Cancellarius.

On the reverse :

Hanc statuam
Suzæ in parentem pietatis
In academiam studii
Monumentum
Ornatissimæ feminæ
Franciscæ Marchionis de Granby conjux
Charlotta Baronis de Guernsey
S. P. faciendam curaverunt
M. D. C. C. L. VI.

His honours and estate devolved on his eldest son, ALGERNON, Earl of Hertford, the 7th Duke of Somerset, of whom I shall treat, under the title of Earl of Northumberland, he being created Earl of Northumberland in 1749; but dying without issue male, on February 7, 1749-50, the honours of Duke of Somerset, and Baron Seymour, devolved on Sir Edward Seymour, Bart. lineally descended from Edward first Duke of Somerset,

merfet, by his first wife, Catherine, daughter of Sir William Fillol, as before mentioned; who had issue by her two sons, ^b John and Sir Edward Seymour; which John Seymour, by his last will, dated on December 7, 6 Edw. VI. ^c after bequeathing legacies to his servants, concludes in these words, "Also I make my brother, Sir Edward Seymour the elder, my full executor, and I give him all my lands and goods that is unbequeathed. He, to pay and discharge all my debts." The probate bears date, April 26, 1553.

Which Sir EDWARD Seymour was, with his father, in the battle of Muffelburgh ^d, and for his valour there, received the honour of knighthood.

In the seventh year of Edward VI. he obtained an act of Parliament, entitled, *An act for the restitution in blood of Sir Edward Seymour, Knt.* which recites the attainder of Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset; and restores Sir Edward Seymour in blood (describing him as eldest son of the said Duke) so as to enable him to take any lands that may then after come to him, from any collateral ancestor. The same year he had a grant ^e, dated September 6, at Ely, from the said King, of the lordships and manors of Walton, Shedder, and Stowey, the park of Stowey, and the hundred of Water-Stock, with the appurtenances, in the county of Somerset, lately the possessions of his father, Edward Duke of Somerset, to him and his heirs for ever; and, from his father's death to that time, there had been no provision made for him. He lived retired, without any concern in public affairs, except his being ^f Sheriff of the county of Devon in 25 Elizabeth, and other offices in the county suiting his degree. He ^g married Mary, daughter and heir of John Walsh, ^h constituted one of the Justices of the Common Pleas on February 10, 1 Eliz. This Sir Edward Seymour died ⁱ on May 6, 1593, (and lies buried at Berry-Pomeroy). In the inquisition taken after his death at Totness, on September 20, the same year, he had the titles of Edward Seymour, Knt. Lord Seymour; and died seised of the castle and honour of Bury, and Bury-Pomeroy, and Bridgetown in Pomeroy, with the advowson of the church of Bury, the castle and honour of Totness, and manor of Totness; the manors of Cornworthy, Lodeswell, Huise, Monnockenzeale, alias Zeale-Monacon; the manors of Lofebear, a fourth part of the hundred of Hayborre, the scite of the monastery of Torr, and divers other lands in Devonshire; the manor and lordship of Mayden-Bradley in com. Wilts, and divers other lands; and a capital messuage, called the Lord

^b Vincent's Baronage, MS. No 20, in Offic. Armor. ^c Ex Regist. Tash. ^d Jekyl's Cat. of Knts, MS. ^e Strype's Memorials, vol. ii. 502.

^f Rishon's Description of Devon, p. 203.

^g Vincent, præd. ^h Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 5.

ⁱ Cole's Esch. in Bibl. Harl. 41. A. 21.

Cheyne's house, within the precincts of Black-Friers, near Ludgate in London; to all which, it was found that Edward Seymour was his son and heir, and, at that time, thirty years of age, and upwards.

Which EDWARD Seymour was chosen ^k one of the Knights for the county of Devon, in 35 and 43 Elizabeth; and to the first Parliament of James I. He was advanced to the dignity of a Baronet on June 29, 1611. In 1576, he had to wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Arthur Champernon, of Dartington, in com. Devon, Knt. by whom he had issue Edward his successor; John who married —, sister to Sir Richard Slanning, Knt. but left no issue; William and Walter who died infants; Richard, who married —, daughter of — Rashleigh, and had a son of his own name who died unmarried; Bridget, wife to John Bruen, of Admerston in Wilts, Esq; Mary, wife of Sir George Farewell, of Hill-bishop in com. Somerset, Knt.; Elizabeth, married to George Cary, of Cockington in com. Devon, Esq; and Amy, wedded to Edmund Parker, of Northmolton in com. Devon, Esq;

The said Sir Edward Seymour, Bart. ¹ died on April 11, 1613, and was buried in the church of Berry-Pomeroy, on Thursday, May 27 following, with great solemnity. His funeral sermon being preached by Barnaby Potter, Fellow of Queen's College Oxford (afterwards Bishop of Carlisle), and was printed at Oxford the same year, an abstract of which is reprinted at fo. 485 of "Memorials and Characters, together with the "Lives of divers eminent and worthy Persons," published in 1741. To him succeeded, in title and estate, his eldest son,

EDWARD, who was knighted at Greenwich, on May 22, 1603, and ^m sent by James I. on an embassy to the King of Denmark. He was ⁿ elected one of the Knights for Devonshire in two Parliaments, in the reign of King James the First, and for Killington and Totness, in two other Parliaments, whereof the last met at Westminster, on the 6th of February, 1625, by the appointment of Charles I.; but, on the dissolution thereof, being in an advanced age, he lived retired at the castle of Bury-Pomeroy^o, which he made a stately house.

This castle of Bury, the ancient seat of the Pomeroy's, was a great and noble structure; but, in those times of confusion, during the civil wars in the reign of Charles I. was demolished, and now lies in ruins. The additions, this Sir Edward Seymour made thereto, are by Mr. Prince, in *Danmonii. Orientales Illustres*, page 492, said to cost upwards of 20,000 l.

^k Willis's Not. Parl. vol. ii. p. 254.

Armor. ^m Ex Inform. Dom. Edw. Seymour, Bar.

P. 175, 254, and 284. ^o Risdon, p. 203.

¹ MS. I. 16. p. 357. in Offic.

ⁿ Willis, ut antea,

At this feat, the said Sir Edward Seymour died, and was buried at Bury-Pomeroy, on October 5, 1659, very much lamented, having, by an obliging temper, attracted the love of his country; and, by a prudent management, gained the character of a person of honour, conduct, and experience. He had, by Dorothy his Lady, daughter of Sir Henry Killigrew, of Lathbury in Cornwall, Knt. six sons and five daughters; Elizabeth, married first to Francis Courtney, of Powderham in com. Devon, Esq; secondly, to Sir Amos Meredith, of Ashley in Cheshire, Bart. Mary, wedded to Sir Jonathan Trelawney, Bart. father of the late Bishop of Winchester; Margaret, espoused to Francis Trelawney, brother of the said Sir Jonathan; Anne, wife to Dr. Stourton, and . . . to Sir Thomas Hall of Bradford, Wiltshire.

Of the sons, Edward, the eldest, will be mentioned hereafter: Henry, second son, was a Gentleman valued and esteemed by persons of the greatest note. He was, in his youth, Page of Honour to Charles I.; and, on the eruption of the civil wars, went with the Marquis of Hertford into Somersetshire, and was at Sherburn with that Noble Peer^p, who, with only two troops of horse and 4000 foot, courageously withstood the whole force of the Earl of Bedford, consisting of above 7000 foot, besides horse, with cannon, &c. and the Marquis sending the Earl of Bedford a challenge, Mr. Seymour was^q chose to carry it. His behaviour in all respects won him the esteem of the whole Court so, that, when it was thought necessary for the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II. to have servants peculiar to himself, he was nominated one of the Grooms of the Bedchamber. When all was lost in England, he went with his Royal Master abroad, and was entrusted with the last letter and message, the Prince^r sent to the King, which he delivered on January 27, 1648-9, on the evening of that day the sentence of death passed on his Majesty; who, after hearing what he had to say, imparted to him his answer, the last he sent. He left issue by his wife Ursula, daughter of Sir Robert Austin, of Bexley in Kent. Bart. widow of George Stawell, Esq; a son, Sir Henry Seymour, of Langley in com. Bucks, Bart. who died unmarried, in 1714, and was buried at Langley; Thomas, third son, married Anne daughter of Sir Richard Anderson, of Penley in Hertfordshire, Knt. and had issue two sons and three daughters: Robert, fourth son; and John, fifth son died young; and Sir Joseph, sixth son, married Bridget, another daughter of the above mentioned Sir Richard Anderson, and had a son and daughter.

^p Clarendon's History, 8vo. vol. iii. p. 6, and 19.
^r Wood's Athen. Oxon. vol. ii. p. 523.

^q Ibid. p. 329.

I now return to Sir EDWARD Seymour, Bart. (eldest son of Sir Edward Seymour, Knt. and Bart.) Which Sir Edward was ^s two years and a half old at the death of Sir Edward Seymour, his grandfather, April 11, 1613. He was ^t elected one of the Knights for Devonshire, in the two last Parliaments called by Charles I.; and, adhering to his Sovereign in the times of the rebellion, had his house of Bury-castle in Devon plundered and burnt. He sat at Oxford, among those members the King convened, in 1643; and, shewing a ready concurrence in the measures for supporting monarchy and episcopacy, he endured many hardships, till such time as the constitution was restored, by the establishment of Charles II. on the throne of his ancestors^u. He was Vice-Admiral of the county of Devon, and a Member in all Parliaments, in the reigns of Charles II. and James II. being elected thereto for the borough of Totness. And, departing this life, had sepulture at Berry-Pomeroy, on Dec. 7, 1688, leaving issue by Anne his wife (who was daughter to Sir William Portman, and surviving him six years, was interred by him) a daughter, Elizabeth, wedded to Sir Joseph Tredenham, of Tregony in Cornwall, Knt.; and five sons; Sir Edward his successor, born in 1633; John, a Colonel in the army, who married . . . daughter of Sir Richard Kennedy; Hugh was Captain in the navy, and killed in the Dutch wars; William, fourth son, who both died unmarried; Henry Seymour, Esq; fifth son, heir to his uncle, Sir William Portman, Bart. whereby he possessed the large inheritance of the Portmans, at Orchard-Portman, in Somersetshire, &c. and assumed the name and arms of Portman, by act of Parliament, pursuant to a settlement of the said Sir William. This Henry married, first, Penelope, youngest daughter of Sir William Haslewood, of Maidwell in com. Northampt. Knt. and coheir to her brother, Peter Haslewood, Esq; and, secondly, Millicent, daughter of William Fitch, of High-Hall in com. Dorset, Esq; but by neither of them had issue, and died in February, 1727-8; and his last wife was after married to Thomas Fownes, of Mapleton in the county of Dorset, Esq;

Sir Edward Seymour, Bart. fifth of that name in lineal succession, and eldest son of the last Sir Edward, made a considerable figure, both in Court and the House of Commons, in four several reigns. He constantly served in Parliament, after his first election, to the time of his death; and hardly any was better heard, as he always espoused the interest of his country; or brought more over to his opinion, than he did. In the year 1667, he promoted the impeachment of the Earl of Clarendon;

^s MS. I. 16 ut antea.
Dom. Ed. Seymour, Bar.

^t Willis, ut antea, p. 234.
^u Pat. 19 Car. II.

^u Ex Inform.

was the first that moved it; and carried it up to the Lords. On June * 6, 1667, he had a grant of the office of Clerk of the Hanaper in Chancery, for the term of his natural life. On February, 15, 1672-3, he was unanimously chosen Speaker of that called the Long Parliament, on the resignation of Sir Job Charleton; and on April 9 following, was sworn of the Privy-Council, and soon after made Treasurer of the Navy. On March 6, 1678-9, being then Knight for the county of Devon, he was again elected Speaker of the House of Commons, at which time he was of the Privy-Council, and Treasurer of the Navy; but the King having occasion for his immediate service, which he could not expect, if Sir Edward filled the chair, refused his approbation, notwithstanding the Commons made three representations in Sir Edward's favour. The Commons were so disgusted at his attachment to the constitution in opposition to their extravagant schemes, that they carried an impeachment against him, on November 20, 1680, and a motion was made to remove him from his Majesty's Council and presence for ever; but that was dropped, and no articles were ever exhibited against him.

He opposed the bill of exclusion, with great strength of argument; and was a chief promoter of the *Habeas Corpus* act, which both he and his successors saw several times suspended, and thereby their fellow subjects deprived of the benefit of that intended bulwark of liberty against ministerial tyranny and other oppression.

In March, 1691-2, he was sworn of the Privy-Council, and appointed a Commissioner of the Treasury.

Queen Anne having mounted the throne on March 8, 1701-2, Sir Edward Seymour was, on the 14th of the next month, appointed Comptroller of her Household, and sworn of the Privy-Council three days afterwards, and had an offer of a patent to be Baron: but knowing that upon failure of issue male in the younger branch of his family, the title of Duke of Somerset would devolve upon his eldest son, or his heirs, he declined the offer for himself, and got the title of baron Conway conferred on Francis, his eldest surviving son by his second Lady. Sir Edward, in 1703-4, was divested of the office of Comptroller of the Household. This steady Patriot continued to manifest his zeal for the good of his country, till his death, which happened on February 17, 1707-8, at Maiden-Bradley, in Wiltshire, whither he had retired some time before.

He was intimately acquainted with the business of the House of Commons, where he always spoke his sentiments with great freedom, and knew the face of every individual member so well, that, with a glance of his eye, he could foresee the fate of any motion.

Sir Edward Seymour though he inherited a large paternal estate, though he married two wives, with considerable portions each, though he had enjoyed lucrative employments almost from his very youth, and though he lived without profuseness, but with as much œconomy as splendor; yet the personal estate, which he left at his death, and the real ones which he had purchased, did not amount near to what a person of the strictest probity might have, without any blemish, added to his patrimonial fortune.

This great and illustrious patriot had sepulture at Maiden-Bradley, aforesaid, where a beautiful monument is erected to his memory, with the following elegant inscription:

*Under this marble are deposited the remains
of Sir EDWARD SEYMOUR, Bart. late
of Bury Pomroy in the county of
Devon, and of this Place.
A man of such endowments,
as added lustre to his whole ancestry,
commanded reverence from his cotemporaries,
and stands the fairest pattern to posterity:
Being often called to Council, and always chosen in
Parliament.
(A friend to his Prince, a servant to his country)
He advised the King with freedom,
the Senate with dignity;
That Senate, the bulwark of the English liberty,
in which he presided for several years,
found his eloquence an advocate,
his integrity a guardian,
his vigour a champion for its privileges:
Nor can any Englishman rejoice
in that envied portion of his birth-right,
the HABEAS CORPUS ACT,
Without gratitude to the ashes of this patriot,
Under whose influence
it became his heritage.
Born in the year 1633,
His childhood felt not the calamities,
which in the succeeding years,
the spirit of anarchy and schism
spread over the nation:
His manhood saw the church and monarchy restored,
and he lived in dutiful obedience to both:
Loaden with honour, full of years,
(amidst the triumphs of his country)*

*raised to the highest point of glory
by that IMMORTAL Princess QUEEN ANNE,
he died
in the year*

1707.

*Francis Seymour, Esq; in just veneration
for the memory of his illustrious grandfather,
and in due obedience to the last will and testament
of Lieutenant-general William Seymour,
second son to the deceased Sir Edward,
bath caused this monument
to be erected,*

1730.

He married to his first wife, Margaret, daughter and coheir to Sir William Wale, of the city of London, Knt. and Alderman; by whom he had Sir Edward Seymour, his successor in the title of Baronet, and William Seymour, Esq; hereafter mentioned. And taking to his second wife, Letitia, daughter to Francis Popham, of Littlecote, in the county of Wilts, Esq; by her (who died on March 16, 1728-9) had six sons, and a daughter Anne, married to William Berkeley, of Pill in com. Somersf. Esq;

The sons by the second venter were,

1. Popham, killed in the twenty-fourth year of his age, in a duel, by Colonel Kirk, in June, 1699; 2. Francis, ancestor to the present Earl of Hertford: 3. Charles, who left an only daughter: 4. Henry: 5. Alexander, who died unmarried; and John, sixth son, who died young.

William, his second son by his first wife, distinguished himself in the military service. In 1695, he commanded a regiment of foot at the siege of Namur, and on August 3, the French hanging out a white flag, and desiring a parley; which being granted, hostages were exchanged, and Colonel William Seymour was the first of the two on our side. He rose gradually to be Lieutenant-general of the forces in the reign of Queen Anne, and was also General of the Marines. He died without issue, on February 9, 1727-8.

Sir EDWARD SEYMOUR, Bart. the eldest son by the first wife, succeeded to the estate at Maiden-Bradley, &c. He was chosen for Totness in the Parliament summoned to meet on July 8, 1708; and in the succeeding Parliament, in 1710², for Great Bedwin; also, for the same town, in that summoned to meet November 12, 1713. Afterwards he lived retired from public affairs, at his seat at Maiden-Bradley in Wiltshire, where

he died, aged eighty years, on December 29, 1741. He married Letitia, sole daughter of Sir Francis Popham, of Littlecote in Wiltshire, Knight of the Bath, and by her, who died in 1738, had four sons and eight daughters.

1. Edward, eighth Duke of Somerset.

2. Francis Seymour, of Sherborn in Dorsetshire, Esq; who was chosen member of Parliament for Great Bedwin, on the decease of Sir William Willis, in 1732^a, and for Marlborough in the Parliament summoned to meet on June 13, 1734. He died December 23, 1761, having married Elizabeth, daughter of Alexander Popham of Littlecote, relict of Edward Viscount Hinchinbroke, and mother of the present Earl of Sandwich, and had issue by her two sons; 1. Henry, who first married, on July 24, 1753, Lady Caroline, only daughter of William Earl Cowper, by which Lady, who died June 2, 1773, and is buried at Hertingfordbury, he has issue Georgina, born January 31, 1755, married in September 1775 to William Danby, junior, Esq; of Swinton in Yorkshire, and Caroline, born December 31, 1756, who is unmarried; he secondly married October 5, 1775, to Madame Louise de Panthou, a Lady descended of an ancient and noble family in the province of Normandy, by whom he has a son and heir, Henry, born November 10, and baptised December 5, 1776: 2. Francis, who died an infant; and a daughter, Mary, married on November 30, 1758, to John Bailey, of Sutton in Somersetshire, Esq;

3. Alexander, who died unmarried, April 3, 1731.

4. William Seymour, of Knoyle in Wiltshire, Esq, who married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of . . . Hippe, of Frome in Somersetshire, Esq; and died without issue.

Of the daughters, Letitia was married to John Gapper, of Wincauton in Somersetshire, Esq; Margaret, to Richard Jones, of Ramsbury in Wiltshire, Esq; Elizabeth, to Henry Hungerford, of Field in Wiltshire, Esq; and died on May 5, 1756; Anne, to William Scroggs, of Chute Lodge in the same county, Esq; and died February 1755; Helena, died unmarried; Mary, wife of the Rev. Mr. Hammond; Jane, of William Coleman, of Gornhey in com. Devon, Esq; and Catherine, of John-Phillippa Fuhr, Merchant of Bristol.

The eldest son EDWARD, *eighth Duke of Somerset*, when a Commoner, served for ^b the city of Salisbury, in that Parliament which sat first on December 4, 1741. And on the death of his Grace, Algernon Duke of Somerset, on February 7, 1749-50, by the limitations in the creation patents, to Edward Duke of Somerset, in the reign of King Edward VI. of Baron Seymour, and Duke of Somerset, being lineally de-

^a British Parl. Regist. No 214, 218.

^b Ibid. No 203.

ascended from that great Nobleman, by his first wife, which was evidently proved before Sir Dudley Ryder, Attorney-General; and on his report to his Majesty, on November 23, 1750, that he had just claim to those titles, his Grace had summons to Parliament, as Duke of Somerset, and Baron Seymour, and took his place accordingly in the House of Peers; and was chief mourner at the funeral of Frederic Prince of Wales, on April 13, 1751.

On February 11, 1752, he had a grant of the offices of Warden and Chief Justice in Eyre, of all his Majesty's forests, parks, chases, and warrens, beyond Trent; and also constituted Lord Lieutenant of Wiltshire.

His Grace married Mary sole daughter and heir of Daniel Webb, of Monkton-Farley in Wiltshire, Esq; and niece and heir of Edward Somner, of Send in the same county, Esq; by whom he had issue four sons and a daughter, living at his death, on December 12, 1757, and his Dutcheſs ſurvived till February 23, 1768.

1. Edward, his ſucceſſor in titles and eſtate.

2 Lord Webb Seymour, who inherits his grandfather's eſtate at Monkton-Farley. His Lordſhip married on ^c December 11, 1769, Anna Maria, daughter and ſole heir of John Bonnell of Staunton-Harcourt in Oxfordſhire, Esq; and has iſſue one ſon Edward-Adolphus.

3. Lord William, who being entered in the Inner Temple, was called to the bar, as Barrister of Law, in 1744. On June 5, 1767, his Lordſhip married — daughter of — Maltravers of Milkſhaw in Wilts; by whom he has iſſue.

4. Lord Francis, who was one of his Majesty's Chaplains in Ordinary, Canon of Windſor, Vicar of Wantage in Berks, and is now Dean of Wells. His Lordſhip married Catherine, daughter of the Rev. Mr. Payne, of Holme-Lacy in Herefordſhire, and ſiſter to the Counteſs Dowager of Northampton, and by her had two ſons, Edward, who died unmarried June 23, 1775; and Francis-Compton; and three daughters, Mary, married in September 1773, to John Hyde of Eaſt-Greenwich in Kent, Esq; Catherine, married to John Newton of Staffordſhire, Esq; and Frances.

His Grace's only daughter, Lady Mary, was married on September 21, 1759, to Vincent Bilcoe, Esq; of Auſtin-Friars, London, and died July 21, 1762.

EDWARD, the *preſent and ninth Duke of Somerset*, at the funeral proceſſion of George II. on November 11 1760, walked as principal ſupporter to the Duke of Cumberland chief mourner at that ſolemnity; and at the coronation of George III.

on September 22, 1761, carried the orb, as his illustrious predecessors had generally done at former coronations; the carriage of that part of the regalia having been commonly allotted to persons of the first rank. His Grace is one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council, but as yet unmarried.

TITLES.] Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Baron Seymour, and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baron Seymour, by letters patent, on February 15, 1546-7 (1 Edward VI.) and Duke of Somerset, the day following; and Baronet, by letters patent, dated on June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly; first and fourth, Or, on a Pile, Gules, between six Fleurs-de-Lis, Azure, three Lions of England (an augmentation granted by Henry VIII. on his marriage with the Lady Jane Seymour) second and third, the Paternal Coat of Seymour, Gules, two Wings, conjoined in Lure, Tips downwards, Or.

CREST.] Out of a ducal Coronet, Or, a Phœnix in Flames, proper, with Wings expanded, Or; in memory of King Edward VI. but the original crest was, on a Wreath, a pair of Wings conjoined in Lure, Tips downwards, and crowned, Or.

SUPPORTERS] On the dexter side an Unicorn, Argent, maned, Or, gorged with a ducal Collar, Azure, to which is affixed a Chain, Or: on the sinister a Bull, Azure, maned, collared, chained and hooped, as that on the dexter.

MOTTO.] FOY POUR DEVOIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Maiden-Bradley and Scend in Wiltshire; Berry-Pomeroy and Totnefs-castle in Devonshire.

LENOX, Duke of Richmond, &c.

THE next in order of precedency, of whom I am to treat, are the Dukes of Richmond, descended from the most noble Charles Duke of Richmond, only son of King Charles II. by the Lady Louise Renée de Penencourt, of Queroualle in France, who coming into England, in the year 1670, with the Dutchess of Orleans, the King's sister, his Majesty was so taken with her beauty and deportment, that he created her Dutchess of Portsmouth, Countess of Farneham, and Baroness of Petersfield, all in the county of Southampton, to enjoy during her life, by letters patent, dated at Westminster on August 19, 1673. And likewise, by his intercession with the then French King, Louis XIV. the territory of Aubigny in France, which, by the death of Charles Stuart, sixth Duke of Richmond and Lennox, reverted to that Crown, was given to her Grace, by grant, dated at St. Germain's en Laye, in the month of December, 1673, and thirty-first year of his reign, during her life; the remainder to such of the King of Great-Britain's natural sons by her, as he shall name; under the same limitation, as the grant by Charles VII. of France, anno 1422, to John Stuart, ancestor to the aforesaid Duke of Richmond. Aubigny is a town in Berry, in France, situate on the river Nere, given (according to Pere Daniel) to John Stuart the third Lord Darnley of the name of John, on March 24, 1422, to whom the county and earldom of Eureux was also granted in 1426, and who was killed at the battle of Herrings, on February 12, 1428-9.

The French King, by his grant dated at Versailles, in the month of January, 1684, in the forty-first year of his reign, reciteth, " That the territory of Aubigny upon Nere, in the province of Berry, having been given, in the year 1422, by King Charles the VIIth to John Stuart, in consideration of the great and commendable services by him done in the wars; and by default of heirs male, the same having reverted to the Crown, anno 1672, on the death of the Duke of Richmond, he, in regard to the King of Great-Britain, had, by his letters patent, dated in the month of December, 1673, granted to the Lady Louise Renée de Penencouet de Queroualle, Dutchess of Portsmouth, the said territory of Aubigny, with all rights to the same belonging, for her life; remainder to such of the natural male children as she shall have by the

" King



Lenox Duke of Richmond. 6

“ King of Great-Britain, in tail-male, by the said King to be
 “ named ; remainder to the Crown of France. And whereas,
 “ the said King of Great-Britain, had appointed Prince Charles
 “ Lenox, Duke of Richmond, his natural son, Master of the
 “ Horse, and Knight of the Garter, to succeed the said
 “ Dutchess of Portsmouth, in the said inheritance; he, the said
 “ King of France, being willing to annex to the said inheri-
 “ tance a proper title, and such as should be agreeable to the
 “ illustrious birth of the said Duke of Richmond; and at the
 “ same time to confer honour on the said Dutchess of Portf-
 “ mouth, whose progenitors always held a considerable rank
 “ in the province of Britany, as well in consideration of their
 “ birth, services in the army, as alliance to antient families,
 “ and otherwise; and also considering the great extent of the
 “ said territories, consisting of the town of Aubigny, two con-
 “ siderable castles, two parishes and fiefs, extending eight
 “ leagues, with the privilege of resorting to the Court and
 “ Parliament at Paris; being likewise mistress of the waters,
 “ forests, fairs, markets, and all places in the said territories;
 “ therefore he unites, creates, and erects the said town, terri-
 “ tory, castellany and castle of Aubigny, fiefs and lands, &c.
 “ into a Dutchy and Peerdom of France, with all pre-emi-
 “ nences and prerogatives thereunto appertaining; to be en-
 “ joyed by the said Lady Louise Renée de Penencourt de Que-
 “ roualle, Dutchess of Portsmouth, during her life; and after
 “ her decease, by the said Duke of Richmond, and the heirs
 “ male of his body, in name, title, and dignity of Dukes of
 “ Aubigny, and Peers of France; with all jurisdiction, rights,
 “ honours, authority, &c. belonging to the said dignity of Peers
 “ and Dukes, and Sovereignty of the said dutchy; doing homage
 “ to the Crown of France.”

Which *CHARLES first Duke of Richmond*, was her only son by Charles II. who being present at his baptism, gave him the sur-name of Lenox, and his own Christian name, Charles. He was born on July 29, 1672, and being of great hopes, was, in the third year of his age, created, by his Royal Father, Baron of Settrington, in the county of York, Earl of March (a title derived from the Marches in Wales) and Duke of Richmond, in Yorkshire, by letters patent, bearing date at Westminster, August 9, 1675.

And his Majesty considering, with what lustre and glory the house of Lenox had shone in former times, and that by the death of Charles Stuart, Duke of Richmond and Lenox, the dignity of the Duke of Lenox was immersed in the Crown; therefore, that the honour might be again revived, his Majesty bestowed the estate of Lenox on his son, the aforesaid Charles Duke of Richmond: and by letters patent, [passed in Scotland

on September 9, 1675, created him Duke of Lenox, Earl of Darnley, and Baron Methuen of Torbolton, and to the heirs male of his body.

His Grace was elected, on April 7, 1681^a, a Knight Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor on the 20th of the same month. At that time, and formerly, as pictures shew, the Knights of the Garter wore the blue ribbon round the neck, with the George appendant on the breast: but the Duke's Mother having, some time after his installation, introduced him to the King, with his ribbon over his left shoulder, and the George appendant on the right side, his Majesty was so pleased with the conceit, that he commanded all the Knights Companions of the Order to wear it the same way. His Grace was made Master of the Horse to the King, on the removal of the Duke of Monmouth; which office, during his minority, was executed by three Commissioners, Henry Guy, Theophilus Oglethorpe, and Charles Adderly, Esqrs. but on the accession of King James to the throne, his mother having promoted the bill of exclusion, his Grace was removed from that honourable employment. On November 14, 1693^b, he took his seat in the House of Peers. In the reign of King William, his Grace served in Flanders, and was Aid de Camp to his Majesty. He was also one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to King George I. and departing this life, at his seat at Goodwood in Suffex, on May 27, 1723, was buried in King Henry the VIIth's chapel, in Westminster-abbey, but afterwards removed to Chichester cathedral.

His Grace married in January 1692-3, Anne, widow of Henry, son of John Lord Belafyse, of Worlabay. She was second daughter of Francis Lord Brudenell (who died *vitâ patris*) son and heir apparent of Robert Earl of Cardigan, and by her second husband left issue one son, Charles, second Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny; as also two daughters, Lady Louise, born December 24, 1694, married to James, third Earl of Berkeley, and died January 15, 1716-7, and Lady Anne, born June 24, 1703, wedded to William-Anne, second Earl of Albemarle. Her Grace departed this life on Dec. 9, 1722.

CHARLES, *second Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny*, in the lifetime of his father, was chosen a Member of the House of Commons for the city of Chichester, as also for the borough of Newport in the county of Southampton, in the Parliament summoned to meet on May 10, 1722. And when George I. revived the antient military Order of Knighthood of

^a Elections and Installations of the Garter in Offic. Ann. Dom. Procer.

^b Journal

the Bath, he was declared one of the Knights of that Order, anno 1725. Also, on May 26, 1726, was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor, on June 16 following; at which time he was one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, and Aid de Camp to his Majesty. Likewise, on the accession of George II. he was constituted one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, as also Aid de Camp to his Majesty; and at his coronation, on October 11, 1727, was High-Constable of England for the day.

Her Grace the Dutchess of Portsmouth dying on November 14, 1734, the dukedom of Aubigny in France, with the Peerage of that Kingdom, devolved on his Grace; and on January 8, 1734-5, he was appointed Master of the Horse to his Majesty, and the next day sworn of his most honourable Privy-Council.

On July 2, 1739, his Grace was made Brigadier-general of his Majesty's forces: on February 16, 1739-40, elected one of the Governors of the Charter-house: on May 12, 1740, declared one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government during his Majesty's absence: on January 1, 1741-2, constituted Major-general of his Majesty's forces^c, and of the Staff of General Officers for South-Britain; also on June 6, 1745, promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-general.

In 1743, his Grace attended the late King during the campaign, and was present at the battle of Dettingen, on June 27, N. S. He had been declared one of the Lords Justices of the kingdom before his Majesty's departure; and was also in that most honourable trust in 1745.

The same year the Pretender's eldest son, Charles, landing in Scotland, and advancing as far as Derby, his Grace attended the Duke of Cumberland in his expedition against the insurgents and assisted in the reduction of Carlisle.

In 1748, his Grace was again appointed one of the Lords Justices of the kingdom; as also in 1750. On the death of the Duke of Somerset, he was chose High-Steward of the city of Chichester: and his Grace accompanying the Duke of Newcastle to his installation at Cambridge, was admitted to the degree of Doctor of Physic, on July 3, 1749. In August following, his Grace and his Dutchess set out for France, to see his territories there, and returned to their house in Privy-Garden, on October 27 the same year. On February 17 following, his Grace was constituted Colonel of his Majesty's royal regiment of horse-guards; and departed this life, generally lamented, on August 8, 1750, and was buried in the cathedral of Chichester,

^c Ex Inform. Car. Duc. Richmond,

whither the corpses of his grandfather, transferred from Henry the VIIIth's chapel in Westminster-abbey; and six of his children, five from London, and one from Boxgrove, were interred with him.

His Grace married at the Hague, on December 4, 1719, Sarah, eldest daughter and coheir of William Earl Cadogan, and one of the Ladies of the Bedchamber to Queen Caroline; and had issue by her Grace (who died on August 25, 1751)

1. Lady Georgina-Carolina Lenox, who was born at London on March 27, 1723, of whom hereafter, in vol. vii. under the title of, Baron Holland.

2. A son, who died immediately after his birth, at London, on September 3, 1724.

3. Lady Louisa-Margaret Lenox, who was born at London on November 15, 1725, and died at Paris in 1728, his Grace in that year taking a tour into France.

4. Lady Anne Lenox, who was born on May 27, 1726, and died the next year in London.

5. Charles Earl of March, who was born on September 29, 1730, and died the same year in London.

6. Lady Emilia Lenox, who was born on October 6, 1731, and married on February 7, 1746-7, to James, then Earl of Kildare, and now Duke of Leinster, of the kingdom of Ireland, and Viscount Leinster of Great-Britain, &c.

7. Charles, now Duke of Richmond.

8. Lord George-Henry Lenox, born in London, on November 29, 1737, who, on February 15, 1754, had an Ensign's commission conferred on him in the second regiment of foot-guards; and on May 8, 1758, was, on his brother's promotion, appointed Lieutenant-colonel of the thirty-third regiment of foot. At the general election, in 1761, he was returned for Chichester, of which city he is also Mayor. And at the general elections in 1768 and 1775, chosen one of the Knights of the Shire for Suffex. On February 20, 1762, he was nominated one of his Majesty's Aid de Camps, with the rank of Colonel of foot; and December 22, 1762, got the command of the twenty-fifth regiment of infantry. He made the campaign in Germany in 1757, being aid de Camp to the Duke of Cumberland; was in the expedition against the coast of France in 1758; in 1760 and 1761 served in Germany; and in 1763 as Brigadier-general of the forces in Portugal. In 1765 he attended his brother, as Secretary, on his embassy to the Court of France, and on his Grace's leave of absence, was left Chargé des Affaires. On May 25, 1772, was promoted to the rank of Major-general. His Lordship, in 1759, wedded Lady Louisa, daughter of William Ker, Earl of Ancram, son and heir apparent to William Marquis of Lothian in Scotland; and

and by her has three daughters. Louisa, born in Privy-Gardens, Whitehall, on November 2, 1760; Emilia, born in Portugal, in December 1763; Georgina, born at Goodwood in Suffex 1765; and a son, Charles, born in Scotland 1746.

9. Lady Margaret Lenox, who was born in London on November 16, 1739, and died of the small-pox at Goodwood, on January 10, 1740-41.

10. Lady Louisa-Augusta Lenox, who was born in London on November 24, 1743, and married on December 30, 1758, to Thomas Conolly, of Castletown, Esq; in the county of Kildare, in Ireland.

11. Lady Sarah Lenox, born in London on February 14, 1744-5, was the first of the ten unmarried daughters of Dukes and Earls who supported the train of Queen Charlotte, at her nuptials on September 8, 1761; and on June 2, 1762, wedded Thomas-Charles Bunbury, Esq; Knight of the Shire for Suffolk, son and at length heir of the Rev. Sir William Bunbury, of Mildenhall, Baronet, from whom she was divorced by act of Parliament, which received the Royal assent, May 14, 1776.

12. Lady Cecilia-Margaret Lenox, born February 28, 1749-50 and died at Paris November 21, 1769, unmarried.

CHARLES LENOX, *the present and third Duke of Richmond* of this family, was born in London, on February 22, 1734-5, and in September 1750, set out on his travels for further accomplishment in foreign countries. Choosing a military life, he was, in June 1756, appointed Lieutenant-colonel of the thirty-third regiment of foot, having before served in the inferior commissions of an officer; and being constituted Colonel of the seventy-second regiment of foot, on May 9, 1758, was promoted to the rank of Major-general on March 9, 1761, and to that of Lieutenant-general on March 30, 1770. His Grace, having likewise an elegant taste for the polite arts, ordered, in March 1758, a room to be opened at his house at Whitehall, containing a large collection of original plaister-casts, from the best antique busts and statues at Rome and Florence, to which any painter, sculptor, carver, or other artist, and youths above twelve years of age, to whom the study of those gestures may be useful, are allowed access without any expence: and for the encouragement of genius, he moreover bestows annually, two medals on those who make the two best models. His Grace is also Colonel of the militia for the county of Suffex; F. R. S. High-steward of the city of Chichester; one of the Vice-presidents of the Society for encouraging arts, manufactures and commerce, and of the Lying-in-hospital for married and unmarried women, in Duke-Street, near Grosvenor-Square, London. At the coronation of his Majesty, on September 22, 1761, his Grace carried the scepter with the dove; and on October 18, 1763, was declared Lord-Lieutenant

Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Suffex. On May 23, 1766, he was appointed principal Secretary of State for the Southern Department, which high post he resigned on August 2 following. At the accession of the present King, his Grace was nominated one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, but soon after resigned. In 1765, his Grace was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of France, and on October 23 same year, sworn one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council. He wedded, on April 1, 1757, Mary, eldest daughter and coheirefs of Charles Bruce, late Earl of Ailesbury, by his Lady, Caroline, daughter of General John Campbell, afterwards Duke of Argyll, but has no issue.

TITLES.] Charles Lenox, Duke of Richmond, Earl of March, and Baron Settrington, in England; Duke of Lenox, Earl of Darnley, and Baron Methuen of Torbolton, in Scotland; and Duke of Aubigny in France; which last title was confirmed by patent, and properly registered by the Parliament of Paris in 1777.

CREATIONS.] Duke of Richmond in Yorkshire, Earl of March (a title derived from the Marches in South-Wales) and Baron of Settrington, in the county of York, on August 9, 1675, 27 Car. II. Duke of Lenox, Earl of Darnley, and Baron Methuen of Torbolton, in Scotland, on September 9, 1675; and Duke of Aubigny in France, in January, 1683-4, 41 Louis XIV.

ARMS.] Quarterly, first and fourth, the arms of France and England, quarterly; the second, Scotland; and the third, Ireland (being the arms of Charles II.) the whole within a Border compone, Argent and Gules, the first charged with verdoiy of Roses of the second, and seeded proper: Over all, in an escutcheon, the arms of Aubigny, viz. Gules, three oval Buckles, Or.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion statant, guardant, Or, crowned with a ducal coronet, Gules, and gorged with a collar gobone, charged as the border in the coat.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, an Unicorn, Argent, armed, crested, and hoofed, Or. On the sinister, an Antelope, Argent, armed, maned, and hoofed, as the dexter. Each supporter gorged, as the Crest.

MOTTO.] EN LA ROSE JE FLEURIE.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Goodwood, in the county of Suffex.





FitzRoy Duke of Grafton.

FITZ-ROY, Duke of Grafton.

HENRY FITZ-ROY, second natural son of Charles II. by Barbara Villiers, Dutchess of Cleveland, was born on September 20, 1663; and being of a brave and martial spirit, addicted himself, first, to the experience of maritime affairs, having been in several naval expeditions with Sir John Bury, Knt. Vice-admiral of England: He was, by letters patent, bearing date August 16, 1672, created Baron of Sudbury, Viscount Ipswich, and Earl of Euston, all in the county of Suffolk; also on September 11, 1675, created Duke of Grafton, in the county of Northampton.

On August 31, 1680, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter; but being then at sea with the aforesaid Sir John Bury, he was installed at Windsor by his proxy, Sir Edward Villiers, Knt. afterwards Earl of Jersey, on Sept. 30 following.

On December 15, 1681, he was chosen by the corporation of the Trinity-House, to be one of their elder brothers^h; and on the 30th of the same month, constituted Colonel of the first regiment of foot-guards, which was given, in 1688, to the Earl of Litchfield, but restored that year to his Grace by the Prince of Orange. On December 2, 1682, he was appointed Vice-Admiral of England; on October 20, 1684, was sworn Recorder of St. Edmundsbury in Suffolk; and on May 6, 1685, appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of that county. He was also, by patent, Remembrancer in the First-fruits office; Ranger of Whittlebury forest in Northamptonshire; and Game-keeper at Newmarket.

At the coronation of James II. he performed the^k office of Lord High-Constable of England. And on the landing of the Duke of Monmouth in the West, 1685, he commanded a part of King James's forces, and behaved with great gallantry in the action of Philips Norton Lane, in com. Somerset^l, narrowly escaping with his life.

In 1687, the Duke of Somerset having declined conducting Ferdinand Dadda, Archbishop of Amasia, Pope Innocent XI's Nuncio, to his public audience, he was prevailed on by the King to perform it^m; and accordingly, on the 3d of July that year, he solemnly conducted him to Windsor, attended by Sir

^h Hist. of Eng. vol. iii. p. 391.
James's Coronation.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 397.
^l Hist. of Eng. vol. iii. p. 431.

^k Hist. of King
^m Ibid. p. 494.
Charles

Charles Cotterel, Master of the Ceremonies, in one of his Majesty's coaches. The same year (being then Vice-Admiral of England) he had the command of a squadron of his Majesty's ships of war, to receive Mary-Sophia, Queen of Pedro II. King of Portugal, in Holland, and conduct her to Lisbon. His Grace afterwards sailed for Tunis, where he arrived on October 16, 1687, and having brought the Corsairs of that place to amity, he returned to England in March, 1688, and waiting on the King, was very graciously received.

On the landing of the Prince of Orange, his Graceⁿ was one of the Protestant Peers then in London, who, with the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, &c. signed a petition to King James, "That in the deep sense of the miseries of
" a war, &c. they did think themselves bound in conscience,
" and out of the duty they owe to God, their holy religion,
" &c. most humbly to offer to his Majesty, That in their
" opinions, the only visible way to preserve his Majesty and
" his kingdom, would be the calling of a Parliament, *regular*
" and *free* in all respects, &c." The Jesuits were so enraged at this petition, that they published a paper with this title, *Some Reflections upon the humble Petition to the King, of the Lords, who subscribed the same; presented November 17, 1688.*

On King James's arrival with his army at Salisbury, November 19, his Grace^o, with the Lord Churchill (afterwards Duke of Marlborough) were the first that went over to the Prince of Orange. And such confidence had his Highness in his Grace's good disposition to him^p, that when King James had the first time withdrawn himself from Whitehall, he dispatched the Duke of Grafton from his camp at Henley, to go and take possession of Tilbury Fort, with his regiment of foot-guards. But after the meeting of the Convention, when it came to be debated in the House of Peers, *Whether the Throne being vacant, it ought to be filled up by a Regent, or a King*, the Duke^q was one of the forty-nine, that voted for a *Regent*. However, his Grace, with the Duke of Ormond, the Dukes of Southampton and Northumberland, soon after acknowledged *the Prince and Princess of Orange for King and Queen*.

At their coronation, his^r Grace attended, and bore the King's Orb. In 1690, he embarked with the Earl of Marlborough for Ireland, who arrived before the harbour of Cork on September 21; ^s and two days after, the greatest part of the land-forces went on shore, headed by the Duke of Grafton, who, coming the next day within a mile of the town of Cork, began a formal siege. And a considerable breach being made, the grenadiers were ordered to storm the town, headed by his

ⁿ Hist. of Eng. præd. p. 529.

^o Ibid. p. 529.

^p Ibid. p. 535.

^q Ibid. p. 544.

^r Ibid. p. 560.

^s Ibid. p. 610, 611.

Grace, and some resolute volunteers. But as he was leading them on to the assault, on September 28, he received a wound with a shot, which broke two of his ribs, whereof he died, at Cork, on October 9 following; and his corpse was brought to England, and buried at Euston in Suffolk.

His Grace married, on August 1, 1672, the Lady Isabella, only daughter, and at length heir, to Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington, Viscount Thetford, &c. Secretary of State, and of the Privy-Council, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and Lord Chamberlain of the household to Charles II. by the Lady Isabella of Nassau, his wife, one of the daughters of Lewis of Nassau, Lord of Beaverwaert, and Count of Nassau, and sister to Henry of Nassau, Seigneur de Auverquerque, Master of the Horse to William III. and father of Henry, late Earl of Grantham: and by her had Charles, his only child, second Duke of Grafton, born at Arlington-House, now the Queen's-Palace, on October 25, 1683; and in the right of his mother (who was secondly married to Sir Thomas Hanmer of Mildenhall in Suffolk, Bart. and died on Feb. 7, 1722-3, in the fifty-sixth of her age) was Earl of Arlington, Viscount Thetford, and Baron Arlington; her father being created Baron Arlington, of Arlington, in the county of Middlesex, March 14, 1663, 16 Car. II. and Viscount Thetford, in the county of Norfolk, and Earl of Arlington, on April 22, 1672, with limitation to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten.

CHARLES, *second Duke of Grafton*, after finishing his travels abroad, took his seat in the House of Peers on October 25, 1704; and on April 4, 1705, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Suffolk. On September 25, 1708, he was sent to Portsmouth, to compliment Mary-Anne of Austria, Queen of Portugal, in her Majesty's name, upon her arrival in Great-Britain. On October 9, 1714, he was again, on the accession of George I. (at whose coronation, on the 20th of the same month, he acted as High Steward, &c. carried St. Edmond's crown) constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Suffolk, and Custos Rotulorum of the same. On October 18 he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bedchamber. On August 27, 1715, his Grace, and Henry Earl of Galway, were appointed Lords Justices of Ireland; and on the 31st of the same month, he was sworn one of his Majesty's Privy-council. On June 17, 1720, his Majesty, in council, declared him Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

His Grace embarked at Holy-head, on August 27, 1721, and landing at Dublin the next day about noon, received the

compliments as usual, and proceeding to the Castle, took the oaths in Council, as Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. On September 13, he went in the usual state to the House of Peers, and opened the session of Parliament with a speech to them from the throne.

On June 11, 1720, he was also nominated one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, whilst his Majesty went to Hanover.

On March 27, 1721, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and was installed on April 25 following.

On June 3, 1723, he was, a second time, made one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, and, on April 3, 1724, appointed Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's household.

On May 12, 1724, (on his return from Ireland, from whence he arrived at Parkgate, on the 9th of that month) he was sworn Recorder of the city of Coventry, and presented with the freedom thereof.

Also, on June 1, 1725, he was, a third time, one of the Lords Justices: and, on May 31, 1727, a fourth time, when his Majesty died on his journey. On his late Majesty's ascending the Throne, he was again appointed, on December 14, 1727, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Suffolk, and Vice-Admiral of the same. He was also appointed Lord Chamberlain of his household, and sworn of his Privy-Council; and in August, 1734, was elected one of the Governors of the Charterhouse.

He was, on May 12, 1740, again nominated one of the Lords Justices; as he was on every future occasion, when his Majesty's pleasure and affairs called him abroad, until his Grace's death, which happened on May 6, 1757.

His Grace in 1713, married the Lady Henrietta, daughter to Charles Somerset, Marquis of Worcester (eldest son of Henry Duke of Beaufort) and by her (who died on August 9, 1726) had issue five sons and four daughters.

1. Charles Henry, born April 13, 1714, and died December, 1715.

2. George Earl of Euston, born on August 24, 1715, who was one of the four young Noblemen, who, at the coronation of his late Majesty, supported his train, and was Member of Parliament for the city of Coventry. He married, in 1741, Lady Dorothy, daughter of Richard Earl of Burlington, who died in April, 1742. His Lordship died at Bath July 7, 1747, leaving no issue.

3. Lord Augustus, born on October 16, 1716, of whom hereafter.

4. Lord

4. Lord Charles, born on April 28, 1718, who died at Milan, in his travels July 29, 1739, unmarried.

5. Henry, born March 26, 1725, who died November 20, following. The daughters were,

1. Harriot, born January 17, 1720-1, who died an infant.

2. Lady Carolina, born on April 8, 1722, and married, in August, 1746, to William Lord Viscount Peterfham, now Earl of Harrington.

3. Lady Harriot, born on June 8, 1723, and died, in August, 1735.

4. Lady Arabella, born on July 19, 1729, and married in May, 1741, to Francis Seymour Conway, Lord Conway, now Earl of Hertford.

Lord Augustus Fitz-Roy, third son of Charles second Duke of Grafton, being brought up in the sea-service, was, in September, 1736, Captain of the Kennington, and afterwards of several other of his Majesty's ships of war. He commanded the Orford man of war at the attack of Carthage, in February, 1740-1; but died at Jamaica, on May 28 following, much regretted for his bravery and diligence in the service, being then also Member in Parliament for Thetford, into which he had been elected in February, 1738-9, upon a vacancy. His Lordship, in March, 1733-4, wedded Elizabeth, daughter of Colonel William Cosby, some time Governor of New-York, a younger son of Alexander Cosby, of Strodbell in Ireland, Esq; and by her (who after his decease married James Jeffreys Esq; and is now living,) had three sons, Charles, who was born at New-York in 1734, and died there, aged fourteen months; Augustus-Henry, now Duke of Grafton; and the Honourable Charles Fitz-Roy, who was born in July, 1737, and on July 27, 1758, wedded Anne, one of the daughters and co-heirs of the late Sir Peter Warren, Knight of the Bath, and Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron. By which Lady, he has issue nine sons and six daughters, who are all living, viz. George Ferdinand, born August 7, 1761; Charles, born September 5, 1763; Augustus, born July 21, 1764; Henry, born September 13, 1765; Warren, born October 11, 1768; Frederick, born October 10, 1769; William, born December 12, 1773; Robert, born May 26, 1775; Edward, born ——— 1776; Ann-Caroline, born May 9, 1759; Mary, born September 7, 1760; Charlotte, born July 13, 1767; Emily, born December 26, 1770; Louisa, born December 12, 1771; and ——— born July 1778. Taking to a military life, he was, after passing through the inferior degrees of an officer, appointed Captain of a company in the first regiment of foot-guards, with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel of foot, on May 9, 1758, and served under Prince Ferdinand, in the late war, as one of

his Aid de Camps. In January, 1760, he was nominated one of the Grooms of the Bedchamber to the late King, is now Colonel of the third Regiment of Dragoons, and Lieutenant-General. He was elected in December, 1759, for Orford, was returned for St. Edmundsbury to the two last Parliaments, and to the present for Thetford.

AUGUSTUS-HENRY, *the present Duke of Grafton*, was born in October, 1735, and succeeded his uncle, the Earl of Euston, as heir apparent to his grandfather, was, in November, 1756, appointed a Lord of the Bedchamber to the present King, then Prince of Wales. On the death of the late Earl of Harrington, in 1756, and the promotion of the present Earl of Mansfield, that same year, he was elected, in the room of the latter, a Member for Boroughbridge, and in place of the former, for St. Edmundsbury, for which he chose his seat in Parliament, which he kept till his grandfather's death, in May 1757. His Grace is Receiver-General of the profits of the Seals, in the courts of King's Bench and Common-Pleas; Ranger of Whitlebury-Forest; Master of the Game in Salcey-Park; his Majesty's Game Keeper at Newmarket; Recorder of Thetford; High-Steward of Dartmouth; one of the Governors of the Charter-House; and President of the Small-pox-hospital. In the late reign, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Suffolk, and continued so in the present; on July 10, 1765, his Grace was appointed one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, which he resigned in May, 1766; on August 2 following, was constituted first Lord Commissioner of the Treasury, which he resigned January 28, 1770. On June 12, 1771, constituted Lord Privy-Seal, in which high department he continued till November 1775. On December 5, 1768, his Grace was elected Chancellor of the University of Cambridge, and installed July 1 following; also in a Chapter held September 20, 1769, was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed July 25, 1771. On January 29, 1756, he married Anne, only child of Henry Liddell, Lord Ravensworth; and by her had issue, a daughter, Lady Georgiana, born on May 8, 1757, and married on June 4, 1778, to John Smyth of Heath, Esq; George-Henry, Earl of Euston, born on January 14, 1760; another son, born on February 20, 1761, who died soon after; a third son, Charles, born on July 17, 1764. His Grace obtained an act of parliament which received the Royal assent on March 23, 1769, whereby his Grace's marriage with the said Anne Liddell was dissolved; in consequence whereof, this Lady remarried to John the present Earl of Upper Ossory, and his Grace in May following, took to his second Dutchess, Elizabeth, third daughter of the

the Rev. Sir Richard Wrottesley, Bart. and Dean of Windsor, by whom he has issue, three sons; Lord Henry, born March 22, 1770; Lord Augustus, born June 1, 1773; and Lord Frederick; born September 16, 1774; also three daughters, Lady Charlotte, born May 14, 1771; Lady Elizabeth, born October 19, 1775; and Lady Louisa, born July 30, 1777.

TITLES.] Augustus-Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton, Earl of Arlington and Euston, Viscount Thetford and Ipswich, Baron Arlington of Arlington, and Baron of Sudbury.

CREATIONS.] Baron Arlington, of Arlington in com. Middlesex, Viscount Thetford in com. Norfolk, and Earl of Arlington aforesaid, by descent from his mother Isabella, sole daughter and heir to the Right Honourable Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington, who was created Baron by letters patent, on March 14, 1663, 16 Car. II. and Viscount and Earl, on April 22, 1672, 24 Car. II. Baron of Sudbury, Viscount Ipswich, and Earl of Euston, all in the county of Suffolk, on August 16, 1671, 24 Car. II. and Duke of Grafton, in the county of Northampton, on Sept. 11, 1675, 27 Car. II.

ARMS.] The arms of King Charles II. with a Battone sinister compone, Argent and Azure.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion statant guardant, Or, crowned with a ducal Coronet, Azure, and gorged with a Collar countercomponé, Argent and Azure.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side a Lion guardant, Or, crowned with a ducal Coronet, Azure, and gorged with a Collar counterponé, Argent, and Azure: on the sinister, a Greyhound, Argent, gorged as the Lion.

MOTTO.] ET DECUS ET PRETIUM RECTI.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wakefield-Lodge in Whittlebury-Forest, in the county of Northampton; at Livermore-Hall, in the county of Suffolk; and at Euston-Hall in the same county.

SOMERSET, Duke of Beaufort.

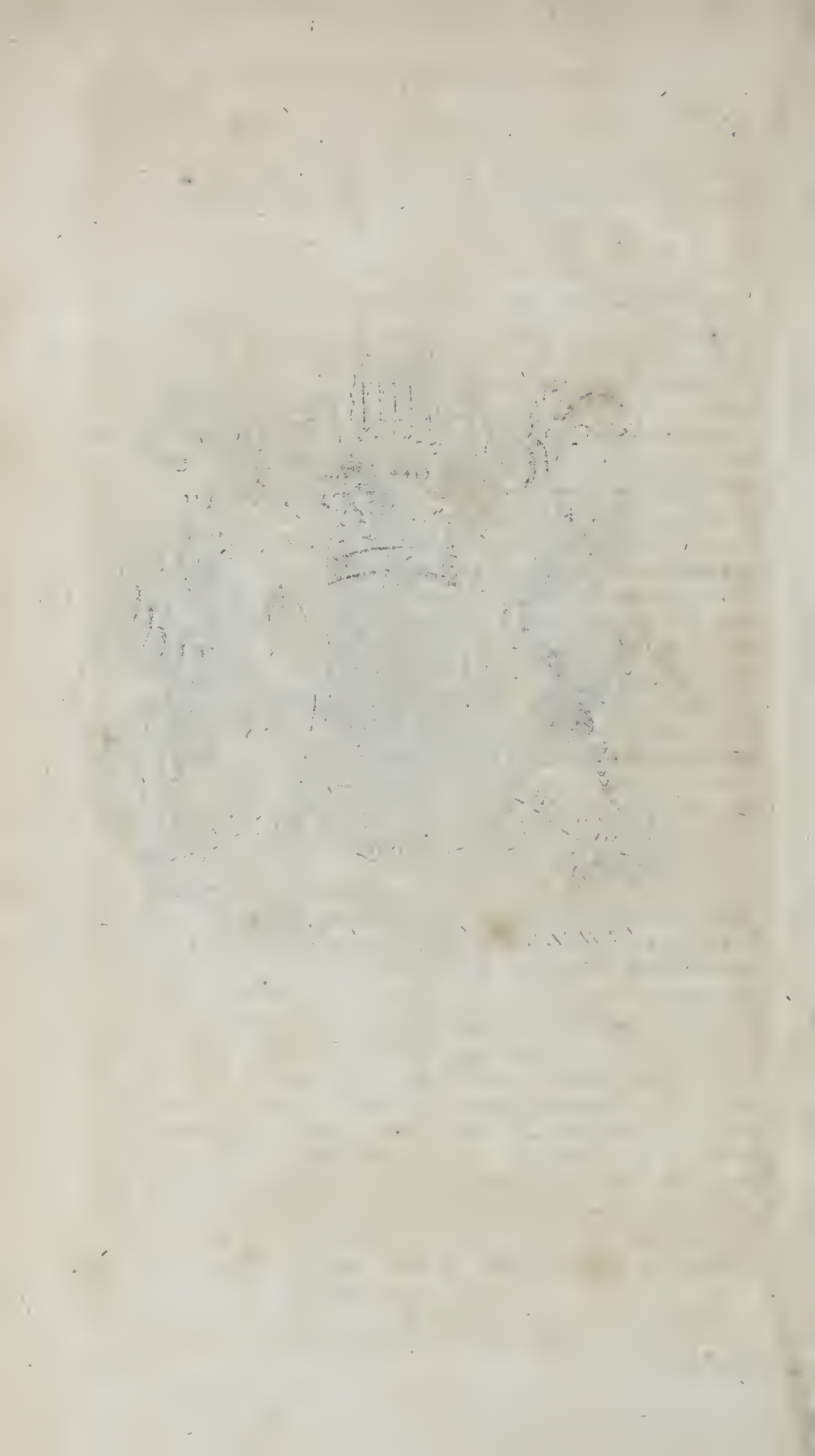
THIS noble Duke derives his genealogy from GEOFFREY PLANTAGENET, Earl of Anjou, son of Foulk, King of Jerusalem (and grandson to Foulk Rechin, Earl of Anjou, Touraine and Maine) by Maud the Empress his wife, daughter of Henry I. King of England, son of William the Conqueror (whence it is observable, that his progenitors have flourished with the titles of Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls, and have not descended to a lower degree for these 700 years) being lineally descended from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, son of Edward III, who caused all his natural children, by Catherine Swinford, daughter of Sir Payn Roet, alias Guyen, King of Arms, and widow of Sir Otes Swinford, Knt. to whom he was afterwards married, to be called BEAUFORT, from the castle of Beaufort in the county of Anjou, the place of their nativity; which castle came, A. D. 1276, to the house of Lancaster by the marriage of Blanch, daughter of Robert I. Count of Artois, and widow of Henry I. King of Navarre, with Edmund (surnamed Crouchback) Earl of Lancaster, second son of Henry III. King of England.

By the said Catherine, he had before marriage three sons, and a daughter, who were all legitimated by act of Parliament in 1396, viz. Joan, who was first married to Sir Robert Ferrers of Overley, secondly to Ralph Nevill, the first Earl of Westmoreland, and dying anno 1440, was buried in the Cathedral of Lincoln. Of the sons, which were John, Henry, and Thomas, the latter was created Earl of Dorset, and Duke of Exeter, but left no issue; he died 1427, and was buried at St. Edmund's Bury in Suffolk. His body was^a found in 1772, by some workmen who were employed among the ruins of that Abbey. The second was made Bishop of Winchester, anno 1405, and was also Cardinal and Lord Chancellor, and father of a natural daughter, Joan, wife of Sir Edward Stradling in Wales; and John, the eldest, was created *Earl of Somerset*, anno 1396, also Marquis of Dorset and Somerset, September 29, 1398, from which last titles he was afterwards deprived. In 1400, was made Lord Chamberlain of England for life; Knight of the Garter, and Captain of Calais. He died March 16, 1410, and was buried in Canterbury Cathedral.

^a Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xlii, P. 92.



Somerset Duke of Beaufort



Which JOHN, *second Earl of Somerset*, having married Margaret, sister and coheir to Edmund Holland, Earl of Kent (who was secondly married ^a to Thomas Duke of Clarence, son of King Henry IV.) and by her had four sons and two daughters, whereof Joan, the eldest, was married first to James I. King of Scots, and after his death, to Sir James Stuart, son to Lord Lorne, from whom the Duke of Athol; and Margaret, to Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devonshire.

The sons of the said John Earl of Somerset were, Henry, John, Edmund, and Thomas; whereof HENRY the eldest dying unmarried, anno 1418, left his inheritance to his brother,

JOHN, who succeeded him as *third Earl of Somerset*; and in 1443, was created *Duke of Somerset*, and Earl of Kendale, and constituted Lieutenant and Captain-General of Aquitain; as also of the whole realm of France, and dutchy of Normandy. His Grace departed this life on May 27, 1444, and was buried at Winborne-minster in Dorsetshire; leaving issue by Margaret his wife, widow of Sir Oliver St. John, and daughter to Sir John Beauchamp, of Bletshoe in the county of Bedford, Knt. (and heir to John her brother) an only daughter, Margaret, married to Edmund of Hadham, Earl of Richmond, eldest son of Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor, and Catherine of France, Queen of England, dowager to Henry V. and by him was mother of Henry VII. she was secondly, married to Sir Henry Stafford, son of Humphry Duke of Buckingham; and thirdly, to Thomas Stanley Earl of Derby, and dying on ^b 3d calend. of July 1509, was buried in Henry VII.'s chapel Westminster-Abbey.

To him succeeded EDMUND his next brother, who was Earl of Mortain in Normandy, and created Marquis of Dorset on June 24, 1443. In 24 Henry VI. he was Regent of Normandy; and in 26 Henry VI. created *Duke of Somerset*; but was slain in the battle of St. Alban's, on May 22, 1455. He married Eleanor, second daughter and coheir to Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and by her, who died ^c March 12, 1467, had four sons and five daughters, viz. 1. Eleanor, first married to James Butler, Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, ^d secondly, to Sir Robert Spencer of Spencercombe com. Devon. Knt. 2. Joan, first married to Sir Robert St. Lawrence, Baron of Howth in Ireland, and secondly, to Sir Richard Fry, Knt. 3. Anne, married to Sir William Paston, of Paston in Norfolk, Knt. 4. Margaret, first married to Humphrey Stafford, Earl of Stafford, and secondly, to Sir

^a Vincent, p. 283.
Geneal.

^b Inscrip. Tumuli,

^c Edmondson's Baron.

^d Vincent, p. 595.

Richard Darrel, Knt.; and 5. Elizabeth, married to Sir Henry Lewis, Knt.

The ſons of Edmund, the *ſecond Duke of Somerſet*, were Henry, Edmund, John, and Thomas. Henry, the eldeſt ſon, Knight of the Garter, ſucceeded his father as third Duke of Somerſet; but he having no lawful iſſue, the honour devolved upon Edmund, his next brother, who was beheaded May 7, 1471, without iſſue; and John and Thomas, his next brothers, alſo dying iſſueleſs (the firſt of them being killed at the battle of Tewksbury, in May, 1471) in them terminated the male iſſue of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, not only by Catherine Swinford, but alſo by his wife, Blanch (mother of King Henry IV.) who was his only other wife that bore him any male iſſue.

However, we return to HENRY, *third Duke of Somerſet*, Knight of the Garter, as anceſtor to his Grace, the preſent Duke of Beaufort. The ſaid Henry Duke of Somerſet had the title of Earl of Moreton in his father's life-time, and gained great honour in the French wars. Among other ſervices, he is remembered for his deſperate aſſault of the caſtle of St. Anjou in Mayenne, in 27 Henry VI. in which he put to the ſword 300 Scots, and hanged all the French found therein. In 36 Henry VI. he was conſtituted Lieutenant and Governor of the Iſle of Wight, and caſtle of Carisbroke, and the year after made Governor of Calais; but being by King Henry VI. recalled into England, to ſupply the command of Duke Edmund his father (who was ſlain in behalf of that King in the battle of St. Alban's, againſt Richard Duke of York) was taken priſoner at the battle of Hexham, in the county of Northumberland, and there (on April 3, 1463) beheaded for his adherence to the houſe of Lancaſter, leaving iſſue by Joan Hill, or, De la Montaign, an only natural ſon.

CHARLES, who aſſumed the ſurname of SOMERSET; he being a perſon of great abilities, arrived to very high advancements, as well in honour as eſtates. In 1485, he was ^u conſtituted one of the Privy-Council; and in 2 Henry VII. being then a Knight ^x, was made Conſtable of Helmsley-caſtle in Yorkſhire, and the year after ^y, Admiral of his fleet at ſea; in which poſt he ^z continued in 4 Henry VII. In 6 Henry VII. he was ^a ſent ambaffador with the Order of the Garter to the Emperor Maximilian I. He was alſo, by the ſame King, his near kiſnman (for the King's mother and Henry Duke of Somerſet his father were brothers children) created a Banneret, elected Knight of the Garter, and made Captain of the guards, on July 17,

^u Polyd. Virg. p. 567.
³ Henry VII. p. 1. in doſt.
Order of the Garter, p. 391.

^x Pat. 2 Henry VII. p. 2. m. 5.
^z Pat. 4 Henry VII. m. 8.

^y Pat.
^a Aſhmole's

1496. In 17 Henry VII. he ^b was ſent Ambaſſador to the ſaid Maximilian, and concluded two treaties, one dated at Antwerp, on June 19, 1502, and the other the day after; at which time he gave bond for the payment of 10,000 l. to the deputies of the ſaid Maximilian, in aid againſt the Turks, in defence of the Chriſtian religion: and therein is ſtiled Sir Charles Somerſet, Knight of the Garter, Chamberlain and Captain of the guard to the King of England. At a ^c Chapter of the Garter held on May 7, 18 Henry VII. at Windſor, by Thomas Earl of Derby, appointed thereto by the King's commiſſion, the Sovereign, by letter to that Earl, excuſed Sir Charles Somerſet's attendance there, being employed by him on arduous affairs. Thoſe eminent favours were, doubtleſs, a great furtherance of his marriage with Elizabeth, the ſole daughter and heir to William Herbert, Earl of Huntingdon, Lord Herbert of Ragland, Chepſtow and Gower: and in her right he bore the title of Lord Herbert; by which appellation he was ^d made Governor of Payne-caſtle, and Montgomery-caſtle, in Wales, and had ^e ſummons to Parliament in the firſt and third of Henry VIII. among the Barons, by the name of Charles Somerſet de Herbert, Chevalier. Having been Lord Chamberlain to Henry VII. he was alſo in ^f the ſame office to Henry VIII. at his firſt coming to the Crown, likewiſe one of his Privy-Council, and continued in his other employments. In 1513, in the expedition into France, he ^g followed the King thither with 6,000 foot, and was preſent at the taking of Therrouenne and Tournay; where meriting highly for his heroic actions, and exemplary valour, he ^h had the office of Lord Chamberlain beſtowed upon him for life; and likewiſe, by reaſon of his noble deſcent, and near alliance to the King in blood ⁱ (as the patent itſelf did then import) was on the feſtival of the Virgin Mary, in 1514, advanced to the dignity of *Earl of Worceſter*. And on October 9 that year, he ^k attended Lady Mary, the King's ſiſter, at her coronation at St. Dennis in France. He was afterwards employed by the King, for ^l confirming articles of peace between England and France; and in 1521, to mediate peace between the Emperor Charles V. and Francis I. King of France; having before, on May 13 that year, been one of the Peers who ſat on the trial of Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham; and continued in great favour with King Henry VIII. till his Lordſhip's death, on April 15, 1526, and was buried at Windſor, with his two firſt wives.

^b Rymer's Fœd. tom. xiii. p. 8 and 9. ^d Pat. 19 Henry VII. p. 1. m. 16.

in doct. ^f Herbert's Hiſtory of Henry VIII. p. 3.

^h Pat. 5 Henry VIII. p. 2. m. 30.

ⁱ Ibid. m. 13.

^c Anſtis's Reg. of the Garter,

^e Clauſ. de iſſd. ann.

^g Stow's Annals.

^k Herb. ut ſupr.

By ^m his teſtament, dated 21 Martii, anno 1524, bearing then the title of Earl of Worceſter, Lord Herbert of Gower and Chepſtow, Lord Chamberlain to the King, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, he ordered his body to be buried in the church of our Lady and St. George, within the caſtle of Windſor, by his firſt wife, in his chapel of our Lady, now called Beaufort-Chapel, where her tomb was then made, by the conſent and agreement of the Dean and Canons of the ſame place, at ſuch a time as he endowed a Prieſt to ſay Maſs, daily and perpetually there, to pray to God for his ſoul, and for the ſoul of Elizabeth his firſt wife, his own, her friends, and mother's ſoul, and all other: appointing, that in caſe he ſhould depart this life in London, Kaiho, or near the River of Thames, that his body ſhould be brought by water to the ſaid church of Windſor, as privately as might be, without pomp, or great charge of torches, or cloathing, hearſe, wax, or great dinner, but only for them that muſt needs be had; that is to ſay, twenty men of his own ſervants, to bear every man a torch, and to have cloathing; and the bier, or hearſe, to be covered with black cloth, and his body under the ſame, with a white croſs upon it. He likewiſe bequeathed to Eleanor, his wife, ſix hundred marks in plate; to his ſon Henry all his harneſs, artillery, and habiliments of war, except the harneſs for his own body, which he gave to his ſon George: and to his ſon Henry all his robes of eſtate, and robes of Parliament, with his mantle, gown, and hood of the Order of the Garter. For his firſt wife he had ⁿ Elizabeth, daughter and heir (as has been ſaid before) to William Earl of Huntingdon, and by her had iſſue Henry, his ſon and ſucceſſor; and a daughter Elizabeth, married to Sir John Savage, of Clifton in com. Ceſtr. Knt. Progenitor of the late Earls Rivers. For his ſecond wife he eſpouſed Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Weſt, Lord de La War, by whom he had iſſue Sir Charles Somerſet, Knt. Captain of the Tower of Ryſebank in the haven of Calais; Sir George Somerſet, of Badmundeſfield in com. Suff. Knt. who wedded Mary, ſole daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Bowlays, of Penhow in the county of Monmouth, Knt. who bore the arms of Seymour, being deſcended from the daughter and ſole heir of Roger Seymour, elder ſon of John Seymour, elder brother of Roger, anceſtor to the Duke of Somerſet. Sir George Somerſet, by the ſaid Mary Bowlays, was father of two ſons, Charles, who married ^o Elizabeth, daughter of Sir George Greſely of Colton Com. Staff. Knt. and had iſſue two ſons, George and Charles, and a daughter Mary; and William, and a daughter Anne, who wedded Edward Barret, of

^m Ex Regiſt. Porrh. qu. 22.
ford's General Hiſt.

ⁿ Cat. of Nob. by R. Brook.

^o Sand-

Belhouſe in Eſſex, Eſq; This Earl Charles had alſo, by his ſecond wife, a daughter Mary, married to William Lord Grey of Wilton. By his third wife, Eleanor, daughter of Sir Edward Sutton, Lord Dudley, he had no iſſue.

HENRY, his ſon and heir, the *ſecond Earl of Worceſter*, for his ſignal exploits performed in the wars of France, during his father's lifetime^o, had been knighted by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk; and ſhortly after his father's death, was appointed one of the Commiſſioners for concluding a peace with the French. And departing this life^a on November 26, 1549, was buried at Ragland. The inquisition taken after his deceaſe, at Wotton-under-Edge in Glouceſterſhire, on February 21, 4 Edward VI. ſhews, that he died ſeized of the manors of Wolveſton, alias Wollaſton, and Grange of Wollaſton, Modeſgate, alias Maiott, Brockwere, Alverſton, Halleſhall, and Hewelſfield, and 82 meſſuages, 3 mills, 1000 acres of ploughed land, 70 of meadows, 1000 of paſture, 600 of wood, 500 of heath and turf, and 20 l. 8 s. rent in Brockwere, Wolveſton, Almiſton, Alverſton, Hewelſfield, and Modeſgate, with the fiſheries in the Wye, called Plomwere, Aſwere, Ithelſwere, and Walwere, and rectory of Walwere, and advowſons and vicarage of the ſame; the manor of Tiddenham, and divers meſſuages, lands and tenements in Strote, Widden, Biſten, Bortleſley, and Sudbury, all in the county of Glouceſter: and that William Lord Herbert, Earl of Worceſter, was his ſon and heir, and of the age of twenty-two years. This Earl Henry married^e Elizabeth, daughter to Sir Anthony Browne, Knt. Standard-Bearer to Henry VII. and anceſtor to the Lords Viſcounts Montacute, and by her, who died 1565, and is buried at Chepſtow, had iſſue four ſons; 1. William; 2. Thomas, who died on May 27, 1587, in the Tower of London; 3. Sir Charles, who was Standard-Bearer to the Band of Penſioners in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and died on March 2, 1598, leaving iſſue by^t Emme, daughter and coheir of Henry Braine, Eſq; widow of Giles Morgan of Newport, Eſq; an only daughter and heir Elizabeth, married firſt to Ratcliffe Gerrard, Eſq; and ſecondly, to Sir Edward Fox, Knt. and 4. Francis, ſlain at Muſſelborough-field, on September 10, 1547. Alſo four daughters; 1. Eleanor, married to Sir Edward Vaughan, of Tretour in com. Brecon, Knt.; 2. Lucy, to John Nevil, Lord Latimer, ſhe died^u 1582, and is buried at Hackney in Middleſex; 3. Anne, to Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland; and

^o Hollinſh. p. 880.

^p Herb. ut ſupra, p. 180.

^a Eſch. 4 Edward VI.

^r Cole's Eſch. lib. 5. n. 61. A. 16. p. 372. in Bibl. Harley.

^e Cat. of Nob.

by R. Brook.

^t Sandford præd.

^u Stow's Survey of London, Edit.

1633, fol. 797.

2. Jane, to Sir Edward Manfel, Knt. ancestor to the late Lord Manfel, and * died October 16. 1591.

Which WILLIAM, *third Earl*, his eldest son and heir, was Knight of the Garter; In 1573, he was † sent into France with a pound of pure gold, for the christening of a daughter to Charles IX. King of that realm, and to stand in the Queen's stead, as one of the sureties. He married Christian, daughter to Edward North, Lord North of Cartledge, by whom he had Edward, his only son and heir; and two daughters, Elizabeth, married to William Windsor, Esq; youngest son of William Lord Windsor; and Lucy, to Henry Herbert, Esq; son and heir of Sir Thomas Herbert, of Wynestow in com. Monmouth, Knt. ‡ By the inquisition, taken September 20, 1589, at Cardiff, in the county of Glamorgan, the jury found, That at the time of his death, on February 27 before, (and was buried at Ragland in Monmouth) he was seized of the lordships and manor of Gower, Kilvey, and the castle and borough of Swansea, parcel of the manor of Gower; the demesne lands of the castle of Oysthmoath, with the appurtenances, in Clyn-forest; the manors of Wringston, Michelston, and the rectory of the church; half the manor of West-orthard, and the manor of Lantarnan, all in the county of Glamorgan: and that Edward Earl of Worcester was his son and heir, and of the age of thirty-six years, and upwards.

EDWARD, *fourth Earl*, in 1591, was † sent Ambassador to James VI. of Scotland, to congratulate his marriage and safe return from Denmark, &c. And in the 43 Elizabeth, was † made Master of the Horse, being the † best horseman and rider of the times; which office he † had continued to him by James I. being also † constituted one of the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl-Marshal. In the 13th of King James †, resigning his office of Master of the Horse, he was † made Lord Privy-Seal; and two years after, had a new grant of that office †, with the fee of 1,500*l.* *per annum* for life. This Earl, being also Knight of the Garter, wedded Elizabeth, daughter of Francis Earl of Huntington; by which Lady who died August 14, 1621, and is buried at Ragland, he had *three* eight sons. William Lord Herbert, eldest son, died unmarried in the life-time of his father; and Henry, second son, succeeded his father; Thomas, the third son, was sent with Sir Charles Percy, by the Privy-Council, to notify to King James the demise of Queen Elizabeth, and his Ma-

† *Infidig.* and Margam com. Glamorg.

‡ Camden's *Annals* of Queen Elizabeth.

* *Colin's* *Edm. Br.* 3. note 60. A. 14. in *Bibl. Harley*, p. 202.

† *Camden's* *Annals*. † *Fam.* 43 *Eliz.* p. 12. † *Fraser's* *Regalia*, p. 87.

‡ *Pat.* 1 *Jan.* 1. p. 6. † *Pat.* 2 *Jan.* 1. p. 12. † *Annals*, R. *Jan.* 1.

per *Comit.* † *Intol.* † *Pat.* 11 *Jan.* 1. p. 6.

jeſty being proclaimed her ſucceſſor; he was made Knight of the Bath on January 5, 1604-5; and on December 8, 1626, created Viſcount Somerſet, of Caſhel, in the county of Tipperary in Ireland. The preamble to the patent ^s recites, That he had performed many acceptable ſervices, both to the King himſelf, his father and mother, eſpecially as a faithful Counſellor of his father, and as Maſter of the Horſe. He married Eleanor, daughter of David Lord Barry, and Viſcount Buttevant of Ireland, relict of Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond, by whom he left Elizabeth, his daughter and heir, who died ſingle, and was buried at Ragland; Charles Somerſet, and Francis, fourth and fifth ſons, died infants. Charles, ſixth ſon, of Troy in Monmouthſhire, made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Henry Prince of Wales, married Elizabeth, the daughter and heir of Sir William Powel, of Llanpylt, in the county of Monmouth; and had iſſue three daughters, Elizabeth, the wife of Francis Anderton, of Loſtock in com. Pal. Lanc. Eſq; Mary, who died unmarried; and Frances, the wife of Sir Henry Brown, of Kiddington in the county of Oxford, Bart. Chriſtopher Somerſet, ſeventh ſon, died young; and Sir Edward Somerſet, eighth ſon, made Knight of the Bath with his brother, Sir Charles, married Bridget, daughter and heir to Sir William Whitmore, of Leighton, in com. Ceſtr. Knt. but died without iſſue. The Earl had likewiſe ſeven daughters; 1. Elizabeth, married to Sir Henry Guildford, of Hemſted-Place in Kent, Knt. 2. Catherine, married to William Lord Petre, of Writtle, ^b ſhe died October 31, 1624, at Thornden in Eſſex, and was buried at Ingeſtone; 3. Anne, married to Sir Edward Winter, of Lidney in com. Glouceſter, Knt. 4. Frances, married to William Morgan, Eſq; ſon and heir to Edward Morgan, of Lanternam in com. Monmouth, Eſq; 5. Mary, who died an infant; 6. Blanch, married to Thomas, ſon and heir-apparent to Thomas Lord Arundel of Wardour; and, 7. another Catherine, married to Thomas Lord Windſor.

The ſaid Edward, fourth Earl of Worceſter, died at his houſe in the Strand, 3 Martii, 1627-8, and was buried at Windſor. Sir Robert Naunton ^b, who was of the Privy-Council to Queen Elizabeth, and well known to moſt of them, gives this character of his Lordſhip. “ My Lord of Worceſter I have here put “ laſt, but not leaſt in the Queen’s favour. He was of the “ ancient and noble blood of the Beauforts, and of her grand- “ father’s line by the mother; which the Queen could never “ forget; eſpecially when there was a concurrency of old “ blood with fidelity; a mixture which ever ſorted with the

^s Pat. 2 Car. I. p. 5. No 10.

ⁱ Fragm. Regalia, p. 87.

^b Funeral Certificate in Coll. Armor.

“ Queen’s nature. And though there might appear ſome-
 “ thing in this houſe which might avert her grace (though
 “ not to ſpeak of my Lord himſelf, but with due reverence
 “ and honour) I mean contrariety or ſuſpicion in religion, yet
 “ the Queen ever reſpected this houſe, and principally this
 “ noble Lord, whom ſhe firſt made Maſter of the Horſe,
 “ and then admitted of her Council of ſtate. In his youth
 “ (part whereof he ſpent before he came to reſide at Court)
 “ he was a very fine Gentleman, and the beſt horſeman and
 “ tilter of the times, which were then the manlike and noble
 “ recreations of the Court, and ſuch as took up the applauſe
 “ of men, as well as the praiſe and commendations of Ladies.
 “ And when years had abated theſe exerciſes of honour, he
 “ grew then to be a faithful and profound Counſellor. And
 “ as I have placed him laſt, ſo was he the laſt liver of all the
 “ ſervants of her favour; and had the honour to ſee his re-
 “ nowned Miſtreſs, and all of them, laid in the places of their
 “ reſt: and for himſelf, after a life of a very noble and re-
 “ markable reputation, he died rich, and in a peaceable old
 “ age. A fate (that I make the laſt and none of the ſlighteſt
 “ obſervations) which beſel not many of the reſt, for they
 “ expired like unto lights blown out with the ſnuff ſtinking,
 “ not commendably extinguished, and with offence to the
 “ ſtanders by.” He was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſurviving ſon,

HENRY, *ſiſth Earl, and firſt Marquis of Worceſter*, who
 was, in the life-time of his father, ſummoned to the firſt Par-
 liament of James I. and was a Nobleman of great parts, piety,
 and wiſdom, and of a free and generous diſpoſition, ſupported
 by an equal and flowing fortune, which was much impaired by
 his ſignal and manifeſt loyalty to Charles I. in the large ſup-
 plies of men and money he aſſiſted his Maſteſty with; whoſe
 intereſt he powerfully aſſerted during that fierce and unnatural
 war. He maintained his caſtle of Ragland, in the county of
 Monmouth, with a gariſon of 800 men, from 1642 to Auguſt
 19, 1646, without receiving any contribution from the country,
 and then yielded it to Sir Thomas Fairfax, the parliamentary
 General (who beſieged it in perſon) upon very honourable
 articles for all the officers and ſoldiers that were therein. This
 was amongſt the laſt places in England, that held out againſt
 the rebels: but after its ſurrendery, was demolished, and all
 the timber in the three parks, that lay near to the houſe, was
 cut down and ſold by the Committees for ſequeſtration, the
 offal of which (for there was no coppice-wood in any of the
 parks) according to the Subcommittees (whoſe cuſtom was not
 to acknowledge the utmoſt of the profits they made) amounted
 to 37,000 cords of wood. The lead, that covered the caſtle,
 was ſold for 6,000l. and a great part of the timber thereof.

to the citizens of Briſtol, to rebuild the houſes on the bridge there, which had been lately burnt. The loſs to this truly noble family, in the houſe and woods, was modeſtly computed at 100,000*l.* beſides, at leaſt, as great a ſum lent to his Maſteſty, by the ſaid Marquis, and the ſupporting the above-mentioned gariſon, and raiſing and maintaining two ſeveral armies at his own expence (commanded by his ſon, Edward Earl of Glamorgan) together with the ſequeſtration from 1646, and afterwards the ſale of that whole eſtate by the Rump, which (beſides what the family diſpoſed of in thoſe neceſſitous times) amounted, as appears by that year's audit, to about 20,000*l. per annum*, and was not reſtored till 1660, when his ſaid ſon got it again. The conditions of capitulation being baſely violated, the Marquis was taken into the cuſtody of the Parliament's Black Rod, in which he died in December following, and was buried at Windſor, near the tomb of Charles Earl of Worceſter, his anceſtor. He was, by letters patent, dated at Oxford on November 2, 1642, created Marquis of Worceſter. This Henry Earl and Marquis of Worceſter married Anne, the only child of John Lord Ruſſell, who died in the life-time of his father, Francis Earl of Bedford; and by her, who died on April 1, 1639, and is buried at Ragland, he had iſſue nine ſons, and four daughters.

Edward Lord Herbert, the eldeſt, ſucceeded him in his honours.

Lord John, ſecond ſon, who was knighted, had iſſue by his wife, Mary, daughter of Thomas Lord Arundel of Wardour, three ſons. The firſt was Henry, of Pentley-Court in Glouceſterſhire, who wedded Anne, daughter of Walter Lord Aſton, Baron Forfar, in the kingdom of Scotland, and by her was father of Edward-Maria, who married two wives, viz. Clare, daughter of Charles Calvert, Lord Baltimore, of the kingdom of Ireland, and Anne, daughter of Charles Calvert; Lord Baltimore, ſiſter to Clare, but died without iſſue 1711; and of Mary, who was a nun. The ſecond ſon of Sir John Somerſet, was Thomas, who departed this life in 1671. Sir John Somerſet's third ſon was Charles, who was of Roſs in Herefordſhire, and wedded three wives, viz. Jane, daughter of Walter Thomas, of Swanſey in Glamorganſhire, Eſq; widow of — Aubrey, Eſq; Catherine, daughter of Walter Baſkerville, and widow of George Sawyer, Eſqrs. and Alice, daughter of John Goodyer, of Burghop in Herefordſhire; Eſq; By the firſt he had no iſſue: but by the ſecond, he had two ſons, Charles and Henry, and as many daughters, viz.

Mary-Johanna and Elizabeth; and by the third, a daughter Anne, who died in her infancy.

Lord William, third ſon, died an infant. Lord Henry, fourth ſon, died, at the age of twenty years, unmarried. Lord Thomas, fifth ſon, lived at Rome, in the year 1676. Lord Charles, ſixth ſon, was Governor of Ragland-caſtle, under his father, and having ſignalized himſelf in the cauſe of his injured Sovereign, died a Canon of Cambray in Flanders. Lords Frederick, Francis, and James, all died young; Lady Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter, died an infant; Lady Anne, ſecond daughter, died a nun at Antwerp; Lady Mary, third daughter, died unmarried; and Lady Elizabeth, youngeſt daughter, was wedded to Francis Brown, Viſcount Montague, and died in 1682.

EDWARD Somerſet, Lord Herbert, *ſecond Marquis*, eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded his father, anno 1646, and attaching himſelf to the royal cauſe, was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant of North-Wales, by King Charles I. who directed ſeveral letters to this Edward, in the life-time of his father, by the title of Earl of Glamorgan, which title he uſually bore; there now remaining in the Signet-Office a bill under the Royal Sign Manual at Oxford (if a patent did not paſs the Great Seal thereupon) in order to his being created Earl of Glamorgan, and Baron Beaufort, of Caldecot-caſtle, in the county of Monmouth: and in 1644, he had the following remarkable and extraordinary commiſſion: —“ Charles, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.
 “ To our right truſty, and right well-beloved couſin, Edward
 “ Somerſet, alias Plantagenet, Lord Herbert, Baron Beaufort;
 “ of Caldicote, Griſmond, Chepſtow, Ragland and Gower;
 “ Earl of Glamorgan, ſon and heir apparent of our entirely
 “ beloved couſin, Henry Earl and Marquis of Worceſter,
 “ greeting. Having had good and long experience of your
 “ prowels, prudence, and fidelity, do make choice, and by
 “ theſe nominate and appoint you, our right truſty, and right
 “ well-beloved couſin, Edward Somerſet, &c. to be our
 “ Generaliſſimo of three armies, Engliſh, Iriſh, and Foreign;
 “ and Admiral of a fleet at ſea, with power to recommend
 “ your Lieutenant-General for our approbation, leaving all
 “ other officers to your own election and denomination, and
 “ accordingly to receive their commiſſion from you: willing
 “ and commanding them, and every of them, you to obey, as
 “ their General, and you to receive immediate orders from
 “ ourſelf only. And leſt, through diſtance of place, we may
 “ be miſinformed, we will and command you to reply unto us,
 “ if any of our orders ſhould thwart, or hinder any of your
 “ deſigns

“ deſigns for our ſervice. And there being neceſſary great
 “ ſums of money, to the carrying on ſo chargeable an em-
 “ ployment, which we have not to furniſh you withal, we do
 “ by theſe empower you to contract with any of our loving
 “ ſubjects of England, Ireland, and Dominion of Wales,
 “ for wardſhips, cuſtoms, woods, or any our rights and pre-
 “ rogatives; we by theſe obliging our Selves, our Heirs and
 “ Succeſſors, to confirm and make good the ſame accordingly.
 “ And for perſons of generoſity, for whom Titles of Honour
 “ are moſt deſirable, we have entruſted you with ſeveral
 “ patents under our Great Seal of England, from a Marquis
 “ to a Baronet, which we give you full power and authority
 “ to date, and diſpoſe of, without knowing our further plea-
 “ ſure; ſo great is our truſt and confidence in you, as that,
 “ whatſoever you do contract for, or promiſe, we will make
 “ good the ſame accordingly, from the date of this our com-
 “ miſſion forwards; which for the better ſatisfaction, we
 “ give you leave to give them, or any of them, copies thereof,
 “ atteſted under your hand and ſeal of arms. And for your
 “ own encouragement, and in token of our gratitude, we
 “ give and allow you henceforward ſuch fees, titles, prehemi-
 “ nences, and privileges, as do, and may belong unto your
 “ place and command above-mentioned, with promiſe of our
 “ dear daughter Elizabeth to your ſon Plantaginet in marriage,
 “ with three hundred thouſand pounds in dower or portion,
 “ moſt part whereof we acknowledge ſpent and diſburſt by
 “ your father and you, in our ſervice; and the title of Duke
 “ of Somerſet to you and your heirs male for ever; and from
 “ henceforward to give the Garter to your Arms, and at your
 “ pleaſure to put on the George and Blue Ribbon: and for
 “ your greater honour, and in teſtimony of our reality, we
 “ have with our own hand affixed our Great Seal of England,
 “ unto theſe our commiſſion and letters, making them patents.
 “ Witneſs our ſelf at Oxford, the firſt day of April, in the
 “ twentieth year of our reign, and the year of our Lord one
 “ thouſand ſix hundred and forty-four.”

After the reſtoration, the Houſe of Lords appointed a Com-
 mittee, to conſider of a patent granted to the Marquis of
 Worceſter in prejudice to the Peers: whereupon, the Com-
 mittee, reported, that the Marquis was willing to deliver
 it to his Maſteſty; and accordingly the patent was deliver-
 ed up.

His Lordſhip is found among the Honourable Mr. Walpole's
 account of royal and noble authors, as the author of two
 pieces, viz. *A Century of the Names and Scantlings of ſuch In-
 ventions, &c.* and *Certamen Religioſum, or, a Conference between*
King

King Charles I. and Henry late Marquis of Worcester, concerning Religion. This noble Peer married, to his first wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Dormer, Knt. sister to Robert Earl of Carnarvon; and she dying on May 30, 1665, was interred in the parish church of Ragland, leaving issue by him one son and two daughters; viz. Henry Lord Herbert, who succeeded him: Lady Annie, eldest daughter, first wife of Henry Howard, second son to Henry Earl of Arundel, afterwards Duke of Norfolk: Lady Elizabeth, second daughter, married William Herbert, Earl and Marquis of Powis, she died at St. Germain's en Lay, in March, 1692, and was buried at St. Germain's en Laye in France; he, secondly, married Margaret, daughter to Henry Obrien, Earl of Thomond; by which Lady, who died on July 26, 1681, he had issue a daughter, Mary, who died in her infancy: and departing this life on April 3, 1667, was buried at Ragland.

His only son and successor HENRY, *first Duke*,^k constituted on July 30, 1660, Lord Lieutenant of Gloucestershire, and, in 1672, Lord President of the Council in the principality of Wales; ^l and Lord Lieutenant of the several counties of Anglesey, Brecon, Cardigan, Caermathen, Glamorgan, and Radnor, in South-Wales; and of Carnarvon, Denbigh, Merioneth, Montgomery, Flint, and Pembroke, in North-Wales. He was also, on August 22, appointed Lord Lieutenant of the county and city of Bristol; and on August 27, the same year, sworn of his Majesty's Privy-Council; having, on June 3, the same year, being installed one of the Knights of the Garter. *And having been eminently serviceable to that King (as is expressed in the patent) since his most happy restoration; in consideration thereof, and of his most noble descent from King Edward the III^d, by John de Beaufort, eldest son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, by Catherine Swinford, his third wife,* he was by letters patent, dated on December 2, in 1682, the thirty-fourth year of his reign, advanced to the title of Duke of Beaufort, with remainder to the heirs male of his body. At the funeral of Charles II. his Grace was one of the supporters to George Prince of Denmark, chief mourner: and, by James II. was made Lord President of Wales, and also ^m Lord Lieutenant of all the above mentioned counties; and at his coronation, carried the Queen's crown. In 1685, he was made Colonel of the eleventh regiment of foot, then first raised, the command of which he resigned that year to his eldest surviving son, Charles Marquis of Worcester. He exerted himself against the Duke of Monmouth, in 1685; and in 1688, endeavoured to secure Bristol against the ad-

^k Bill signat. 12 Car. II.^l Ibid. 24 Car. II.^m Bill signat. 1 Jac. II.

herents of the Prince of Orange: upon whose elevation to the throne, his Grace, refusing to take the oaths, lived in retirement till his death, which happened on January 21, 1699, in the ſeventieth year of his age. He was buried in Beaufort-chapel at Windſor, before-mentioned, and a very elegant monument erected over him, the inſcription of which is inſerted in Pote's Hiſtory of Windſor, p. 381, and Aſhmole's Berkhſhire, vol. iii. p. 162; having had, by Mary his wife, eldeſt daughter of that valiant Nobleman, Arthur Lord Capel, widow of Henry Lord Beauchamp, five ſons, and four daughters; and the ſaid Mary, his Dutcheſs, died in the eighty-fifth year of her age, on January 7, 1714, and is buried at Badminton.

1. Henry, eldeſt ſon, who died young, was buried in Beaufort-chapel in Windſor-caſtle: 2. Charles, called at firſt Lord Herbert, but after his father was created Duke of Beaufort, ſtyled Marquis of Worceſter: 3. another Henry, 4. Edward, who both died young, and are buried at Ragland: and, 5. Arthur, who married Mary, daughter and ſole heir to Sir William Ruſſel, of Llanhern in Caermarthenſhire, Bart. and widow of Hugh Calveley-Cotton, Eſq; ſon and heir to Sir Robert Cotton, of Cumbermere in com Ceſtr. Bart. had iſſue a ſon Edward, who died young; alſo three daughters; Mary, married to Algernon Greville; ſecond ſon of Fulk Greville, Lord Brook; Elizabeth, and Anne, married to Uvedale Price of Foxley in Herefordſhire, Eſq.

Lady Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter of Henry Duke of Beaufort, died an infant. Lady Mary, ſecond daughter, was married, in 1685, to James Duke of Ormond; and died in November, 1733. Lady Henrietta, third daughter, was married, in 1686, firſt to Henry Lord Obrien, who was eldeſt ſon, by the ſecond venter, of Henry Earl of Thomond, and died *vita patris*, and after Lord Obrien's death, to Henry Earl of Suffolk and Bindon, ſhe died Auguſt 10, 1715, and was buried at Saffron-Walden in Eſſex. Lady Anne Somerſet, fourth daughter, was married, on May 4, 1691, to Thomas firſt Earl of Coventry, and died February 14, 1763.

CHARLES, before mentioned Marquis of Worceſter, ſecond, but eldeſt ſurviving ſon of Henry, firſt Duke of Beaufort, was a Nobleman of great parts and learning, and died in the life-time of his father, in the thirty-eighth year of his age, unhappily leaping out of his coach, to avoid the danger he was expoſed to by the unrulineſs of the horſes running down a ſteep hill with him; whereby he received a violent bruife, and broke his thigh-bone, of which he died, on July 13, 1698. His Lordſhip, in 1683, married Rebecca, daughter to Sir

Josiah Child, of Wanstead in the county of Essex, Knt. sister to Richard Earl Tilney, and by her had issue three sons, and three daughters. (She was afterwards the wife of John Lord Granville, and died on July 27, 1712.)

Henry, eldest son, succeeded his grandfather as second Duke of Beaufort, anno 1699.

Lord Charles Somerset, born anno 1689, died in his travels at Rome, on March 4, N. S. 1709-10, aged twenty-one; and left 500l. towards building of Peckwater-quadrangle in Christ-church college in Oxford, ^m where he is buried.

Lord John, third son, died on December 31, 1704, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey.

Lady Mary, and Lady Elizabeth, both died young.

Lady Henrietta, youngest daughter, born on August 27, 1690, was married, in 1713, to Charles Duke of Grafton, and died August 9, 1726.

Which HENRY, *second Duke of Beaufort*, born on April 2, 1684, on Queen Anne's visiting the University of Oxford, in 1702, and going thence to Bath, met her Majesty not far from Cirencester, on August 29, accompanied by great numbers of Gentlemen, Clergy, and Freeholders; and conducted her to his seat at Badminton, where a very splendid entertainment was prepared by his Grace for her Majesty, who was very well pleased with it, as well as Prince George of Denmark, her Royal Consort.

On October 25, 1705ⁿ, he took his seat in the house of Peers; but did not go to Court till after the change of the Ministry, in 1710, when he told her Majesty, that *he could then call her Queen* IN REALITY. On January 10, 1711-12, he was constituted Captain of the Band of Pensioners. His Grace was likewise appointed Lord Lieutenant of Hampshire and Warden of New Forest, Lord Lieutenant of Gloucestershire, and cities of Bristol and Gloucester, and counties of the same, on February 29, following, and was installed Knight of the Garter at Windsor, on August 4, 1713. He was also one of her Majesty's Privy-Council: and departing this life, on May 24, 1714, in the thirty-first year of his age, at Badminton, had sepulture in the church there, where a monument is erected with the following inscription:

The High, Puissant and most Noble PRINCE
HENRY SOMERSET,
Duke of BEAUFORT,
Marquis and Earl of WORCESTER,
Earl of GLAMORGAN,

^m Inscrit. Tumul.

ⁿ Journ. Dem. Procer.

Baron HERBERT, Lord of RAGLAND,
CHEPSTOW and GOWER,

Baron BEAUFORD of CALDECOT-
CASTLE,

Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of
SOUTHAMTON and GLOUCESTER,

And CITY of BRISTOL,

And Custos Rotulorum,

And Lord Warden of New Forest,

Captain of her Majesty's Honourable Band of Gentlemen
Pensioners,

And one of the Lords of her Majesty's most Honourable
Privy-Council,

And Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter,

Died at BADMINTON, the 24th Day of May, 1714;

In the 30th Year of his Age.

His Grace married, in 1702, to his first wife, Lady Mary, only daughter of Charles Sackville, Earl of Dorset, sister to Lionel, late Duke of Dorset, who died in childbed on June 18, 1705, and was buried at Badminton; leaving no surviving issue. He married, in 1706, to his second wife, Lady Rachel, second daughter and coheir to Wriothesley-Baptist Noel, Earl of Gainsborough, by whom he had issue, Henry Marquis of Worcester, born on March 26, 1707; Lord John, who died soon after he was born, in 1708; and Lord Charles-Noel Somerset, born on September 12, 1709, of whom his mother died in childbed the next day, and was buried at Badminton. On September 14, 1711, he married, to his third wife, Lady Mary, youngest daughter to Peregrine Osborne, Duke of Leeds; but by her had no issue; and, her Grace surviving, was secondly married to William Cochran, Earl of Dundonald, and died in Scotland, on February 4, 1722.

HENRY, his eldest son, *third Duke of Beaufort*, took his seat in the House of Peers, soon after he came of age; and on June 16, 1729, was elected High-Steward of the city of Hereford. On the 28th of that month, in the same year, he wedded Frances, only child and heir of Sir James Scudamore, of Home-Lacy in Herefordshire, Bart. and Viscount Scudamore in the kingdom of Ireland (who died on December 12, 1716) by Frances his wife (who died on May 3, 1729, aged forty-four) only daughter of Simon Lord Digby, in the said kingdom. Next year an act passed in Parliament, authorizing the Duke and Dutches, and their children, to take and use the additional surname and arms of Scudamore, pursuant to a settlement made by the Dutches's said father: but his

Grace having fully proved the incontinence of his conſort, obtained a divorce on March 2, 1743-4; and he was enabled, by act of Parliament, to marry again; but though he had no heirs of his own body, died without taking any advantage of that ſtatute, at Bath, on February 24, 1745-6, in the thirty-ninth year of his age; and his repudiated Lady, after his death, was married to Charles Fitz-Roy, Eſq; natural ſon to the firſt Duke of Grafton, and Member for Thetford, by whom ſhe left a daughter, Frances, heir to the Scudamore eſtate, and married on April 2, 1771, to Charles Howard, ſtiled Earl of Surrey, only ſon and heir apparent to his Grace Charles the preſent Duke of Norfolk. His Grace was interred at Badminton, juſtly reſpected for his unbiassed conduct in the Senate, and munificence in private life. His ſucceſſor in dignity and eſtate, was his brother, aforeſaid,

CHARLES-NOEL Somerſet, *4th Duke of Beaufort*, who in July, 1730, was created Doctor of Laws by the University of Oxford, in conſideration of his diſtinguiſhed zeal for both Universities, and, in 1731, was choſe one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Monmouth: alſo in the ſucceeding Parliament, which ſat firſt on buſineſs on January 23, 1735, was choſe for the town of Monmouth; and was elected for the ſame place in that ſummoned to meet on June 25, 1741, which was ſitting when the honours fell to his Grace by the deceaſe of his brother. This noble Duke, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the Senate, both whiſt a Commoner and Peer, by a ſteady oppoſition to unConſtitutional and corrupt meaſures, and endeared himſelf to mankind by his ſocial virtues, departed this life on October 28, 1756, in the forty ſeventh year of his age, and was buried at Badminton. His Grace, on May 1, 1740, married Elizabeth, daughter of John Berkeley, of Stoke-Gifford in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq; and ſiſter of Norborne Lord Botetourt, by whom he had iſſue Henry, now Duke of Beaufort, born in Brook-Street, Groſvenor-Square, on October 16, 1744, and five daughters, viz. Lady Anne, married, on September 13, 1759, to Charles Earl of Northampton, and died at Venice in 1763, buried at Compton: Lady Elizabeth, who departed this life on May 10, 1760: Lady Rachael, who died an infant: Lady Henrietta, born in 1747-8, married April 11, 1769, to Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, Bart. and died at Kenſington July 24 following: and Lady Mary-Isabella, born on Auguſt 3, 1756, married by a ſpecial licence December 26, 1775, to the Hon. Charles Manners, Eſq; commonly called Marquis of Granby, grandſon and heir apparent to his Grace John Duke of Rutland.

HENRY, *fifth Duke of Beaufort*, ſeventh Marquis, and eleventh Earl of Worceſter, the thirteenth in paternal deſcent from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, &c. fourth ſon of King Edward III. and father of King Henry IV. having accompliſhed his ſtudies at Oxford (where he received the degree of LL. D. for his proficiencie in literature, as well as the hopeful appearance of his inheriting the patriotic qualities of his illuſtrious anceſtors, together with their titles) embarked at Dover, on March 15, 1764, for his travels in foreign parts, for the further capacitating himſelf for the important duties of his high ſtation. After his return, his Grace on January 2, 1766, was married in the pariſh church of St. George's, Hanover-Square, to Elizabeth, youngſt daughter of the late Hon. Edward Boſcawen, Admiral of the Blue, by whom his Grace has had iſſue five ſons,

1. Henry-Charles, Marquis of Worceſter, born December 24, 1766.

2. Charles-Henry, born December 12, 1767.

3. Henry-Edward, born December 23, 1768, and died April 23 following.

4. Norborne-Berkeley-Henry, born May 4, 1771.

5. Henry-James-Montague, born December 16, 1776.

Alſo three daughters.

1. Lady Elizabeth, born February 18, 1773.

2. Lady Frances, born April, 1774.

3. Lady Harriot, born July 9, 1775.

On January 20, 1768, his Grace was appointed Maſter of the Horſe to her Majeſty, which poſt he reſigned January 17, 1770; his Grace was appointed Lord Lieutenant of the county of Monmouth, on December 24, 1771; and is likewiſe Colonel of the Militia of the ſaid county and LL. D.

TITLES.] Henry Somerſet, Duke of Beaufort, Marquis and Earl of Worceſter, Earl of Glamorgan, Viſcount Groſmont, Baron Herbert, Lord of Ragland, Chepſtow, and Gower, as alſo Baron Beaufort of Caldecot-caſtle, all in the county of Monmouth.

CREATIONS.] Baron, Jure Uxoris, and by letters patent, November 26, 1506, 22 Henry VII. originally by deſcent and writ of ſummons to Parliament, July 26, 1461, 1 Edw. IV. Earl, February 2, 1513-14, 5 Henry VIII. Marquis, November 2, 1642, 18 Car. I. and Duke of Beaufort, Dec. 2, 1682, 34 Car. II.

ARMS.] Quarterly, France and England, within a Bordure compoſe, Argent and Azure: anciently, Or, on a Feſs bordered gobone (or compoſe) Argent and Azure, France and England, quarterly.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Portcullis, Or, nailed Azure, Chains pendant thereto of the first, which the family bears in memory of John of Gaunt's castle of Beaufort, before mentioned. Antiently the Crest was a Panther, Argent, diversly spotted, and gorged with a ducal coronet, Or.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side a Panther, Argent, spotted with various Colours, Fire issuing out of his mouth and ears proper, gorged with a Collar, and Chain pendant, Or: on the sinister, a Wyvern, Vert, holding in his mouth a Sinister hand coupé at the wrist proper.

MOTTO.] MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Badminton in the county of Gloucester; at Chepstow-castle, in the county of Monmouth; at Troy-house, in the same county; and at Nether-Haven, in Wilts.

BEAUCLERK,





Beauderck Duke of S.^t Albans.

BEAUCLERK, Duke of St. Albans.

HIS Grace, CHARLES *Duke of St. Albans*, was a natural son of Charles II. (begotten on Mrs. Eleanor Gwin) on whom his Majesty did confer the name of Beauclerk. He was born in Lincoln's Inn-Fields, on May 8, 1670, and by letters patent, dated at Westminster, on Dec. 27, 28, Car. II.^a was advanced to the state and degree of Baron of Heddington in com. Oxon. as also Earl of Burford in the same county, and to the heirs male of his body, with remainder, for default of such issue, to James, likewise surnamed Beauclerk (another of the natural sons of the said King by the before mentioned Mrs. Eleanor Gwin) and the heirs male of his body; which James died in France about Michaelmas, in the year 1680, unmarried. The said Charles was also further advanced to the dignity of Duke of St. Albans, by other letters patent, dated on Jan. 10, 1683-4, 35 Car. II. and was constituted Register of the High-Court of Chancery, as also Master-Falconer of England, with remainder to the heirs male of his body.

In the reign of James II. his Grace had a regiment of horse; which^b being under the command of his Lieutenant-colonel Langston, was among the first that went over to the Prince of Orange, on his landing in the West. His Grace at that time was with the Emperor's army in Hungary, having been at the siege of Belgrade, wherein he gained great honour in the general assault, on September 6, 1688.

His Grace being of full age, was introduced into the House of Peers, on Septem. 26, 1692^c; and the year after made the campaign under King William, arriving in the camp at Park, near Louvain, in June, 1693. Returning with his Majesty into England, he was sworn Captain of the Band of Pensioners, on November 30, 1693; and served in the campaign of 1695.

In 1697, the King of France acquainting his Majesty with the Duke of Burgundy's marriage, he was pleased at Kensington, on December 21, to appoint his Grace, then one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, to return the compliment of the French King and the Dauphin.

Queen Anne continued his Grace Captain of the Band of Pensioners, and at the head of them he closed the procession, on September 7, 1704, on her Majesty's going to St. Paul's on the thanksgiving-day for the glorious victory obtained at Blen-

^a Bill signat, 28 Car. II.

^c Journal Dom. Procer.

^b History of England, vol. iii. p. 528.

heim, or Hockstet, on August 13, N. S. that year. On the change of the Ministry, in 1710, his Grace resigned his place of Captain of the Band of Pensioners; but George I. on his accession to the throne, re-instated him in that post; and constituted him, on Novem. 12, 1714, Lord-Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of Berkshire. On March 31, 1718, he was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor, on April 30 following.

His Grace departed this life in the fifty-sixth year of his age, on May 11, 1726; at which time, besides the offices before mentioned, he enjoyed those of High-Steward of Windsor and Oakingham, in Berkshire.

On Tuesday, April 13, 1694, he married the Lady Diana Vere, daughter, and at length, sole heir of Aubrey de Vere, the twentieth and last Earl of Oxford, of that noble family, whereof Alberick, their direct ancestor, is mentioned in Doomsday-book to be an Earl in the reign of King Edward the Confessor. She was first Lady of the Bedchamber, and Lady of the Stole, to Queen Caroline, when Princess of Wales. His Grace by her (who survived him till January 15, 1741-2) left eight sons.

1. Charles, of whom I shall hereafter treat, as second Duke of St. Albans.

2. Lord William Beauclerk, born on May 22, 1698. He was Captain of a troop in the Royal Regiment of Horse-guards, and was a Member in two Parliaments for Chichester. On November 15, 1728, he was constituted Vice-chamberlain of her Majesty's Household; and died at the Bath on February 23, 1732-3. In 1725, he married Charlotte, daughter and coheir of Sir John Werden, of Cholmeston in Cheshire, and Layland in Lancashire, and Hollyport in Berkshire, Bart. and by her (who died on June 17, 1745) left two sons, William, who died at Eton-school in 1737; and Charles Beauclerk, who, in March 1739-40, was appointed one of the Pages of Honour to the Duke of Cumberland: and after several gradations in the army, promoted, on October 16, 1761, to the command of the 107th regiment of foot. He married Elizabeth, daughter of ——— Jones, Esq; and had issue by her (who died December 5, 1768) one son, George, born December 5, 1758; the Colonel died on 30 August 1775. His Lordship had also two daughters. Charlotte, married to John Drummond, Esq; son of Andrew Drummond, Esq; Banker at Charing-Cross, Westminster, and brother to the Right Honourable William Drummond, fourth Viscount Strathallan; and Caroline, married to Sir William Draper, Knight of the Bath, Major-general of his Majesty's forces, and Commander in Chief on the expedition against
Manilla

Manilla and the Philippine Islands, which were reduced, but restored to the Spaniards at the late peace.

3. Lord Vere Beauclerk, born on July 14, 1699, now Lord Vere of Hanworth, of whom under that title.

4. Lord Henry, born on August 11, 1701, who distinguished himself at the siege of Gibraltar as a volunteer under the Earl of Portmore, in 1727, and after being Captain of a company, with the rank of Lieutenant-colonel, in the first regiment of foot-guards, was, on March 19, 1742-3, constituted Colonel of the fifty-ninth regiment of foot, and of the thirty-first on April 25, 1745. He was first elected for Plymouth, on a vacancy, in 1740, and afterwards served for Thetford in Norfolk till his death, on January 6, 1761. He married, in December, 1738, Mary, sister and heir of Nevil Lord Lovelace, by whom he had a son George, who died an infant; and a son Henry, born August 12, 1745, and married November 24, 1769, to Charlotte, daughter of John Drummond, Esq; and six daughters. Diana, born 24, June 1741; Henrietta, born November 26, 1742; Mary, born November 25, 1743; Charlotte, born October 24, 1746; Martha, born December 12, 1747; and Anne, born October 5, 1749.

5. Lord Sidney, born on February 27, 1702, whom Richard Topham, of Windsor, Esq; made heir to his estate, was one of the Members of Parliament for New Windsor in Berkshire. In April 1740, his Lordship was declared Vice-chamberlain of the Household to his Majesty, and sworn of his most Honourable Privy-Council, on May 1 following. On December 9, 1736, he was married to Mary, daughter of Thomas Norris, of Speck, in com. Pal. Lancast. Esq; by whom he left issue one son, named Topham, born in December, 1739, and married on March 12, 1768, to Lady Diana Spencer, sister of George the present Duke of Marlborough. He died Member of Parliament for Windsor, on November 23, 1744.

6. Lord George, born on December 26, 1704, made Captain of a company in the first regiment of foot-guards, in September 1736, and Aid de-Camp to his late Majesty, on June 15, 1745. On December 5, 1747, he was made Colonel of a marine regiment, and on March 15, 1748, succeeded to the command of the nineteenth regiment of foot. On December 4, 1753, his Lordship was constituted Governor of Landguard fort, on the coast of Suffolk, and appointed Major-general on March 18, 1755. On January 25, 1758, he was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant general, and was Commander in Chief of the forces in Scotland. His Lordship married Margaret, daughter of ——— Bainbridge, but died without issue, May 11, 1768.

7. Lord

7. Lord James, born in 1709, who, on February 1732-3, was made a Prebendary of Windsor, and Canon on March 4, 1737-8: and, in 1745, promoted to the see of Hereford. He is likewise one of the Vice-presidents of the Asylum, and unmarried.

8. Lord Aubrey, born in 1711, who being also brought up to the sea-service, was Captain of several of his Majesty's ships, and lost his life, after a very noble behaviour in the attack of the harbour of Carthagea, on March 24, 1740-41^d.

A monument is erected to his memory in Westminster-abbey.

He married ——— daughter of Sir Henry Newton, Knt. and widow of Colonel Francis Alexander; but had no issue by her, who died October 30, 1755.

CHARLES, *second Duke of St. Albans*, was born on April 6, 1696, and during his being a Commoner, was first elected a Member for the borough of Bodmin, in the first Parliament called by George I. and in the Parliament summoned to meet on May 10, 1722, was chosen for the borough of New Windsor. In the year 1725, was one of those persons, who, in consideration of their great merits, were chosen Knights Companions of the Bath, upon the re-establishment of that Order. In 1726, he succeeded his father in his honours; and in February 22 following, was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Berks; as he was on September 14, 1727, in the first year of George II. and on October 11 following, assisting at his Majesty's coronation, carried the Queen's crown. In May, 1730, his Grace was made Governor of Windsor-castle, and Warden of the forest of Windsor, and one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bedchamber. On March 20, 1740-1, his Grace was elected a Knight of the Garter, and installed, at Windsor, on April 21 following.

On December 13, 1722, he married Lucy, daughter and coheir of Sir John Werden, of Hollyport in Berkshire, Bart. and by her, who died on November 12, 1752, had issue one son, George, now Duke of St. Albans, and one daughter, Lady Diana, wedded on February 2, 1761, to the Honourable and Reverend Shute Barrington, Canon of Christ's Church, Oxford, one of the King's Chaplains in Ordinary, now Bishop of Landaff, and brother to William-Wildman Barrington. Viscount Barrington in Ireland; her Ladyship died 1766. His Grace departed this life on Saturday, July 27, 1751, in the fifty-sixth year of his age, at his house in St. James's Place, and was succeeded in his honours and estate by his said only son,

GEORGE, *now Duke of St. Alban's*, born on June 25, 1730, and on December 15, 1751, was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Berkshire. His Grace is High-Steward of the corporation of Windsor, and Lord Lieutenant of the county of Berks. His Grace is also Hereditary Grand-Falconer of England, likewise hereditary Register of the Court of Chancery. In 1754, he married Jane, sole daughter and heir of Sir Walter Roberts, of Glassenbury, in the parish of Cranbrook, Kent, Bart. by his wife Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir of William Slaughter, of the city of Rochester, Esq; but has no issue by her.

TITLES.] George Beauclerk, Duke of St. Alban's, Earl of Burford, and Baron of Heddington, Hereditary Grand Falconer of England, and Hereditary Register of the Court of Chancery.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Heddington, and Earl of Burford, in com. Oxon. on December 27, 1676, 28 Car. II. and Duke of St. Albans, in com. Hertford, January 10, 1683-4, 35 Car. II.

ARMS.] Those of King Charles II. with a Baton sinister, Gules, charged with three Roses, Argent, seeded and barbed proper.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up, Ermine, a Lion statant, guardant, Or, crowned with a ducal Coronet, per pale, Argent and Gules, and gorged with a Collar, Gules, charged with three Roses, Argent, seeded and barbed proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, an Antelope, Argent, gorged as the Crest, armed and unguled, Or: on the sinister, a Grey-hound, Argent, gorged and unguled, as the other.

MOTTO.] AUSPICIUM MELIORIS ÆVI.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Crawley in Hampshire, and at Windsor.

POWLETT, Duke of Bolton.

THIS name has been variously wrote, as Paulet, Powlet, Pawlet, Poulet, &c. HERCULES, Lord of Tournon in Picardy^a, came into England with Jeffery Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, third son of Henry II. and having, among other estates, the lordship of Paulet in Somersetshire, assumed his surname from that place. And his son, Sir WILLIAM de Paulet, residing at Leigh in Devonshire^b, gave it the denomination of Leigh-Paulet, and dying in 1242, was succeeded by Sir WILLIAM his son and heir, who was also wrote of Leigh-Paulet, and died in 1281, leaving issue Sir WILLIAM Paulet, who died in 1314, and was succeeded by Sir WALTER Paulet, of Rode in com. Somerset, who departed this life 1322. The next mentioned in the succession, is Sir WILLIAM Paulet of Rode (but omitted by some genealogists) whose successor was John Paulet, of Paulet, and Gotehurst in Somersetshire.

Which JOHN had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him, and died in 1356, having made an addition to his estate by marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Reyney, of Rowd in Wiltshire, and Shyrston in Somersetshire. She was such a considerable heiress^c, that Sir John Paulet, her son, sealed with the arms of Reyney in 15 Rich. II. viz. Gules, a pair of Wings conjoined in Lure, Argent.

In 4 Rich. II. the last mentioned Sir JOHN Paulet was in that expedition under Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Buckingham^d, and Duke of Gloucester, in aid of the Duke of Britany against the French, and had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him in the camp before St. Omer's; and afterwards the same honour was conferred on his son, Sir Thomas Paulet^e, when the army the same year came before Trois.

This Sir John Paulet married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir^f John Creedy, of Creedy in com. Devon, Knt. and dying in 1378, left issue two sons, Sir Thomas Paulet, from whom the present Earl Paulet is descended; and William; also a daughter, Dionysia, wife of John Popham, of Hintworth, Esq. Which WILLIAM Paulet, second son to Sir John Paulet, being called to the degree of Sergeant at Law in 3 Hen. V. was wrote of Melcomb-Paulet in Somersetshire. And departing this life on August 8, 1435, had sepulture by

^a Ex Collect. T. Miller & Stebbing, Somersf. Fezial.

Nob. in Bibl. Lambeth.

Chron. vol. ii. p. 426.

^c MS. in Bibl. Lamb. præd.

^e Ibid.

^b MS. de Famil.

^d Hollinshed,

^f MS. per Glover Somerset penes meipf.



Powlet Duke of Bolton.

Eleanor his wife, who died in 1413, and was buried at Melcomb-Paulet. She was eldest daughter of Philip de la Mere, of Noney-castle in Somersetshire, and Fisherton de la Mere in Wilts, and sister^g and heir to Sir Elias de la Mere of the same places, whereunto succeeded their son and heir,

Sir JOHN Paulet, who added greatly to his estate by marriage with Constance, second daughter and coheir of Hugh, only son and heir of Sir Thomas Poynings, Lord St. John of Basing, who died in the lifetime of his father, in 5 Henry VI. And Sir Thomas Poynings, Lord St. John, dying^h on March 7, 1428-9, the said Constance was found to be one of his coheirs, and then of the age of twenty years. And in 8 Hen. VI. Sir John Paulet hadⁱ livery of that purparty (or share) of those lands which were of the inheritance of the said Constance his wife, and by her left issue,

JOHN, who likewise did not a little augment his estate, by his marriage with Eleanor, daughter and coheir to Robert Roos, of Gedney, Skelton, and Irby in com. Linc. Esq; and by his last will and testament, bearing date December 1, 1470, ordered his body to be buried in the church of the monastery of Boxholme. He had issue a daughter, Margaret, wife of Sir Amias Paulet, of Hinton St. George in com. Somerset, and a son of his own name, who was knighted. Which

Sir JOHN Paulet was one of the Commanders of the army^k, that subdued the Cornish men at Blackheath, on June 22, 1497, under the conduct of James Lord Audley; and was created one of the Knights of the Bath, at the marriage of Prince Arthur, on November 14, 1501. By his wife Alice, daughter to Sir William Paulet of Hinton St. George, he had issue four sons: 1. Sir William his heir; 2. Thomas, who died without issue; 3. Sir George Paulet; and, 4. Richard Paulet. Sir John Paulet had also two daughters, viz. Eleanor, married to Sir William Gifford, of Sekil, Knt. and Catherine, fourth wife of William Fermor, of Summerton in the county of Oxford, Knt.

Sir WILLIAM, the eldest son and heir of Sir John and Alice Paulet, being a person singularly accomplished with learning, and excellent parts, arrived to several degrees of high advancement, both in honours and estate^l. For in 24 Henry VIII. (being then a Knight) he was Comptroller of the King's Household; and in 25 Henry VIII^m he was sent with the Duke of Norfolk, to attend Francis I. King of France, unto his intended interview with the Pope at Marseilles.

^g Clauf. 8 Hen. VI. m. 2.^h Esch. 7 Hen. VI. n. 69.ⁱ Rot. Fin.⁸ Hen. VI. m. 18.^k Polyd. Virg. p. 600.^l Pat. 24 Hen. VIII. p. 2.^m Herbert, Hist. Henry VIII. p. 352.

In 29 Henry VIII.ⁿ he was made Treasurer of the King's Household; and by letters patent, bearing date 9 Martii, 1538-9, advanced to the dignity of Baron^o, by the title of Lord St. John of Basing. And in 1539^p, having summons to Parliament, he took his place there on the 28th of April following.

In 32 Henry VIII.^a he was made Master of the Wards, which office was confirmed to him in 34 Henry VIII.^r with the fee of 200l. *per annum*, he being the first on whom it was bestowed, after the establishment of that Court by authority of Parliament; and the year following, on April 23, was elected^s a Knight Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed on May 5 following.

In 35 Henry VIII. he accompanied the King at the taking of Boulogne, and was one of the King's Executors, one of the Council to Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward VI. in the first of whose reign^t he had the custody of the Great Seal (being then Lord Great-Master of the Household, and President of the Council.)

On January 19, 1549-50^u, he was created Earl of Wiltshire; after^x, made Lord High-Treasurer of England; and^v on October 12, 1551, created Marquis of Winchester.

By his councils it was, in a great measure, that the Duke of Northumberland's design in setting the Lady Jane Grey on the Throne was prevented; for which the Queens Mary and Elizabeth continued him in the Treasurer's office, which he enjoyed for thirty years; and being asked, how he preserved himself in that place through so many changes of government? He answered, *By being a willow, and not an oak.*

He built the beautiful and magnificent seat, called Basing, in the county of Southampton; and living till he had fully accomplished the age of ninety and seven years, saw 103 persons that were descended from him, as Camden, in his history of Queen Elizabeth, has observed; and that he died in his place of Lord High-Treasurer of England, at Basing aforesaid, on March 10, 1571-2.

By his wife Elizabeth, daughter to Sir William Capel, Knt. ancestor to the present Earl of Essex, he had four sons and four daughters, of which the Lady Alice was married to Richard Stawell, of Cotherston in com. Somerset, Esq; Lady Margaret, to Sir William Berkeley, Knt. Lady Margery, to Sir Richard Waller, of Oldstokey, Hants, Knt. and Eleanor^z, to Sir Richard

ⁿ Herbert, Hist. Henry VIII. p. 430.

^p Journal of Parl.

^p 2.

^u Pat. 3 Edward VI. p. 7.

^v Edward VI. p. 4.

^q Pat. 32 Henry VIII. p. 8.

^s Antis's Regist. vol. i. p. 426.

^x Pat. 4 Edward VI. p. 2.

^z Inscrip. Tumul. in Westminster-abbey.

^o Pat. 30 Henry VIII. p. 4. m. 1.

^r Pat. 34 Henry VIII.

^t Pat. 1 Edward VI. p. 4.

^y Pat.

Peckfall, Knt. John, the eldest son, succeeded his father, as Marquis of Winchester.

Lord Thomas Poulet, of Cossington in the county of Somerset, second son, married Mary, daughter and heir of Thomas Moore, of Melpash, in Dorsetshire, and by her had, 1. George Poulet, who by Alice his wife, daughter of Thomas Pacy (or Plesey) of Holberry in Hants, was father of Rachel, married to Philip de Carteret, Lord of St. Owen's and Sark, ancestor to the late Earl Granville: 2. Christopher, who wedded successively two wives, viz. — daughter of Christopher Sacheverelle, and Margaret, daughter of ——— Windham: 3. Elizabeth, the Wife of Richard Dowse, of Morecourt in Wiltshire: 4. Margaret, married to Robert Frampton of Dorsetshire: 5. Barbara, successively wedded to Lodovick Stukeley and Thomas Melhurst: 6. Philippa, married to Robert Bond of Buckland: 7. Mary, the wife of ^z William Southton, of Dorsetshire.

Lord Chidieok Poulet, of Wade in Hampshire, third son, was Governor of the town and castle of Portsmouth^a, in the reigns of Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth, and married two wives, viz. Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas White, of South Warnbourne in Hampshire; and Frances, daughter of Sir Edward Nevil, widow of Sir Edward Waldegrave. By the first, he had Thomas Poulet, of Essex. By the latter, he had William Poulet, who wedded Dowsabel, daughter of James Paget, Esq; and by her was father of, 1. William Poulet, of Paltons, who by his wife Frances, daughter of ——— St. Barb, of Broadlands in Hampshire, was father of another William Poulet, of Poltons (who by his wife Deborah, daughter of ——— Dogget, had Richard Poulet, of Gray's Inn); Thomas Poulet, and two daughters, Frances and Catherine: 2. Chidieok Poulet, who died issueless: 3. Thomas Poulet: 4. Edward Poulet: 5. John Poulet: 6. Elizabeth, married to ——— Tyne: 7. Dowsabel: and, 8. Catherine. Lord Chidieok Poulet had also, by his second wife, two daughters, viz. Catherine, espoused to Thomas Burgoyne, of the county of Cambridge, Esq; and Susan, wedded to Sir John Seymour, of Marvel, Knt.

Lord Giles Poulet, of Cokels in Wiltshire, fourth son, married Mary, daughter and coheir of Nicholas Trapps, of ^b Maxstoke in Warwickshire, Esq; and by her had one son William, who wedded Elizabeth, daughter of William Webb, second son of William Webb, of New Sarum; and two daughters, viz. Elizabeth, successively married to Weston Brown, of Essex, Esq; and John Pollard, of Oxfordshire, Esq; and Anne

^z St. George's MS. prædict.

^a Pat. 1 Mary p. 11.

^b Thomas's

Edition of Dugdale's Warwickshire, vol. ii. fol. 999.

the wife of Francis Harris, of Ichen, Esq; The said William was ancestor to Bernard Poulet, Esq; whose daughter and heir, Elizabeth, was married to Thomas Holbeech, of Filongly in com. Warwick, Esq; whose heir by her, Mary, was married to Edward Lord Leigh, of Stoneley.

JOHN, the eldest son, *second Marquis of Winchester*, was summoned to Parliament in the lifetime of his father, as Lord St. John^b, and by that title was one of the Peers who, on Jan. 16, 1571-2, sat on the trial of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk. And by his last will, bearing date in 18 Eliz. ordered his body to be buried in the parish church of Basing, in the sepulchre there ordained by his father for himself and his posterity; appointed a thousand pounds to be bestowed on the charge of his funeral, and departing^p this life at Chelsea in com. Midd. on November 4, 1576, was accordingly buried at Basing.

He married, first, Elizabeth, eldest daughter and coheir to Robert Willoughby, Lord Broke, and by her had four sons and two daughters; Lady Mary, married to Henry Lord Cromwell, Baron of Oakham; and Lady Elizabeth, first to Sir William Courtenay, of Powderham-castle in com. Devon, Knt. and afterwards to Sir Henry Oughtred, Knt. The second wife was Winifred, daughter of Sir John Bruges, Knt. Lord Mayor of London, widow of Sir Robert Sackville, Knt. She died at Chertsey in 1585, and was buried in Westminster-abbey in 1586, but he had no issue by her.

The sons were William, George, Richard, and Thomas. George, the second, was knighted, and was stiled of Crundal in com. Hants. He was Governor of Londonderry^c, and murdered there, in May, 1608, by the Irish, then exciting fresh commotions. He died unmarried.

Thomas, fourth son, married^f Anne, daughter and heir of Richard Brent, of Little-Hinton in Dorsetshire. He died 28 Eliz. leaving an only daughter and heir, Elizabeth, married to Giles Hobby, of Hurley in Gloucestershire.

WILLIAM, the eldest son, succeeded as *third Marquis of Winchester*, &c. having been, in his father's lifetime, summoned to Parliament, by the title of Lord St. John of Basing: and departing this life^g on November 24, 1598, was buried at Basing. He took to wife^h Agnes (or Anne), daughter of William Lord Howard of Effingham, and by her who diedⁱ 18 November, 44 Eliz. had issue William Powlet, fourth Marquis of

^b Camden's Annals of Queen Elizabeth.

^d Ex Collect. St. Leo Kniveton, Arm.

^f Hutchins's Dorsetshire, vol. ii. fol. 55.

^h Hutchins's Dorsetshire, vol. i. folio 553.

^c of the B. & H. p. 77.

^c Regist. Daughtry, qu. 43.

^e Cox's History of Ireland.

^g F. F. in Offic. Arm. folio 625.

ⁱ Anstis's Observations on the Order

Winchester, and three daughters. Lady Anne, the eldest, was married to Sir Thomas Dennis of Holcolm-Burnel in com. Devon, Knt. The second daughter, Lady Catherine, was married to Sir Giles Wroughton, Knt. and Lady Elizabeth, third daughter, to Sir Edward Hobby, Knt.

WILLIAM, who succeeded as *fourth Marquis of Winchester*, having married Lucy, daughter to Sir Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter, by her (who died anno 1614, and is buried in Westminster-abbey) had six sons, William, Thomas, John, Henry, Charles, and Edward; of which, William married Mary, daughter of Anthony Brown, Viscount Montague, but died without issue, in August 1621; and Thomas, the second son, dying unmarried, John, the third son, became fifth Marquis of Winchester, at the death of his father, on February 4, 1628. But none of the other three sons left issue, except Henry, who was created Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Charles I^k. and by Lucy his wife, daughter of Sir George Philpot, Knt. had two daughters, Lucy and Elizabeth, and a son, Charles Powlett, from whom Francis Powlett, of Anneport in com. Southamp. Esq; who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Norton, and heir to Sir John Norton, in com. Southamp. Bart. by whom he had issue Norton Powlett, of Rotherfield, Esq; who by Jane his wife, daughter of Sir Charles Morley, of Droxford in com. Southamp. had issue eight sons and three daughters.

JOHN, *fifth Marquis of Winchester*. He was one of those Noblemen who stood firm to Charles I. and made a garrison for his Majesty of his fine seat at Basing, which endured a siege, from August, 1643, to October 16, 1645. During which time having with him several brave officers, he made so many valiant and dexterous sallies, that he killed great numbers of the enemy; but being resolved to maintain it to the last, his house was taken by storm with himself in it, and about 200 persons. He was so true a loyalist, that he caused to be written in every window of it, with a diamond, *Aimez Loyaulté*, i. e. Love Loyalty; which so provoked the enemy, that they burnt this noble seat to the ground, having found in it money, jewels, and household-stuff, to the value of 200,000l. among which was a rich bed worth 14,000l. A particular Journal of this siege was printed at Oxford, anno Dom. 1645; and the following letter to the Speaker, written in the Protector's own hand, is now preserved in the British Museum:

“ I thank God I can give you a good account of Basing.
 “ After our batteries, we settled the several posts for the storm;
 “ Colonel Dalbert was to be on the north side of the house,
 “ near the Grange, Colonel Pickering on his left hand, and

^a Anstis's Observations on the Order of the Bath, p. 77.

“ Sir Hardrefs Waller’s and Colonel Montague’s regiments
 “ next him. We stormed in the morning at six o’clock.
 “ The signal of falling on was the firing of four of our can-
 “ non, which being done, our men fell on with great resolu-
 “ tion and cheerfulness; we took the two houses without any
 “ considerable loss to ourselves. Colonel Pickering stormed
 “ the new house, passed through, and got to the gate of the
 “ old house, whereupon they summoned a parley, which our
 “ men would not hear. In the mean time Colonel Montague’s
 “ and Sir Hardrefs Waller’s regiments assaulted the strongest
 “ work, where the enemy kept his court of guard, which, with
 “ great resolution, they recovered, beating the enemy from a
 “ double culverine, and from that work; which, having done,
 “ they drew their ladders after them, and got over another
 “ work, and the house wall, before they could enter. In this
 “ Sir Hardrefs Waller performing his duty with honour and
 “ diligence, was shot in the arm, but not dangerous. We
 “ have little loss; many of the enemy our men put to the
 “ sword, and some officers of quality: most of the rest we have
 “ prisoners, amongst which, the Marquis and Sir Robert
 “ Peake, and divers other officers, whom I have ordered to be
 “ sent up to you. We have taken about ten pieces of ord-
 “ nance and much ammunition, to your soldiers a good encour-
 “ ragement. I humbly offer to you to have this place utterly
 “ flighted, for these following reasons: it will take about eight
 “ hundred men to manage it; it is not frontier; the country
 “ is open about it; the place exceedingly ruined by your bat-
 “ teries and mortar-pieces, and a fire, which fell upon the
 “ place since our taking it. If you please to take the garrison
 “ at Farnham, some out of Chichester, and a good part of the
 “ foot which were here under Dalbert, and make a strong
 “ quarter at Newberry, with three or four troops of horse, I
 “ dare be confident, it would not only be a curb to Denning-
 “ ton, but a security and a frontier to these parts, inasmuch as
 “ Newberry lies upon the river, and will prevent any incursion
 “ from Dennington, Wallingford, or Farringdon, into these
 “ parts, and by lying there will make the trade more secure
 “ between Bristol and London, for all carriages: and I believe
 “ the gentlemen of Wiltshire and Hampshire will, with
 “ more cheerfulness, contribute to maintain a garrison upon
 “ a frontier, than in their own bowels, which will have less
 “ safety in it. Sir, I hope not to delay, but march towards
 “ the West to-morrow, and be as diligent as I may in my
 “ expedition thither. I must speak my judgment to you, that
 “ if you intend to have your work carried on, recruits of foot
 “ must be had, and a course taken to pay your army, else,
 “ believe me, Sir, it will not be able to answer the work

“ you have for it to do. I intréated Colonel Hammond to
“ wait upon you, who was taken by a mistake, whilst we lay
“ before this garrison, which God safely delivered to us, to
“ our great joy, but to his loss of almost all he had, which the
“ enemy took from him. The Lord grant that these mercies
“ may be acknowledged with all thankfulness. God exceed-
“ ingly abounds in his goodness towards us, and will not be
“ weary until righteousness and peace meet ; and that he hath
“ brought forth a glorious work for the happiness of this poor
“ kingdom, wherein desires to serve God and you with a faith-
“ ful hand,

“ Your most humble servant,

“ OLIVER CROMWELL.”

He had afterwards the satisfaction of seeing the Restoration of the Royal Family ; and dying premier Marquis of England, on March 5, 1674, in the seventy-seventh year of his age, was buried at Englefield in com. Berks, where a neat monument was erected to his memory, of black and white marble, and in a compartment, this inscription in Gold Roman Letters :

He who in impious times untainted stood,
And 'midst Rebellion durst be just and good ;
Whose arms asserted, and whose sufferings more,
Confirm'd the cause, for which he fought before,
Rests here rewarded by an heavenly Prince,
For what his earthly could not recompence.
Pray, Reader, that such Times no more appear,
Or if they happen, learn true honour here.
Ark of his age's faith and loyalty,
Which (to preserve them) Heaven confin'd in thee.
Few Subjects could a King like thine deserve,
And fewer such a King so well could serve.
Blest King, blest Subject, whose exalted state
By sufferings rose, and gave the law to fate:
Such souls are rare, but mighty patterns, given
To Earth, were meant for Ornaments to Heaven.

By John Dryden, Poet-Laureat:

Also in a compartment underneath, is this :

The Lady Marchioness Dowager (in Testimony of her Love and Sorrow) gave this Monument to the Memory of a most affectionate tender Husband.

And on a Marble Stone on the Ground, at the Foot of the said Monument, is this Inscription, in Roman Capitals :

Here lieth interred the Body of the most Noble and Mighty Prince, John Powlet, Marquis of Winchester, Earl of Wiltshire, Baron of St. John of Basing, first Marquis of England: A man of exemplary piety towards God, and of inviolable fidelity towards his Sovereign: In whose Cause he fortified his House of Basing, and defended it against the rebels, to the last extremity. He married three wives; the first was Jane, daughter of Thomas, Viscount Savage, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Darcey, Earl Rivers, by whom he had issue Charles, now Marquis of Winchester. His second wife was Honora, daughter of Richard Burgh, Earl of St. Alban's and Clanriccard, and of Frances his wife, daughter and heir of Sir Francis Walsingham, Knt. and principal Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, by whom he had issue four sons and three daughters. His last wife (who survived him) was Isabella, daughter of William Viscount Stafford, second son of Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surry, Earl-Marshal of England; And of Mary his wife, sister and sole heir of Henry Lord Stafford. who was the heir-male of the most High, Mighty, and most Noble Prince Edward Stafford, last Duke of Buckingham, of that most illustrious name and family, by whom he had no issue. He died in the 77th year of his age, on the 5th of March, in the year of our Lord, 1674.

By Edward Walker, Garter
King of Arms.

Of his four sons by his second Lady (who died on March 10, 1661, aged fifty-one years, six months, and nineteen days, and was buried at Englefield) only two lived to maturity, viz. Lord John Pawlet, who departed this life on June 11, 1660, in the twenty-third year of his age, and lies buried at Englefield; and the Lord Francis Pawlet, his brother and heir, who by — his wife, left issue an only daughter and heir — married to the Rev. Mr. Nathan Wright, who was second son to Sir Nathan Wright, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England. The three daughters of John, fifth Marquis of Winchester, by his second Lady, were Lady Frances, married to Lewis de Ricardie, of the kingdom of France; Lady Anne, to John Lord Belasyse;

and Lady Honora, who died unmarried, on Dec. 25, 1660, and was buried at Englefield.

CHARLES, *first of Duke Bolton*, eldest son of the said John Marquis of Winchester, was instrumental in settling the Crown of these realms on the Prince and Princess of Orange, who, on April 6, 1689, appointed him Lord Lieutenant of the county of Southampton, and advanced him to the honour of Duke of Bolton, on the 9th of the same month. He raised a regiment of foot for the reduction of Ireland; and died on Feb. 26, 1698-9, at Anneport, near Basingstoke in com. Southampton. He married, to his first wife, Christian, eldest daughter and coheir to John Frecheville, of Stavely in the county of Derby, Esq; afterwards created Lord Frecheville, of Stavely; and by her had an only son, named John^k, of whom his mother died in childbed May 22, 1653, the child seven days after, and are both buried at Stavely. But by his second wife, Mary, the eldest natural daughter of Emanuel Scroop, Earl of Sunderland, and widow of Henry, second son to Henry Carey, Earl of Monmouth, he had two sons, Charles, his successor, and Lord William; and three daughters, of which Lady Jane, the eldest, was married to John Egerton, Earl of Bridgewater, and died March 22, 1714; Lady Mary died unmarried; and Lady Elizabeth was the wife of Toby Jenkins of Grimston in the county of York, Esq.

Lord William, the youngest son, was one of the supporters of the pall at the burial of the Duke of Gloucester, on August 9, 1700. In 1715, he was appointed a Teller of his Majesty's Exchequer; and was a Member for the city of Winchester in every Parliament, from 1688-9, till his death, except those summoned in 1710 and 1713, when he was chose for Lymington. He died on September 25, 1729, in the sixty-third year of his age, having married to his first wife, the Lady Louisa, only daughter to the Marquis of Monpouillon in Holland; who was a younger son to the Duke de la Force in France; and by her had two sons and two daughters, viz. William and Charles-Armand, Mary and Jane: and by his second wife Anne, daughter and coheir to Randolph Egerton, of Betley in the county of Stafford, Esq; (who died in November 1737) had a daughter, named Henrietta, married to William Townshend, Esq; third son to Charles, second Viscount Townshend. Of Lord William's two daughters by his first wife, Mary, the eldest, was married to Richard Parsons, Earl of Ross in the kingdom of Ireland; and Jane was the youngest. And of the sons, William was chosen, on a vacancy in May 1729, a Member for Lymington; and for the city of Winchester in the Parliament summoned to meet

^k Le Neve's Mon. Ang. vol. ii. p. 23.

on June 25, 1741. He married, in February 1721, the Lady Annabella Bennet, daughter to Charles Earl of Tankerville, by which Lady, who died November 27, 1769, he had issue William, who died on his travels unmarried, and Annabella, who married the Rev. Mr. Smyth. His brother, Charles-Armand Pawlet, Esq; was Lieutenant-colonel to Churchill's dragoons, and in 1733, was appointed Deputy Governor of the Isle of Wight, was also Lieutenant-colonel of the First Troop of Horse-grenadier Guards. On September 17, he was constituted Major-general, also on October 10, 1747, a Lieutenant-general; on June 26, 1749, he was installed Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath; and, on February 2, 1750-1, was constituted Colonel of the thirteenth regiment of dragoons. He married, on June 12, 1738, Louisa, daughter of ——— and relict of Richard Dashwood, of Oxfordshire, Esq; and died on November 14, 1751.

Now return to CHARLES, *second Duke of Bolton*, elder brother to the above mentioned Lord William. In the lifetime of his father, he went to Holland, in the reign of James II. and came over with the Prince of Orange at the Revolution, wherein he was very serviceable. On November 17, 1688, he was, with others, appointed by the Prince of Orange, a Commissioner for managing the King's revenues at Exeter. And at the coronation of King William and Queen Mary, he carried the Queen's orb. In 1690, he was one of the few Noblemen of this kingdom, who made the campaign in Flanders, reviving the antient custom of their ancestors, who chose rather to share with their Prince in the honourable hazards of the field, than to lead an inactive life at home. In 1692, he was preferred to be Lord Chamberlain of the Household to Queen Mary; and in the reign of King William, was Vice-admiral of Hampshire, Colonel of a regiment of foot, one of his Privy-council, of which he was sworn on June 3, 1690, and one of the Knights for that county in the Parliaments called in 1690 and 1695. He was appointed, in 1697, one of the Lords Justices of Ireland. On the accession of Queen Anne, he was continued a Member of the Privy-council; and on July 1, 1702, constituted Warden of New Forest, and Vice-admiral, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the counties of Dorset and Southampton. In April 1705, waiting on the Queen at Cambridge, he was made Doctor of Laws by that University. The next year his Grace was appointed one of the Commissioners to treat of an Union between England and Scotland. In 1708, her Majesty made him Governor of the Isle of Wight, and Custos Rotulorum of the counties of Dorset and Southampton; and on June 26, the same year, he was sworn one of the Privy-council according to the act of Union.

On

On the demise of Queen Anne, he was constituted, by her successor, one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, till his Majesty arrived from Hanover; and was continued Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Southampton and Dorset, and one of his Majesty's Privy-council. On October 16, 1714, elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed on December 8 ensuing. In 1714, his Majesty made him Warden and Keeper of New Forest in Hampshire; as also of the Duckoy there, the manor and park of Lindhurst, and the hundred of Rudsberg; and Bailiff of Burley in New Forest. On January 11, 1714-15, he was appointed Custos Rotulorum for the counties of Southampton and Dorset; and on the 19th, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the counties of Caermarthen and Glamorgan; and was also Steward of the King's manors in Caermarthen and Cardigan shires.

On July 8 following, he was declared Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household; and on April 16, 1717, his Majesty was pleased to declare his Grace Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

On May 9, 1719, he was appointed one of the Lords Justices whilst the King was at Hanover; and on the 31st of that month, set out again for Ireland, in quality of Lord Lieutenant.

On June 11, 1720, he was again appointed one of the Lords Justices during his Majesty's absence in his German dominions; and died on Jan. 21, 1721-2, having had three wives.

By his first, Margaret, only daughter to George, Lord Coventry, whom he married on July 7, 1679 (he being at the age of eighteen, and she fifteen) he had no issue: and she dying in Feb. 1682, he had to his second wife Frances, daughter to William Ramsden, of Byrom in the county of York, Esq; grandfather of Sir William Ramsden, Bart. by whom he had two sons (Charles and Harry, successively Dukes of Bolton) and two daughters; and this Lady dying anno 1696, he married, in 1697, at Dublin, to his third wife, Henrietta Crofts, youngest natural daughter to James Scot, Duke of Monmouth, by Eleanor, youngest daughter to Sir Robert Needham, of Lambeth in the county of Surrey, Knt. and by her (who died on February 27, 1729-30) had a son, born on June 23, 1698, named Nassau. Which Lord Nassau Powlett was, on October 9, 1723, appointed Auditor-general of the kingdom of Ireland, and on May 27, 1725, chosen a Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath. He served in two Parliaments for the county of Southampton, viz. the latter part of that summoned in 1714, and the whole of that called in 1722, and in the next for Lymington; and departed this life on August 24, 1741. In December, 1731, he married Lady Isabella, youngest daughter and coheir of Thomas Tufton, Earl of Thanet, by whom he had issue three sons, Nassau, born in June 1733, and died in April, 1741;

James, born in December, 1735, and died young; and Charles, born in February, 1739-40, and died in 1746; also two daughters, Harriet, who died young, and Isabella, married June 4, 1765, John-James, eldest son, and since successor, to John Earl of Egmont. His Lady surviving him, married, secondly, Sir Francis Blake-Delaval, Knight of the Bath, and is since deceased.

His Grace's two daughters, by his second Dutchess, were the Lady Mary, married to Charles O-Neal, of the kingdom of Ireland, Esq; and after his decease to Arthur Moor, Esq; second son of Henry Earl of Drogheda, of the said kingdom; and the Lady Frances (who died on July 30, 1715, aged thirty-one) to John Lord Mordaunt, eldest son to Charles Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth.

CHARLES, *third Duke of Bolton*, was born on September 3, 1685. In March, 1716-17, he was constituted Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horse-guards, and on April 13, 1717, was called up, by writ, to the House of Peers, by the title of Lord St. John, of Basing in the county of Southampton, having before been elected Member of the House of Commons for the county of Caermarthen. On October 10, 1722, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed on November 13 following. On June 1725, he was appointed Constable of the Tower of London, and Lord Lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets; also, at the same time, sworn of his Majesty's Privy-Council; and likewise was appointed one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, whilst his Majesty went to Hanover. On August 27, 1726, his Grace was constituted Governor of the Isle of Wight, in the room of William Earl of Cadogan, deceased; and on May 31, 1727, was again one of the Lords Justices. On September 2, the same year, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the counties of Southampton and Dorset, the town and county of Pool, and the town of Southampton, and county of the same, and Governor of the Isle of Wight; Warden and Keeper of New Forest, also Custos Rotulorum of the county of Caermarthen, and Governor of Milford-Haven in the county of Pembroke.

On March 26, 1729, he was sworn Lord Lieutenant of the county of Glamorgan: but in 1733, his Grace opposing the Court measures, was divested of all his places. However, on May 12, 1740, his Grace was appointed Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the Government during his Majesty's absence. On July 13, 1742, he resigned his post of Captain of the Band of Pensioners, and was again appointed Governor of the Isle of Wight, which he also resigned. On July 29,

1742, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Southampton, and town of Southampton and county of the same, and afterwards resigned. In November, 1745, his Grace raised for his Majesty's service a regiment of foot, at the breaking out of the rebellion, and was made Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's forces.

In 1713, his Grace was married, to his first wife, the Lady Anne, daughter and sole heir to John Lord Vaughan, and Earl of Carberry in Ireland, as also Baron of Emlyn in the county of Caermarthen, English honour, but not cohabiting with her, had no issue by her, who deceased on September 20, 1751: and he soon after married Mrs. Lavinia Fenton, who left him no legitimate issue at her death, on January 24, 1760. Her Grace was buried at Greenwich in Kent.

His Grace, after a tedious indisposition, departed this life at Tunbridge-Wells, on August 26, 1754, aged sixty-nine; and was succeeded by his brother and heir,

HARRY, *fourth Duke of Bolton*, who, in his brother's lifetime, was seated at Edington in Wiltshire. On February 28, 1728-9, he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to Frederick, late Prince of Wales, and was elected Member for the county of Southampton in five several Parliaments, till he succeeded his brother in his honours. In June, 1733, he was appointed one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, which he resigned in March 1741-2, and on June 29 following, was constituted Lieutenant of the Tower of London. His Grace, on November 9, 1754, was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Southampton, and town and county of Southampton; and was sworn at St. James's, on January 9, 1755, of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council. He married Catherine, daughter of Charles Parry, of Oakfield in Berkshire, Esq; who was Envoy to Portugal, and one of the Commissioners of the Excise, by whom he had at his death, on October 19, 1759, two sons, Charles and Harry, successively Dukes of Bolton, and as many daughters.

1. Lady Henrietta, married on July 12, 1741, to Robert Colebrooke, Esq; afterwards Bart. and died in 1754. 2. Lady Catherine, married on Jan. 4, 1748-9, to William Ashe, Esq; late Member of Parliament for Heytesbury in Wiltshire, who died on July 11, 1750, leaving his Lady surviving, who was married in February, 1755, to Adam Drummond, of Meggins in Scotland, Esq; and died October 8, 1774.

CHARLES, *the fifth Duke of Bolton*, on August 27, 1753, was elected a Knight of the Bath, and installed on December 2 fol-

lowing. In the lifetime of his father, he was his successor in the offices of Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Hampshire (which he represented in Parliament on his accession to the Peerage) and of the town of Southampton and county of the same; but resigned those employments since the accession of the present King. At the coronation, on September 22, 1761, he carried the Queen's Crown. His Grace was a Privy-Counsellor, and Colonel of the northern battalion of the Hampshire militia. His Grace dying on July 5, 1765, aged forty-seven, unmarried, was buried at Basing, and was succeeded by his only brother,

HARRY, *the present Duke of Bolton*, who having passed through the several inferior ranks in the navy, was declared Vice-admiral of the White on December 9, 1760, and is now Admiral of the same. In 1754, he was elected to Parliament for Lymington, as he was to the succeeding Parliament for Winchester; and is now Vice-admiral of the counties of Southampton and Dorset. His Grace first married on May 13, 1752, Henrietta, daughter of ——— Nunn, of Eltham in Kent, Esq; and by this Lady, who died May 31, 1764, and is buried at Eltham, had a daughter, Mary, born October, 1753, and married April 24, 1772, to John Viscount Hinchinbroke, eldest son to the Right Hon. John Earl of Sandwich. He married, secondly, April 8, 1765, to Catherine, daughter of Robert Lowther, Esq; and sister of Sir James Lowther of Lowther-Hall in Westmorland, Bart. by whom he has two daughters, Lady Catherine, and Lady Amelia.

TITLES.] Harry Powlett, Duke of Bolton, Marquis of Winchester, Earl of Wiltshire, Baron St. John of Basing in com. Wilts, and premier Marquis of England.

CREATIONS.] Baron, by letters patent, March 9, 1538-9, 30 Henry VIII. Earl, Jan. 19, 1549-50, 3 Edward VI. Marquis, October 12, 1551, 5 Edward VI. and Duke, April 9 1689, 1 William and Mary.

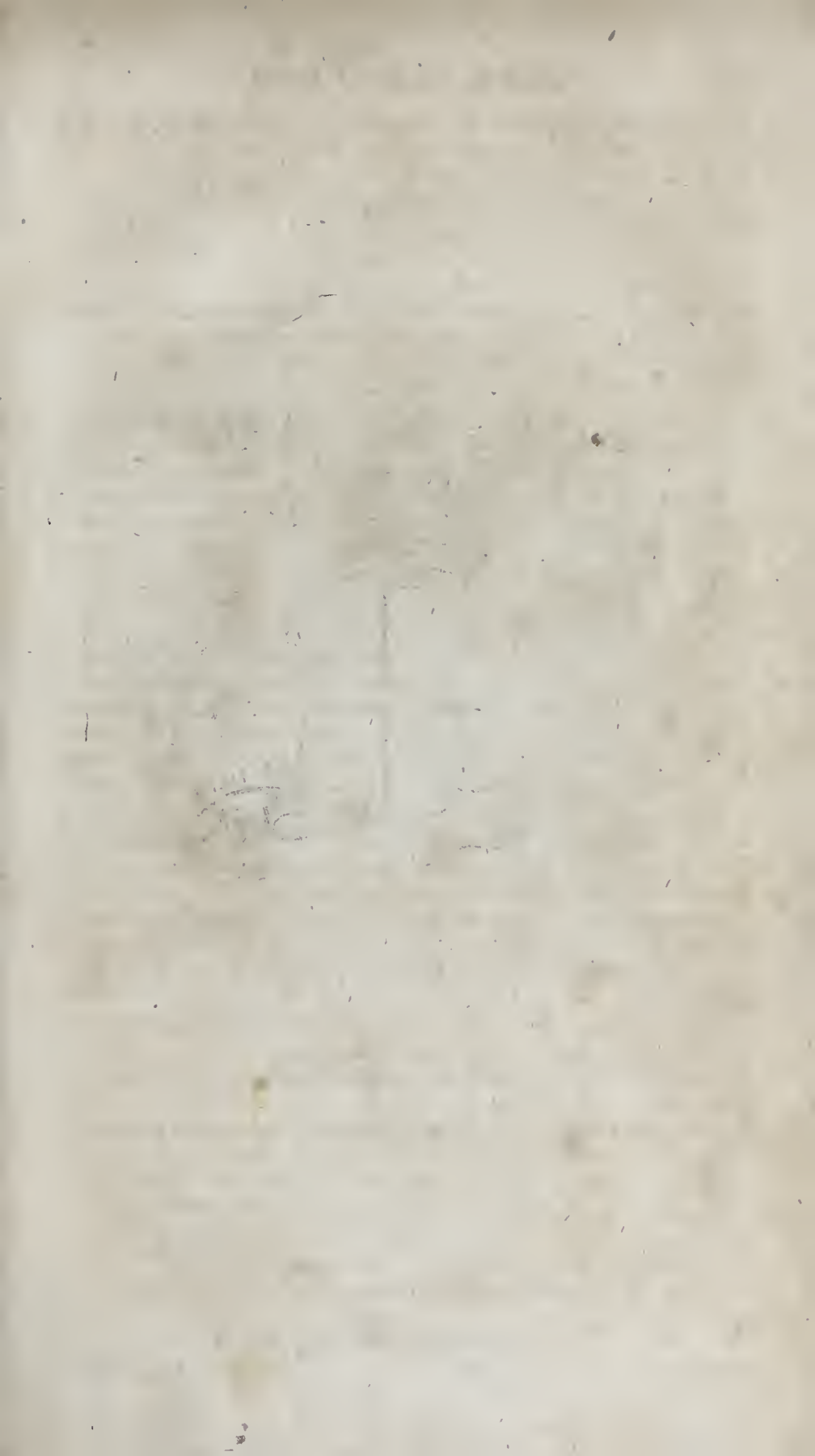
ARMS.] Sable, three Swords in pile, their points towards the base, Argent, the pomels and hilts, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Falcon rising, Or, gorged with a ducal Coronet, Gules.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Hinds, Purple, semée of Estoils, Argent, gorged with a ducal Coronet, Or.

MOTTO.] *AYMEZ LOYALTE'.*

CHIEF SEATS.] At Hackwood-park, near Basingstoke in the county of Southampton; at Abbotstone in the said county; at Bolton-hall in the county of York; at Edington in Wiltshire; at Hook-park in the county of Dorset; and at Ealing in Middlesex.





Osborne Duke of Leeds . 11

OSBORNE, *Duke of Leeds.*

THIS family was for some time seated at Ashford in the county of Kent; of which John Osborne, of Canterbury, Gent. in the 12th of Henry VI. was returned in the list of Gentry of the said county, who made oath for the observance of the laws then enacted. But the said John Osborne bore different arms from those used by the family of Leeds.

^a RICHARD Osborne married Elizabeth, daughter of ——— Fyldene, by whom he was father of RICHARD, who married Jane, daughter of John Broughton, of Broughton, Esq; and sister and heir to Edward and Lancelyn Broughton, of the county of Westmoreland, Esqrs. and by her had Sir Edward Osborne, Knt. Thomas, and Julian. The said,

SIR EDWARD Osborne, discovering a genius for mercantile affairs, which about that time began to flourish, was put apprentice to Sir William Hewet, of the clothworkers company, one of the most considerable merchants in London, and possessed of an estate of 6,000l. a year: and whilst he lived in that capacity, Sir William's only daughter and child, Anne, having been accidentally dropped, by the maid playing with her in her arms, from the window of his house on London-bridge, into the Thames, almost beyond expectation of being saved, he immediately leaped into the river, and brought her safe out. Sir Edward afterwards had the said Anne in marriage, and with her got an estate in the parish of Barking in Essex, together with lands in the parishes of Wales and Harthill in Yorkshire. The said Sir William was Lord Mayor of London, in 1559, 1 Elizabeth; and dying on January 21, 1566-7, 9 Elizabeth (when the said daughter was twenty-three years of age) was buried in the church of St. Martin Orgar (of which he was a parishioner) in the ward of Candlewick-street, near Alice his beloved wife, according to his will (dated on the 27th of that month) wherein he constituted his said daughter, with her husband Edward Osborne, Thomas Huet his brother, of Bilby in Derbyshire, Esq; and his nephew Henry Hewet, executors. He was a benefactor to divers of the hospitals in London, and to the poor of the several parishes. He bequeathed to the poor in the hospital of St. Thomas in Southwark, whereof he was President, 20l.

and to every poor maiden's marriage, that shall be wedded in the parish of Wales, or Harthill, in com. Ebor. within a year after his decease, VI*s*. VIII*d*. each. He bequeathed to his nephews, Henry, and William Huet, sons of his brother Thomas Huet, his mansion and dwelling in Philpot-Lane in London. Sir Edward Osborne was sheriff of London in 1575, and Lord Mayor in 1582, when he was knighted at Westminster. He served in Parliament for the city of London 1585, and dying in 1591, was buried in St. Dionis Backchurch, near Fenchurch-Street. Besides the said Anne, Sir Edward Osborne had another wife, Margaret, who was buried near him, in 1602, having been secondly wedded to Robert Clarke, Esq; a Baron of the Exchequer. But it was only by the first that he had issue, viz. Sir Hewit Osborne, born anno Dom. 1567; Edward, who died unmarried anno 1625; Anne, wife of Robert Offley, of London, and Alice, married to Sir John Peyton, of Iselham in com. Cantab. Knight and Baronet.

Sir HEWIT Osborne was knighted by the Earl of Essex, at Menoth in Ireland, in 1599, having valiantly behaved against the rebels there. He married Joice (daughter of Thomas Fleetwood, of the Vache, Bucks, Esq; Master of the Mint, and sister to Sir William Fleetwood, of Cranford in Middlesex, Receiver of the Court of Wards) who survived him, and was afterwards married to Sir Peter Frecheville, of Staveley in Derbyshire, Knt.; but by her first husband had issue a son Edward, and a daughter Alice, married to Christopher Wandesford, of Kirklington in Yorkshire, Esq; Lord Deputy of Ireland, and ancestor to the present Earl of Wandesford.

EDWARD Osborne succeeding his father, Sir Hewit was created a Baronet on July 13, 1620, having before received the honour of Knighthood. In 1629^b, when Thomas Lord Viscount Wentworth, afterward Earl of Strafford, was made Lord President of the North, Sir Edward Osborne was made Vice-President of the Council to Charles I. for the North of England; and upon the breaking out of the grand rebellion, in 1641, was Lieutenant-general of the forces raised in his defence in that part of the country, upon the recommendation of the said Earl of Strafford, who had a very great opinion of his loyalty and capacity, as may be seen in that Nobleman's printed letters. Sir Edward, first, married Margaret, eldest daughter of Thomas Viscount Fauconberg, and by her had a son Edward, a promising youth, who was unfortunately killed, by the fall of some chimneys of York-manoir (Sir Edward's habitation as Vice-president of the North) on October 31,

^b Drake's Hist. and Antiq. of York, p. 370.

1638, when his other two children narrowly escaped the same misfortune, being then passing through the great chamber to their brother's apartment. Sir Edward's second wife was Anne, widow of William Middleton, of Stockeld in Yorkshire, Esq; and daughter to Thomas Walmesley, of Dunkenhalth in the country of Lancaster, Esq; (by Eleanor his wife, daughter and coheir to Sir John Danvers, of Dantsey in the county of Wilts, Knt. by Elizabeth his wife, youngest daughter of John Nevil, Lord Latimer, and coheir to her brother c, John Lord Latimer, who died without issue) and by her left issue Sir Thomas Osborne, created Duke of Leeds, &c. and Charles Osborne, who died unmarried; which

Sir THOMAS, *first Duke of Leeds*, faithfully adhering to the Royal Interest, and co-operating with many others, in order to the happy restoration of Charles II. was afterwards, by that King, made Treasurer of the Navy, in the year 1671, and on May 3, 1672, one of the Privy-Council. The next year, on June 19, he was constituted Lord High-Treasurer of England; and his Majesty, as a farther testimony of his most gracious esteem by letters patent, bearing date August 15, 25 Car. II. advanced him to a degree of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Baron of Kiveton, in com. Ebor. and Viscount Latimer, and to his heirs male. Also by other letters patent, 27 Junii the year following, was further advanced to the dignity and title of Earl of Danby; likewise Viscount of Dumblaine in Scotland, by patent dated July 19, 27 Car. II.

On April 21, 1677, having been elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he was installed on the 29th of the same month; but in 1679, when he enjoyed the highest marks of his Majesty's favour, he was impeached by the House of Commons, of which our historians give an account.

He was in favour with the Prince of Orange, being the principal instrument (as owned by his Highness himself) in procuring the match between him and the Princess Mary. He concerted with the Earl of Devonshire the Revolution; and, on the landing of the Prince of Orange, secured the city of York, and declared for a free Parliament.

He was Chairman of the Committee of the whole House of Peers, when it was resolved, that the Throne being vacant, it ought to be filled by a King; and made an elaborate speech to prove the reasonableness of supplying it with their Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Orange: who therefore, at their accession^d, on February 13, 1688-9, constituted him Lord

^c Pedigrees from Records, MS. in Bibl. Joh. com. Egmont.

^x W. and M.

^d Pat.

President of the Council; also, on March 16, one of the Commissioners for hearing and determining the claims due on their coronation; and at the same time Lord Lieutenant of the West-Riding of Yorkshire.

His Majesty, taking into consideration his great merits, was pleased, on April 20, 1689, to advance him to the title of Marquis of Caermarthen; also, on May 4, 1694, created him Duke of Leeds. In April, 1695, he was impeached by the House of Commons for receiving money for promoting the charters of the East-India Company: but the Parliament being prorogued by King William, a few days afterwards, there was no prosecution against him, nor other Courtiers, who were also suspected of bribery on the same account. He was, in that reign, Lord Lieutenant of the East, West, and North-Ridings in the county of York, of the city of York and county of the same; as also Custos Rotulorum for the East-Riding of Yorkshire, and the liberties of Rippon and Cawood in the said county; and Governor of his Majesty's town and fortress of Kingston upon Hull. In the reign of Queen Anne, after the Union, he was sworn of her Majesty's Privy-Council. He distinguished himself at the trial of Dr. Henry Sacheverell, in February and March, 1709-10; and on that occasion spoke with great freedom concerning the Revolution, which he concurred so signally in bringing about. He lived to a very advanced age, in which, by a regular course of life, he preserved a wonderful vigour of mind and body to the last. He was a good judge of men, and left a great fortune, raised more by good œconomy, than by the places he held, wherein he was a strict observer of justice, and was also an able statesman. He died in the eighty-first year of his age, on July 26, 1712, at Easton, in the county of Northampton (the seat of his grandson, the Earl of Pomfret) being on his journey to his seat in Yorkshire.

The celebrated John Dryden, Esq; dedicated to him, when Earl of Danby, his Tragedy of *All for Love*, where he recites: "That his Lordship had not only an inborn, but an hereditary loyalty, and that the constancy and sufferings of his father, was almost to the ruin of his estate for the Royal Cause. That the Earl, on his coming into the Treasury, found it not only disordered, but exhausted, so that his enemies looked on his advancement, as the instrument of his ruin. You have not only restored, but advanced the revenues of your Master, without grievance to the subject. And the debts of the Exchequer, which lay heaviest, both on the Crown and on private persons, have by your conduct been established in a certain satisfaction." And in the said Dedication has the following expressions: "There is some-
" what

“ what of a tie in nature between those who are born for
“ worthy actions, and those who can transmit them to posterity : and though ours be much the inferior part, it comes,
“ at least, within the verge of alliance ; nor are we unprofitable of the commonwealth, when we animate others to
“ those virtues, which we copy and describe from you. It
“ can be only their interest to discourage Historians, who endeavour the subversion of government, for the best which
“ can happen to them is to be forgotten. But such who,
“ under Kings, are the fathers of their country, and by a
“ just and prudent ordering of affairs preserve it, have the
“ same reason to cherish the chroniclers of their actions, as
“ they have to lay up in safety the deeds and evidences of their
“ estates.

“ Such records of their actions being undoubted titles to the
“ love and reverence of after ages.”

His Grace married the Lady Bridget, second daughter (by the first wife) of Montagu Bertie, Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great-Chamberlain of England, and by her (who died Jan. 7, 1704^d and was buried at Kiveton in Yorkshire) had three sons, Edward, Thomas, and Peregrine ; and six daughters, whereof Lady Elizabeth died unmarried ; Anne, the second, was married to Robert Coke, of Holkham in the county of Norfolk, Esq ; ancestor to the late Earl of Leicester, and secondly, to Horatio Walpole, Esq ; and died on August 5, 1722, aged sixty-four, without issue ; Bridget, the third, first to Charles FitzCharles, Earl of Plymouth, natural son of King Charles II. by Mrs. Catherine Pegge, but by him had no issue, and secondly, to Dr. Philip Bisse, Bishop of Hereford, she died May 9, 1718 ; Catherine, to James Herbert, of Kingsley in Bucks, Esq ; son and heir of James Herbert, a younger son of Philip Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery ; Martha, to Edward Baynton, Esq ; and secondly, to Charles Granville, Earl of Bath ; and the Lady Sophia, the youngest, first to Donatus Lord O-Brien, grandson and heir to Henry Earl of Thomond, and afterwards to William Fermor, Lord Lempster. His eldest son, Edward Lord Latimer, was one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to Charles II. He married ^e Elizabeth, eldest daughter to Simon Bennet, of Beechampton in com. Bucks, Esq ; by her who died May 1, 1680, he had two sons, who died young, and departed this life himself, in January, 1688, without other issue ; and Thomas, his brother, dying before him in his infancy, Peregrine, the youngest son, succeeded his father in his honours.

^d Le Neve's Mon. Angl. vol. iv, p. 69.
p. 146.

^e Willis's History of Buckingham,

PEREGRINE, *second Duke of Leeds*, was in his father's lifetime created Viscount Dumblaine in Scotland, on the surrender of his father's patent; and being called up by writ to the House of Peers in England, on March 19, 1689-90^e, took his place by the title of Lord Osborne of Kiveton. And having experienced himself in maritime affairs, and commanding in several expeditions at sea, was on many occasions distinguished for his gallant behaviour, especially in the unfortunate expedition at Cameret, where he was ordered with seven men of war to the bottom of that Bay, to batter a fort and two batteries on the west side of it, and to cover the landing of the soldiers; where his conduct and bravery were very remarkable.

In 1697^f, he was made Rear-Admiral of the Red Squadron of his Majesty's royal navy, and Colonel of the first regiment of marines; after which he was constituted Vice-Admiral of the White; and on March 11, 1702-3, was promoted to be Vice-Admiral of the Red. In September, 1705, with six men of war he convoyed the Duke of Marlborough with several land-forces to Holland; and on April 19, 1713, he took the oaths appointed, as Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the East-Riding of Yorkshire. He died on June 25, 1729, in the seventy-first year of his age.

He married Bridget, only daughter and heir to Sir Thomas Hyde, of North-Mymms in the county of Hertford, Bart. and by her (who died on March 8, 1733-4) he had two sons and two daughters; whereof the Lady Bridget was married to the Reverend Mr. Williams, Prebendary of Chichester; and the Lady Mary was first married to Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort; secondly, on October 15, 1715, to William Cochran, Earl of Dundonald, of the Kingdom of Scotland, and died February 4, 1722.

Of the sons, William-Henry, the eldest, born in July, 1691, died of the small-pox at Utrecht^g, on August 16, 1711, aged twenty-one.

PEREGRINE-HYDE, the youngest, on January 31, 1712-13, the 11th of Queen Anne, was summoned to Parliament by the title of Lord Osborne of Kiveton, and took place according to his ancestor's patent of creation (on August 15, 1673) and succeeded his father as third Duke of Leeds. His Grace married, to his first wife, the Lady Elizabeth Harley, youngest daughter to Robert Earl of Oxford, and Earl Mortimer, Lord High-Treasurer of Great-Britain; and by her, who died in childbed, on November 20, 1713^h, aged twenty-eight,

^e Journal. Dom. Procer.
Neve's Mon. Angl. vol. iv. p. 229.

^f Lediard's Naval History,
^h Ibid. p. 270.

^g Le

and was buried at Kiveton in com. Ebor. had issue Thomas, his successor. By his second wife, the Lady Anne Seymour (who died on November 27, 1722) third daughter to Charles Duke of Somerset, he had a son, who died young. In April, 1725, his Grace married, to his third wife, Julian, daughter and coheir to Roger Hele, of Halewell in the county of Devon, Esq; but had no issue by her, who, after his decease, was married to Charles Earl of Portmore, and is now surviving. His Grace departing this life, on May 9, 1731, was succeeded by his only son and heir,

THOMAS, *fourth and present Duke of Leeds*, born on November 6, 1713; on November 12, 1748, constituted Warden and Chief Justice in Eyre of all his Majesty's forests, chafes, &c. south of Trent, having been the same year appointed one of the Lords of the Bedchamber. On June 22, 1749, elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor on July 12, 1750. His Grace, resigning the offices of Warden and Chief Justice in Eyre of the forests south of Trent, was appointed Cofferer of the Household, on January 13, 1756. At his present Majesty's accession, he was called to the Council-table; and laying down the office of Cofferer, was constituted Chief Justice in Eyre of all the royal forests north of Trent, on April 14, 1761. His Grace is also LL. D. and F. R. S.

He married, on June 26, 1740, the Lady Mary, youngest of the two daughters of Francis Earl Godolphin, and by her, who diedⁱ on August 3, 1764, aged forty-one, had a son, who was born in May, 1741, and died immediately after; Lady Harriot, who was born in November, 1744, and died a few days after; Thomas, Marquis of Caermarthen, who was born on October 5, 1747, and died of the small-pox, on August 15, 1761, and Francis-Godolphin, Marquis of Caermarthen, of whom under his title as Baron Osborne.

TITLES.] Thomas Osborne, Duke of Leeds, Marquis of Caermathen, Earl of Danby, Viscount Latimer, and Dumblaine, Baron Osborne of Kiveton, and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, July 13, 1620, 18 Jac. I. Baron Osborne of Kiveton in Yorkshire, and Viscount Latimer (the name of a family) August 15, 1673, 25 Car. II. Viscount of Dumblaine in Scotland, July 19, 1675, 27 Car. II. Earl of Danby, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire, June 27, 1674, 26 Car. II. Marquis of Caermarthen, in com. Caermarthen, April 20, 1689, 1 Will. and Mar. And Duke of Leeds, in com. Ebor. May 4, 1694, 6 Will. and Mar.

ⁱ Coffin Plate,

ARMS.] Quarterly, Ermine and Azure, a Cross, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath of his colours, a Tyger passant, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Griphon, Or: on the sinister, a Tyger, Argent; each gorged with a ducal Coronet, Azure, and langued and unguled, Gules.

MO:TO.] PAX IN BELLO.

CHIEF SEATS.] At North-Myms, in the county of Hertford; at Kiveton park in the county of York; and at Hart-hill-Hall, Thorp-Hall, and Waller-Hall, all in the same county.

RUSSELL,





Russell Duke of Bedford.

RUSSELL, Duke of Bedford.

THIS illustrious family is originally from Normandy, and hath been for many ages possessed of a large estate in the county of Dorset, as is manifest from the account of the Sheriff ^a, in 1202, the 3d of King John, when John Russel gave fifty marks for licence to marry the sister of a great man, called Daun Bardolf. Kingston-Russell near Burton in com. Dorset, was the possession of the Russells (Barons of high renown in Gloucestershire) who held it by Grand Serjeantry, that they should present a cup of beer unto our sovereign Lord the King on the four principal feasts of the year, as it appears by an old record of Henry the III's time.

This JOHN (or James according to some) was son of Robert Russell, and Constable of Corfe-castle ^b in the county of Dorset, A. D. 1221, whose son and heir, Sir Ralph Russell, Knt. by his wife Jane, daughter of John Tilly, ^c married Isabel, one of the daughters and coheirs to James de Newmarch, Baron of Newmarch and Derham, and a descendant of Bernard de Newmarch, who was one of the Conqueror's followers into England, A. D. 1066, and witness to one of his charters granted to the monks of Battel in Suffex, upon his foundation of that Abbey.

This RALPH, in the 8th of Henry III. had livery of those lands that fell to the share of his wife Isabel, which lay in the counties of Somerset, Wilts, and Gloucester; and in the same reign ^d had respite of what was due from him to the King's Exchequer, upon the collection of divers scutages, for the moiety of the honour of the same James de Newmarch; which shews the prevalency of his interest in that Prince's Court. He had issue three sons, Sir William, who became possessed of lands at Derham in Gloucestershire, and was ancestor to the Russells of that place; 2. Robert, who left no issue; and Sir William.

SIR WILLIAM Russell, in 1284, ^e obtained a charter for a market every Thursday in the week, and a fair on the eve, day and morrow of St. Matthew, at his manor of Kingston, commonly called Kingston Russell, in the county of Dorset; which lordship was held by serjeantry ^f, viz. to be *Cup-bearer to the*

^a Rot. Pip. 3 Joh. Dorf.
5 Hen. III. m. 3.
^e Cart. 12 Edw. I. p. 28.

^b Claus. 5 Hen. III. m. 8.
^d Mich. Rec. 22 Hen. III. Rot. 2. Somers. Dorf.
^f Esch. 34 Edw. I. n. 130. Dorf.

^c Claus.

King at four principal feasts in the year. In the first of Ed. II. ^g he was returned to Parliament one of the Knights for the county of Southampton: and having married Jane, daughter of Robert Peverel, had issue THEOBALD Russell, his son and heir, ancestor, by his second wife, to the Duke of Bedford. The said Theobald, by his first wife Eleanor, daughter and coheir of Ralph de Gorges, a Baron in Parliament, temp. Edw. III. had three sons; Sir John, William, who died without issue, and Sir Theobald, who bore the name and arms of Gorges, viz. *Lozengy, Or, and Gules*, and from whom the Gorges of Wraxhall in Herefordshire are descended. Sir Theobald Russell had also a daughter Eleanor, wedded to John Fitz-John. Sir JOHN (or Ralph, according to Hutchins's Dorset, vol. i. fol. 298) the eldest son of Sir Theobald, by his first marriage, succeeded his father in the estate of Kingston-Russell, and was three times married; first to Eleanor, daughter of —, secondly to Isabel, daughter of —, and thirdly to Alicia, daughter of —: but by the last only had issue, viz. three sons, Theobald, John (who both died *sine prole*) and Maurice; also a daughter Alice, married to — Hacket. MAURICE Russell, the third, but only surviving son of Sir John, was first married to Isabella, daughter of — Bruyn, and by her had two daughters, viz. Margaret, married to Sir Walter Dennys, Knt. and Isabel to Stephen Hatfield. Maurice's second wife was Joane, daughter of — Stradling, and by her he had Sir Thomas Russell, of Kingston-Russell, who by Joan his wife was father of an only child, Margery, who died without issue.

Having brought this line to a period, I shall now treat of the issue of the before-mentioned THEOBALD, son of Sir William Russell ^h, which were by his second wife, Eleanor (or Alice according to some accounts) daughter and heir of John de la Tour of Berwick in com. Dorset. By this said wife he had WILLIAM Russell, his son and heir, who married —, daughter and heir of — Mustian, and had issue HENRY, who by his wife —, daughter of — Godfrey, had a son ⁱ JOHN, who was of Kingston-Russell, and by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of John Hering, Esq; was father of Sir JOHN Russell, Knt. and William Russell. The said Sir John Russell was ^k Speaker of the House of Commons in the second year of King Henry VI. as also in the tenth year of that King ^l; and by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and

^g Pryn's Brev. Parl. Part. I. p. 80.
penes Geo. Com. Cardigan.
ment; of Records, p. 567. 602.

^h MS. vocat. Yorkshire, fol. 12. l. 6.
ⁱ Ibid. folio 13. a.

^k Cotton's Abridg
^l In the church at Swyre in Dorset-
shire,

and heir of John Froxmere, had issue James his eldest son and heir, and two daughters, Alice, married to Henry Trenchard, Esq; father to Sir Thomas Trenchard; and Christian, wife of Walter Cheverell, Esq;

His eldest son and heir, JAMES Russell, married to his first wife Aliceⁱ, daughter and heir of John Wyse, Esq; and by her had two sons, John, his heir, and Thomas, and two daughters hereafter-mentioned. In his sickness^k he makes his will, on November 30, 1505, 21 Henry VII. ordering his body to be buried in the church of the Holy Trinity, of Swyre in Dorsetshire, and bequeaths his whole estate to Joan, his then wife, John, his eldest son, and Thomas, younger son, whom he ordains his executors; whereunto were witnesses, Sir Henry Russell, and Nicholas Boremont, who had married Elizabeth, one of his daughters; and Thomasin, the other, was wife of Robert Hussey, of Shapwick in com. Dorset, Esq; He is buried according to his will^l, under a course grey marble stone, with the arms of Russell and Wyse impaled, and this inscription in characters of the age,

Here lyeth James Russel, Esquire;
and Alys his wife daughter of
John Wyse, who decessyd the first yere
of K. Henry the VIII. anno MCCCCCIX.

JOHN Russell, Esq; the eldest son, born at Kingston-Russell aforesaid^m, resided at Berwick, in the county of Dorset, and being a Gentleman of excellent accomplishments, versed in several languages, as also one who had travelled, and been in divers battles with King Henry in France, it is no wonder that he attained to great honours and employments.

In 21 of Henry VII. Philip Archduke of Austria, only son of the Emperor Maximilian I. being bound for Spain, having married the heiress of that Kingdom, Johanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabel, King and Queen of Castile and Aragon, andⁿ meeting with a violent storm in his passage from Flanders, was necessitated to put on shore at Weymouth, whereupon Sir Thomas Trenchard, Knt. who lived near that port, accommodated him in the best manner he could, till such time as he had sent to Court to acquaint the King with his arrival; and

shire, is a grave stone, inscribed " Here lyeth John Russel, Esquire, and Elizabeth his wyfe, daughter of John Frocksmer, Esquire, which decessi'd the xx yere of K. Henry the VII. anno 1505." Now as there is a space of 81 years between 2 Hen. VI. 1424 and 20 Hen. VII. 1505, and as he could not be a very young man when he filled that high post, I am rather inclined to think that it was his son who married the daughter of John Frocksmer, and is buried at Swyre. Hutchins's Dorsetshire, vol. i. fol. 570. ⁱ Ibid. ^k Ex Regist. A. Dean, 90. 3. in Cur. Prærog. Cant. ^l Hutchins's Dorsetshire, vol. i. fol. 570. ^m Ex script. Will. Co. Bedford. ⁿ Hollingshed's Chron. p. 792.

inviting this Mr. Russell^p, who was his neighbour and relation, and then newly returned from his travels, to wait upon him at his house; the Archduke was so taken with his conversation, that he desired he might enjoy his company to the Court; then at Windsor, whither the King had invited that Prince to come: In which journey, being much affected with his learned discourse, and generous deportment, the Archduke recommended Mr. Russell to the King, as a Gentleman fitly qualified to serve him in some considerable station; and he was thereupon taken into great favour, and made one of the Gentlemen of his Privy-Chamber.

In 1513, ^p he attended the King in his expedition, and taking of Therouenne and Tournay; being also then one of the Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber to that King. And in the eighth year of his reign, he obtained, for his services in France, certain lands in Tournay. Also in 1519, on that agreement made betwixt King Henry and Francis I. King of France, he received his letters for the render of Tournay to the French. After which he was ^q knighted by the Earl of Surry, Admiral of the English Fleet, in 1522, for his service at the taking of Morlaix in Bretagne.

In 1523, he was ^r made Marshal of the Marshalsea, and afterwards ^s employed in several negotiations to the Emperor Charles V. to Francis the French King, to the Pope, and to the Duke of Lorraine; and was likewise at the great battle of Pavia, fought on February 24, 1524-5, when Francis I. King of France was taken prisoner by Charles Duke of Bourbon, who had joined the Imperialists. He was constituted Sheriff of Dorset and Somersetshire, in the 19th of Hen. VIII. and attended King Henry, in 1532 ^t, at the magnificent interview with Francis I. of France at Boulogne. In the 29th of Henry VIII. he was ^u made Comptroller of the Household, and one of the Privy-Council, on November 8. And the King taking into consideration his great merits and accomplishments, he was, on March 9, 30 Henry VIII. ^x advanced to be a Baron of the realm, by the title of Lord Russell, Baron Russell of Cheyneys in the county of Buckingham. And that he might the better support the honour conferred on him, the King granted him the manor of Agmondesham in Bucks, being part of the estate of Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, attainted in 1521: and having married Anne, widow of Sir John Broughton, of Tuddington in Bedfordshire, and daughter and coheir of Sir Guy Sapcotes, Knt. (nephew and heir to Dame Agnes Cheney) obtained with her the manor and

^p Ex script. præf. Co. Bedford.

^q Ibid.

^r Hollinshed, p. 874.

^s Pat. 15 Henry VIII. p. 1.

^t Ex script. præf. Co. Bedford.

^u Stow's

Annals. ^u Godwin, p. 158.

^x Pat. 30 Henry VIII. p. 5. m. 1.

seat of Cheney's and other large possessions in that neighbourhood; and in the chancel of that church, his family have ever since been buried.

In 1540, on the dissolution of the greater monasteries, he obtained a grant ^y to himself, and Anne his wife, and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten, of the whole site and circuit of the rich abbey of Tavestock, in the county of Devon, as also of the borough and Town of Tavestock, and of the manors of Hundewyke, Morewell, and Morewelham, Milton-Abbot, alias Milton-Leigh, Lamerton, Hole, Brentor, Wyke-Dabernon, Peterstavye, Ottrew, alias Otterve, Whitchurch, and Newton, with the hundred of Hundewyke, otherwise called the hundred of Tavestock; as also the rectory and vicarage of Tavestock; likewise the manor of Antony in the county of Cornwall, and the borough of Denbury, with the manors of Denbury, Plymstoke, Worryngton, Cowyke, Enwyke, Burleigh, Olderidge, Cavelinch, Whimble, Wood-Marshton, Christenstow, Borington, and Cornwedede, all in the county of Devon, and belonging to the same dissolved monastery of Tavestock. He had likewise divers other lands given him in the counties of Devon, Somerset, and Bucks; among ^z which was the manor of Abbots-Aston, in the county of Bucks, belonging to the dissolved abbey of St. Alban's, in the county of Hertford.

Besides this vast augmentation in lands, he bore several great offices in that King's reign; ^a as, 1st, Lord Warden of the Stannaries in the counties of Devon and Cornwall; and in the 32d of Henry VIII. was ^b constituted Lord Admiral of England and Ireland; having been, in 1589, the year before ^c, admitted into the most noble Order of the Garter, on April 23, with Sir Thomas Cheney, and Sir William Kingston; but not being present at his election, the King sent to him to come immediately. On May 18 following, his Lordship, with his two companions, were installed at Windsor; as fully recited by Mr. Anstis in his Appendix to vol. i. p. 444—5. He ^d had been in nomination for Knight of the Garter in 19 Hen. VIII. and in several subsequent chapters of the Order, till he was chosen. His Royal Master having had experience of his abilities at home and abroad, in court and camp, by sea and land, and having thought it expedient to establish a Council, in and for the better government of the Western Parts of the Kingdom, his Lordship was made President of the counties of Devon, Cornwall, Somerset, and Dorset: and in the same

^y Pat. 31 Henry VIII. p. 3. Co. Bedford.

^z Ibid. p. 4.

^a Ex autog. penes præf.

^b Pat. 32 Henry VIII. p. 3.

^c Anstis's Register of the

Garter, p. 412.

^d Ibid. p. 382, & seq.

32d year, on differences between King Henry ^e and Francis I. King of France, he was sent into Picardy to oppose Monsieur de Vendome, who was raising forces in that country.

On December 3, 1543, he ^f was appointed Lord Privy-Seal; and two years after, King Henry attacking Boulogne in person, the Lord Russell was ^g Captain-general of the Vanguard of his Majesty's army. And the King was pleased, on his deathbed, to ^h appoint him one of the sixteen Counsellors to his son, Prince Edward, at whose coronation, he was ⁱ constituted Lord High-Steward of England for that day; and in the same year ^k he had a grant of the monastery of Wooburn, &c. in com. Bedford.

The Council to King Edward, being very intent on promoting the Reformation ^l, ordered the images to be pulled down, which, with the enclosing of lands that before were common, occasioned divers insurrections; whereupon the Lord Russell was the first in commission, to put in force all such laws as should be thought most necessary to be executed; and was dispatched, in 1549, against the Devonshire and Cornish men with a body of troops, with which he ^m defeated them at Fenniton-Bridge, and relieved Exeter; for these and other services, he was ⁿ, on January 19, 1549-50, created Earl of Bedford.

In the 4th of Edward VI. his Lordship ^o, with William Lord Paget, Sir William Petre, and Sir John Mason, were sent Ambassadors to Guisnes in France, to treat of a peace between the two kingdoms, which they concluded. At a chapter of the Garter, held at Greenwich, on April 23, 1551, his Majesty being present, the Earl of Bedford was one of the five Knights Companions appointed to peruse the statutes, and explain the articles, of the order: and having survived the many difficulties and factions of King Edward's reign, he, upon the accession of Queen Mary to the Throne ^p, obtained a new patent, dated November 3, for the office of Lord Privy-Seal. Also, though then pretty well in years ^q, he was, in the first year of that Princess, sent into Spain, to attend King Philip II. into England, in order to his nuptials with the said Queen: and this was the more remarkable, that as this Prince's grandfather, Philip Archduke of Austria, brought him first to Court, and was the occasion of his rise to the great fortune and honours he attained to, so his Lordship's last public office, was to bring his grandson over to lie in the bosom of

^e Herbert's Hist. of Henry VIII. p. 464.

^f Pat. 34 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^g Pat. 36 Henry VIII. p. 8.

^h Godwin, p. 205.

ⁱ Pat. 1 Edward VI.

^k Bill signat. 1 Edward VI.

^l Hayward's Life of Edward VI.

^m Ibid. p. 60, 61,

and Godwin's Annals.

ⁿ Pat. 3 Edward VI.

^o Hayward, p. 105.

^p Pat. 1 M. p. 8.

^q Ex script.

Will. Com. Bedf.

the Queen, his Royal Mistress, and to enjoy the title of King of England. It is recited by Hollinshed^t, that the Earl of Bedford, Lord Privy-Seal, and Lord Fitzwalter, were sent to the Prince of Spain, accompanied with divers Noblemen and Gentlemen, who arriving at the Groyne in Gallicia, were very honourably received; but the Prince being 100 leagues from thence, they were desired to stay there for their better ease, till he could repair thither, which was not so soon as he told them, by reason of the sickness of his sister, the Princess Dowager of Portugal, and by other weighty affairs. But at length, on his coming to Gallicia, the Earl of Bedford met him at St. James de Compostella, and after he had, in presence of a great number of Noblemen and Gentlemen, ratified the contract and sworn to observe it, he set forward for Corunna, where he embarked, attended by 150 sail, and arrived at Southampton on July 19, 1554.

This great Earl dying^s at his house in the Strand, London, on March 14, 1554-5, was buried at Cheneys in the county of Bucks^t: and his Lady, by^u her will, dated on August 19, 1558, bequeathing her manor of Thornhaugh to her grandson, Edward Lord Russell, and to the heirs of his body, and deceased on March 14, 1559^x, leaving Francis, Earl of Bedford, her son and heir, then of the age of thirty-two. A noble monument is erected to the memory of this Lady and her husband, at the east end of the chapel, on the north side of the church of Cheneys, curiously embellished with arms, the figure of an Earl in Alabaster, lying on his back in a Coat of Mail, with a Coronet on his head, and habited with the Collar of the Order of the Garter. And by him his Countess, with a Coronet on her Head, habited in a mantle; but the Inscription sets forth only his places of honour and trust that he held, which I have already cited. His only child;

FRANCIS, *second Earl of Bedford*, was twenty-seven years old at his father's death; and at the coronation of Edward VI. among others, was^y made Knight of the Bath; and upon that King's decease^z, together with Sir Maurice Berkeley, Sir William Fitz-William, and Sir Henry Neville, Knts, proclaimed the Lady Mary Queen of England; and put themselves in arms on her behalf against the Lady Jane Grey, who contested for the Crown. And queen Mary being reduced, in the fourth year of her reign, to engage in her husband's quarrel with France, her forces were very instrumental, first in gaining the battle of St. Quintin, on August 10, 1557, and then

^r Chron. p. 1121. ^s Stow's Survey, p. 491. ^t Let. Itin. MS. vol. i. folio 122. ^u Ex Regist. Welles, qu. 52. ^x Cole's Esch. lib. 1. p. 419. N. 61. A. 12. in Bibl. Harley. ^y l. 7. in Offic. Arm. fol. 436. ^z Ex script. Will. Com. Bedf.

in taking the town^a, where the Earl of Bedford was present, and shared both in the glory and danger.

In the first of Queen Eliz. he^b was sworn one of the Privy-Council: and in the second, sent^c Ambassador to France; and having discharged that trust fully to her Majesty's satisfaction, was sent a second time into that kingdom^d, to condole the death of Francis II. and at the same time to congratulate his brother, Charles IX. upon his accession to the Throne.

In the sixth of Eliz. he was^e constituted Governor of the town and castle of Berwick upon Tweed, and Warden of the East-Marches towards Scotland. Also in the same year^f, on May 14, he was installed one of the Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter. Being not present at his election, Sir Gilbert Dethick was sent to him with the ensigns of the Order, and he was installed by his proxy, Sir George Howard.

In 7 Eliz. he was^g employed to treat with certain Commissioners from Mary Queen of Scotland, for a marriage^h between her and Robert Earl of Leicester.

In 8 Eliz. the Queen being requested to be godmother to James, then Prince of Scotland, he was sent to stand surety for her Majesty, and carried with him a font of pure gold, as an honorary gift at the solemnity of his christening, on December 15, 1566, 9 Elizabeth.

In 13 Eliz. he obtained the wardship of George Earl of Cumberland, on which occasion he sent the following letter to the Queen:

"It mayⁱ please your most excellent Majestie to be advertised, that heretofore (as it is well knowne to many) there hath been communication betweene my Lord of Cumberland and me, for the marriage of his sonne to one of my daughters; and being now informed that he is in some danger, I do presume to be a sutor to your Highness, that I may have the wardship of his sonne, if it shall soe stand with youre Majesties pleasure; and therein I shall think myselfe most bounden (as I have every way good cause) to your Highness. And thus I beseech God to send unto your Majestie a most prosperous helthful raigne, to God's glory, and your hearts desire, &c.

"From Russell-Place, this 3d of January, 1570."

^a Hollinsh. p. 1133.
Will. Com. Bedf.

^b Camden's Annals of Q. Eliz.
^d Camden's Annals.

^c Ex script.

^f Ashmole's Ord. of the Garter, p. 302, 324, 325, 378.

^e Pat. 6 Elizabeth, p. 6.

Annals.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Records de Famil, de Clifford, MS, vol. iii. p. 69.

In the 14th of her reign, he ^k was the fourth named among the Peers for the trial of that truly great, but unhappy Peer, Thomas Howard, fourth Duke of Norfolk.

In 24 Eliz. he was ^l one of the Commissioners to treat with those Ambassadors sent from France, to negotiate a marriage between the Duke of Anjou and Queen Elizabeth. He was also Warden of the Stannaries in Devon and Cornwall, Chief Justice in Eyre of all the forests south of Trent, and Lieutenant of Dorset, Devon, and Cornwall.

This great Earl (who was godfather to that ever famous navigator, Sir Francis Drake, who sailed round the world) founded a school at Wooburn in the county of Bedford; and by his will, ^m dated on April 7, 1583, gave 20*l.* *per annum* for the maintenance of two poor students of divinity in University-college in Oxford, called the Earl of Bedford's scholars, to be nominated and appointed by his heirs for ever; and was a person of such great hospitality, that Queen Elizabeth was wont to say of him, that *he made all the beggars*. He died at Bedford-house in the Strand, on July 28, 1585, aged fifty-eight, and lies buried at Cheneys, where there is a noble monument erected to his memory, and of his Countess, Margaret, daughter of Sir John St. John, and sister to Oliver, first Lord St. John of Bletshoe, with the following inscription in Roman capitals gilt.

HERE LY INTERRED THE NOBLE AND RELIGIOUS LORD, FRANCIS RUSSEL EARL OF BEDFORD, BARON RUSSEL, KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, PRIVY COUNSELLOR TO Q. ELIZABETH, FROM HER FIRST ENTRY TO THE CROWNE: LORD GOVERNOR OF BARWICK, AND WARDEN OF THE EAST MARCHES TOWARDS SCOTLAND, DURING THE TROUBLES IN THAT KINGDOM: WARDEN OF THE STANNERIES IN DEVON, AND CORNWALL, CHEF JUSTIS AND JUSTIS IN EYER OF ALL THE Q'S FORRESTS BY SOUTH TRENT, AND LIEFTENANT OF THE COUNTIES OF DORSET, DEVON, AND CORNWALL: AND THE MOST VIRTUOUS LADY MARGARET COUNTESS OF BEDFORD HIS WIFE, DAUGHTER OF S^r JOHN S^r JOHN KNIGHT, AND SISTER TO OLIVER, FIRST LORD S^r JOHN OF BLETSO, WHO HAD BETWEEN THEM ISSUE 4 SONS AND 3 DAUGHTERS, WHOSE NAMES AND MATCHES WITH THEIR CHILDREN THEY LEFT, APPEARE ABOUT

^k Camden's Annals.
Windfor. qu. 45.

^l Camden, in an. 24 Eliz.

^m Ex Regist.

THIS TOMBE. THE SAID EARLE DEPARTED THIS LIFE WITH MUCH COMFORT, IN ASSURANCE OF A BETTER, AT HIS MANSION PLACE IN THE STRAND, CALLED RUSSEL HOUSE, THE 28 DAY OF JULY, IN THE 58 YEARE OF HIS AGE, AND OF OUR BLESSED SAVIOUR 1585. AND THE SAID COUNTISS MADE THE LIKE GODLY END, AT WOOBOURNE IN BEDFORDSHIRE, THE

His Lordship, after the death of the aforefaid Lady, married Bridget, daughter of John Lord Hufley, and widow of Sir Richard Morison, Knt. and of Henry Earl of Rutland, but had no issue by her, who departed this life January 12, 1600, and lies buried at Watford in Hertfordshire. By his first Countess he had four sons and three daughters.

1. Edward Lord Russell, the eldest son, married Jane Sibilla, daughter of Sir Richard Morison, died without issue *vitâ patris*, and lies buried at Cheneys, and his widow remarried to Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton.

2. John Lord Russell, Baron of Parliament, by writ in the life-time of his father, married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Anthony Cook, of Giddy-Hall in Essex, and widow of Sir Thomas Hobby, of Bisham in Berkshire, Knt. Which Lady died on July 23, 1584, and is buried at Bisham, and left two daughters, Elizabeth, who died unmarried July 2, 1600, and is buried by her father; Anne, married to Henry Lord Herbert, son and heir apparent of Edward Earl of Worcester, Lord Privy-Seal. She died April 8, 1639, and is buried at Ragland com. Monmouth. This Lord Russell also died (1584 and lies interred in Westminster-Abbey) in the life-time of his father, and had, besides the above two daughters, a son, Francis, who deceased in 1580, and is buried with his father.

3. Sir Francis Russell, knighted for the services in Scotland, summoned to Parliament as Baron Russel 7 Edw. VI. married Julian, daughter and coheir of Sir John Foster, Knt. Lord Warden of the Middle-Marches towards Scotland, was slain on an accidental fray on the borders there, on July 27, 1585, and lies buried at Alnwick in Northumberland. He had one son,

EDWARD, *third Earl of Bedford*, who married Lucy, daughter of John Lord Harrington, sister and coheir of John, the second Lord Harrington; but died without issue, on May 3, 1627.

4. Sir William Russell, youngest son, knighted for his services in Ireland, married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Henry Long,

Esq; son and heir of Sir Richard Long, of Shengety in Cambridgeshire, Knt.

His first service, in Ireland, was in 1580, when he had the command of 150 horse^p, raised by the Clergy of England, for the reduction of the Queen's rebellious subjects in that kingdom, where he behaved so well, that the honour of knighthood was conferred on him. The year after, when Monsieur [Francis Duke of Alençon] brother to [Henry III.] the French King, was in England, with the Prince D'Aufine, and a royal combat and fight on foot was performed before Queen Elizabeth, wherein Monsieur, with the Prince D'Aufine, and others, were challengers^q, the Lord Thomas Howard, and Sir William Russell, were the two first that were called out as defenders.

On December 8, 1585, he^r embarked with Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, then sent to the assistance of the States General, and landed two days after at Flushing. They were received with great joy by the States^s, who nobly entertained them all the Christmas Holidays, and made a very solemn publication, "of their desiring, accepting, and authorizing the
" said Robert Earl of Leicester to be their Governor, General,
" and Captain over all the United Provinces, and associate
" cities; &c. acknowledging, that the Queen of England had
" mercifully sent him and his forces to their assistance."

After taking several towns from the Spaniards, Sir William Russell distinguished himself in the fight at Zutphen, on September 22, 1586, where the Spanish horse were intirely defeated, though much superior in number; and their Commanders taken prisoners. Stowe relates^t, from a journal of those transactions, how Sir William Russell behaved. "He charged so terribly,
" that after he had broke his lance, he so plaid his part with
" his cuttle-axe, that the enemy reported him to be a devil;
" and not a man; for where he saw six or seven of the enemies
" together, thither would he, and so behave with his cuttle-axe;
" that he would separate their friendship." On October 5 following, he^u commanded a party of 600 horse, sent to intercept a convoy of provisions the enemy designed to throw into Zutphen, which he prevented.

Queen Elizabeth, on February 1, 1587, by her patent relates^x, that by the death of the late Sir Philip Sidney, the town of Flushing is without a Governor: she therefore confiding in the fidelity and sufficiency of Sir William Russell, Knt. makes

^p Hollinshed's Chronicles of Ireland, folio 172, and Cox's History of Ireland, p. 367.

^q Honour Milit. and Civil, per W. Segar, Norroy, p. 196.

^r Stow's Annals p. 709, 710.

^s Ibid. p. 711.

^t Ibid. p. 737.

^u Ibid.

^x Rymer's Fœd. tom. xvi. p. 2, 3.

choice of him to supply the place of Governor, and Captain of the said town, with the rammekins and forts thereto belonging, and of the garrison. He had also a precept to the High-Admiral of England, all Vice-Admirals, Captains, &c. Searchers of Ports, &c. and to all other Officers of the Customs, &c. Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, &c. to suffer him with his horses, money, plate, armour, weapons, ammunition, &c. belonging to him and his private train, and to such of his train as shall hereafter repair to him, to pass unmolested, and to be aiding in furnishing him or them with shipping, vessels, and other carriages, necessary for their transportation, at reasonable prices.

On May 16, 1594, he ^z was constituted Lord Deputy of Ireland; and in July following, the University of Oxford, in convocation, in honour of having his education there, conferred on ^a him the degree of Master of Arts. He landed at the head of Hoath, on July 31, 1594, and the next day went to Dublin, but refused to accept of the sword ^b, till the Council had first given him in writing, under their hands, an account of the state and condition of the kingdom; which being complied with, he was sworn on Sunday, August 11, with great solemnity.

On August 19 he set out, by the advice of the Council, to relieve Iniskilling, and after long marches over bogs, with great danger, passed the river on the 30th with difficulty, and some loss ^c; and then entered the castle of Iniskilling without opposition, the enemy flying on his approach.

He was afterwards very active in many expeditions against the rebels, and several of them being slain ^d, and some taken, were publicly executed. But that great rebel Tir-Oen raising a rebellion in the North, the Lord Deputy, to strengthen his ability in the management of the war ^e, besought the Queen to assist him with some able soldiers, and an experienced officer. Camden relates ^f, that he had a mind for Baskervill, before any other, though he did not go so far as to mention him; but clear contrary to his expectation, Sir John Norris was pitched upon.

He went over with 1300 veteran soldiers, who had served in Bretagne and the Low Countries, and with other supplies out of England, as Camden writes, who also gives an account that the rebels were able to muster 1000 horse, and 6280 foot in Ulster, and 2300 in Connaught, every man of them at Tir-Oen's command. And among these were several experienced

^z Pat. 36 Eliz. p. 5.
History of Ireland, p. 403.

^a Wood's Fasti Oxon. vol. i. p. 773.

^c Ibid. p. 404.

^b Cox's

^d Ibid. p. 405.

^e Borlace's Reduction of Ireland, p. 175.

^f History of England, præd. p. 587.

officers, trained in the exercise of war, ever since the Lord Deputy Perrot had appointed every Lord in Ulster to have such a number of men disciplined to serve against the Island Scots.

The Lord Deputy had no great friendship for Sir John Norris; and Sir Richard Cox observes ^g, that the clashing and janglings, between these two spirited men, did very much prejudice the Queen's affairs: but that the Lord Deputy acted prudently and disinterestedly, appears from Camden, Borlace, and other authorities. The former gives this account ^h: "Sir John Norris had orders to march against the rebels, to prevent the succours they expected out of Spain; for the Queen had given him the principal command (to prevent any reflection that might fall on the Lord Deputy) styling him, *The General of the army in Ulster, in the absence of the Lord Deputy*; and granted him an absolute power to pardon what malecontents he should think fit. With what design this was done, I cannot divine; but most certainly it was the subject of general wonder, in regard that the very essence of government seems to consist in its being lodged in the hands of one, and nothing being either more monstrous or mischievous than a mixed or divided authority. However, the Lord Deputy acted in conjunction with him, and they advanced as far as Armagh, putting the rebels into such a consternation, that Tir-Oen abandoned the fort of Blackwater, set fire on the adjacent villages, and the town of Dungannon, demolished a great part of his own house there, and looking on his affairs as quite desperate, began to look out for some fit place to abscond in; but the Loyalists made a halt for want of provision, and after placing a garrison in Armagh, returned back. They afterwards fortified the garrison of Montaghan, and when they got pretty near to Dundalk, the Lord Deputy, according to the instructions he had received, gave up the entire charge of the army to Norris, and after several compliments and expressions of civilities between them, returned to Dublin, and kept a strict eye on the affairs of Leinster, Connaught, and Munster;" and happily managed them, whilst no good effect came of the truce with Tir-Oen (as Borlace ¹ writes) which in the end so much redounded to Norris's discontentment, that Tir-Oen by his dissembling had mocked him, that shortly after he died.

Camden gives this further account of that transaction: "Norris remained with a strong army in Ulster, and did nothing answerable to the great hopes conceived of him; perhaps out of an emulation against the Lord Deputy (which the Courtiers endeavoured to foment by all the sly arts they were

^g History of Ireland, p. 406.

^h History of England, vol. ii. p. 538.

¹ Reduction of Ireland, p. 176.

“ masters of); the one being as little able to brook an equal, as the other to endure a superior. Norris gave so much credit to the fine harangues of Tir-Oen and his party, that he blamed the Lord deputy for having dealt too rigidly with Tir-Oen, when he refused to accept of any terms of an accommodation at his hands. The Lord Deputy was really persuaded that Tir-Oen did nothing but make pretences of delay, till the succours which he expected arrived from Spain. Wherefore he refused all terms or overtures of a treaty, as so many tricks and artifices on his side, and as inconsistent with the Queen’s honour, and his own reputation, since they were the proposals of a proclaimed rebel. Norris, on the other side, conceived such hopes of bringing him to handsome terms, as to admit of a conference with him, which ended in a truce.”

It further appears, that Tir-Oen concluded the truce only to gain time, as Camden observes, and that base people flocked in every day to the rebels, *the English forces lying in the mean time unemployed, and at a great expence, and eating the Queen’s faithful subjects out of house and home, because it was provided by the treaty, that they should not quarter in the enemy’s country.*

The Lord Deputy, in the mean time^k, was in pursuit of another famous rebel, O-Maden, and laid siege to his castle of Clohon O Maden, the garrison whereof, being summoned to surrender, made a rude answer: *That they would never deliver the Fort, were there as many Lord Deputies as single persons before the place.* But within a few days they stormed the castle, and put every man to the sword.

The Lord Deputy made several other successful expeditions against the rebels, and on September 18, 1596, made very good and necessary^l orders for the army; viz. 1. That on their march they should not stay above one night in a place, and then, without exaction, give money or ticket for their diet: 2. That there shall be but six women (and they soldiers wives) permitted to be laundresses to a company, and but one boy to two soldiers, and that neither women or boys be any charge to the country: 3. No false musters, or any charge on the country for more men then really are: 4. That they shall be content with such food as is reasonable, and with a breakfast and supper, without exacting *Capury encrease*; or *Capury ne hairk*: 5. They shall not take the country garrisons without order or payment, nor depart from garrison without leave. And lastly, shall have their quarters assigned by the civil Magistrate.

General Norris was not pleased with these strict orders^m, and therefore refused to sign them; and when Tir-Oen had broke

^k Camden, ut antea.

^l Cox’s History, p. 409, 410.

^m Ibid. p. 410, 411.

the truce, and attempted Armagh, which he blocked up, Norris so far espoused his quarrelⁿ, as to write to the Council, that one good letter would have prevented the danger Armagh is in, covertly reprehending the Deputy's severity. But the Council sent him a smart answer, telling him, *Since he understood Tir-Oen's humour best, they left it to him to relieve Armagh by force or treaty, as he thought fit.*

The Lord Deputy, at his own request^o, was recalled, and was succeeded by Thomas Lord Borough.

Sir William Russell, after some stay in England, returned to his government of Flushing. On King James's accession to the Throne, on July 21, 1603, at Hampton-Court, in the Great Hall, the Queen present, he created several Peers^p, and among them this Sir William Russell, by the style and title of Lord Russell, Baron Russell, of Thornhaugh, in com. Northamp.

I find this character of his Lordship^q: *He was daring in his person, close to his purpose, firm to his dependencies, of a deep and large soul, who looked on the chargeable war in Ireland as an equal remedy against a worse in England; and advised the bestowing of church lands among the Nobility of both persuasions in Ireland, as in England, who would then hold their religion, with their land, in Capite, and stick to the Queen, as the great support of both.* He died on August 9, 1613, and was interred at Thornhaugh, in the Isle of Ely, Northamptonshire, where a monument is erected to his memory.

He married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Henry Long, of Shengay, in com. Cantab. Esq; before mentioned. She died June 12, 1611, and is buried at Watford in Hertfordshire^r, leaving issue an only son Francis, the fourth Earl of this family.

5. Lady Anne, eldest daughter of the before mentioned Francis, second Earl of Bedford, married Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick, and died on February 9, 1603.

6. Lady Elizabeth, second daughter, married to William Bouchier, Earl of Bath, Lord Fitz-Warren, died on March 24, 1604, at Tavestock in Devon, and is buried there.

7. Lady Margaret, youngest daughter^s, born in the parish of St. Stephen, within the city of Exeter, and baptized in the said parish church, on July 9, 1560, married on June 24, 1577, to George Clifford, third Earl of Cumberland, and Knight of the Garter. She died on May 24, 1616, at Browgham-castle, and is buried in the parish church of St. Lawrence of Appleby in Cumberland, where a monument is erected to her memory.

ⁿ Cox's History, p. 411.

^o Ibid. 413, and Burlase, p. 177.

^p Stow's

Annals, p. 826, and Par. 1 Jac. I. p. 14.

^q State Worthies, p. 629.

^r Chauncey's and Salmon's Hertfordshire. to County of Devon, p. 46.

^s Izzaack's Charitable Benefactors

FRANCIS, son of William Lord Russell of Thornhaugh, succeeded his cousin Edward, as *fourth Earl of Bedford*, on May 3, 1627, and in 1630, became the principal undertaker in that great and chargeable work of draining those fens, called the Great Level, and since Bedford Levels, which extend into the counties of Northampton, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Norfolk, and Lincoln.

In 1640, waiting on his Majesty at York, he was, with other Lords, all popular men, as my Lord Clarendon writes [Hist. Rebel. 8vo. vol. i. p. 155.] empowered to treat with Commissioners on the part of Scotland, for preventing all acts of hostility, and redressing the grievances of the Scotch nation, which ended in a cessation of arms, and an adjournment of the treaty from Rippon to London. After which, on August 28, 1640^t, he was the first of those noble Peers who signed a petition, which (by some of their number) they sent to the King at York, setting forth, "The apprehensions they had of the dangers of the church and state, and to his person, and the means to prevent them; and advised his Majesty to call a Parliament, whereby the causes of their grievances may be taken away, and the authors and counsellors punished."

The Earl of Clarendon gives this account of him: "That in the House of Peers he was the great contriver and principal agent of those who were for asserting the liberty of the subject; but a wise man, and of too great and plentiful a fortune to wish a subversion of the government; and it quickly appeared, that he only intended to make himself and his friends great at Court, not at all to lessen the Court itself; and, that Mr. Pym, though known to be inclined to the *Puritan Faction*, was not of those furious resolutions against the Church as the other leading men were, and wholly devoted to the Earl of Bedford, who had nothing of that spirit." Also, *His Majesty having declared to his people, that he really intended a reformation of all those extravagancies, which former necessities, or occasions, or mistakes, had brought into the government of church or state: He could not give a more lively and demonstrable evidence, and a more gracious instance of such his intentions, than by calling such persons to his Council, whom the people generally thought most inclined to, and intent upon, such Reformation; and, that this would be a good means to preserve the dignity and just power of that board, which might otherwise, on the account of the late excess and violation, be more subject to inconvenient attempts for the future.*

"Hereupon, as the noble author before mentioned relates, in one day were sworn Privy-Counsellors, much to the publick

“ joy, the Earl of Hertford (whom the King afterwards made
 “ Marquis), the Earl of Bedford, the Earl of Essex, the Earl
 “ of Bristol, the Lord Say, the Lord Saville, and the Lord Kim-
 “ bolton; and within two or three days after, the Earl of War-
 “ wick; being all persons at that time very gracious to the peo-
 “ ple, or to the Scots, by whose election and discretion the peo-
 “ ple chose, and had been All in some umbrage at Court, and
 “ most in visible disfavour there. This act the King did very
 “ chearfully; heartily inclined to some of them, as he had rea-
 “ son; and not apprehending any inconvenience by that act
 “ from the others, whom He thought this light of his grace
 “ would reform, or at least restrain.”

And the King confiding in the Earl of Bedford, proposed to
 make him Lord Treasurer; but the Earl was resolved, “ That
 “ he would not enter into the treasury, ’till the revenue was in
 “ some degree settled; at least, the bill for tonnage and pound-
 “ age passed, with all decent circumstances, and for life;
 “ which both he and Mr. Pym did very heartily labour to ef-
 “ fect; and had in their thoughts many good expedients, by
 “ which they intended to raise the revenue of the Crown. And
 “ none of them were very solicitous to take their promotions,
 “ before some other accommodations were provided for some of
 “ the rest of their chief companions; who would be neither
 “ well pleased with their so hasty advancement before them,
 “ nor so submissive in the future to follow their dictates.”

When the bill was brought into the House of Commons, to
 take away the Bishops votes in Parliament, the Earl of Claren-
 don relates, That several of the popular Lords consented to it,
 believing it could do the church no harm by the Bishops having fewer
 diversions from their spiritual charges: “ And that the Earl of
 “ Bedford had no desire, that there should be any alteration in
 “ the government of the church; and had always lived, to-
 “ wards my Lord of Canterbury himself, with all respect and
 “ reverence, and frequently visited and dined with him; sub-
 “ scribed liberally to the repair of St. Paul’s church, and se-
 “ conded all pious undertakings; though it is true, he did not
 “ discountenance, notoriously, those of the Clergy who were un-
 “ conformable.” The noble author also relates, that discoursing
 with the Earl, “ He lamented the misery the kingdom was like
 “ to fall into, by their own violence and want of temper, in the
 “ prosecution of their own happiness.” He [the Earl of Bed-
 ford] said, *This business, concerning the Earl of Strafford, was a*
rock upon which we should all split, and that the passion of the Par-
liament would destroy the kingdom. That the King was ready to do
all they could desire, if the life of the Earl of Strafford might be
spared: that his Majesty was satisfied that he had proceeded with
more passion in many things than he ought to have done, by which he

had rendered himself useless to his service for the future; and therefore, He was well content, that he might be made incapable of any employment for the time to come; and that he should be banished or imprisoned for his life, as They should choose: that if they would take his death upon them, by their own judicatory, He would not interpose any act of his own conscience: but since They had declined that way, and meant to proceed by an act of Parliament, to which He himself must be a party, that it could not consist with his conscience, ever to give his Royal Assent to that act; because, having been present at the whole trial (as he had been, in a box provided on purpose, incognito, though conspicuous enough) and heard all the testimony They had given against him, He had heard nothing proved, by which he could believe that he was a traitor, either in fact, or in intention; and therefore his Majesty did most earnestly desire, that the two Houses would not bring him a bill to pass, which in conscience he could not, and would not consent to.

The Earl continued, That though he yet was satisfied so well in his own conscience, that he believed he should have no scruple in giving his own vote for the passing it (for it yet depended in the Lords House) he knew not how the King could be pressed to do an act so contrary to his own conscience, and that for his part, he took all the pains he could to persuade his friends to decline their violent prosecution, and to be content with the remedy proposed by the King; which he thought might be rendered so secure, that there need remain no fears of that man's ever appearing again in business; and that how difficult a work soever he found it to be, he should not despair of it, if he could persuade the Earl of Essex to comply; but that he found him so obstinate, that he could not in the least degree prevail with him; that he had left his brother, the Earl of Hertford (who was that day made a Marquis) in the lower ground, walking with him, who he knew would do all he could; and he desired Mr. Hyde to walk down into that place, and take his turn to persuade the Earl of Essex to what was reasonable; which he was very willing to do.

The Earl of Bedford had also so much the interest of his country at heart, that when a proposition was made to bring the army from the North to London, to awe the Parliament, which was disclosed to him, he thought it the more prudent way only to hinder the ill effects of such advice, without making it public. Of which the Earl of Clarendon gives this account: "The discovery being made to the Earl of Bedford, the Lord
" Say, and the Lord Kimbolton, and no doubt by Them com-
" municated to their chief associates: as dangerous as the de-
" sign was afterwards alledged to be, it was not published in
" three months after to the Houses, against whom the design
" was intended, nor 'till long after the death of the Earl of
" Bedford; who, no doubt, rather desired to bind up those

" wounds

“ wounds which were made, than to make them wider, by
 “ entertaining new jealousies between King and people; and
 “ would not consent to the extending and extorting conclu-
 “ sions, which did not naturally flow from the premises; with-
 “ out which, this so useful a treason to them could not have
 “ been made up.”

His desire to preserve the peace of the kingdom cannot better be expressed, than in the Earl of Clarendon's words, who attributes to his death one of the great causes of those divisions which rent the nation:

“ The other accident (says the noble author) that fell out,
 “ during the time that the business of the Earl of Strafford was
 “ agitated, and by which he received much prejudice, was the
 “ death of the Earl of Bedford. This Lord was the greatest
 “ person of interest in all the popular party, being of the best
 “ estate, and best understanding, of the whole number; and
 “ therefore most like to govern the rest. He was, besides, of
 “ great civility, and of much more good nature, than any of
 “ the other. And therefore the King resolving to do his busi-
 “ ness with that party by him, resolved to make him Lord High-
 “ Treasurer of England, in the place of the Bishop of London,
 “ who was as willing to lay down the office, as any body was
 “ to take it up. And to gratify him the more, at his desire,
 “ intended to make Mr. Pym Chancellor of the Exchequer, as
 “ he had done Mr. Saint-John his Solicitor General (all which
 “ hath been touched before) as also that Mr. Hollis was to be
 “ Secretary of State, the Lord Say Master of the Wards, and
 “ the Lord Kimbolton to be Lord Privy-Seal after the death
 “ of his father, who then held that place. Others were to
 “ be placed about the Prince, and to have offices when they
 “ fell.”

“ The Earl of Bedford secretly undertook to his Majesty,
 “ that the Earl of Strafford's life should be preserved; and to
 “ procure his revenue to be settled, as amply as any of his pro-
 “ genitors, the which he intended so really, that, to my know-
 “ ledge, he had it in design to endeavour to obtain an act for
 “ the setting up the Excise in England, as the only natural
 “ means to advance the King's profit. He fell sick within a
 “ week after the bill of attainder was sent up to the Lords House,
 “ and died shortly after, much afflicted with the passion and
 “ fury which he perceived his party inclined to, insomuch as
 “ he declared to some of near trust to him, *That he feared the*
 “ *rage and madness of this Parliament, would bring more prejudice*
 “ *and mischief to the kingdom, than it had ever sustained by the long*
 “ *intermission of Parliaments.* He was a wise man, and would

* Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. ii. lib. 14. p. 16.

“ have proposed and advised moderate courses; but was not
 “ incapable, for want of resolution, of being carried into vio-
 “ lent ones, if his advice were not submitted to: and therefore
 “ many, who knew him well, thought his death not unseason-
 “ able, as well to his fame, as his fortune; and that it rescued
 “ him as well from some possible guilt, as from some visible mis-
 “ fortunes, which men of all conditions have since undergone.”

This noble Earl died * of the small-pox on Sunday, May 9, 1641, and was buried at Cheney's.

In the History of the Troubles and Trial of Archbishop Laud, wrote by himself, folio 178, is the following account of him:

This Lord was one of the main plotters of Strafford's death; and I know where he with other Lords, before the Parliament sat down, resolved to have his blood. But God would not let him live to take joy therein, but cut him off in the morning, whereas the bill for the Earl of Strafford's death was not signed till night.

How much mistaken the Archbishop was, appears by what I have before cited from the Earl of Clarendon, who positively affirms, he undertook to save the Earl of Strafford's life; and though he might die on the day the bill was signed, yet he was ill for above a week of the small-pox, which at length brought him to his end.

He married Catherine, daughter and coheir of Giles Bridges, Lord Chandos, and by her (who died on January 29, 1653-4) had four sons, and as many daughters; viz. Catherine, the eldest, married to Robert Greville, Lord Brooke; Anne, to George Digby, Earl of Bristol; Margaret, first to James Hay, Earl of Carlisle, secondly, to Edward Montague, Earl of Manchester, and thirdly to Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, and Holland; and Diana, to Francis, Lord Newport, ancestor to the late Earls of Bradford.

His sons were William; Francis; John, hereafter mentioned; and Edward, who, by his wife Penelope, daughter to Sir Moses Hill of Hillsborough-castle in the kingdom of Ireland (ancestor to the present Earl of Hillsborough) and widow of Sir William Brook, Knight of the Bath, had five sons, and two daughters; and departing this life on September 21, 1665, was succeeded by William his eldest son, who was Standard-bearer to King Charles II. and died unmarried, 1674, and was succeeded by Edward, his second brother, after Earl of Orford, the others being John, Francis, and James, all died without issue. The daughters of Edward Russell, fourth son of the Earl of Bedford, were Letitia, and Catherine, married to Captain William Harbord, a younger son of Sir Charles Harbord. The eldest, Letitia, was first married to Thomas Cheek, of Pirgo in the county of Essex, Esq; (and by him had a daughter

* Peck's Desiderata Curiosa, vol. ii. lib. 14. p. 16.

Anne, their heir, married to Sir Thomas Tipping, of Wheatfield in the county of Oxford, Bart. who dying on January 21, 1727-8, left two daughters, his heirs; Letitia, married to Samuel Lord Sandys, and Catherine, to Thomas Lord Archer; her second husband was Robert Russell, fifth son of William first Duke of Bedford; by whom she had no issue, and died Jan. 7, 1722-3.

Edward, the second son of Edward Russell and Penelope Hill, before mentioned, was very much employed in carrying on the correspondence between the male-contents in England and the Prince of Orange in Holland, with whom he came over in 1688; and upon the advancement of his Highness to the Throne, was made one of his Privy-Council.

In 1691 (having been bred up to naval affairs) he first became Admiral of the Blue Squadron, and then was advanced to the Command of the whole Navy, and made Treasurer of the same, on April 4, 1689^y, and on May 19, 1692, gave a total overthrow to the French fleet, under the command of Monsieur de Tourville, at La Hogue, forcing them to fly; and in the pursuit (besides six considerable ships burnt by Vice-Admiral De la Val, near Cape de Wick) destroyed thirteen of their men of war, and several of their transports, whereof six were three-deck ships, and the rest carried from sixty to seventy guns. For that action, he was made first Commissioner of the Admiralty; and on November 11 following^z, the Commons in Parliament came to a resolution, That the thanks of their House be given to Admiral Russell, for his great courage and conduct, in the victory obtained at sea the last summer. Moreover, on December 20 following, they came^a to another resolution, "That Admiral Russell, in his command of the fleet, during the last summer's expedition, had behaved himself with fidelity, courage, and conduct." And resolved, "that the said resolution be communicated to the Lords at a conference." On March 23, 1692-3, he was constituted Treasurer of his Majesty's Chamber.

In 1694, he sailed with the fleet for the Mediterranean, where he prevented the design of the French against Barcelona; and in March 1695-6, by his diligence, also prevented the designed invasion in favour of King James, who lay with a French army, ready to embark, near Diepe; for steering over to the coasts of France with the English fleet under his command, he disappointed that unfortunate Monarch's setting sail for England. For these and other his services, he was, on May 7, 1697, created Baron of Shingey, in the county of Cambridge, Viscount Barfleur, in the Dutchy of Normandy, and Earl of Or-

^y Pat. 1 William and Mary.
No 9.

^a Ibid. No 36.

^z Votes of the House of Commons, 1692,

ford, in the county of Suffolk, with remainder of Baron of Shingey to the issue-male of Letitia, his eldest sister.

He was also by king William made Vice-Admiral of England, and twice one of the Lords Justices whilst his Majesty went to Holland. By Queen Anne he was appointed one of the Commissioners to treat of an union between England and Scotland, and made one of her Privy-Council, and first Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty, on November 8, 1709. Also upon her decease, was nominated by George I. to be one of the Lords Justices till he arrived from Hanover; after which, he was appointed one of the Privy-Council, and again made first Commissioner of the Admiralty.

He married the Lady Margaret, third and youngest daughter to William, the first Duke of Bedford, his father's brother; but having no issue, and dying on November 26, 1727, in the seventy-fifth year of his age, left his house in Covent-Garden, London, to Thomas Archer, Lord Archer; and his fine seat at Chipenham, in the county of Cambridge, to his niece, Anne, widow of Sir Thomas Tipping afore said.

I now return to William, Francis, and John, the three eldest sons of Francis, *fourth Earl of Bedford*, by Catherine Bridges, his wife before mentioned; whereof Francis^b died a month before his father, in France; having no issue by his wife Catherine, daughter of William Lord Grey of Wark, widow of Sir Edward Moseley, Bart. and of the Lord North and Gray; and John, the youngest, was a Colonel in the Civil Wars for Charles I. and in 1660, after the Restauration of Charles II. was made Colonel of the first regiment of foot-guards, which he kept till November 1681, when he died, unmarried.

WILLIAM, the eldest son, *fifth Earl and first Duke of Bedford*, was made Knight of the Bath^c at the coronation of Charles I. and in 1637 married Anne, daughter and sole heir of Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset. He was a Member of that fatal Parliament which met at Westminster on November 3, 1640^d, and the House of Commons on their first meeting, taking into consideration the state of the nation, it was moved that both Houses might jointly address the King for a fast; and a message being sent to the Lords, they appointed twelve of their House for a conference with the Commons. Whereupon the Lord Russell^e was one of the twenty-four of the principal Commoners, who were to consider of motives to be presented to the Lords thereupon, and to manage the conference. Also, on April 24, 1641, he was^f sent by the Commons to the Lords, to desire a conference by a Committee of

^b Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa præd.*
Anstis's *Observations on the Order of the Bath*, p. 77.

^c Catalogue of Knights, MS. and

^d Rushworth's Collections, vol. iv. p. 29, 30.

^e Ibid. p. 223, 224.

^f Ibid. p. 756.

both Houses, on a petition of the citizens of London, setting forth their grievances.

His Lordship, on May 9 following, succeeded his father in his honour and estate; at which time all things were tending to an open rupture between the King and his Parliament. His Lordship, who had then one of the best estates in the kingdom, accepted the command of General of the Horse in the Parliament's service, which was conferred on him July 14, 1642: but that he had no ill design in it, may be collected from what the Earl of Clarendon has observed^g; who says, the party were prepossessed with an opinion, that on the first appearance of their army, the King would be constrained to return to his Parliament. And this Earl of Bedford afterwards shewed his good judgment in detesting the passions and wickednesses of those men, who were for destroying and subverting the antient constitution of this kingdom.

The Marquis of Hertford, being sent by the King into the West to raise forces, in order to relieve Portsmouth, the Earl of Bedford had the command of 7000 foot, and eight full troops of horseⁱ, to prevent his making head in those parts; and marched with such expedition, that he obliged the Marquis to relinquish Somersetshire, where (as Lord Clarendon observes) his power and interest were believed unquestionable, and so prevented that Nobleman from raising an army for his Majesty in the West. After which he joined the Earl of Essex, and in the battle of Edgehill, fought on October 23, 1642, commanded the reserve of horse, which saved the whole army, when the horse of both wings had been defeated; and after doing great execution on the King's infantry, brought off their own foot; this reserve being the only forces that stood their ground in good order.

In 1643, the Earls of Bedford^k, Holland, and Clare, concurred with the Earl of Essex, who was weary of the war, and influenced the House of Lords so, that they desired a conference with the Commons (on August 5, 1643) and declared to them, That they were resolved to send propositions to the King, and they hoped they would concur in them; but such tumults were raised to terrify the Lords, that they left the town; the Commons refusing to agree to their propositions.

The Earl of Bedford, and the Earl of Holland, after this disappointment, resolved to go to the King at Oxford^l; but their purpose being discovered, or suspected; they with some difficulty got into his Majesty's garrison at Wallingford, from whence the Governor gave advertisement of their arrival to the Council

^g History of the Rebellion, fol. vol. ii. p. 14.

^h Ibid. p. 5. 15, 16.

ⁱ Clarendon, *ibid.* p. 34, 35, 37.

^k Ibid. p. 245, 247. and Whitlock's Memorials, p. 58, 67, 75.

^l Clarendon, p. 250, 251.

at Oxford. The King was then at the siege of Gloucester, and the Council had debated whether they should be admitted to come to Oxford, or return from whence they came; but no determination was thereon, till the King came purposely from the siege for one day.

The Earl of Bedford^m was much mortified with the time he had been forced to spend at Wallingford, and with the disputation he heard had been held concerning him. The Earl had friends enough to provide for his accommodation in convenient lodgings at Oxford, but he chose to take up his abode in Magdalen-college, of which house he had been a member.

After some days stay, he offered his service to the King in his army before Gloucester, and his Majesty accepting of it, he waited on him there at the siege, and throughout his march: and, further, as the Earl of Clarendon writes, *charged in the King's regiment of horse at the [first] battle of Newbury [Sept. 20, 1643] very bravely, and behaved himself throughout very well.* He asked the King's pardon, when he first kissed his hand, and wisely took it out under the Great Seal of England.

On his return to Oxfordⁿ, the King on all occasions spoke very graciously to him; but he was not well looked upon by many of his Court; so that the Earl of Holland going first, the Earl of Bedford and the Earl of Clare followed (who had also gone to the King's quarters) and came to^o the Earl of Essex at St. Alban's, on Christmas-day, 1643. Soon after, by order of Parliament, the Earl of Bedford was taken into custody of the Black-Rod, and his estate was sequestered, as was also the Earl of Clare's, till the Parliament, elevated with their successes against the King in 1644, in a kind temper (as Whitlock^p writes) ordered their sequestrations to be taken off: but the Earl of Bedford^q never after sat in the House of Peers, or concurred in any of their Councils during the usurpation.

When the House of Peers met, on April 25, 1660^r, they ordered the Earl of Manchester, their Speaker, to write to the Earl of Bedford to take his place in their House; which he accordingly did, believing they designed to restore the King. On Friday, April 27, 1660, the Lords ordered a conference with the House of Commons, "to consider of some way and means to "make up the breaches and distractions of this kingdom;" and the Earl of Bedford was one of the Lords appointed to manage the conference. He heartily concurred in all the measures for the restoration of the King; and, on May 15, was one of those Peers, appointed "to view and consider of what ordinances "had been made since the Lords and Parliament were voted

^m History of the Rebellion, vol. ii, p. 257.
^p Ibid., p. 90.
 Dom. Procer. an. 1660.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 279.
^q Clarendon, p. 283.

^o Whit-
^r Journal

“ useless, which now pass as acts of Parliament; and to draw
“ up and prepare an act to present to the House, to repeal what
“ they think fit, and the Lord Chief Baron Wild, and Serjeant
“ Mallet, to assist them.”

After the happy restoration of King Charles II. the Earl of Bedford was so far in his favour, that at the solemnity of his coronation, on April 23, 1661, he had the honour to carry St. Edward's Scepter; and, on May 29, 1672, was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

On the exaltation of the Prince and Princess of Orange to the Throne, he was sworn one of the Privy-Council; and at their coronation, carried the Queen's Scepter with the Dove. They constituted his Lordship, on May 10, 1689, Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Bedford and Cambridge; and, on March 1, 1691, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Middlesex, and the liberties of Westminster. He sought for no other honours or employments; but their Majesties, on May 11, 1694, created him Marquis of Tavestock, and Duke of Bedford, and for bestowing those honours, it is set forth^s:

“ That this was not the least, that he was father to the Lord
“ Russell, the ornament of his age, whose great merit it was
“ not enough to transmit by history to posterity; but they were
“ willing to record them in their Royal Patent, to remain in
“ the family, as a monument consecrated to his consummate
“ virtue; whose name could never be forgot, so long as men
“ preserved any esteem for sanctity of manners, greatness of
“ mind, and a love to their country, constant even to death.
“ Therefore to solace his excellent father for so great a loss, to
“ celebrate the memory of so noble a son, and to excite his
“ worthy grandson, the heir of such mighty hopes, more cheer-
“ fully to emulate and follow the example of his illustrious
“ father, they intailed this high dignity upon the Earl and his
“ posterity.”

This Duke, in the year 1695, having settled all things in reference to his grandson's marrying Elizabeth, only daughter and heir of John Howland, of Stretham, Esq; who was one of the greatest fortunes of that time, it was thought convenient, for the honour of this alliance, to make him Baron Howland, of Stretham in Surry, on June 13 the same year. His Grace departed this life in the eighty-seventh year of his age, on September 7, 1700; and was buried with his ancestors at Cheney's, where a most noble monument is erected for him and his Coun-

^s Pat. 6 William & Mary.

^t His funeral sermon was preached by Samuel Freeman, D. D. and published the same year, extracts of which may be seen at folio 723 of “*Memorials and Characters, together with the Lives of divers eminent and worthy Persons,*” published in 1741.

tefs, before mentioned (who died on May 10, 1684, aged sixty-four) their two figures being exhibited under a canopy, supported by two pillars of the Corinthian order. Their children that lived to maturity, were as follow :

1. Francis, Lord Russell, who died A. D. 1679 [unmarried, aged forty-one;] 2. William, Lord Russell; 3. Lord Edward; 4. Lord Robert; 5. Lord James; 6. George; 7. Lady Anne; 8. Lady Diana; 9. Lady Margaret; whereof Lady Anne died unmarried.

Lady Diana, born on April 9, 1652, was first married, in August, 1667, to Sir Grevil Verney, of Compton Verney in com. Warwick, Knight of the Bath; and, secondly, to William Lord Allington, of Horseheath in the county of Cambridge; and Lady Margaret, born on August 31, 1656, was the wife of Edward Russell Earl of Orford, before mentioned.

I shall distinctly treat of the Lord William.

Lord Edward, third son, married, 1688, Frances, widow of — Lloyd, Esq; and died without issue, on June 30, 1714, in the seventy-second year of his age. He was chosen seven times one of the "Knights for the county of Bedford, viz. from the first Parliament called by King William and Queen Mary, to that convened in 1702, inclusive; and, on November 22, 1700, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Middlesex, during the minority of Wriothesley Duke of Bedford.

Lord Robert, fourth son, was constituted Clerk of the Pipe on August 31st, 1689, and having married Letitia, widow of Thomas Cheek, of Pirgo in the county of Essex aforesaid, Esq; who died without issue; and his Lady deceased on January 8, 1722.

Lord James, fifth son, had a learned education in Magdalen-college in Oxford^u, and took the degree of M. A. on Feb. 4, 1666-7. He was seated at Maidwell, in the county of Northampton, and died on June 22, 1712, leaving an only daughter, the wife of Thomas Scawen, of Carshalton in Surry, Esq; Knight of the Shire for Surry. His Lady, surviving him, married to her second husband Sir Henry Houghton, of Houghton-tower in Lancashire, Bart. and died at Reading, on her return from Bath, on September 1, 1736.

George, youngest son, was also of Magdalen-college, and took the degree^z of M. A. on February 4, 1666-7, with his brother, the Lord James. He married Mary, daughter and heir of Mr. Pendleton, Merchant of London; and died in the year 1692, leaving issue a son William, who died unmarried.

^u Willis's Not. Parliament, vol. i. p. 9.
^z Wood's Fasti Oxon.

^x Pat. 1 William and Mary.

^z Wood's Fasti Oxon. præd.

WILLIAM Lord Russell, second son, before mentioned, was elected to sit in Parliament for the county of Bedford, in 1678-9, and that Parliament being dissolved by the King's special order, to the general surprize of the Council, who were consulted upon it, of which this Lord Russell^a was one, and another called to assemble in October, 1679^b, he was elected one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Southampton^c, as also for Bedfordshire. But that Parliament did not sit for the dispatch of business till October 21, 1680, being prorogued by several royal proclamations; and the Lord Russell^d, with the Lord Cavendish, and Sir Henry Capel, on Jan. 31, 1679-80, prayed the King to give him leave to withdraw from the Council-board, to which, as it was published, on February 2, in the Gazette, N^o 1482, *His Majesty was pleased to answer with all his heart.* In the Parliament called to meet at Oxford, on March 21, 1680-1^e, he was again chosen for the county of Bedford, and spoke with great vehemency for the bill of exclusion. "He was (says Bishop Burnet) a man of great candor, and of a general reputation, universally beloved and trusted; of a generous and obliging temper. He had given such proofs of an undaunted courage, and of an unshaken firmness, that I never knew any man have so entire a credit in the nation as he had. He quickly got out of some of the disorders into which the Court had drawn him: and ever after that, his life was unblemished in all respects. He had, from his first education, an inclination to favour the *Non-conformists*; and wished the laws could have been made to them, or they more pliant to the law. He was a slow man, and of little discourse: but he had a true judgment, when he considered things at his own leisure. His understanding was not defective; but his virtues were so eminent, that they would more than balance real defects, if any had been found in the other."

Sir Robert Atkins, in his defence printed in 1689, says of his Lordship (p. 7.) "And though I had a very small and short acquaintance with him, yet no man, that has known any thing of the public affairs, or of our late transactions, could be a meer stranger to his great worth. He had as great a name, for a true honest English Gentleman; and for good temper, prudence, and moderation, as ever I knew any man have; and was generally beloved by all that love our religion and country."

^a Temple's Memoirs, part iii. p. 64. Southamp.

^c Ibid. vol. i. p. 9.

^b Willis's Not. Parl. MS. in Com.

^d Temple's Memoirs, p. 95.

^e Not.

Parl. præf.

^f Hist. of his own Times, vol. 1.

^g Memoirs, p. 120. and

Wood's Athênæ Oxon. vol. ii. p. 544.

His going publicly to Westminster-hall^s, and there, on June 16, 1680, at the King's Bench, presenting the Duke of York as a recusant; and the eagerness he shewed for the bill of exclusion of his Royal Highness, which he carried up to the House of Lords, on November 15, 1680, at the head of more than 200 of the House of Commons, gave the friends of the government no favourable idea of his principles. Sir William Temple writes^b, that his setting himself at the head of these affairs, had a great influence on the House, *being a person in general repute of an honest worthy Gentleman, without tricks or private ambition, who was known to venture as great a stake as any subject of England*. He was accused of being concerned in the Rye-house plot; and though he knew of a messenger being sent for him, before he was apprehended, and might have gone away, he suspected that would give the Court too great an advantage, and look like confessing of guilt.

He was brought on his trial at the Old Bailey, on July 13, 1683. Unfortunately for his Lordship, it was proved that he had been more than once in company with traitors, when treasonable purposes were the principal topic of conversation; it being a maxim in law, that any person present, though he says nothing, is presumed to give his consent; and it is misprision of treason, if he do not discover their designs the first time. He spoke little to the fact; for being advised not to tell the whole truth, he said he could not speak against that he knew to be true, though in some particulars it had been carried beyond the truth; and so he left it wholly to the *jury*, who brought in their verdict against him for high-treason, upon which he received sentence of death. For further information, as to this ill-fated Nobleman, we refer our readers to his Lordship's trial, and the narrative of Ford Lord Grey of Werk, one of the conspirators.

He had such magnanimity afterwards, when the Lord Cavendish offered to change cloaths with him in the prison, and remain there whilst he made his escape, that he would not suffer him to expose himself to so much danger. In the paper he left with the Sheriffs, on July 21, 1683, the day of his execution, he first made a profession of his religion, and of his sincerity in it: that he was of the church of England; but wished all would unite together against the common enemy: that Churchmen would be less severe, and Dissenters less scrupulous. He owned he had a great zeal against *popery*, which he looked on as an idolatrous and bloody religion; but that though he was at all times ready to venture his life for his religion

^a Membris, p. 120, and Wood's Athenæ Oxon. vol. ii. p. 544.
p. 112.

^b Burnet's Hist. of his own Times, vol. ii. p. 222.

^c Memoirs

or his country, yet that would never have carried him to a black or wicked design. He said, he never had any design against the King's life, or the life of any man whatsoever; so he never was in any contrivance of altering the government. He prayed heartily for the King, that in his person and government he might be happy, both in this world and in the next. He protested, that in the prosecution of the popish plot, he had gone on in the sincerity of his heart; and that he never knew of any practice with the witnesses. He owned he had been earnest in the matter of the exclusion, as the best way, in his opinion, to secure both the King's life, and the protestant religion; and to that he imputed his present sufferings. But he forgave all concerned in them, and charged his friends to think of no revenges. As to the sentence of death passed on him, he thought it a very hard one, nothing being sworn against him but some discourses about making some stirs, which was not levying war against the King by the statute of Edward III. and not the consulting and discoursing about it, which was all that was witnessed against him, and which at most could be but misprision of treason; so that he said he died innocent of the crime he stood condemned for. He wished the rage of hot men, and the partialities of juries, might be stopped with his blood, which he should offer up with so much the more joy, if he thought he should be the last that were to suffer in such a way. Killing by forms of law, he said, was the worst sort of murder. What the heats, wickednesses, passions, and vanities of other men have occasioned, he ought not to be answerable for, nor could he repress them, though he now suffered for them. He averred, that what he said, of not hearing Colonel Rumsey deliver his message from my Lord Shaftsbury, was true, for he always detested lying, though never so much to his advantage. He concluded with some very devout ejaculations; and after he delivered the said paper, he prayed by himself; and Dr. Tillotson (afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury) who assisted him in his last moments, likewise prayed for him. When he had undressed himself, he laid his head upon the block, without the least change of countenance, and was cut off at two strokes, in Lincoln's Inn-Fields, on July 21, 1683. At the Revolution, an act was passed, on March 16, 1688-9, for annulling and making void the attainder of William Russell, Esq; commonly called Lord Russell.

On that Revolution, Henry Lord De la Mere published *The late Lord Russell's Case; With Observations upon it.* And therein confidently affirms, his Lordship could not be guilty of the indictment he was tried on; grounded on matter of law, and the inconsistencies and contradictions in the evidence against his Lordship. Also Sir Robert Atkins, one of the Judges of
the

the Court of Common Pleas, published *A Defence of the late Lord Russell's Innocency*. Printed 1694.

His Lordship married the Lady Rachel, second daughter, and at length heir to Thomas Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, Lord High-Treasurer of England, the Widow of Francis Lord Vaughan, eldest son of Richard Earl of Carbery, and by her, who died on September 29, 1723, aged eighty-seven, left issue one son, named Wriothesley, born on November 1, 1680, who succeeded his grandfather in his honours and estate; and two daughters, Lady Rachel, the eldest, born in January, 1674, married to William Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire, and died December 28, 1725; and the Lady Catherine, born on August 23, 1676, to John Manners, Marquis of Granby, son and heir of John Duke of Rutland, and died October 31, 1711, in childhood.

WRIOTHESLEY, *second Duke of Bedford*, married, on May 23, 1695, Elizabeth, only daughter and heir of John Howland, of Stretham in the county of Surry, aforesaid, Esq. Which John Howland was the last surviving son of Jeffery Howland, of Stretham, Esq; and died on September 2, 1686, leaving his said daughter Elizabeth, then an infant; and being heir to a very great fortune, his Grace was created Baron Howland of Stretham, on June 13, 1695, and on September 7, anno 1700, succeeding his grandfather, became Duke of Bedford, &c. As soon as he came of age, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Bedford and Cambridge, on June 27, 1702, and Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Middlesex, and one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bedchamber. On the accession of Queen Anne to the Throne, he was made Lord High-Constable of England, at the coronation, on April 23, 1702; and was sworn one of the Privy-Council. He was elected a Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor on March 13, 1702-3, at which time he was Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Bedford, Cambridge, and Middlesex, and Custos Rotulorum of Middlesex, and liberty of Westminster. He died of the small-pox, on May 26, 1711, in the thirty-first year of his age, leaving issue by his Dutchess (who died at Stretham, on July 29, 1724) three sons and two daughters, of which * Lord William and Lady Jane died infants; the Lady Rachel, the eldest, was married to Scroop Egerton, Duke of Bridgewater, and afterwards to Sir Richard Lyttelton, Knight of the Bath, brother to George Lord Lyttelton, and died May 22, 1777; and the Lady Elizabeth, in 1726, to William Capel, Earl of Essex.

* Lady Russell's Letters published 1773, and Peerage of England, published 1709.

His eldest surviving son, *WRIOTHESLEY, third Duke of Bedford*, born in the year 1708, was married, on April 22, 1725, to the Lady Anne Egerton, only daughter of Scroop Duke of Bridgewater, by the Lady Elizabeth Churchill, his first wife, third daughter and coheir to John Duke of Marlborough, by whom he had no issue. And labouring under an ill state of health, his physicians advised his going over to Lisbon; but in his passage, his Grace was so ill, that he was obliged to be put on shore at the Groyne in Spain, where he departed this life, on October 23, 1732; and his body being brought to England, was interred at Cheney's, in the burial-place of his ancestors. His Dutches's after married William Earl of Jersey, and died June 15, 1762.

Whereupon his titles and estate devolved on his brother, the Lord John Russell, *the fourth Duke, and eighth Earl of Bedford*. His Grace was born on September 30, 1710, and married on October 11, 1731, the Lady Diana Spencer, youngest daughter of Charles Earl of Sunderland, by Lady Anne, daughter to John Duke of Marlborough, by whom he had issue a son, Francis Marquis of Tavistock, who died on the day he was born, viz. on November 6, 1732. Her Grace departed this life on September 27, 1735; and in April, 1737, his Grace married, secondly, Gertrude, eldest daughter of John Earl Gower, by his first wife, the Lady Evelyn Pierrepont, daughter of Evelyn Duke of Kingston, by whom he had issue Francis Marquis of Tavistock, who was born on September 26, 1739, and at the general election, in 1761, returned one of the Knights to Parliament for the county of Bedford; and was Colonel of the militia of that county. His Lordship, on June 7, 1764, married Lady Elizabeth, daughter of William-Anne Keppel, late Earl of Albemarle, by whom he had issue three sons; 1. Fran-

cis, who is now Duke of Bedford; 2. John, born July 6, 1766; and a posthumous son, William, born August 20, 1767. This excellent young Nobleman, unfortunately fractured his skull by a fall from his horse (when hunting) of which he died, universally lamented, on March 22, 1767, and was buried at Cheney's, to the inexpressible grief of his noble parents, and his amiable consort, who, inconsolable for her loss, languished under a consumption (the effect of her sorrow) till November 2, 1768; when she died at Lisbon, aged 28; and her corpse being brought to England, was interred with her husband's. His Grace had also another son, born in June, 1745, who died an infant; and a daughter, Lady Caroline, who was born in January, 1742-3; was one of the ten unmarried Ladies (daughters of Dukes and Earls) who supported the train of Queen Charlotte, at her nuptials, on September 8, 1761,

st
Born 11 Aug 1710

and wedded, on August 23, 1762, to George Duke of Marlborough.

His Grace was constituted first Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty, in December, 1744; and on the 27th of the same month was sworn at St. James's, one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council. On May 28, 1745, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Bedfordshire; and at the rebellion breaking out, he raised a regiment of foot for his Majesty's service. On February 12, 1745, he was constituted Warden and Keeper of New Forest, in the county of Southampton, but afterwards resigned; and on February 13, 1747-8, his Majesty was pleased to appoint his Grace one of his Principal Secretaries of State. In October, 1748, he was chosen one of the Governors of the Charter-house. On June 22, 1749¹, his Grace was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter; and installed at Windsor, on July 12, 1750. On April 13, 1751, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Devonshire, and of the city and county of Exeter; and in June following, resigned the Seals of Office as one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. His Grace was one of the Lords Justices during his Majesty's absence in his German Dominions, in the years 1745, 1748, and 1750. On February 28, 1755, his Grace was appointed Major-general, and on February 1, 1759, Lieutenant-general, of his Majesty's forces. On December 15, 1756, he was declared Lieutenant-general and Governor-general of Ireland: and his Grace being in that kingdom, when the famous M. Thurot, on February 21, 1760, landed with a body of French troops at Carrickfergus, took such measures to frustrate the attempts of that daring adventurer, that in a few days he was obliged to put to sea, and meeting with Captain John Elliott, Commander of his Majesty's ship *Æolus*, and Captains Clements and Logie, of the *Pallas* and *Brilliant*, was defeated and slain, and the three ships under his command taken, on the 28th of that month. In June, 1761, his Grace was nominated Vice-admiral of Devonshire; and acted as Lord High-Constable of England, at his Majesty's coronation, on September 22 that year. His Grace was appointed to be Keeper of the Privy-Seal November 25, 1761. On September 4, 1762, was nominated Minister Plenipotentiary to the Court of France (the custody of the Privy-Seal being committed to Deputies, during his absence) and on November 3 ensuing, signed, at Fontainebleau, the preliminary articles of peace with France and Spain. On the 3d of next month, he signed the ratification of the said preliminaries; and on February 10, 1763, subscribed the ratifi-

¹ Pot. c's Hist. and Antiq. of Windsor, p. 430, 431.

cation of a definitive peace between the belligerent powers, Great-Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal; which ratifications he exchanged with the Ministers of those powers, on March 10 ensuing. Upon his arrival in London, on June 12, he immediately waited on the King, and was most graciously received; and having in April resigned the Privy-Seal, was declared President of the Council, on November 2 that year; his Grace was also Colonel of the first regiment of the Devonshire militia; High-Steward of the corporation of Huntingdon; Recorder of Bedford; an elder brother of the Trinity-house; and President of the Foundling-hospital. His Grace departed this life at his house in Bloomsbury-square, London, on January 15, 1771, and was interred at Cheney's among his ancestors; being succeeded in his titles and estates by his grandson,

FRANCIS, *the fifth and present Duke of Bedford*, who is a minor.

TITLES.] Francis Russell, Duke of Bedford, Marquis of Tavestock, Earl of Bedford, Baron Russell of Cheney's, Baron Russell of Thornhaugh, and Baron Howland of Stretham.

CREATIONS.] Baron Russell of Cheney's, in com. Bucks, by letters patent, March 9, 1538-9, 30 Henry VIII. Earl of the county of Bedford, January 19, 1549-50, 3 Edward VI. Baron Russell of Thornhaugh, in com. Northampton, July 21, 1603, 1 Jac. I. Marquis of Tavestock, in com. Devon; and Duke of the county Bedford, May 11, 1694, 6 William and Mary; and Baron Howland of Stretham, in com. Surry, June 13, 1695, 7 William III.

ARMS.] Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules; on a Chief, Sable, three Escalops of the first.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Goat passant, Argent, armed, Or.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side a Lion, on the sinister an Antelope, both Gules; the latter gorged with a ducal Collar, chained, armed, crested, tufted, and hoofed, Or.

MOTTO.] CHE SARA SARA.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wooburn-abbey in the county of Bedford; at Thorney, in the Isle of Ely; at Cheney's in the county of Bucks; at Bedford-house in the city of Exeter; and at Stretham in Surry.

CAVENDISH, Duke of Devonshire.

AS it is evident from authentic records, and the observations of learned men, that, after the custom of the Normans, surnames were, for the most part, taken from towns, offices, &c. and were not generally assumed, till about the reign of King Edward II^a: so it appears, that this family was denominated from the lordship of Candish now called Cavendish in Suffolk, which estate Robert, a younger son of the antient family of the Gernons, acquired by marriage; and his son (as was usual in those times) took the name of Cavendish, as will hereafter fully appear.

The Gernons were of great note in the counties of Norfolk and Essex, being lineally descended from Robert de Gernon, a famous Norman, who assisted William the Conqueror in his invasion of this realm, A. D. 1066; and in reward of his services, had grants of several lordships^b, particularly of the manors of Mierdley, three hides of land in Wallington, two hides and a half in Aiot, one hide in Wimundeley, and the manor of Lechworth, rated at ten hides, all in Hertfordshire.

This Robert de Gernon^c gave to the church of St. Peter, in Gloucester, the church of Winterbourne, as also the church of Laverstoke, and half the lands thereto belonging, to the abbey of Gloucester, which was confirmed by King Henry I. in the time of Peter the abbot.

His son and heir, Matthew de Gernon^d, was one of the witnesses to the charter of William de Montefichet, of the donation of divers lands to the priory of Stratford-Langton in Essex, founded in 1135, and gave^e also himself to the said priory, his lands of Gubige. He had^f to wife Hodierna, daughter and coheir to Sir William Sackville, second son of Herbran de Sackville, and brother to Sir Robert Sackville, lineal ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Dorset; by whom he had issue Ralph de Gernon.

Which Ralph^g was a witness (with William Earl Warren, and others of prime note) to the Charter of King Henry II. made to the abbey of Bungey in com. Suff. dated at Bromholm in 1167, the thirteenth year of his reign; and by^h his wife,

^a Camden's Remains, Tit. Surnames, p. 109, 115, 143.

book, folio 157, 158.

vol. i. p. 883. 16. b.

Errors, p. 679.

Familiz, stemmate.

^c Dugdale's Monasticon Ang. vol. i. p. 120.

^e Ibid. 49. b.

^g Monastic, Angl. vol. i. p. 120.

^b Domesday-

^d Ibid.

^f Vincent's Disc. of Brook's

^h Ex ejusdem



Cavendish Duke of Devonshire. 13

who was sister to Sir William de Brewse, Knt. had issue a son of his own name,

Ralph de Gernon ^a, founder of Lees priory in Essex, who departed this life in 1248, leaving issue William his son and heir.

Which William de Gernon ^o, Knt. was a witness, with William Earl of Albemarle (and others of great note) to the Confirmation-Charter of King Henry III. to Bafedale priory, com. Ebor. dated at Durham, on September 10, 1236, and deceasing in 1258, left issue, by the Lady Eleanor his wife ^p, two sons, Sir Ralph de Gernon, Knt. whose line terminated in females; and Geoffery de Gernon, ancestor to the Cavendishes.

Which Geoffrey was ^q wrote of Moorhall in the Peak in com. Derb. in the reign of King Edward I. and ^r was succeeded by Roger his son and heir, seated at Grimston-Hall in Suffolk, who departed this life in 17 Edward II. and by his wife, the daughter and heir of John Potton, Lord of Cavendish in the same county, had issue ^s John, Roger, Stephen, and Richard, who all took the name of Cavendish, as was usual in those times.

Of these sons, Roger, the second, married Christian, daughter of ———, and by her had two sons, Roger and John; and also two daughters, Eleanor, married to — Bishop, and Sarah, to — Chamberlain. Roger, the eldest son, was one of the Justices of Peace in Suffolk ^t, ⁹ Henry IV. and marrying Alice, daughter and heir of Geoffrey de Stratton, of Stratton in Norfolk, had with her that manor, which descended to their only child and heir, Margaret, wedded to William Laneney. John Cavendish, the second son, was of the Embroiderers company in London, and by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Brandon, Knt. was father of Thomas Cavendish, who married Agnes, daughter of —, and by her had four sons, John and William, who died without issue; Augustine, continuator of the line; and Thomas: and likewise three daughters, Elizabeth, Anne, and Jane. Augustine, third son of Thomas Cavendish, had issue by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of ———, two sons and three daughters, viz. Richard, Edward, Ann, Elizabeth, and Catherine. The eldest son Richard Gernon, alias Candish, was seated at Grimsted in Suffolk; he married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward Grimston, Esq; by whom he had two sons, Richard and John; also three daughters, Elizabeth,

^a Monasticon Angl. vol. ii. p. 362. lib. 51.

p. 841.

^p Segar's Baronage, MS

^o Monast. Angl. vol. i.

^q Ibid.

^r Ibid. & Wil.

Com. Suff.
IV. p. 1.

^s MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Effig. Julii, F. 11.

^t Pat. 9 Henry

married to — Brightly, Ann to — Sands, and Mary to — Thorne. Sir Richard, eldest son of Richard Cavendish, was Captain and Governor of Blacknefs^u, and received the honour of knighthood in Scotland from the Earl of Hertford, on September 23, 1545. He was, on February 6, 1551-2, found by inquisition then taken to be sixty years of age^x, and one of the coheirs of Henry Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, who had died of the sweating sickness without issue, on July 14. preceding: and having espoused Beatrix, daughter of — Gold, of the county of Suffolk, was by her father of two sons, William, his successor, and Richard; and likewise two daughters, Mary, wedded to Thomas Felton of Playford, in Suffolk, and Margaret to John St. Cleer, of the county of Essex. Sir Richard's eldest son, William, was of Trimley St. Martin's in Suffolk, and also inherited the manor of Stonely in Warwickshire^y (part of the Duke of Suffolk's estate) which he sold to Sir Rowland Hill and Sir Thomas Leigh, by deed bearing date March 17, 1560-1. He married Mary, one of the daughters of Thomas Lord Wentworth of Nettlested, and departed this life in 1572^z, being then possessed of Grimston, Stratton, the inheritance of his ancestors, and other manors. This William Cavendish, by his said wife Mary, had three sons and three daughters, William, Augustine, Thomas, Mary, Beatrix, and Margaret. Thomas Cavendish, the third son, was the famous navigator our historians mention^a, who had good possessions, and a fine seat at Trimley near Ipswich in Suffolk, and, as my^b author says, *was of a delicate wit and personage*. After some experience at sea, his generous inclination induced him to make foreign discoveries for the use and honour of his nation; and at his own cost, victualled and furnished three ships, with which he set sail from Plymouth, on July 21, 1586, and^c met with such prosperous winds, that by August 26, they had got 930 leagues to the south of Africa. Then bending their course south-west, they entered the mouth of the Magellan Straights, on January 7, where he named a place Port Famine, from the miseries of hunger and cold they endured. On February 24 they entered the South-Sea, and frequently landed as they saw occasion, having many conflicts with the natives, but more with the Spaniards, coming off gainers in most, and savers in all encounters, that alone at Quintero excepted, on April 1, 1587, when they lost twelve men of account; whereby in June following, he was forced to

^u MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Claudius, c. 3. p. 146.
Ward. MS. lib. 1. p. 273. Not. 12. in Bibl. Harleyan.

shire, p. 173.

^z Ex Regist. vocat. Draper, qu. 28, in Cur. Prærog. Can.

^a Stow's Annals, edit. 1614. p. 808, 809.

^b Ibid. ^c Hacluit's Voyages, 4th part, p. 803.

^x Cole's Esch. in Cur.

^y Dugdale's Warwick-

shire, p. 173.

^z Ex Regist. vocat. Draper, qu. 28, in Cur. Prærog. Can.

^a Ibid. ^c Hacluit's Voyages,

sink the Rear-admiral, his least ship, for want of men to manage her. Amongst the many prizes he took, the *St. Anne* was the most considerable, being the Spanish Admiral of the South-Sea, and a ship of 700 tuns, which he boarded, though his own ship was but 120 tuns, and had not half their number of men. There were found in this ship 122,000 *Pezos* of gold (in English money 48,800*l.*) and great quantities of silks, sattins, musks, and other rich commodities. Having laden his ships, he came round by the East-Indies for England. But he, who went forth with three ships, came home but with one, and safely landed at Plymouth, on September 9, 1588. He was forced to sink one, as was said before, and the other, called the *Content*, did not answer her name, whose men took all occasions to be mutinous, and staying behind in a road, with Stephen Hare, their Master, were never heard of. He was the third man, and the second Englishman, which sailed round the globe: but was not so successful in his next and last voyage; for having set sail from Plymouth, on August 26, 1591, and not being able to pass the Straights of Magellan, by reason of bad weather, and contrary winds, he was driven back to the coasts of Brazil, and there died an untimely death; taxing John Davis with his last breath, for having basely deserted him, as Camden^d observes.

Stephen Cavendish, third son of Roger de Gernon, was^e returned a Member for the city of London, to the Parliament held in 34 Edward III. was^f chosen Sheriff in 32 Edward III. was also^g Lord Mayor in the 37th year of King Edward III. and dying without issue, in 1373, was^h buried in St. Thomas of Acons, now called Mercers Chapel.

I now return to JOHN Cavendish, theⁱ eldest son of the said Roger de Gernon. Which John having been a sedulous student in the laws, arrived to such eminency, that^k in 39 Ed. III. 1365, he was continued Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and was constituted^l therein by Claus writ, on July 15, 1372. In the next reign, his patent for that honourable office was likewise renewed; and 26 Junii, 1377, he had a^m grant of 100 marks *per annum*. Inⁿ 4 Richard II. he was elected Chancellor of the University of Cambridge; ^o and next year was commissioned, with Robert de Hales, Treasurer of England, to suppress the insurrection raised in the city of York: in which year the mob being animated to rise in several parts of the kingdom, and particularly in Suffolk, a body of

^d Life of Q. Elizabeth, in History of England, vol. ii. p. 566.

Survey of London, enlarged by Strype, vol. ii.

^g Ibid. p. 108.

^h Stow, b. 3. p. 37.

Jul. F. 11.

^k Dugdale's Chron. Series, p. 48.

^m Pat. 1 Richard II. p. 1. m. 28.

Fœd. vol. vii. p. 315.

^e Stow's

^f Fabian's Chron. fol. 104.

ⁱ MS. in Bibl. Cotton.

^l Ibid. p. 50.

^o Rymer's

50,000 made it their triumph to plunder and murder ^p the lawyers, and were the more incensed against the Lord Chief Justice Cavendish, for that his son, John Cavendish, had killed Wat Tyler in Smithfield. Whereupon they dragged this venerable Judge, ^q with Sir John of Cambridge, Prior of Bury, into the market-place of that town, and there beheaded them. His last will and testament bears date at Bury St. Edmund, on the Monday after the feast of Palm, 4 Rich. II. “Wherein he orders his ^r body to be buried in the chancel “of the church of Cavendish, near the body of Alice his late “wife, and leaves his manors and lands in Cavendish, Pentlowe, Fakenham, Aspes, and Saxham, to Andrew Cavendish, his son and heir, and mentions Rose the wife, and “Margaret the daughter of the said Andrew; constituting “executors, Robert de Swynbourne, and John Rookswood, sen.” Which will was proved, August 26, 1381. He had also a ^s younger son, John Cavendish, successor to his said brother Andrew.

Which ANDREW Cavendish was elected one of the Knights for Suffolk, in 51 Edward III. ^t and attending forty-one days in Parliament, he, with the other Knight, had 16 l. 8 s. for their expences. In the 8th year of King Richard II. he was ^u Sheriff of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, ^x and dying in the 18th of Richard II. was buried in the abbey called the New Abbey, (where the Victualling-office now stands) near the Tower of London; as is evident from the last testament of his Lady, who writing herself Rose Cavendyshe, wife of Sir Andrew Cavendyshe, Knight, ^y makes her will, on June 13, 1419, at Stebney, “desiring to be buried in the aforesaid “abbey, by the said Sir Andrew, her late husband, constituting William Cavendish, Robert Cavendish, and William Bartilmew, Clerk, her true and faithful executors; and “wills to them all her goods, &c. to be distributed according “to their discretions, for the good of her soul, the souls of “her ancestors, and all her benefactors.”

The said William Cavendish, and Robert Cavendish, were sons ^z of John Cavendish, (brother to the said Andrew) by his wife Joan, daughter of Sir William Clopton, Knt. Which JOHN Cavendish was one of the Esquires of the body to King Richard II. and our historians relate, that it was he who killed Wat Tyler. “For William Walworth, Mayor of London, “having arrested him, he furiously struck the Mayor with his

^p Stow's Annals, p. 393. ^q Fuller's Worthies in com. Suff. p. 56.
^r Ex Regist. Haydon quod. MS. Not. C. 4. (in Bibl. Johan. Antis. Ar. Cant. Reg. Arm.) p. 62. ^s MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Jul. F. 11. ^t Prynn's 4th part of a Brief Reg. p. 312. ^u Fuller's Worthies in Com. Norf. p. 269.
^x Esch. 18 Rich. II. num. 11. ^y Ex Regist. vocat. March, p. 360; in Cur. Prærog. Cant. ^z MS. in Bibl. Cotton. ut antea.

“ dagger, but being armed, hurt him not; whereupon the
 “ Mayor drawing his baselard, grievously wounded Wat in
 “ the neck; in which conflict, ^a an Esquire of the King’s
 “ house, called John Cavendish, drew his sword, and wound-
 “ ed him twice or thrice, even unto death.” And for this ^b
 service he was knighted by the King in Smithfield, who like-
 wise gave him 40*l. per annum* to him and his heirs for ever.
 This Sir John Cavendish, or another of his name (which in
 that age was wrote Caundish) served under King Henry V.
 in his wars in France, and ^c was in the famous battle of Agin-
 court, on October 25, 1415; and the King, in the 1st year
 of his reign, ^d in consideration of the discretion, prudence, and
 fidelity, of his beloved Esquire, John Caundish, grants him
 the office of Brouderer of his Wardrobe, to act by himself, or
 deputies, with all profits, &c. thereto belonging. What time
 he died, I do not find; but by the 2nd Joan his wife, daughter
 of Sir William Clopton, of Clopton in Suffolk (who was bur-
 ied in the ^e Augustine Friars of Clare in Suffolk) he had issue
 three sons, ^f William, Robert, and Walter Cavendish, living
 in 11 Henry VI.

The said WILLIAM Cavendish, in the 8th year of King
 Henry V. was ^g one of the executors to the Lady Rose Caven-
 dish, wife of Sir Andrew Cavendish, eldest son of the Lord
 Chief Justice Cavendish; and having ^h married Joan, daughter
 of ——— Staventon, departed this life in the 11th year of
 King Henry VI. as appears by his last will and testament.
 He left two sons, Thomas, his heir, and William, who mar-
 ried ———, daughter of ——— Mack-Williams.

By which testament, bearing date at London, Jan. 5, 1432,
 he ⁱ orders “ his body to be buried in the church of St.
 “ Thomas the Martyr of Acon (now called Mercers Chapel)
 “ if so be he departed this life in London; but if he should
 “ die at Cavendish, or elsewhere in Suffolk, then his body to
 “ be buried in the parish-church of the blessed Virgin St.
 “ Mary, in Cavendish; and that xx*l.* should be given to
 “ that church where he should be buried.

“ He wills to Joan his wife, one moiety of his goods and
 “ chattels, in the name of her dower. To Walter, his bro-
 “ ther, an annuity during his life; and to his brother Robert,
 “ the guardianship of his son Thomas Cavendish, during his
 “ nonage; constituting the said Robert, William Fleet, and

^a Stow’s Annals, p. 289.

^b Ibid. p. 209.

^c Ex lib. MS. cont. Nom.

Nob. &c. à temp. R. Stephen. ad Hen. VIII. Not. b. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Antis.

^d Pat. 1 Henry V. p. 1. m. 26.

^e Weever’s Fun. Mon. p. 742.

^f MS.

in Bibl. Cotton. not. Jul. F. 11.

^g Ex Regist. March, præd.

^h Ex

Stemmata, MS. ut antea.

ⁱ Ex Regist. vocat. Luffenham, p. 140. in Cor.

Prærog. Cant.

“ William Berneway, his executors : to which he put his seal
“ the day and year aforesaid.”

ROBERT Cavendish, brother and executor to the said William, was brought up in the study of the laws ^k, and arrived to that eminency, as to be called to the degree of a serjeant, in 1425, and died 17 Martii ^l, 1439, possessed of the manors of Cavendish and Overhall, in com. Suff. which descended to his nephew, Thomas Cavendish, who was under his guardianship by the will of his father. Which Thomas was ^m wrote both of Cavendish and Poslingford, in Suffolk ; and taking to wife Catherine, daughter and heir of ——— Scudamore, departed this life ⁿ in the 17th year of Edward IV. leaving his wife surviving, who was buried in the church of St. Botolph's, Aldersgate, London, with this memorial on ^o a monument erected for her,

Hic jacet Katharina Cavendish, quondam Uxor Thomæ Cavendish, nuper de Cavendish, in Com. Suffolke Armig. que obiit xv. die Septemb. Anno Dom. M.CCCC.LXXXIX. Cujus Anima requiescat in Pace.

They had issue a son, named after his father ^p, THOMAS Cavendish, of Cavendish, Esq; who, after the example of his ancestor, took to the study of the laws ; and in 17 Henry VII. ^q was employed by Thomas Earl of Surry, then Treasurer of the King's Exchequer, in a plea between him and Thomas West, Lord De la War. He was Clerk of the Pipe in the Exchequer, in the reign of King Henry VIII.

The said Thomas Cavendish, Esq; had first to wife, Alice, daughter and coheir of John Smith, of Podbrook-Hall in Cavendish, Esq; who died in the seventh year of King Henry VIII. and was also buried in the church of St. Botolph's Aldersgate ^r, with this inscription on her tomb,

Hic jacet Alicia nuper Uxor Thomæ de Cavendish, de Cavendish, & de Scaccario excellentissimi Principis Domini Henrici VIII. que quidem obiit xii Novemb. Anno Dom. M.CCCCC.XV. Cujus Animæ propitiatur Altissimus. Amen.

He had issue by her four sons, George, William, Thomas, and another George ; and a daughter Mary, by his second wife Agnes, as is evident by his last will and testament, and it appears by the probate thereof, that he died in the 15th year of Henry VIII. But forasmuch as the said testament shews the manner of those times, as also his integrity and piety, I shall here insert it in his own words ^s :

^k Dugdale's Chron. Series, p. 61. ^l Esch. 17 Hen. VI. n. 16. in Turr.
^m Vincent's Baronage, MS. Offic. Arm. num. 20. ⁿ Esch. 17 Edw. IV.
num. 4. ^o Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 693. ^p Vincent, præd. & Esch.
17 Edw. IV. ^q Madox's Baronia Anglia, p. 105. ^r Weever, p. 693.
^t Ex Regist. Bodfelde, qu. 23. not. 21. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

“ In the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy
 “ Ghost, Three Persones and One God, I Thomas Caven-
 “ dishe of the King’s Eschequer, being hole of mynd, and in
 “ good memory, the xiiiith day of Apr. in the xvth yere of the
 “ reigne of King Hen. VIII. make my testament and last wille,
 “ in manner and fourme as ensueth. First, I bequeth and geve
 “ my soul to Almighty God, my Maker and Redemptor, to
 “ whom I crye for help and grace, during my natural lyfe in
 “ this worlde, and to his blissid moder our Lady St. Mary, and
 “ to all the companye of Hevyn, to pray for me at the de-
 “ partyng of my soule out of my wretched body, for marcy
 “ and pitie; and that my soule may be saved by the merits of
 “ the most precious passion of my Sovrayn Lord God Jesu
 “ Criste. Also I will, That all other testaments and willes
 “ made, and bering date before this day, be void, adnulled,
 “ and of noon effecte: and my body to be buried in holy se-
 “ pulture, that is to witt, with Godd’s sufferaunce, in the
 “ church of Saint Thomas of Acres, within London, in the
 “ north isle of the quere, next unto my grandfather William
 “ Cavendish, yf it may conveniently be. And if it may not,
 “ then sumewhere ells in the same church, by license of the
 “ maister of the same place for the tyme being, yf it fortune
 “ me to depart this present lyfe in London, or nygh aboute; or
 “ ells in Christen Sepulture, in such place, as it shall please God
 “ to provide and ordeyne for me. Also I will, require, beseké,
 “ and pray, on Godd’s behalf, myn executors, that they paye
 “ and content my own debts, which I owe of right or con-
 “ science, that may be provid dew before myn executors, and
 “ the maister of the said church of St. Thomas of Acres for the
 “ time being, in the discharging of my soul, and their con-
 “ sciences. Also I bequeth to the Church-Werks, of the
 “ church of Saint Botulphe without Aldriche-Gate of Lon-
 “ don, vis. viii d. And to the reparacions and bilding of the
 “ chauntrye of the Trinitie in the same parish xx s. Also I
 “ bequeth to the said master of Saint Thomas xiii s. iiiii d. for
 “ my sepulture there, and xiid. for being at the dirige and
 “ masse; and to every priest of the same place iiiii d. and to
 “ every clerk ii d. Item, I bequeth to the high awter of the
 “ parishe church of Saint Alban Wood-street^a, where I am
 “ a parishioner, for my offerings and tythes forgotten, or ne-
 “ gligently paid, in discharging of my soule, vis. viii d.
 “ Also I bequeth to the iiiii orders of Freers in London, That
 “ is to say, White, Black, Greye, and Augustine, to every
 “ of them vi s. viii d. bringing my corps to the said church,
 “ and there say *de profundis* for my soule, and all Cristen soules.

^a The King kept his Court, and most of the Nobility lived in the City in those Times.

“ Also I will, That myn executors shall fynde, and geve
 “ twenty pounds at my burying, and for other my funeral ‘ex-
 “ pences, and all other the circumstances belonging thereto.
 “ And over that xls. for a stone to lye upon my grave. Also
 “ I will, that Agnes, my wife, shal have all my landes and
 “ tenements in the countie of Kent to sell. And the money
 “ thereof, coming of the said sale, to take and retayn to her
 “ own use, one hundred and twenty pounds. And of the
 “ residue of the said money, that the same Agnes content and
 “ paye, or cause to be contented and paid, to my doughter
 “ Mary fourty pounds, at the tyme, of her marriage. And
 “ yf the said Mary deceffe before she be married, then I will,
 “ That the said fourty pounds be equally divided between
 “ Thomas Cavendishe, and William Cavendishe, my
 “ sonnes. And yf any of my said two sonnes happen to de-
 “ cesse, ar they come to lawful age of xxi yeres, then I will,
 “ That the parte of him so departing, shall remayne to the
 “ other brother so over-lyving. And of this my last will and
 “ testament, I ordeyn and make myn executors, Agnes my
 “ wife, Sir Richard Broke, Knyght, one of the Justices of
 “ the Comen Place, and Henry Walter, Gentleman. And
 “ to every of the said Richard Broke, and Henry Walter, I
 “ geve and bequeth a black gowne, and xx s. for their labours,
 “ desiring them to take the labour for to se the execution of
 “ this my last will and testament. And George Cavendishe
 “ my sonne, to be my overseer of the same, after my deceffe,
 “ in manner and fourme aforesaid. These witness, Sir
 “ John Webbe, John Newyngton, Henry Walter, and
 “ other.”

Of these sons, George, the eldest, died without issue, and the fourth son, of that name, was seated at Glemsford in Suffolk *, and left issue, y by his wife Mary, daughter of William Rookwood of Essex, a son, George Cavendish, of Glemsford, Esq; who had only two sons, William, and Ralph, who died without issue.

Thomas, the third son z, was one of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, and died unmarried.

The chief heir-male, remaining, was a WILLIAM Cavendish, second son of the before-mentioned Thomas Cavendish, and Alice Smith. Which William had divers lands in Suffolk, by the settlement of his father, who gave him a liberal education, which recommended him to Cardinal Wolfey, who had the greater esteem for him, as he was of a Suffolk family; therefore took him to be about his own person, as Gentleman-Usher of his Chamber, and placed a special confidence in him.

* Ex Stemmate in MS. præd.
 Stemmate in MS. præd.

y St. George's MS. prædict.
 * Vincent's Baronage, MS. ut antea.

z Ex

The Cardinal had, for a long time, the management of all affairs under Henry VIII. and, indeed, the government of the realm; so that the coinage of money being under his inspection, he assumed so far, as to put T. W. on each side the King's Arms, and underneath, the Cardinal's Hat; as is evident from several pieces of coin yet remaining in the cabinets of the curious. His court, and servants, were such, as no subject before, or since, ever had; there being, in his household, all officers suiting the dignity of a prince, to the ^a number of 800 persons, and among them, nine or ten Lords, who had each of them two or three servants; but the Earl of Derby had five men allowed him.

Mr. Cavendish waited on the Cardinal, in his splendid embassy into France, in the year 1527, when the Earl of Derby ^b, the Bishop of London, Lord Privy-Seal, the Lord Sands, Lord Chamberlain of the King's household, with a great number of other Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, attended on him. At Canterbury, Mr. Cavendish was dispatched with letters to a Cardinal at Calais ^c, and staid there till his Lord's arrival. Also, when the Cardinal had been feasted by the King at Amiens fourteen days, and it was agreed to remove to Compiègne, Mr. Cavendish was sent before to provide lodgings ^d, which he prepared in the great Castle of the Town, and saw it furnished, the King having one half of the Castle, and the Cardinal the other; the gallery in like manner being divided between them. It appears, that he was admitted to more ^e intimacy with his Lord, and let into more secrets, than any other servant; and therefore would not desert him in his fall, but honourably waited on his old master, when he had neither office, nor salary, to bestow upon him.

He was with the Cardinal in his chamber, when the Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Walter Walsh, arrested him in the King's name, on November 4, 1530, and was the chief person they suffered to be about him. ^f Sir Walter telling Mr. Cavendish, "That the King's Majesty bore unto him his principal favour, for the love and diligent service he had performed to his Lord; wherefore the King's pleasure was, That he should be about him as chief, in whom his Highness putteth great confidence and trust." And thereupon gave him, in writing, several articles, which, having read, he was content to obey his Majesty's pleasure, and was sworn to the performance of them. He went with the Cardinal to the Earl of Shrewsbury, at Sheffield-park, who shewed a particular regard to Mr. Cavendish ^g, saying, "Forasmuch as I

^a Life of Cardinal Wolsey, dedicated to the Marquis of Dorchester, p. 19, 20.
^b Stow's Annals, p. 532. ^c Life of Wolsey, p. 49 ^d Ibid. p. 53.
^e Ibid. p. 72, 105, 129. ^f Ibid. p. 137, 138. ^g Ibid. p. 141, 142.

“ have always perceived you to be a man in whom my Lord
 “ putteth great affiance, and I myself knowing you to be a
 “ man very honest (with many other words of commendations
 “ and praise) *saieth further*, Your Lord hath often desired me
 “ to write to the King, that he might answer his accusations
 “ before his enemies; and this day I have received letters
 “ from his Majesty, by Sir William Kingston, whereby I
 “ perceive, that the King hath him in good opinion, and,
 “ upon my request, hath sent for him by the said Sir William
 “ Kingston.

“ Therefore, now I would have you play your part wisely
 “ with him, in such sort, as he may take it quietly, and in
 “ good part; for he is always full of sorrow and much heaviness
 “ at my being with him, that I fear he would take it ill if
 “ I bring him tidings thereof: and therein doth he not well;
 “ for I assure you, that the King is his very good Lord, and
 “ hath given me most hearty thanks for his entertainment:
 “ and therefore go your way to him, and persuade him I may
 “ find him in quiet at my coming, for I will not tarry long after
 “ you.” He went, according to the Earl’s desire, and then attended him, with Sir William Kingston, to Leicester, who, on receipt of letters from his Majesty, to examine the Cardinal about what money he had, ^b was directed to follow Mr. Cavendish’s counsel: but his death prevented what had been aimed at; and Mr. Cavendish, when he had paid his last respects to the Cardinal, by seeing him interred in St. Mary’s Chapel at Leicester, on November 30, 1530, set forward to wait on his Majesty; and being introduced by Sir Henry Norreys, Groom of the Stole, had a long conference with the King, who was so well satisfied with the answers he made, that, in conclusion, he told them, ⁱ *For his honesty and truth, he should be his servant in his chamber, as he was with his Master.* Therefore, go your ways to Sir John Gage, our Vice-Chamberlain, to whom we have spoken already to admit you our Servant in our Chamber; and then go to the Lord of Norfolk, and he shall pay you your whole year’s wages, and a reward besides.

To give a more lasting testimony of his gratitude to the Cardinal, he drew up a fair account of his life and death, which he ^k wrote in the reign of Queen Mary, whereof the oldest copy is in the hands of the noble family of Pierrepont, into which the author’s daughter was married. Lord Herbert, of Cherbury, in the life and reign of King Henry VIII. quotes the manuscript in many places, ^l but mentions George Cavendish to be the author of it, which, from divers circumstances, we may conclude to be a mistake. In the year 1667, it was print-

^b Life of Wolfey, p. 148.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 156, 157.

^k Ibid. p. 9.

^l Life of King Henry VIII. in History of England, vol. ii. p. 122.

ed, and dedicated to Henry Lord Marquis of Dorchester, with the author's preface, in which are these expressions: "The Cardinal was my Lord and Master; whom, in his life-time, I served: and so remained with him in his fall continually, during the time of all his troubles, both in the south, and north Parts, until he died. In all which time, I punctually observed all his demeanors, also his great triumphs, and glorious estate, &c. Nevertheless, whatsoever any man hath conceived of him in his life, or since his death, thus much I dare say, without offence of any, That, in my judgment, I never saw this realm in better obedience and quiet, than it was in the time of his authority; nor justice better administered, without partiality; as I could justly prove, if I should not be taxed with too much affection." In these particulars ^m Lord Herbert agrees, in his character of the Cardinal.

But to return, Mr. Cavendish, in 1530, was constituted one of the Commissioners for visiting and taking the surrenders of divers religious houses; ⁿ and in that year, the Prior and Convent of Sheen came before him at Sheen, and surrendered their monastery to him. Also, on December 5^o, in 1539, the Abbot and Monks of St. Alban's delivered their convent seal, and surrendered to him, and other of the King's visitors. In the same year he was made ^p one of the Auditors of the Court of Augmentation, then newly erected (and so called, because the King's revenue was much augmented, by the access of those monastery lands at that time to the Crown). Also, on February 26 following, ^q had, in consideration of his services, a grant to him, and Margaret his wife (as also to his heirs and assigns) of the Lordships and manors of Northawe, Cuffeley, and Chyldewyke, in Hertfordshire. This Margaret was his first wife ^r, daughter to Edmund Bostock, of Whatcroft in Cheshire, Esq; by whom he had a son, John, who died young, and four daughters, whereof only two were married, viz. Anne, to Sir Henry Bainton, of Bromham in Wiltshire, Knt. and Catherine, to Thomas Brooke, Esq; of the same county, fifth son to Thomas Lord Cobham. His said wife departed this life in the 32^d of Henry VIII. and was buried in the church of St. Botolph's, Aldersgate, under the monument of Alice Cavendish, wife of Thomas Cavendish, of Cavendish, father of the said William Cavendish ^s, as this Inscription in the said church shews:

Here lyeth buried under this stone, Margaret Cavendish, late wife of William Cavendish, which William was one of the sonnes

^m Ibid. p. 148.
Annals, p. 576.

ⁿ Rymer's Fœdera, vol. xiv. p. 407.
^p Pat. 31 Henry VIII. p. 2.

^q Bill signat. 31 Henry VIII.
^r Ex Stemmate.

^s Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 693.

of the abovenamed^t Alice Cavendish. Which Margaret dyed the xvi day of June, in the year of our Lord God M.CCCCC.XL. Whos Soul Jesu pardon.

*Heven blis be here mede,
Yat for the Sing, Prey or Rede,*

After her decease, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Conyngesby, Esq; son of Sir Thomas Conyngesby, Knt. and widow of William Paris; and by her had three daughters, Susan, Joan, and ———, who died, with her mother, soon after her birth.

In the 37th of Henry VIII. he^u was constituted Treasurer of the Chamber to his Majesty, a place of great trust and honour; for by an act in 6 Henry VIII. (concerning the King's general Receivers of his Revenues) it is declared^x, "That every person, whome the King hereafter shall name and appoint to the Roome and Office of Treasurer of his Chamber, bee not accountable in the Exchequer, for any such as his or their receipt, or any parte or parcell of the premises, but to the King's Highness, or his heires, or before such as his Grace shall thereunto limitt and appointe. Also, That all such persons as have paid, or hereafter shall pay, any summe or summes of money to the King's use, to the hands of the Treasurer of his Chamber for the time being; and for the proof of the which payment, the said person or persons have, had, or hereafter shall have, any bill or bills, signed with the hands of the said Treasurer for their discharge, or discharges: and if any of the said person or persons bring, or cause to be brought, the said bills into the King's Receipt of the Exchequer, that then, immediately upon sight of the said bill or bills, the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the said Exchequer, shall stricke, or cause to be stricken, a tallye, or tallies, for the discharge of the said person or persons, that so have paid their money to the said Treasurer of the King's Chamber; as if they had paid the said summe or summes of money, in the receipt aforesaid, without any other warrant in that behalfe to be obeyned, and without any fine, fee, or reward, therefore to be taken."

He received the honour^y of Knighthood from his Sovereign, on Easter-day, in 37 Henry VIII. who afterwards admitted him^z of his Privy-Council. He was likewise continued in the same Office of Treasurer of the Chamber, both to Edward VI.

^t Vide the Inscription on her Monument, wherein she is mentioned to be the wife of Thomas Cavendish, of Cavendish. ^u Pat. 37 Henry VIII. p. 2.
^x Rot. Parl. 6 Henry VIII. ^y MS. Not. Claudius, c. 3. p. 149. in Bibl. Cotton.
^z Cat. of Nob^y by R. B. Tit. Devon,

and Queen Mary, and was also of their Privy-Council, ^a as appears by several warrants directed to him, and other authorities. In the 6th of Edward VI. he had a grant of divers manors and lands, belonging to several dissolved priories and abbeys in Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire ^b, Staffordshire, Dorsetshire, Cornwall, Kent, and Essex, in exchange with the King for his manors of Northaw, in Hertfordshire, Northwbery in Lincolnshire, the scite of the priory and rectory of Cardigan in South-Wales, with other lands in Cornwall, and elsewhere. But the greatest addition to his fortunes was made by a prudent and happy match with Elizabeth, his third wife, daughter of John Hardwick, of Hardwick in com. Derby. Esq; by ^c Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Leak, of Hasland in Derbyshire, Esq; and, at length, as coheir to James Hardwick, Esq; her brother.

This beautiful Lady was married at fourteen years of age to Alexander Barley, of Barley in com. Derby. Esq; who ^d was also very young, and died soon after (viz. on February 2, 1532-3,) but his large estate was settled on her, and her heirs. She lived a widow a considerable time, and then took, for her second husband, this William Cavendish, who had ^e a great affection for her, that, on her desire, he sold his estate in the southern parts of England, to purchase lands in Derbyshire, where her own friends and kindred lived. Also, on her further persuasion, he begun a noble manor house at Chatsworth, which he did not live to finish, dying ^f in the 4th and 5th years of the reign of King Philip and Queen Mary. He had by her a hopeful number of sons and daughters. ^g Henry, who was elected one of the Knights for Derbyshire, in the 14th year of Queen Elizabeth, and served for the same county in five other succeeding Parliaments, in the reign of that Queen. He married Grace, third daughter of George Earl of Shrewsbury. In the latter part of his life, this Henry resided at Tutbury priory, in Staffordshire; but dying without issue, on October 12, 1616, was buried at Endfore in Derbyshire, whose memory is preserved by this Inscription in that church :

F A M Æ

MS.

Henrico Cavendisho,

Guil. Equit. Aurati a Chatesworth, in Agro Derby.

Filio natu Maximo,

Ex matre clarissima Elizab. Hardwick, ab

^a Ashmole's Order of the Garter, in Appendix, 89. of Notting. p. 186. ^b Ibid. p. 187.

Newcastle, p. 154.

^c Ibid.

Notitia Parliament. vol. ii. p. 222.

^d Thoroton's Ant.

^e Life of William Duke of

^f Ex Stemmate.

^g Willis's

*Hardwick, in eodem Agro nata, quæ quarto
Marito Georgio Salopiæ Comiti Sexto,
Innupta est.*

*Viro strenuo ac Forti,
Ut qui unus (ex primis illis colonibus chiliarchis
Anglis, Anno CLOICLXXVIII.) Nomen*

Dederit Militiæ Belgicæ :

*Cujus erat Patiens, ac Peritus pariter
Navus, Agilis, Acer.*

*Ubi autem Negocia fecissent Otio Locum,
Liberaliter Lanteq; ipsi indulgens,
Ita tamen ut Splendidus*

*Ac Hilaris,
Non Deses audiret.*

*In hoc Agro,
Armis, Exuviiq; depositis,
Et in Parietes fixis,*

*Latet Sceletum, expectans,
Pro Fama clangore, tubam,
Classicum Resurrectionis.*

*Obiit xii die Octobris,
Anno Æræ Christianæ
CLOCCXVI.*

2. William, heir to the whole estate, and first Earl of Devonshire; made Knight of the Bath, at the creation of Henry Prince of Wales, on May 30, 1610.

3. Sir Charles Cavendish, of Welbeck-Abbey in Nottinghamshire, Knt. who died in 1617, having married two wives, viz. Margaret, eldest daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Kitson, of Hengrave in Suffolk, and Catherine, daughter and coheir of Cuthbert Lord Ogle, and at last declared Baroness Ogle, on December 4, 1628. Sir Charles had no issue by the first, who died a year after her marriage; but by the second had three sons, Charles, who died an infant; Sir William, of whom more fully, and Sir Charles of Wallington, who died on February 4, 1653, unmarried, and was buried at Bolsover.

Sir William, eldest surviving son of Sir Charles Cavendish, was made Knight of the Bath, A. D. 1610, at the creation of Henry Prince of Wales: and enjoyed the titles of Baron Ogle of Bothal, Baron Cavendish of Bolsover, Viscount Mansfield, Earl of Ogle, Earl, Marquis and Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne. His Grace was signally active in the cause of Charles I. to whom he was a Privy-Counsellor, as he was also to Charles II. He had several offices of great trust, both civil and military, from these two monarchs; was Knight of the Garter;

Carter; and departing this life on December 25, 1676, aged 84, was buried in Westminster-Abbey, where a superb monument is erected to his memory. This illustrious Peer, commonly stiled *the loyal Duke of Newcastle*, wedded two wives: 1. Elizabeth, only daughter and heir of William Bassett, of Blore in Staffordshire, Esq; and widow of Henry Howard, third son of Thomas, Earl of Suffolk; 2. Margaret, daughter of Thomas Lucas, of St. John's near Colchester in Essex, Esq; and youngest sister of Lord Lucas of Colchester. His second Lady brought him no children: but by his first he had four sons, Charles, who died an infant; William, who died without issue; Charles, who wedded Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Rogers, of Brianstone in Dorsetshire, Esq; and after his death *sine prole* the wife of Charles Stuart, Duke of Richmond; and Henry,² his successor in titles and estate. His Grace had also four daughters, Lady Jane, wedded to Charles Cheney, of Chesham-Boys in Buckinghamshire, Esq; Lady Elizabeth, to John Earl of Bridgewater, and died June 14, 1663; Lady Frances, married to Oliver St. John, afterwards Lord Bolingbroke, she died August 15, 1678, and is buried at Bletsho; and Lady Catherine, who died young. His Grace was a very great sufferer on account of his loyalty to King Charles the first, his estates being plundered and sequestred, to a vast amount, as may be seen in the account published by his dutchess.

Henry Cavendish, only surviving son of William Duke of Newcastle, was, at the restoration of Charles II. appointed Master of the Robes, and Lord of the Bedchamber, to his Majesty, and elected Knight of the Garter, on February 17, 1677-8. When James II. ascended the Throne, his Grace was constituted one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, declared a Member of the Privy-Council, and appointed Lord Chief Justice in Eyre north of Trent, Lord Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire, and Governor of Berwick. He opposed the settlement of the Crown upon William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange, and when they were declared King and Queen, refusing the oaths to them, retired from public business. His Grace departed this life at Walbeck, on July 26, 1691, in the sixty-seventh year of his age; and was interred at Bolsoever in Derbyshire. By his Dutchesse, Frances, eldest daughter of William Pierrepont, second son to Robert Earl of Kingston, he had four sons, of whom the two first were named William, and died soon after they were born: Henry, third son, stiled Earl of Ogle, after his marriage with Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir of Josceline, Earl of Northumberland, took the surname of Percy, but died without issue, and his Lady was soon afterwards wedded to Charles

Duke of Somerset; and Bassett, the fourth son, died young. His Grace, by the said Dutcheßs, who died anno 1695, and is buried at Bolsfoever; had also five daughters, his coheirs: 1. Lady Elizabeth, married to Christopher Monk, Duke of Albemarle, secondly, to Ralph, Duke of Montagu, and died August 28, 1734, aged 95; 2. Lady Frances, married to John Campbell, Lord Glenorchy, eldest son of the Earl of Breadalbine, and died at Copenhagen in Denmark, on March 2, 1727: 3. Lady Margaret, married to John Holles, Earl of Clare, after Duke of Newcastle, and died December 26, 1716: 4. Lady Catherine, married to Thomas Tufton, Earl of Thanet, and died of the small-pox April 20, 1712: and 5. Lady Arabella, married to Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, and died June 4, 1698.

The surviving daughters of Sir William Cavendish, by his third wife, were Frances, who died in January, 1632, having married to Sir Henry Pierrepont, of Holm-Pierrepont in com. Nott. ancestor to the Dukes of Kingston: 2. Elizabeth, wedded to Charles Stuart, Earl of Lenox, younger brother to Henry Lord Darnley, father of King James I.

3. Mary, who was the wife of Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury, A rare example of two brothers founding two several dukedoms; and the sisters matched, one in a direct branch of the Royal Family of Great-Britain, and the other in the noblest families of England.

The Lady Cavendish, their mother, continued in her widowhood some time, rejecting many offers, and then ^h accepted of Sir William St. Loe, of Tormarton in Gloucestershire, Captain of the Guard to Queen Elizabeth, and Grand Butler of England, and ⁱ possessor of divers fair lordships in Gloucestershire, which, in articles of marriage, she took care should be settled on her, and her own heirs, in default of issue by him; and accordingly, having no child by him, she lived to enjoy his whole estate, excluding his former daughters and brothers.

“ In this third widowhood, she had not survived her charms
 “ of wit and beauty ^k, by which she captivated the then greatest
 “ subject of the realm, George Earl of Shrewsbury, whom she
 “ brought to terms of the greatest honour and advantage to
 “ herself and children; for he not only yielded to a considerable jointure, but to an union of families, by taking Mary,
 “ her youngest daughter, to wife of Gilbert his son, and afterwards his heir; and giving the Lady Grace, his youngest
 “ daughter, to Henry her eldest son. On November 18,
 “ 1590, she was a fourth time left, and to death continued a

^h Inscriptio Tumuli.

ⁱ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 420.

^k Bishop

Kennet's Memoirs of the family of Cavendish, p. 67.

And I have the records of Lady Arabella

“ widow. A change of conditions, that, perhaps, never fell
 “ to any one woman, to be four times a creditable and happy
 “ wife; to rise by every husband into greater wealth, and
 “ higher honours; to have an unanimous issue by one husband
 “ only; to have all those children live, and all, by her advice,
 “ be honourably, and creditably, disposed of in her life-
 “ time; and, after all, to live seventeen years a widow, in
 “ absolute power and plenty.

“ She built three of the most elegant seats that were ever
 “ raised by one hand within the same county, beyond example,
 “ Chatsworth, Hardwick, and Oldcotes, all transmitted entire
 “ to the first Duke of Devonshire. At Hardwick, she left the
 “ ancient seat of her family standing, and at a small distance,
 “ still adjoining to her new fabrick, as if she had a mind to
 “ preserve her cradle, and set it by her bed of state. Which
 “ old house has one room in it, of such exact proportion, and
 “ such convenient lights, that it has been thought fit for a
 “ pattern of measure and contrivance, of a room in the late
 “ Duke of Marlborough’s noble house at Blenheim. It must
 “ not be forgotten, that this Lady had the honour to be
 “ Keeper of Mary Queen of Scots, committed prisoner to
 “ George Earl of Shrewsbury, for seventeen years. Her
 “ chamber, and rooms of state, with her arms, and other
 “ ensigns, are still remaining at Hardwick; her bed was taken
 “ away for plunder in the civil wars. At Chatsworth, the
 “ new lodgings, that answer the old, are called the Queen of
 “ Scots apartment, and an island plat at the top of a square
 “ tower, built in a large pool, is still called, the Queen of
 “ Scots garden; and some of her own royal work is still pre-
 “ served among the treasures of this family: a carpet em-
 “ broidered with her needle, and particularly a suit of hang-
 “ ings, now remaining in a chamber at Hardwick, wherein all
 “ the virtues are represented in symbolical figures, and allusive
 “ mottoes; an ornament, and a lecture. The Earl’s own
 “ epitaph does betray that he was suspected of familiarity with
 “ his royal prisoner¹, *quod licet a malevolis propter suspectam cum*
 “ *captiva Regina familiaritatem sapius male audivit*, which is
 “ not to be imagined true: however the rumour of it was, no
 “ doubt, an exercise of temper and virtue to the Countess,
 “ who carried herself to the Queen, and the Earl her husband,
 “ with all becoming respect and duty.”

Yet it was reported of her, That coming to Court^m, and
 Queen Elizabeth demanding how the Queen of Scots did, she
 said, *Madam, she cannot do ill, while she is with my husband, and*
I begin to grow jealous, they are so great together. Whereupon,

¹ Inscriptio Tumuli apud Sheffield. ^m Fuller’s Worthies, in Com. De. b. p. 237.

the Queen was ordered into the custody of Sir Amias Paulet, and others. It is probable it was this that induced Camden ⁿ to tax her with ill conduct, in the character he gives of the Earl of Shrewsbury.

She endowed a noble hospital at Derby, for the subsistence of twelve poor people, who have each of them an allowance of near 10l. per annum; and departing this life in the eighty-seventh year of her age, on February 13, 1607, was buried in the south isle of All-Hallows church in Derby, under a stately monument, which she took care to erect in her own life-time. Her statue, in full proportion, curiously cut in marble, lies at length, and above it, is a Latin inscription, setting forth her marriages and issue before mentioned.

WILLIAM Cavendish, *first Earl* (second son of Sir William Cavendish) by the death of his elder brother Henry, who died without issue in 1616, inherited a great estate. He had his education with the sons of George Earl of Shrewsbury, who married his mother, and being a favourite, she gave him, on his marriage, and at her decease, a greater fortune than his eldest brother had. He was ^o returned to Parliament for Newport in Cornwall, in 31 Eliz.; and in 37 Eliz. was Sheriff of Derbyshire; and being distinguished for his eminent abilities, King James I. advanced him ^p to the dignity of Baron Cavendish, of Hardwick in com. Derb. by letters patent, on May 4, 1605. At which time of his creation, his Majesty stood under a cloth of State in the Hall at Greenwich ^q, accompanied with the Princes his children, the Duke of Holstein, the Duke of Lenox, and the greatest part of the Nobility, both of England and Scotland.

His Lordship was one of the first adventurers, who settled a colony and plantation in Virginia; and on the first discovery of the Bermudas Island, had (with the Earl of Northampton, the Earl of Pembroke, the Lord Paget, the Lord Harrington, and others) a grant of them from the King. Whereupon, in April, 1612, they sent a ship thither, with sixty persons, to take possession thereof, who were followed by others, and yearly supplies, which soon made them a flourishing plantation. The great island was divided into eight cantons or provinces, bearing the name of eight of the chief proprietors, whereof one of them still retains the name of Cavendish. By the death of his Lordship's elder brother, in the year 1616, a great addition was made to his estate; and being in repute with the leading men in that age, and waiting on his Sovereign in his progress, he was declared Earl of Devonshire, on August 2,

ⁿ History of England, vol. ii. p. 560.

^o Willis's Not. Parl. vol. ii. p. 164.

^p Parl. 3 Jac. I. p. 12.

^q Stow's Annals, p. 863.

^r Ibid. p. 944.

1618, in the Bishop's palace at Salisbury^s; but the letters patent bear date August 7, 16 Jac. I. This noble Lord married two wives: 1. Anne, daughter and coheir to Henry Kighley, of Kighley in com. Ebor. Esq; by whom he had three sons and three daughters: 1. Gilbert, who died in his youth, and left a very ingenious Book^u, intitled, *Horæ subsecivæ*, Observations and Discourses, &c. 2. William, his heir and successor: 3. James, who died in his infancy: 4. Frances, married to Sir William Maynard, afterwards Lord Maynard, she died * September 1, 1613, aged twenty, and is buried at Little Easton in Essex: 5 and 6. Mary and Elizabeth, who both died young. His second wife was Elizabeth, daughter to Edward Boughton, of Causton in com. Warw. Esq; and widow of Sir Richard Wortley, of Wortley in com. Ebor. Knt. by whom he had issue Sir John Cavendish, Knight of the Bath at the creation of Charles Prince of Wales, on November 3, 1616^v, who departed this life on January 18, 1617, without issue by his wife, daughter of William Bruneard, of Wiltshire, Esq; This Earl of Devonshire deceased, at his seat at Hardwick, on March 3, 1625, leaving William his son and heir^z, at that time thirty-six years of age, and was buried at Endsoe, near Chatsworth, where a monument is erected for him, with this Inscription:

A R C H I V A
M. S.
GULIELMO CAVENDISIO,
Ex isdem Parentibus secundo genito Filio,
Qui & hic etiam trabeam reliquit,
Viro
Ad omnia nato,
Quæ recte facienda sunt,
Simplicique Virtute Merenti magis
Quam captanti Gloriam.
Quem cum primum titulo Baronis de Hardwick,
Et postea Comititis Devon. Regum oculatissimus,
IACOB. B. M. & M. B. Rex insigniret,
Non tam Hominem quam Honorem
Cobonestare visus est.
Provinciam sustinuit,
Quali peritia integritate ac laude,
*Ipsam * roga,*
Fama Communis non mentitur.

* Imaginem
Famæ cum
tuba decoratam.

^s Camden's Annals, in History of England, vol. ii. p. 649.
p. 11. ^u Wood's Athen. Oxon. vol. ii. p. 474.
p. 172. ^y Vincent's Disc. of Brook's Errors, p. 166.
Not. 16. A. 16. lib. v. p. 184. in Bibl. Harley.

^t Pat. 16 Jac. I.
^x Hist. of Essex, vol. iii.
^z Cole's Esch.

Vir

*Non Seculi sui, sed omnis Ævi Optimus,**Neque silendus, neque Dicendus**Sine cura.**Laboris ac Fidei capacissimus ;**Ætu otiosis simillimus ;**Nihil sibi vendicans**Eoque assequens omnia.*

Cui

*Cum modicè ac plano solo se condi**Mandavisset,**Majore Pietate quam impensa*

H. M. F. C.

H.

Obiit iii Die Martii, Anno Æræ ejusdem

CICCCXXV.

WILLIAM, *second Earl*, his son and heir^z, having travelled into France and Italy, under the tuition of Mr. Thomas Hobbès, was, on his return^a, knighted at Whitehall, on March 7, 1608-9; and, by the policy of King James, married to Christian^b, only daughter to his great favourite, Edward Lord Bruce, of Kinlossie in Scotland whose great services (he being a principal instrument of his obtaining the crown of England) were rewarded by this match into a rich and noble English family. And for the better grace, the King gave her with his own hand, and made her fortune ten thousand pounds, and solicited for a better settlement on them; telling the old Lord Cavendish^c, after his marriage with a second wife, that his son being matched into a family, for which he was so nearly concerned, he expected, out of that plentiful estate he himself had, such a proportion should be settled, that Sir William might bear up the Port of his son, and his Lady the Quality of the King's kinswoman; which mediation proved so effectual, that the Lord Cavendish did what the King thought reasonable.

But this addition, though it answered the King's^d, yet it did not rise up to the generosity of the son's mind, which occasioned his contracting a very great debt, entered into by an excess of gallantry, the vice of that age, which he too much indulged himself in^e; for when he was Earl of Devonshire, and had a much greater fortune than formerly, he increased his expences by his magnificent living, both in town and country; his house appearing rather like a Prince's Court, than a subject's,

^z Bishop Kennet's Memoirs, p. 73.^a Philpot's Cat. of Knights, p. 48.^b Who was born on Christmas Day, and for that reason had the name of Christian.^c Pomfret's Life of Christian, Countess of Devon, p. 23.^d Ibid. p. 24.^e Ibid. p. 25.

He understood foreign languages so well, that^e, whilst he was Lord Cavendish, he was appointed to conduct Count Swartenburgh, the Emperor's Ambassador, to his public audience of James I. as also Signior Valerio^f, Ambassador extraordinary from the Republic of Venice; and^g Messieurs d'Arfennes and Joachimi, joint Ambassadors of the States of the United Provinces. In the year 1625, his Lordship, and his Lady^h, waited on Charles I. to Canterbury, by his Royal Appointment, to be present at his nuptials with Maria-Henrietta (second daughter to Henry IV. of France) who arrived at Dover, on May 13, and came the same night to Canterbury, where the marriage was consummated.

This noble Earlⁱ was beloved and admired in both houses of Parliament, and a great speaker in them: Mr. Hobbes, in his Epistle Dedicatory to his son, of his History of Thucydides, gives this shining character of him: "By the experience of
 " many years I had the honour to serve him, I know this,
 " there was not any who more really, and less for glory's sake,
 " favoured those that studied the liberal arts liberally, than
 " my Lord your father did; nor in whose house a man should
 " less need the university, than in his. For his own study, it
 " was bestowed, for the most part, in that kind of learning,
 " which best deserved the pains and hours of great persons,
 " *History*, and *Civil Knowledge*, and directed not to the ostenta-
 " tion of his reading, but to the government of his life,
 " and the publick good; for he so read, that the learning he
 " took in by study, by judgment he digested and converted
 " into wisdom and ability, to benefit his country: to which
 " he also applied himself with zeal; but such as took no fire,
 " either from faction or ambition: and as he was a most able
 " man for soundness of advice, and clear expression of himself
 " in matters of difficulty and consequence, both in public and
 " private; so also was he one whom no man was able either
 " to draw or juggle out of the straight path of justice. Of
 " which virtue, I know not whether he deserved more by his
 " severity in imposing it (as he did to his last breath) on him-
 " self; or by his magnanimity, in not exacting it himself
 " from others. No man better discerned of men, and there-
 " fore was he constant in his friendship, because he regarded
 " not the *Fortune* or *Adherence*; but the men; with whom also,
 " he conversed with an openness of heart, that had no other
 " guard, than his own integrity, and that *Nil conscire*. To
 " his equals he carried himself equally; and to his inferiors,
 " familiarly; but maintaining his respect fully, and only

^e Sir John Finnet's Observations on Ambassadors, p. 95, 96.
 p. 112. ^g Ibid. p. 138.

^h Ibid. p. 152, 153.

^f Life;
ⁱ Life of the

“ with the native splendor of his worth. In sum, he was
 “ one in whom might plainly be perceived, that *Honour* and
 “ *Honesty* are but the same thing, in the different degrees of
 “ persons.”

He departed this life at his house near Bishopsgate, in London (where Devonshire-Square is now built) on June 20, 1628, and was buried in the vault, with Elizabeth Countess of Shrewsbury, his grandmother ^k, on July 11 following; where a most stately monument is erected to his memory, his own statue of white marble standing upright in the midst of it; and at the four corners, are the figures of his children, which he had by his wife before-mentioned, Christian ^l, daughter of Edward Lord Bruce, of Kinloss, and sister to Thomas Earl of Elgin in Scotland, father of Robert Earl of Ailsbury. These were, 1. William, his heir: 2. Charles, Lieutenant-general of the Horse, under his cousin, the Marquis of Newcastle, in the *Civil Wars*, and was killed at Gainsborough: 3. Henry, who died young; and, 4. Anne, married to Robert Lord Rich, son and heir to Robert Earl of Warwick.

WILLIAM, *third Earl*, his son and heir, was ten years ^m, eight months, and ten days old, at the death of his father, being then a Knight, as is evident from the inquisition taken on September 17, 4 Car. I. in the Court of Wards. He was ⁿ made Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Charles I. and his mother, the Countess Dowager, getting the wardship of him, he was under her care, whose clear jointure ^o was no less than 5000 l. a year, to which she added 4000 l. by her own prudent management. Her son's estate ^p was charged and complicated with near thirty law-suits, which, by the cunning and power of her adversaries, were made as perplexed, and as tedious as possible; yet, by right, managed by diligence and resolution, she went through them all with satisfaction; so as King Charles jestingly said to her, *Madam, you have all my Judges at your disposal*. The discharging of the estate from those numerous law-suits was not the only thing that required her care ^q; there was a great debt to be satisfied, which was another specimen of her trouble, as well as patience. Her Lord had, before his death, obtained an act of Parliament for cutting off an entail, in order to the sale of lands; a thing not usual in those times, and had not then been effected, but for the sakes of those for whom it was done, as King Charles was pleased to express it. Yet this bore no proportion towards the payment of that vast debt for which it was designed; but with what money the sale

^k MS. J. 8. in Offic. Arm. folio 18. was buried at Derby.

^l Who died in January 1674, and
^m Coe's Esch. lib. iii. p. 240. in Bibl. Harley.

ⁿ Cat. of Knights, MS.

^o Vita, p. 26.

^p Ibid. p. 27, 28.

^q Ibid. p. 30.

of those lands brought in, together with her own care and management, the debt was discharged by her. She was a Lady of that affability and sweet address, with so great a wit and judgment, as captivated all who conversed with her; and of such strict virtue and morals, that she was an example to her sex.¹ “Prayers and pious readings were her first business; the remainders of the day were determined to her friends; in the entertainment of whom, her conversation was so tempered with courtship and heartiness; her discourses so sweetened with the delicacies of expression, that such as did not well know the expence of her time, would have thought, she had employed it all in address and dialogue. In both which, she exceeded most Ladies; and yet never affected the title of a wit; Carried no snares in her tongue, nor counterfeited friendships; and as she was never known to speak evil of any, so neither would she endure to hear of it, from any, of others; reckoning it not only a vice against good manners, but the greatest indecency, also, in the entertainment of friends, and therefore always kept herself within the measures of civility and religion. Her gestures corresponded to her speech, being of a free, native, genuine, and graceful behaviour; as far from affected and extraordinary motions, as they from discretion. These admirable qualities drew to her house all the best company; towards whom she had so easy, and such an obliging address, without the least alloy of levity and disdain, that every one departed with the highest satisfaction; she ever distributing her respects according to the quality and merit of each; steering the same steady course in the country also; between which, and the town, she commonly divided the year. Her country seats were many and noble; some of which, when her son came of age, she delivered up to him, viz: his great houses in Derbyshire, all ready furnished; she herself living in that of Leicester-abbey (near to which she had purchased a considerable estate) until the rebellion broke out.”

The young Lord, her son, she committed to his father's tutor, Mr. Hobbes², who instructed him in the family for three years, and then, about 1634, travelled with him, as his Governor, into France and Italy, making the longest stay at Paris, for all the politer parts of breeding. He returned, in 1637; and when he came of age, his mother delivered up to him his great houses in Derbyshire. He married Elizabeth, second daughter of William Cecil, Earl of Salisbury, who survived him five years, dying on November 16, 1689, and was buried in Westminster-abbey, on the 21st of the same month, in a vault under the

¹ Vide her Life, p. 36, 38, 39, 40.

² In 1631, Vit. Hobbes, p. 41.

east-window of Henry VII's chapel. They had issue, William Lord Cavendish, who was created Duke of Devonshire: Charles, born on October 5, 1655, who died unmarried, on March 3, 1670, and was buried at Derby: also one daughter, Anne, first married to Charles Lord Rich, only son to Charles Earl of Warwick; secondly, to John Lord Burghley, afterwards Earl of Exeter, with whom she travelled twice to Rome, and attended him at his death, in his last return, near Paris. She died three years after him, on June 18, 1703^s, and was buried near him, in a new vault within the church of St. Martin's, near Stamford, under an elegant monument, brought, among other exquisite works, from Rome.

This Earl of Devon was so much a Cavendish in the very outward appearance, that Mr. Hobbes called him the Image of his father, being of a comely shape and aspect: and therefore he ended the before mentioned epistle to him, with this prayer, *That it would please God to give him virtues suitable to the fair Dwelling he had prepared for them.* He^t is said to have been seasoned with the just tincture of all private and public virtues, and to have made an early expression of the severest loyalty, mixed with the noblest resolution, in that famous occasion of the Earl of Strafford's bill, and many others; being then firm to the true interest of his Prince and Country. He followed the King in the North, and at York, on June 1642^u, was one of those noble Peers, who subscribed a declaration of their bearing testimony of his Majesty's frequent and earnest declarations and professions, of his abhorring all designs of making war upon his Parliament. When he saw a party in the two Houses too strong to be satisfied, he supplied the King with money, attended him in his Parliament at Oxford^x, and was one of the Peers who signed there, on January 27, 1643-4, his Majesty's declaration of such means as might probably settle the peace of the kingdom. After which he lent him his own brother to take the field; and then retired beyond the seas, to wait for peace at home. This recess could give him no repose; he was thrust into the number of delinquents; his great estate was sequestered; and when, by the mediation of his friends, an ordinance was depending for his composition, on October 23, 1645^y, order was given for his return from beyond the seas by such a day. We are^z well informed, that "This noble Lord was fortified against
" all surprizes from mean and mischievous principles, and that
" in all public concerns, he directed his course by the rules of
" honour and justice; that nothing could tempt him to a disho-

^s Le Neve's Mon. Angl. vol. iv. p. 2. ^t Life of the Countess, p. 42. ^u Clarendon's History, vol. ii. p. 656.

^x Rushworth's Hist. Collect. part iii. vol. ii. p. 566. ^y Whitelock's Memorials, p. 162. ^z Life of the

Countess, p. 46, 47.

“ next action, nor to preserve himself; at the expence of his
 “ reputation. He chose sequestration, rather than swerve in
 “ the least tittle from Christian fortitude and nobleness, or to
 “ change his propositions according to the necessities or advan-
 “ tages of the season. Nor would he at last have been pre-
 “ vailed with to remove any part of his troubles, or the se-
 “ questration from his estate, but by the importunity, or ra-
 “ ther, the commands of his mother, detesting in itself, what,
 “ in duty to her, he complied with.

“ His brother, Charles Cavendish^a, was bred to books and
 “ arms, and was, in both, a glory of the latter age: he was
 “ born in London, May the 20th, 1620; the King was his god-
 “ father, and named him Charles. After a strict tuition in his
 “ father’s house, at eighteen years of age he was sent to travel
 “ with a Governor. He went first to Paris, and hearing much
 “ of the French army then in the field near Luxemburg, he
 “ was so impatient for such a view, that he stole away to the
 “ camp, without the knowledge of his Governor, who hear-
 “ ing of the frolick, followed him in great pain, and brought
 “ him back to his studies at Paris. He spent the year follow-
 “ ing in Italy, making his chief stages at Naples, Rome, and
 “ Venice; from whence, in the next spring, he embarked for
 “ Constantinople, dropping his Governor and English servants,
 “ as knowing that a traveller may learn most from strangers.
 “ After a long circuit by land through Natolia, he went by
 “ sea to Alexandria, thence to Cairo, and was brought, by way
 “ of Malta, to Spain, and back to Paris; and, after some con-
 “ versation with the Court, returned to England about the end
 “ of May, 1641.

“ When he had paid his duty to his mother, he was present-
 “ ed to the King and Queen, and he was graciously received by
 “ them, and much caressed by the most eminent persons about
 “ the Court; for, says the intimate friend and writer of his
 “ life, ^b *The Sun beheld not a Youth of a more manly figure, and
 “ more winning presence.* His inclinations determined him to
 “ arms, and therefore his mother, the Countess, designed to
 “ have bought for him Colonel Goring’s regiment of foot in
 “ Holland: so he went over to be trained up there in the Prince
 “ of Orange’s army, the most eminent school of war. When
 “ he had passed one campaign, he came over again to England,
 “ about the end of November, 1641. And when, soon after,
 “ the King, by tumults in the streets, and greater distractions
 “ in the two Houses, was forced to retire to York, the Earl of
 “ Devon, and his brother, Mr. Cavendish, repaired thither to
 “ offer their duty and service to their distressed Prince.”

^a Bishop Kennet’s Memoirs, p. 83, & seq. ^b Life of Colonel Cavendish, MS.

The writer of his mother's life informs us, ^c that " he
 " was a person of so much address and valour, that those brave
 " Gentlemen of the Temple, who offered themselves as a guard
 " to the King's person, chose him for their Captain, knowing,
 " he would thither lead them, where law, honour, and con-
 " science, would oblige them to follow. At York, Mr. Caven-
 " dish put himself among the Noblemen and Gentlemen volun-
 " teers, who desired to be under command for the King's ser-
 " vice; and made it his choice to ride in the King's own troop,
 " commanded by my Lord Bernard Stuart, his kinsman, bro-
 " ther to the Duke of Richmond; among so many considerable
 " persons for qualities and fortunes, that the King was heard to
 " say, *The revenues of those in that single troop, would buy the*
 " *estates of my Lord of Essex, and of all the officers in his army.*
 " He marched in this troop, 'till the battle of Edge-Hill,
 " October 23, 1642, when the King, in respect and tender-
 " ness to those gallant men, would not expose them to equal
 " hazard with the rest of the cavalry, but reserved them for
 " a guard to his own person. Mr. Cavendish supposing this to
 " be no post of danger, and therefore not of honour, prevailed
 " with my Lord Bernard Stuart, that they should wait upon
 " the King, and intreat his leave to be drawn up on the right
 " hand of the right wing of the horse, as the most open, and
 " most honourable place in the battle; to which his Majesty,
 " upon their importunity, consented. And this, indeed, proved
 " to be the post of hottest service, and greatest success: where-
 " in Mr. Cavendish so distinguished himself by a personal va-
 " lour, that the Lord Aubigny (who commanded the Duke of
 " York's troop) being slain, he was preferred to that charge,
 " before any other pretenders of eminent birth and merit.

" This troop was, soon after, put into the Prince of Wales's
 " regiment, wherein the superior officer put something on
 " Captain Cavendish, which he thought an indignity; and
 " therefore, he desired his Majesty to assign him 1000 l. (which
 " his own brother, the Earl of Devonshire, had presented to the
 " King) promising, that if his Majesty would be pleased to let
 " him have the Duke of York's troop out of the Prince of
 " Wales's regiment, he would go into the North, and raise
 " the Duke a complete regiment of horse, before the army
 " could take the field; to which the King consented, assuring
 " him the honour of being Colonel of his new regiment. In
 " order to complete it, he accepted of Thomas Markham,
 " Esquire, to be his Lieutenant-colonel, and Mr. Tuke for
 " the Captain of his first troop; and took his head-quarters at
 " Newark, keeping under many of the rebel garrisons at Not-

“tingham, and other neighbouring parts; and, by degrees, became master of the whole country; so that the King’s Commissioners for Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire, desired his leave to petition the King, that he might have the Command of all the forces of their two counties, in quality of Colonel-general, which he complied with, and the King granted.

“In this Command, he beat the enemy from Grantham, and gained a complete victory near Stamford, and reduced several of their garrison-towns, by the assistance of Colonel Welby, and other brave officers. After many glorious actions, being Lieutenant-general of the Horse to his kinsman the Marquis of Newcastle, he had the honour to receive the Queen in her march to Newark, who immediately took notice, that she saw him last in Holland, and was very glad now to meet him again in England. The Countess of Derby sitting at the end of the Queen’s coach, entertained her Majesty with great commendations of the General; and when the Queen was to give the word to Major Tuke, she gave that of CAVENDISH.” The copy of his life breaks off with his convoying the Queen to Newark; but from thence, with a noble guard^e, he waited on her Majesty towards Oxford, and in his way, with her consent, took Burton upon Trent by storm, on July 2, 1643, encouraging his soldiers, by his own example, to swim over the river, and scale the works, and enter under showers of bullets, defying all the most dreadful images of death, as if his life had been as immortal, as he hath made his honour. It is further memorable of him^f, that my Lord Clarendon has recorded, that the Earl of Newcastle, General in the North, sent Charles Cavendish, the younger brother of the Earl of Devonshire, with a party volant of horse and dragoons, into Lincolnshire; where, about the middle of March, he assaulted Grantham, a new garrison of the rebels, which he took, and in it above 300 prisoners [March 23, 1642-3] with all their officers, arms, and ammunition.” The Royal Cause declining, made him only the more daring and desperate. In his last action^g, he is said to have been murdered in cold blood, after quarter given, by Colonel Bury, who made himself dear to Cromwell, by this, and some other acts of cruelty. Another writer tells us^h, “That, his horse sticking in the mud, he died magnanimously, refusing quarter, and throwing the blood that ran from his wounds in their faces that shed it, with a spirit as great as his blood. And that his goodness was as eminent as his valour, and was as much beloved by his friends, as feared by his enemies.” Cromwell was himself in this action, and

^d Life of Duke of Newcastle, p. 34.

^f History of the Rebel. 8vo. vol. iii. p. 144.

^h Lloyd’s Memoirs of the Royalists, p. 673.

^e Life of the Countess, &c. p. 52.

^g Life of his Mother, p. 53.

valued himself so much on the success of it, that he gave a particular account to the Committee for the Association sitting at Cambridge, in a letter dated on ⁱ July 31, 1643. "Gentlemen, "It hath pleased the Lord to give your servant and soldiers a "notable victory now at Gainsborough.—In the last reserve, "unbroken, stood General Cavendish, who one while faced "me, another while faced four of the Lincoln troops, which "was all of ours that stood upon the place, the rest being engaged in the chase; at last General Cavendish charged the "Lincolners, and routed them. Immediately I fell upon his "rear with my three troops, which did so astonish him, that "he gave over the chase, and would fain have delivered himself "from me; but I pressing on, forced him down a hill, having "a good execution of them, and below the hill drove the "General, with some of his soldiers, into a quagmire, where "my Captain-lieutenant slew him, with a *Thrust under his short* " *Ribs*; the rest of the body were wholly routed, not one man "staying on the place." He was the more capable of arms by his great knowledge in the mathematical arts; some of his papers, that shew a profound skill in numbers and measures, were in the hands of that eminent collector of valuable papers, Dr. John Moör, Lord Bishop of Ely. He deserved the character given by the writer of his mother's life: "He was a Gentleman "so furnished with all the interior and politer parts of learning " (obtained at home and abroad, both by reading books, and "men) as well as courage, that he was prepared to defend his "Prince with his head and hand, by the strongest reason, and "most generous valour." When ^k his body was brought to Newark to be interred, the whole town was so fond of it (even dead) that they would not suffer it, for some days, to be laid into the ground, but wept over, and admired it, and, not without the greatest reluctance, at last committed him to his dormitory, covering his hearse with tears and laurels. And when, about thirty years after, his body was removed to be interred at Derby with his mother, fresh lamentations were made by those who knew, and others that had heard, his fame; and the whole people of Newark expressed the most sorrowful unwillingness to part with the relicks of so dear a person, who had been, when alive, the ornament and defence of that place.

It was ^l his mother's express will, that his corpse should be taken up, and wait upon hers in another hearse to Derby. Her corpse passing through Leicester, due respects were paid to her memory, the magistrate of that place attending in their formalities, and the Gentry of the country meeting there at the same

ⁱ Rushworth, vol. ii. p. 278.

^l Ibid. p. 91.

^k Life of the Countess, p. 53; 54.

time waited on it out of town. The same honourable reception was paid to both of them at Derby, where they were interred in the burial-place of the family, under a stately monument she had erected for her *Lord, herself, and Children*. Her funeral sermon was preached by Mr. Frampton (Chaplain to her brother the Earl of Elgin) afterwards Bishop of Gloucester; and his by Mr. Naylor, Chaplain to the Countess.

His death is ^msaid to come nearest the heart of the mourning mother, of any affliction God was pleased to try her patience with. And, indeed, but for his loss, and that of her only daughter, the Lady Rich (whose memory is celebrated by the wits and orators of her own time, the Lord Falkland, Mr. Waller, Mr. Godolphin, and others) she had an uninterrupted prosperity, abating her great concern for those common calamities which beset herself, together with the King and church. She retired to Greenwich towards the latter end of the rebellion, and reflecting on the deplorable condition of the King and church, she endeavoured, with her utmost skill and diligence, to recover the dignity of the Crown, and the liberties of the people; soliciting the Earls of Essex and Holland to expiate their former engagements, by espousing the Royal Cause ⁿ. They are said both to have been very much encouraged by her earnest solicitations and prudence; and that Essex would have given the surest demonstration of his loyal purposes, had not death prevented him ^o (not without suspicion of poison) on September 13, anno 1646. When the army had made themselves masters of the King's person, and were carrying him in their triumph from place to place ^p, they let him rest a night or two at Latimers, a seat of this family in Buckinghamshire, where this noble Lady happened then to be, with her son, the Earl of Devonshire, and his Majesty had much private consultation with them, concerning the state of his affairs; and, at the same time, expressed both to her, and the Earl, the great sense he had of the faithful services they had done him.

After the fatal fight at Worcester, on September 3, 1651, she was infinitely concerned for the safety of the King's person, and could not conceal her joy, when she heard of his safe arrival in France: she took care of the only remains he left in England, his domestic servants, many of whom she received into her own family, and retained them with good respect and support, till their Royal Master's happy return. By three years privacy at her brother's the Earl of Elgin's house, at Ampthill, she had lightened her griefs and expences, and became able to renew her hospitality and charity, in a seat which she purchased, for the

^m Life of the Countess, p. 55.
vol. ii. p. 132.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 60.

^o Dugdale's Baronage,

^p Life, p. 55.

pleasant situation, Rowhampton, in Surry. Here she took opportunity, from such loyal persons as frequented her house, to discourse with, and persuade them to the most active endeavours for the King's restoration^r: and having held a communication in cyphered letters with Duke Hamilton, the Earls of Holland, and Norwich, and other eminent undertakers for the King; in the writing and opening of which, she intrusted none but her nephew, the Lord Bruce (after Earl of Ailesbury) and her Chaplain, Mr. Gale. She nevertheless became so much suspected, though her actions were not thoroughly discovered, that a troop of horse had been sent down to fetch her up from Amptill (about the time the Countess of Carlisle was put in the Tower) had not her goldsmith (a confidant of the rebels) given a bribe to one of the then Council of State. She at last entered into a speedy and secret correspondence with General Monk, who, in the midst of his dark reserves, sent her, by a considerable officer, a private signal, by which she might know his intentions of restoring the King: the General valued her noble friendship, and continued it, with the greatest respects, to his death. The King himself expressed frequently the sense he had of her constant zeal in his service, and, as a mark of satisfaction and favour, would himself, with the Queen, Queen-mother, and Royal Family, often dine with her; and sometimes break in upon her on a sudden after hunting. And, that no token of respect might be wanting, towards the declining part of her age, when she could not pay her attendance upon the Queen with the usual and due solemnities of Court-address, she was admitted to wait on her Majesty with more than ordinary ease and kindness. She lived to the last, with all the bounty of old English hospitality, and in vast distributions of Christian charity, and yet inspected her own accounts with so severe a scrutiny, that she spent her revenues without lessening or squandering any part of them. She bore her sickness with great piety and resignation, and, being crowned with many years and honours, she went to receive that of Immortality, on January 16, 1674. The noble Lord, her son, took care that the solemnities of her lying in state, and those also of her funeral, should correspond to the magnificence of her living; and the train, which waited on her to her burial, was Great and Noble. She was carried, by the way of Newark, to Derby, and was interred with her son, as before is mentioned.

The Earl, her eldest son, though he had been a great sufferer for his loyalty to King Charles I. sought for no employment at Court, on the restoration of King Charles II. But his Majesty shewed his confidence in him^r, by constituting him Lord Lieutenant of the county of Derby, on August 20, 1660. He

^r Life, p. 72, 73, & 19.

^r Eill signat. 1: Car. II.

lived in great plenty and respect, a true English Peer, honoured by his Prince, and beloved by the people; because steady in the measures of maintaining the just prerogatives of the one, and the legal liberties of the other. Many persons of honour, his cotemporaries, agree in the remembrance of him, That he was a man of as much conscience and honour, religion and virtue, prudence and goodness, as they ever knew in the world. His tenderness and good nature, to friends and relations, was very exemplary. He was so extremely fond of his grandson, the second Duke, then a youth, that he could not be easy without him; and assiduously affected to have him as much in his company as possible. He was virtuous in his whole life, and prudent in all his affairs; he improved his large inheritance, and took care to let it descend entire to his successor. He died at his seat of Rowhampton, in Surry, on Tuesday, November 23, 1684, and was interred with his ancestors at Derby.

His son WILLIAM, *first Duke of Devonshire*, born on January 25, 1640, had all the advantages of education, both by studies and travels, and was a Gentleman of gracefulness and gallantry, becoming a Prince's Court. The companion and guide of his travels, was Dr. Killigrew, afterward Master of the Savoy, &c. who gave him a just and true relish in poetry, and all the refinements of sense and wit.

Under the style of William Lord Cavendish, son to the Earl of Devonshire, he was one of the four young Noblemen, who bore up the King's train at his coronation, on April 23, 1661. In 1662, he went over to Ireland, and was married at Kilkenny, on October 27 that year, to a noble, beautiful, and virtuous Lady, Mary, second daughter of James Duke of Ormond. On his return to England, on September 21, 1663, he was created Master of Arts in the University of Oxford, by the special command of the Chancellor, in company of the Earls of Suffolk, Bath, and others of the greatest hopes; the King, Queen, and Court, being then at Oxford.

In the year 1665, the Lord Cavendish shewed his bravery, in going volunteer in the fleet, and was in the midst of that dangerous sea-fight, on June 3, in attendance on the Duke of York. Whilst he lived a Commoner, he was elected to serve for the county of Derby, in the Long Parliament^x, as also in three others without intermission; and was a very faithful and leading Member, distinguishing himself in every debate, wherein the service of his King and country required his attendance. In the

^t Baker's Chron. 7th edit. p. 738. ⁿ Wood's Athen. Oxon. vol. ii. p. 830.
^x Willis, p. 222.

beginning of the year 1669, he accompanied Mr. Montagu (after made Duke of Montagu) then sent on an embassy to France; and whilst he was at Paris, he was most rudely & affronted at an Opera, by three officers of the King's guard, who came full of wine upon the stage: one of them coming up to him, with a very insulting question, my Lord gave him a severe blow on the face, upon which they all drew, and pushed hard upon him: he got his back against one of the screens, and made a stout defence, receiving several wounds, till a sturdy Swiss of my Lord Ambassador Montagu's, caught him up in his arms, and threw him over the stage into the pit: in his fall, one of his arms was caught upon an iron spike, which tore out the flesh, and left a scar very visible to his dying day. The assailants were clapped up by the King's command, and not released till my Lord himself interceded for them.

The judicious Sir William Temple², in a very memorable letter to his Lordship, gives some account of the discourse at the Hague, on this brave action.

MY LORD,

Hague, July 18, N. S. 1669.

“ **T**HOUGH I had much rather make your Lordship my
 “ compliments upon some better fortunes, and upon your
 “ health, rather than your dangers; yet I could not omit doing
 “ it at this time upon so honourable a part as all men allow
 “ you to have had in your late adventure at Paris: which I do
 “ not only as a private person and a servant of your Lordship's,
 “ who wishes you all increase of honour that may not be bought
 “ too dear; but withal, as a publick Minister, who ought ever
 “ to consider, above all things, the honour of our nation; and
 “ knows that the complexion of it, in times of peace, is very
 “ much either mended or spoiled in the eyes of strangers, by
 “ the actions and carriage of particular persons abroad. I can
 “ assure your Lordship, all that can be said to your advantage,
 “ upon this occasion, is the common discourse here; and not
 “ disputed by the French themselves; who say, you have been
 “ as generous in excusing your enemies, as brave in defending
 “ yourself. The Dutch will have it, That you have been the
 “ first in excess; and say, that such a thing as seven or eight
 “ falling upon one, would never have been done in any other
 “ place, but France, nor suffered neither by the rest of the
 “ company. However, I am of opinion, if excess may be al-
 “ lowed in any part, it is in that; and therefore rejoice with

¹ Bishop Kennet's Memoirs, p. 117.

² Vid. his Letters, vol. ii. p. 70.

“ you

“ you in the honour of both, and with myself, in that of my
“ being,

“ MY LORD,
“ Your Lordship’s most Obedient
“ Humble servant.”

In 1677, when his Majesty was offended with the Commons, for addressing him to make a league offensive and defensive with the States of Holland, and, for a mark of displeasure, had commanded the Speaker to adjourn the House to Monday, July 16, the Lord Cavendish was at the head of those Members^a, who objected against that abrupt dismissal of them, and pressed it upon the Speaker, “ That he could not leave the chair, but “ by a question, and the vote of the House;” and offered to shew a precedent of the Commons sitting after an unexpected message to adjourn. And when, upon the said July 16, the two Houses met, only in order to be adjourned by his Majesty’s pleasure, this Lord was in the report of a Royal Command to that effect; but he moved, “ That their last order about adjournment might be read, to the end they might take notice “ of the authority by which they met here now; and this, he “ said, was usual and regular to be done;” which motion was seconded, and had probably been carried, if the Speaker, Edward (afterwards Sir Edward) Seymour had not left the chair, and run away from the hard words that followed him. In the same session, when a vote of great consequence was depending, and the House divided, and tellers were appointed, and the numbers were returned equal on both sides, by which means, he and his friends would have lost their necessary point, he charged a mistake upon the tellers against him, and would not suffer it to be shuffled up, but insisted on it, till, with great difficulty, he gained the proof of it, by which he exasperated the court party to the last degree. In the next Parliament, in October, 1678, the Lord Cavendish was the third named^b, in the first Committee appointed for privileges and elections; was also in a second Committee for drawing up an humble address to be presented to his Majesty for removing all popish recusants from within ten miles of the city of London^c; and in a third, for examining into the murder of Sir Edmund-Bury Godfrey; and in^d another, for preparing a bill to hinder Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament, which received the Royal Assent on November 30.

On October 29, 1678, he was one of the select Committee appointed^e to go to Newgate, and examine Mr. Coleman, touching the plot and conspiracy against his Majesty; and in a

^a Bishop Kennet’s Memoirs, p. 120, & seq.
the House of Commons, printed A. D. 1680. p. 4.

^d Ibid. p. 18.

^e Ibid. p. 24.

^b Copy of the Journal of
^c Ibid. p. 9, 10.

second, to communicate to the Lords at a conference ^f, “ That upon the evidence that has already appeared to the House, they are of opinion, That there is, and hath been, a damnable and hellish plot, contrived and carried on by popish recusants, for assassinating and murdering the King, for subverting the Government, and the Protestant religion.” Also on December 2, in ^g another to draw up a representation to be made to the King, “ of the danger that may arise to his Majesty and the kingdom, by the non observance of the laws that have been made for the preservation of the peace, and safety of the kingdom.” On December 19, he was sent to attend his Majesty with the votes of the House, relating to the information given against Mr. Montague; ^h and was chosen, the same day, one of the Committee to prepare and draw up articles against the Earl of Danby; and was particularly appointed to keep the letters delivered by Mr. Montague.

In another Parliament, which met on March 6, 1678-9, this Lord was among the chief Members appointed to attend his Majesty, with the vote concerning the election of a new Speaker, on March 8, the King having refused to approve of Edward Seymour, Esq; before mentioned, as having occasion for him in his own immediate service; and of the Committee, for drawing up a bill to secure the King and kingdom against the growth and danger of Popery, on April 16, 1679; also, on May 14, was distinguished in carrying up the address for declaring to revenge upon the Papists any violence offered by them to the King's person. Upon these occasions, he spoke often with that weight and freedom, that some of his speeches got abroad, in imperfect copies, and were much applauded. One of them had such severe things in it, that it wisely produced this order of the House: *The House being informed that there is a false and scandalous pamphlet dispersed abroad, under the name of The Speech of the Lord Cavendish; Resolved, it be referred to a Committee, to enquire into the authors and publishers of that pamphlet.* During this session, the King, finding his Ministry not able to support themselves, chose, on April 21, 1679, a new Privy-Council, consisting of a number not exceeding thirty; of which fifteen to be of the chief officers, Privy-Counsellors by their places; and ten out of the several houses of the Nobility; and five Commoners of the realm, ⁱ whose known abilities, interest, and esteem in the nation, should render them without all suspicion of either mistaking or betraying the true interest of the kingdom. In this honourable list ^k was William Lord Cavendish, with his inseparable friend,

^f Copy of the Journal of the House of Commons, printed A. D. 1680, p. 63.
^g Ibid p. 159. ^h Ibid. p. 189. 195, 196. ⁱ King's Speech to his Privy-Council, April 20, 1679. ^k History of England, vol. iii. p. 362.

William Lord Russell. On the next day, ¹ the King told his two Houses, That he had established a new Privy-Council, and had made choice of such persons as were worthy and able to advise him; and was resolved, in all his weighty and important affairs to be advised by them. But in May, a bill was brought in, To disable the Duke of York from inheriting the imperial Crown of England. This, and other proceedings against Popery, brought the session to a quick period, on May 27, when they were prorogued to August 14, and in the mean time dissolved. Then the Duke returned from Flanders, and before the new Parliament, summoned to meet on October 17, he chose to withdraw into Scotland; and that in his absence no proceedings might affect him, the Parliament was put off by several prorogations, and the petitions for their sitting were declared to be libellous, and punished as such. On January 28, 1679-80, the King declared in Council, That he had sent for his Royal Highness out of Scotland, and would answer, that his return should have no ill Influence upon the Public. These measures so much disconcerted the views of the Anti-courtiers, that some of them resolved to withdraw. Accordingly, it was published in the Gazette, Whitehall, January 31: This evening the Lord Russell, the Lord Cavendish, Sir Henry Capel, and Mr. Powle, prayed his Majesty to give them leave to withdraw from the Council-board. ^m To which his Majesty was pleased to answer, *With all my Heart*: A frank intimation, that since they opposed his new scheme of administration, he had rather be without them; and which he thought fit to make known to his people.

The Lord Cavendish was again chosen for the county of Derby in the next Parliament, which, after so many prorogations, met on October 21, 1680; and was in the bosom of the Lord Russell, when he stood up to declare his opinion, ⁿ *That the life of our King, the safety of our country, and protestant religion, were in great danger from Popery; and that either the Parliament must suppress the power and growth of Popery, or else Popery would soon destroy all that was near and dear to us*: and therefore moved, *That, in the first place, they might take into consideration how to suppress Popery, and prevent a popish successor*. The Lord Cavendish ^o carried up the articles of impeachment to the Lords against Sir William Scroggs, Knt. Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench, for his arbitrary and illegal practices. Also when the King had declared his resolution of not consenting to a bill of exclusion, and the great point was, to secure the kingdom against Popery, his Lordship was a warm stickler for the

¹ King's Speech in the House of Lords, April 21, 1679.

^m History of Eng-

land, vol. iii. p. 368.

ⁿ Collect. of Debates in the House of Commons, 1680.

p. 1.

^o History of England, vol. iii. p. 379.

exclusion, as appears by his speech on that occasion, printed in the Debates of the House.

In fine, he was one of those who openly opposed the King's chief Counsellors, and promoted the address to his Majesty, to remove them from all offices of honour and profits, and from his Majesty's Councils and presence for ever. Upon which his Majesty prorogued the Parliament, on January 10, 1680-1, and dissolved them by proclamation, on the 18th; and called another to meet at Oxford, on March 21, wherein Lord Cavendish began again to stem the tide: but his undaunted efforts were again stopped, by dissolution, in a week's time. It is, however, observable, that the zeal of Lord Cavendish was, in the warmest debates, tempered with candour and great civility. When Mr. Secretary Jenkins refused to carry a message to the Lords, and the House so far resented it, as to be for calling him to the bar, my^p Lord Cavendish concluded, "That the Gentleman's fault was a Great one; but that, after his begging the pardon of the House, he should be willing to pass it over; for though it was a great fault, yet it was too little to give occasion of a breach at this time." Upon which the Secretary was softened, and said, "He was ready to obey the order of the House, and was sorry his words had given offence;" and so went on the message. After this, the King and his Ministers governed without a Parliament, and, under some pretence or other, called the chief Members of the late Houses into question for their liberties, and very lives; Duke of Monmouth, Earls of Shaftsbury and Essex, Lord Russell, Colonel Sidney, and others. The Lord Cavendish was thought as obnoxious as any, and did not decline the meeting with those persons, while nothing was proposed, but what was honourable and just. But in some one assignation, he is said to have condemned a bold overture that was then made, and to have declared, with great earnestness, when he came back, *That he would never more go amongst them*: not that he deserted what he thought the public cause, or any in it, whom he esteemed his friends; for at the trial of Lord Russell, his Lordship appeared, with the Earl of Anglesey, Mr. Howard, Dr. Tillotson, Dr. Burnet, &c. to vindicate him in the face of the Court, giving his testimony to the good life and conversation of the prisoner^q, saying,—*He had the honour to be acquainted with my Lord Russell a long time, and always thought him a man of great honour, and too prudent and wary a man to be concerned in so vile and desperate a design as this, and from which he would receive so little advantage. And that two or three days since the discovery of this plot, upon discourse about Colonel Rumsey, my Lord Russell did express something, as if he had*

^p Debates, præd. p. 316.

^q Trial of my Lord Russell, p. 53.

a very ill opinion of the man, and therefore it was not likely he would intrust him with such a secret.

When, by force of the stream, he saw that great man submitting to the hard sentence of death, he did not forsake him, nor would he altogether despair of his safety. He sent him a message by Sir James Forbes, that he would come and change clothes with him in the prison, and stay there to represent him, if, in such disguise, he could make his escape^r. When the Lord Russell was too generous to accept of this proposal, the Lord Cavendish attended him in his extremes, waited on his disconsolate Lady, and took leave of him, in the most endearing passions, the morning he suffered; and evidenced his respect to the family, by matching his eldest son with a daughter of it.

There is one other instance of his gallantry and courage, that is to be admired, so far as it proceeded from his love to a friend, and his zeal for justice. He had contracted a firm intimacy with Thomas Thynne, Esq; and, after his barbarous assassination, he pursued a legal vengeance on the murderers, and brought the immediate actors to condign punishment, and the great abettor of it to his trial, who happened to be acquitted by a jury possessed, or rather prepared, in favour of him. This Lord had great indignation at his discharge, which he thought owing to corruption; and knowing, that an appeal to single combat was, of old, the last resort in law, for convicting a murderer, he obtained the favour of a noble Peer to go in his name to Count Coningsmark, to charge the guilt of blood upon him, and to offer to prove it in the open field: but it may be presumed, the message, or the answer, was dropped, because the Count was in haste to fly from a second trial.

By the death of the old Earl, in 1684, Lord Cavendish was *third Earl of Devonshire*; and in the reign of King James, he was the same man, in his principles, as formerly. He had been very rudely insulted within the verge of the Court by Colonel Culpeper, for which he contained himself, and only worked out the satisfaction of giving him his pardon, upon condition he should never more appear at Whitehall; but, immediately after the defeat of the Duke of Monmouth, the Colonel was encouraged to shew himself at Court, and was rising into a creature of it. The Earl of Devonshire meeting him in the King's Presence-chamber, and receiving from him, as he thought, an insulting look, he took him by the nose, led him out of the room, and gave him some despising blow with the head of his cane. For this bold act, the Earl was prosecuted in the King's Bench, upon an information, and had a fine of 30,000*l*. imposed upon him, and was committed, though a Peer, to the King's Bench prison, till he should make payment of it. He

was never able to bear any confinement that he could break from, and therefore he escaped only to go home to his seat at Chatsworth. Upon the news of his being there, the Sheriff of Derbyshire had a precept to apprehend him, and bring him with his Possé to town. But he invited the Sheriff, and kept him a prisoner of honour, till he had compounded for his own liberty, by giving bond to pay the full sum of 30,000 l. which bond had this providential discharge, *That it was found among the papers of King James, and given up by King William.* We are told, That the Countess Dowager, his mother, being uneasy to see him under so great a hardship, waited on the King, to beg her son's pardon, and, for discharge of the fine, did humbly desire, That his Majesty would accept of her delivering up bonds, and other acknowledgements, for above 60,000 l. lent by her husband, and his mother, to his Royal Father and Brother, in their greatest extremities. But it seems the popish party then thought, the Earl had forfeited all title to gratitude and equity. It was under this load of difficulties, that he first projected the new glorious pile at Chatsworth, as if his mind rose upon the depressions of his fortunes: for he now contracted with workmen to pull down the south side of that good old seat, and to rebuild it on a plan he gave to them, for a front to his gardens, so fair and august, that it looked like a model of what might be done in after ages. When he had finished this part, he meant to go no farther, till, seeing public affairs in a happier settlement, for a testimony of ease and joy, he undertook the east side of the quadrangle, and raised it intirely new, in conformity to the south, and seemed then content to say, *That he had gone half way through, and would leave the rest for his heir.* In this resolution he stopped about seven years, and then began to lay the foundation for two other sides, to complete the noble square; and these last, as far as uniformity admits, do exceed the others by a west front, of most excellent strength and elegance, and a capitol on the north side, that is of singular ornament and service. And though such a vast pile (of materials entirely new) required a prodigious expence, yet the building was his least charge, if regard be had to his gardens, water-works, statues, pictures, and other the finest pieces of art, and of nature, that could be obtained abroad, or at home. One of the first rooms he finished, was the chapel, which he made not only as decent, but as splendid, as any in a protestant country. This, with the apartments, and all the other glories of the house, are a subject of surprize and admiration. It will bear the report, That when the Marshal Tallard came hither, with some of his fellow prisoners, by invitation of the Duke, and was nobly entertained for several days, he is said to have parted with this compliment: *My Lord, when I come hereafter*

to compute the time of my captivity in England, I shall leave out the days of my enjoyment at Chatsworth.

At this place the Earl kept himself retired for the most part of the few years of King James, thinking the farthest retreat from the Court to be, at that time, the fittest place for a good subject. Here was his refuge from Westminster and Hounslow, from a set of Judges, and a standing army. He heard, with indignation, of the proceedings above, and the great advances made toward a French Monarchy, and a Roman Religion. He was satisfied in his judgment, that a Prince, governing by law, deserved allegiance, and the utmost assistance of his people; but he could never digest the hard notions of a passive obedience to tyrants, *i. e.* to any Monarch, or their Ministers, who should bend a legal constitution to their own will and pleasure, till they broke up, and changed the foundations of it. His care was, if possible, to preserve a legal Monarchy in the protestant line, upon the true establishment of laws and fundamental constitution. He had no other view of safety, but from the Prince of Orange; and therefore he helped to draw the eyes of the Nobility and Gentry the same way. He writ his mind freely to an English friend at the Court of the Hague, that their last and only hopes were from thence; and therefore he was very much in those deep and secret measures, which were taken to invite over that Prince. But while he was waiting, with impatience, the effects of it, he found dangers and difficulties big enough to try a noble spirit.

The King, upon the first alarm from Holland, or rather from France, had a jealousy of this Earl, above any other Peer, and sent for him to Court, that he might have the stricter guard upon him. His Lordship excused his attendance, because he knew the meaning of it. After this, his kinsman, the Duke of Newcastle, was desired to go down to Chatsworth, to invite the Earl into the King's service: but his Lordship heard the Duke's discourse of the fatality of Civil War, and of the loyalty of their family the Cavendishes, and some other suggestions of interest and honour, with seeming attention, and all civilities, without making any return or answer, but in general expressions. When his noble guest was gone, he concerted other measures with the Earl of Danby, the Lord Delamere, Sir Scroop How, and some few others of greatest quality and interest in those parts. They had, at first, an eye upon the Prince's landing in the North, and, when disappointed of those hopes, they still continued their preparations, and waited for him with impatience. In the mean time, the Earl treated with many of his friends and neighbours; but he found them reflecting on the Duke of Monmouth's attempt, and bearing in mind the western inquisition. He had the hearts and wishes of many who dared not to stir
their

their hands. Some expectances were not answered, and even some promises were evaded. When the Prince was driven back by a storm, and the King was doing some fair things to please the people, his Lordship was then in danger of being delivered up, or, at least, of being left alone. He did, however, keep himself and servants, and some few of his fastest friends, in a readiness and silent preparation. They talked over the scene they had laid in feigned words and phrases; and when any suspected company seemed to understand them, they fell into other inventions of secrecy and reserve.

As soon as he heard of the Prince's landing in the West, he began to prove, and resolved to run the utmost hazards for his cause. He marched first, with a small retinue, to the county town of Derby, and invited many of the Gentry, and entertained those who adventured to come, at his open table, with freedom of discourse. He called out the Mayor and Commonalty, and read to them the Prince's declaration, and made a favourable comment on it; and delivered to them a copy of the declaration made by himself, and the Nobility and Gentry with him, *That they would, to their utmost, defend the Protestant Religion, the Laws of the Kingdom, and the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.*

While his Lordship was in town, a messenger came from London, with a letter in the heel of his boot, so much soaked in water and dirt, that it could hardly be made legible: the contents were to signify the return of King James from Salisbury, and the advance of the Prince's army towards London. This occasioned great joy; but, in the midst of it, another courier arrived, with an account directly contrary, and left the wisest of them in suspense, and the rest in consternation. The King's party made their advantage of it, and began to form a plot of securing the Earl and his company, if they had not left the place with greater expedition.

From thence his Lordship marched to Nottingham, where the people were well-affected; and the Nobility and Gentry soon made a number and figure very considerable. The Earl, at the head of them, thought fit to unite them in a declaration of their sense and resolution; which was accordingly made, and (on November 22, 1688) unanimously subscribed on this professed principle; *We own it rebellion to resist a King that governs by law; but he was always accounted a tyrant that made his will the law; and, to resist such a one, we justly esteem no rebellion, but a necessary and just defence.* This declaration was thought to be so equitable and honourable, that many others came daily into it, and were formed into regular troops, and made the appearance of a confederate army. A regiment of horse (the fourth) was formed, whereof his Lordship was Colonel, and was one of the first that

that went to Ireland, in 1689. When her Royal Highness the Princess Anne was persuaded to forsake her father's palace, she went from London with the Lord Bishop, the Earl of Dorset, and a small train of Ladies, on Sunday night, November 25, determining to go directly to Nottingham. In her journey a rumour was industriously spread, *That a party of the enemies would intercept her*; upon which the Earl marched out, with a good body of horse, and, at some miles distance from the town, met her Royal Highness, with great respect and joy, and conducted her to the Castle (from whence the noble owner, the Duke of Newcastle, had withdrawn) and kept tables at his own expence, and provided all the other accommodations of a Court, and a standing Council. When his stock failed, he accepted of some contributions, and, at last, borrowed the public money in such a manner, as to satisfy the collectors, and please the country. When a copy of the association came, he readily went into it, and was followed by those who were most hearty in the cause. When some were so cautious as to decline it, he waved their refusal with great temper: but when they afterwards, on a nearer prospect of success, offered to subscribe, he then checked them for their former wariness, and said, There was *now* no need of their doing it.

The Princess was extremely satisfied with her reception; but desiring to be nearer to his Royal Highness Prince George, proposed to go toward Oxford: whereupon the Earl of Devonshire, and his Noble Train, were a guard to her Royal Highness, and, by easy and most convenient stages, conducted her safe to Oxford, where she was soon after met by her most affectionate consort, the Prince. When the Earl of Devon had delivered up his Royal Trust at Christchurch, he was solicitous to do more, that the important work might be finished, and the fruits of it remain to posterity: so, with a private friend or two, he hastened early next day to London; and hearing the Prince of Orange was come as far as Sion-House, he resolved to meet him the next morning, and came thither to the Prince, as he was taking coach, and was received by him with all the marks of affection and esteem.

He was among the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, assembled in their House at Westminster, on December 25, and was forward and leading in the address to the Prince; to take upon him the administration, till the meeting of a convention then summoned. At the opening of that convention on January 22, 1688-9, he was one of the first Peers in the order, for a *Day of Public Thanksgiving to Almighty God, for having made his Highness, the Prince of Orange, the glorious instrument of the great deliverance of this Kingdom from Popery and Arbitrary Power.* And again, in the Address of the Lords and Commons, *To desire the*
Prince

Prince to continue in the administration of public affairs, civil and military, and the disposal of the public revenue, for the preservation of our religion, rights, laws, liberties, and properties. In the following debates, he was for completing and securing the wonderful revolution. He argued boldly for the sense of the Commons of England, *That King James had not only endeavoured to subvert the Constitution of the Kingdom, by breaking the Original Contract between King and People; but, having violated the fundamental laws, and withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, had AB-DICATED the Government; and the THRONE was thereby vacant.* When a majority of Lords were at first against this vote, he entered his protestation with about forty other Peers; and, after a free conference, he encouraged the leading Commons, and helped to convince some Lords, how reasonable it was to agree with them. When this point was at last carried, he had the pleasure to see a greater majority with him in the final resolution, *That the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen of England, &c.* He was zealous in the declaration of the Lords and Commons, for vindicating their antient rights and liberties; and distinguished himself in every vote to fix the Throne, and prevent a relapse into slavery.

For these eminent and faithful services, he was admitted one of the Privy-Council, on February 14, and, on March 16, 1688-9, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Derbyshire. Also, for a nearer relation to the Court, was made Lord Steward of their Majesties Household: and it must be remembered to his honour, that when a person offered him a very large sum for the liberty of filling up the places in his gift, and would have brought a list of three names for each place, that his Lordship might choose any one, he rejected the offer, justly scorning a bribe, and hating the tempter. He was, indeed, averse to any act that had the least appearance of dishonour, and had so nice a regard to every thing that was just, that when, for the entertainment of his friends, he had an assembly at his house, he sent for the Groom Porter, and his servants, that those who were disposed to play, might have no suspicion of being ill-treated. On April 3, 1689, he was elected a Knight Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, and, on May 14 following, installed, with great splendor.

At the Coronation, on April 11, 1689, he was made Lord High-Steward of England for that day, and carried the Regal Crown next to the Bible and the King's Person; his daughter assisting in bearing up her Majesty's Train. In this solemnity, his person, port, and habit, were so very graceful, that they really adorned the procession, and made the Regalia more illustrious.

In the following Parliament, his Lordship complained of his grievance, and had it referred to a Committee, who, on April 22, came to this report^s, *Their Lordships are of opinion, That the proceedings against the Earl of Devonshire, in the Court of King's Bench, in Easter Term, in the 3d of King James II. upon an information for an assault upon Mr. Culpepper, wherein his Lordship's plea of privilege of Parliament was over ruled, and he was fined 30,000 l. and thereupon committed to the King's Bench in execution, was a great violation of the privileges of the Peers of this realm. Their Lordships are likewise of opinion, That those Judges who sat in the said Court, when the said judgments were given, and the said commitment made, should be required to attend at the bar of this House, to answer for the great offence which they have committed thereby.* Hereupon the House ordered, *That the Clerk of the Crown-Office, in the King's Bench, should bring into this House the Records of that office, wherein the proceedings against the Earl of Devonshire were entered; and that the Keeper of Newgate should bring, in safe custody, to the Bar of this House, Sir Robert Wright; and that Sir Richard Holloway, and Mr. Justice Powel, should attend the House on the day appointed.*

Accordingly, on Monday, May 6, they severally attended, and acknowledged their crime, and begging the Earl of Devonshire's pardon, the House came to this resolution, *That the Court of King's Bench, in over-ruling the Earl of Devonshire's plea of privilege of Parliament, and forcing him to plead over in chief, it being the usual time of privilege, did thereby commit a manifest breach of the privilege of Parliament; and that the fine of 30,000 l. imposed, by the Court of King's Bench, upon the Earl of Devonshire, was excessive and exorbitant, against Magna Charta, the common right of the subject, and the law of the land.* And on May 7, the House heard the Judges, what cases and precedents there were in the laws, for the commitment of a Peer of this realm, in execution for a fine. And on May 15, their Lordships heard the persons who had given judgment against the Earl, what they could say for themselves, to justify their proceedings; and the King's Council, upon a week's notice, did give their attendance, but did offer nothing therein. Whereupon, after full consideration, their Lordships did affirm their former judgment; and did further declare and adjudge, *That no Peer of this realm, at any time, ought to be committed for non-payment of a fine to the King.*

When he had obtained this right and honour to be done unto himself, and his fellow Peers, and to his and their posterity, he was as much concerned for redressing the injuries done unto the Commons, and to the particular sufferings among them. He

^s Journal of the House of Lords.

promoted the repeal of several attainders, and helped to prevail in the *House of Lords*, to appoint a Committee to examine who were the advisers and prosecutors of the murders of the Lord Russell, Colonel Sidney, Sir Thomas Armstrong, Mr. Cornish, and others. He was so averse to all manner of injustice and oppression, that he was always ready to protect and deliver the very enemies of the government from any illegal hardship. He remembered his Master, King William's saying, *That he came over to defend the Protestants, and not to persecute the Papists*. Those Roman Catholic Gentlemen who lived near him in the country peaceably and quietly, he treated as neighbours and friends, and they bore a great respect to him, and shewed it by attending his funeral in a very decent manner. Yet, in all public debates and consults, the Duke was a steady and magnanimous opposer of Popery and French power: he hated the very name of a tyrant; his pen was never sharp, but on that subject, as may be seen in his poem, intitled, *An allusion to the Bishop of Cambray's Supplement of Homer*.

On January 18, 1690-1, he embarked at Gravesend with his Majesty, who appointed a splendid congress at the Hague, where his Grace outshined most of the Princes there. His plate and furniture were so magnificent, that the sight of them drew a greater concourse of people to his house, than to any other palace^t. He invited several of the Sovereign Princes to dinner, and the King to be incognito among them. In our Gazette, N^o 2642, is the following relation:

Hague, March 9. "On Monday last my Lord Steward treated the Elector of Brandenburg, the Landgrave of Hesse, the Prince de Commercy, &c. with great magnificence, and the King was pleased unexpected to do his Lordship the honour to be one of the company. The Elector of Bavaria was not there, but has invited himself some other day."

At the siege of Mons, in March, 1691, he waited upon his Majesty to the Camp, and returned to England, without any complaint of the trouble or expence, landing with his Majesty at Whitehall, on April 13, N. S. following, Mons having surrendered to the French on the 10th.

On May 12, 1694, he was created Marquis of Hartington, and Duke of Devonshire; the preamble to his patent setting forth, *That the King and Queen could do no less for one who had deserved the best of them: one who, in a corrupted age, and sinking into the basest flattery, had constantly retained the manners of the antients, and would never suffer himself to be moved, either by the insinuations, or the threats, of a deceitful Court: but, equally despising both, like a true assertor of liberties, stood always for the*

^t Exact Relation of the Entertainment of King William at the Hague.

laws; and when he saw them violated past all other redress, he appealed to Us; and we advising with him how to shake off that tyranny, he, with many other Peers, drawn over to us by his example and advice, gave us the greatest assistance towards gaining a most absolute victory without blood; and so restoring the ancient rights and religion, &c. This dignity, with his Garter and White-Staff, and Justiceship in Eyre, and Lieutenancy, was as much honour as an English subject could well enjoy.

He was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Derbyshire, on King William's accession, having, on the death of his father, been left out of the Commission, for not approving of the measures of the Court. King Charles constituted Robert Earl of Scarfdale Lord Lieutenant; and King James appointed Theophilus Earl of Huntingdon.

At the death of Queen Mary, on December 28, 1694, the Duke expressed his own grief, and the public loss, in an Ode composed by him, with great passion and judgment; which Mr. Dryden is said to have preferred above all that was written on that occasion; and which is to be found among his other works.

His Grace was a poet, not by genius only, but by learning and judgment. The Lord Roscommon made him a constant reviser of his immortal lines: He was a master of Horace, and would talk of the other antients with great relish and knowledge. He had nothing profane or indecent in any line: between the Wit, and the Gentleman, he knew the difference; and nicely observed it. He was chosen; in 1697, Recorder of the town of Nottingham.

When, after the Queen's death, the administration of the government, in the King's absence, was to be intrusted in the hands of his subjects, the Duke was one of those Lords Justices of England for seven successive years, a continual honour that happened to no one other Peer, save to him and Dr. Thomas Tenison, Archbishop of Canterbury.

In the case of Sir John Fenwick, he had a conviction of his guilt, and therefore an abhorrence of his person; and yet so tender was he of the forms of law, and so averse to any extraordinary judicial proceeding, that, for fear of leaving a precedent that might hereafter be misunderstood, or misapplied, he could not come into that bill: for, without regard to the authority of others, he always followed his own judgment; as he did eminently in another bill, *for the resumption of estates in Ireland*, which he opposed with great resolution, declaring, upon honour, *That he would never recede from a report in that matter*. At the funeral of King William, his Grace, and the Duke of Somerset, were the two supporters to his Royal Highness George Prince of Denmark, the chief mourner.

Upon the accession of Queen Anne to the Throne, he was continued in his high office, and other stations; and served the Queen with a grateful reverence to the memory of the King.

At the splendid coronation of the Queen, he was a second time Lord High-Steward of England for that solemn day, and bore the Crown between the Dukes of Richmond and Somerset, till he presented it at the altar.

In Parliament he was active for securing the Protestant Succession, for declaring war against France and Spain, and supporting her Majesty in her alliances, to carry on the common cause of Europe. He was one of the Commissioners, on the part of England, to treat of an union between the two nations. In April, 1705, he waited on the Queen to Cambridge, and was there created Doctor in Law, with his son, the second Duke, and many others of the Nobility and Gentry.

After a severe indisposition, that would not yield to the art of the best physicians, he sunk extremely in his body, without any alteration in his mind and senses; and, with a full prospect of death, and a Christian preparation for it, he departed, about nine in the morning, on Monday, August 18, 1707, in Devonshire-house, Piccadilly, in the sixty-seventh year of his age, and was buried in the church of Allhallows in Derby, on Friday, September 1.

The following Inscription, which he ordered to be put on his monument, shews his political principles:

WILLIELMUS Dux DEVON.

Bonorum Principum Fidelis Subditus;

Inimicus & Invisus Tyrannis.

He valued no other political character.

His bearing a relation to most of the noble families in England, gave him, as he thought, a larger share in the common care and concern for the privileges of the Peers, and the rights of the people. His frequent discourse was to commend the constitution and laws of this kingdom; and to affirm, *That as he always had, so he ever would endeavour to defend and preserve them.* He seemed to be made for a Patriot: his mien and aspect were engaging and commanding: his address and conversation were civil and courteous in the highest manner. His speeches on any important affair were smooth and weighty. As a statesman, his whole deportment came up to his noble birth, and his eminent stations: nor did he want any of what the world calls accomplishments. He had great skill in languages, was a true judge in history, a critic in poetry, and had a fine hand in music. He had an elegant taste in painting, and all politer arts, with a spirit that was continually improving his judgment in them; and in architecture, had a genius, skill, and experience,

ence, beyond any one person of any one age; his house at Chatsworth being a monument of beauty and magnificence, that perhaps is not exceeded by any palace in Europe.

By the Lady Mary, his wife, daughter of James Duke of Ormond, before-mentioned (which Lady died on July 31, 1710, aged sixty-eight, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey) his Grace had three sons and a daughter, Lady Elizabeth, married to Sir John Wentworth of Broadsworth in com. Ebor. Bart. His three sons were,

1. William, second Duke of Devonshire.
2. Lord Henry Cavendish, a Gentleman distinguished for his great merits, who was elected ^u for the town of Derby, in 1695 and 1698; and died, very much lamented, on Friday, May 10, 1700, in the twenty-seventh year of his age, leaving by his wife Rhoda, daughter of William Cartwright, of Aynho in com. Northamp. Esq; one daughter, Mary, married to John, late Earl of Westmoreland, and died his widow July 29, 1778, aged 80 years. The said Rhoda, surviving, died on January 24, 1729-30.

3. Lord James Cavendish, of Stayley-park in Devonshire, who was elected ^{*} to Parliament for the town of Derby, in the 12th year of King William; as also in another Parliament the year following, and in two other Parliaments, in the reign of Queen Anne: he was likewise chosen for the said borough in the first year of King George I. and in all the following Parliaments, till he was made Auditor of the Revenue in Ireland, in February 1741-2, whereby he vacated his seat in Parliament. His Lordship married Anne, daughter of Elihu Yale, Esq; Governor of Fort St. George in the East-Indies, who died on July 8, 1721. By her Ladyship (who died on June 27, 1734) he had issue one son, William, and a daughter Elizabeth, married, in February 1732, to Richard Chandler, Esq; son and heir apparent to Edward Chandler, Lord Bishop of Durham. And the said William also married Barbara, daughter of the before-mentioned Edward, Lord Bishop of Durham, and died on June 30, 1751, without issue; and Lord James Cavendish, his father, deceasing on December 14, 1751, the said Richard Chandler, Esq; by act of Parliament in 1752, changed his name to Cavendish.

WILLIAM, *second Duke of Devonshire*, was trained to the public service from his youth. In 1692, he served, as a volunteer, under King William, in Flanders.

As soon as he came of age, he was returned a Member of the House of Commons; and on the peace concluded at Ryswick, he made a tour to France. He was elected one of the Knights for the county of Derby, in 1695; as also in two

^u Not, Parliament, p. 236.

^{*} Ibid.

other Parliaments, in 1698 and 1700; and one of the Knights for Yorkshire, in 1702, 1705, and 1707, when he succeeded to the peerage. While he was Marquis of Hartington, her Majesty constituted him Captain of the Yeomen of her Guard; and succeeding his father in his honours, the Queen likewise conferred on him his places of dignity and trust, with this most gracious expression, *That she had lost a loyal subject and good friend in his father, but did not doubt to find them both again in him.*

His Grace was declared Lord Steward of the Household, on September 6, and sworn of the Privy-Council, on September 8, 1707. On October 29 following, he was appointed Lord Warden and Chief Justice in Eyre, of all the Forests, Parks and Chaces, &c. beyond Trent; as also Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Derby. On May 10, 1708, he was again sworn of the Privy-Council, according to an act of Parliament on the Union with Scotland, which his Grace industriously promoted, when he was one of the Commissioners for that purpose.

On the change of the Ministry, in 1710, he resigned his places; but having been elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he was installed at Windsor, on Dec. 22 the same year.

At the demise of the Queen, his Grace was in the same power and trust with her successor, being one of the Regents of the Kingdom, nominated by his Majesty, pursuant to an act of Parliament for the better securing the Protestant Succession; and was declared Lord Steward of the King's Household, and sworn of the Privy-Council.

On July 5, 1716, he resigned his office of Lord Steward of the Household, and the next day was declared Lord President of the Council; from which high office he retired in April, 1717, when several of the Nobility and other persons voluntarily quitted their places. On June 11, 1720, his Majesty designing to visit his dominions in Germany, he declared his Grace one of the Justices of the Kingdom, during his absence, in which most honourable trust he was continued when his Majesty's affairs called him abroad; and on March 27, 1725, was again declared Lord President of the Council. Likewise, on May 31, 1727, he was a fifth time declared one of the Lords Justices of the Kingdom.

His Grace, was again made Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Derby, and declared Lord President of the Council October 4, 1727; also, in June following, again appointed one of the Lords Justices, during his Majesty's absence; and, on November 17 following, chose one of the Governors of the Charter-House.

His Grace married the Lady Rachel, daughter of William Lord Russell, and sister to Wriothesley Duke of Bedford; and by her (who died on December 28, 1725) had issue,

1. William, third Duke of Devonshire.
2. Lord James Cavendish, who, in 1730, was constituted Colonel and Captain of a company in the third regiment of foot-guards; also, in 1738, Colonel of the thirty-fourth regiment of foot, and died Member of Parliament for Malton, on November 5, 1741.
3. Lord Charles Cavendish, who, was elected Member for Heytesbury, in Wiltshire, April 15, 1725. In 1727, he was chose for the city of Westminster, and the year after, appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to the Prince of Wales. In 1734, he was chose for the county of Derby. He married, on January 9, 1727, the Lady Anne Grey, third daughter of Henry Duke of Kent, and by her (who died at Puckeridge in Hertfordshire, on September 20, 1733) hath issue two sons, Frederick and Henry. His Lordship is one of the Trustees of the British Museum, one of the Council of the Free British Fishery, and F. R. S.

4. Lord John Cavendish, who died on May 10, 1728.

Lady Mary Cavendish, eldest daughter, died on June 15, 1719, unmarried. Lady Rachel, married to Sir William Morgan, of Tredegar in com. Monmouth, Knight of the Bath. Lady Elizabeth, married to Sir Thomas Howther, of Holker in com. Pal. Lanc. Bart. and died anno 1737. Lady Catherine, and Lady Anne, died unmarried; as did Lady Diana, on February 12, 1721-2.

His Grace departed this life in Devonshire-house, in Piccadilly, on June 4, 1729, and was buried in Allhallows church in Derby.

WILLIAM, third Duke of Devonshire, served in Parliament, whilst he was a Commoner, for the boroughs of Lestwithiel and Grampound in Cornwall, and for the county of Huntingdon.

On May 23, 1726, he was constituted Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and attended, in that character at the coronation of his late Majesty, who, on his accession to the Crown, continued him in the same post. Succeeding his father in his honours, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Derby, on November 2, 1727, and was sworn of his Majesty's Privy-Council. And on June 12, 1731, was declared Lord Keeper of the Privy-Seal, and sworn of the Privy-Council, the 15th following, and took his place at the Board as Keeper of the Privy-Seal.

In April, 1733, his Grace was constituted Lord Steward of his Majesty's Household. And having been elected one of the

Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, was installed at Windsor, on August 22, the same year.

On March 31, 1737, his Grace was declared in Council, Lord Lieutenant-general, and General-governor of the Kingdom of Ireland. His Grace continued Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, till January 3, 1744, when the place of Lord Steward of his Majesty's Household was again conferred on him. His Grace was one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government, during his Majesty's absence, in 1741, 1743, 1745, and 1748; continuing Lord Steward of his Majesty's Household, till June 1749; when choosing to retire to his noble seat at Chatsworth, he did there, for the most part, reside, and departed this life on December 5, 1755, and was buried at Allhallows, Derby.

On March 27, 1718, his Grace married Catherine, daughter and sole heir of John Hoskins, of the county of Middlesex, Esq; by which Lady, (who survived till May 8, 1777) he had issue four sons, and three daughters.

1. William fourth Duke of Devonshire.

2. Lord George Cavendish, to whom his late Majesty was godfather, and who was elected, in 1751, for Weymouth; and in the three last and present Parliament was chosen for the county of Derby. In October, 1761, he was appointed Comptroller of the Household, and sworn of the Privy-Council, on February 15, 1762, but did not long enjoy the office of Comptroller. And on June 17, 1766, was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Derby.

3. Lord Frederick Cavendish (to whom his Royal Highness the late Prince of Wales was godfather) who taking to a military life, was, on March 21, 1752, appointed Lieutenant, with the rank of Captain, in the second regiment of foot-guards. In May, 1758, his Lordship was nominated Aid de Camp to his late Majesty; in Nov. 1760, constituted Colonel of the thirty-fourth regiment of foot; promoted to the rank of Major-general, on March 7, 1761, and advanced to be Lieutenant-general on April 30, 1770. On his brother being called up to the House of Peers, he was elected in his place one of the Knights for the county of Derby; also to the three last and present Parliaments for the town of Derby.

4. Lord John Cavendish, elected in 1754, Member of Parliament for Weymouth; in 1761 for Knaresborough; and to the last and present Parliaments for the city of York.

Lady Carolina, to whom his late Majesty was godfather, married to William Ponsonby, Lord Viscount Duncannon, son and heir of Brabazon, Earl of Bessborough, of the Kingdom
of

of Ireland, of whom under the title of Lord Ponsonby. Her Ladyship died January 20, 1760.

Lady Elizabeth, married, in September, 1742, to the Honourable John Ponsonby, Esq; second son of the said Earl of Bessborough; and Lady Rachel, married, on May 12, 1748, to Horatio Walpole, Esq; son and at length successor to the Right Honourable Horatio Walpole, Baron of Woolterton in Norfolk.

WILLIAM, *fourth Duke and seventh Earl of Devonshire*, of his family, was at the general election, in 1747, returned one of the Knights for Derbyshire; and called up to the House of Peers, on June 13, 1751, with precedency, according to the patent granted his ancestor, on May 4, 1605, being the fifteenth Baron, when he took his seat among the Lords. On July 9, 1751, he was appointed Master of the Horse, and three days after sworn of the Privy-Council. On March 30, next year, he was nominated one of the Lords of the Regency, during his Majesty's absence: and in January, 1754, was constituted Governor of the county of Cork in Ireland, and also, in February following, Lord High-Treasurer of that kingdom, in the room of the last Earl of Burlington. On March 27, 1755, he was declared Lord Lieutenant and Governor-general of Ireland; first Commissioner of the Treasury, on November 16, 1756; and Lord Lieutenant of the county of Derby, on December 15, that year. His Grace was installed Knight of the Garter, on March 27, 1757; and having, in May that year, been appointed Chamberlain of the Household, he resigned his place in the Treasury. Being continued in the Chamberlain's office, at the accession of the present King, he in that quality assisted at the royal nuptials, and the coronation. He in 1762, resigned all his employments in England depending on the Crown; but retained those of Lord High-Treasurer of Ireland; and Governor of the county of Cork in that kingdom, to the time of his decease, which happened on October 3, 1764, in the forty-fourth year of his age, at the German Spa, whither he had gone about a month before for the benefit of his health, and was buried at Allhallows, Derby. His Grace was also Fellow of the Royal Society, one of the Governors of the Charter-House, President of the London Hospital in Whitechapel Road, and one of the Governors of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. He married, in March, 1748, Lady Charlotte, the third and youngest, but only surviving, daughter and heir of Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington and Cork, and by her Ladyship (who died on December 8, 1754, and was buried at Allhallows, Derby) had issue three sons, and one daughter; viz. William, now Duke of Devonshire; Lord Richard Cavendish, born on

June 19, 1751, and elected to the late and present Parliaments for the town of Lancaster. Lord George-Augustus-Henry, born on February 27, 1754, and elected to the late and present Parliaments for Knareborough in Yorkshire; and Lady Dorothy Cavendish, born on August 27, 1750, and married on November 8, 1766, to his Grace William-Henry-Cavendish-Bentinck, the present Duke of Portland.

WILLIAM, the present and fifth Duke, and eighth Earl, of Devonshire, was born on December 14, 1748; and was one of the six Lords (eldest sons of Peers) who supported his Majesty's train at his coronation, on September 22, 1761; on March 1, 1766, his Grace was constituted Lord High-Treasurer of Ireland, and Governor of the county of Cork in that kingdom. His Grace married June 6, 1741, Lady Georgina Spencer, eldest daughter of the Right Honourable John Earl Spencer, but has not yet any issue.

TITLES.] William Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire, Marquis of Hartington, Earl of Devonshire, and Baron Cavendish of Hardwick.

CREATIONS.] Baron Cavendish of Hardwick, in com. Derby. by letters patent, May 4, 1605, 3 Jac. I. Earl of Devonshire, August 7, 1618, 16 Jac. I. Marquis of Hartington, and Duke of Devonshire, May 12, 1694, 6 William & Mary.

ARMS.] Sable, three Harts heads caboshed, Argent, attired, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Snake nouè, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Harts, proper, each gorged with a Garland or Sprig of Roses, Argent and Azure, attired, Or.

MOTTO.] CAVENDO TUTUS.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Chatsworth, in the county of Derby; at Hardwick, in the same county; and at Chiswick, in Middlesex.





Spencer Duke of Marlborough.

SPENCER, Duke of Marlborough.

HIS Grace the Duke of Marlborough has his surname from his paternal ancestors : but as he quarters the arms of Churchill, as descended from a daughter of John Duke of Marlborough, and inherits the titles and estate of that renowned General, I shall give an account of the pedigree of that great man, from Dr. James Anderson's *Genealogical Tables*, edit. 2. p. 580-1. — The patriarch of the family, according to that reverend and illustrious antiquary, was GITTO DE LEON, of a noble family in Normandy, who lived A. D. 1055, and had two sons, Richard and Wandril. RICHARD, the eldest, was Lord of Montalban, and progenitor of the present noble house of Leon in France, by his wife Yoland, Countess of Luxemburg.

WANDRIL DE LEON, the second son, was Lord of Courcil^a, and by marriage with Isabella de Tuy, was also father of two sons, Roger de Courcil, and Rouland de Courcil, ancestor of the Courcils of Poictou, from whom those of that name, in Normandy and Anjou, are descended.

ROGER DE COURCIL, eldest son of Wandril, came into England, in 1066, with William the Conqueror, and was rewarded for his services with divers lands in Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, and Devonshire (as appears by Doomday-book) part whereof was the Lordship of Churchill in Somersetshire, which was anciently written Curichil, Cheuchil, Chirchil, &c. and was so denominated from being the habitation of his family. This Roger de Courcil wedded Gertruda, daughter of Sir Guy de Torbay, and by her had three sons; 1. John de Curichil; 2. Hugh Fitz-Roger, Lord of Corteton in Dorsetshire, who marrying the sister and heir of — Bond of Fisherton, his offspring assumed that surname, and bore the arms of that family, viz. Sable, a Fess, Or; and, 3. Roger Fitz-Roger, whose son, by Mabel, heiress of the family of Solerys, or Solers, taking that surname, from him are sprung those of the name of Solers.

JOHN de Curichil espoused Joan de Kilrington, and by her was father of

Sir BARTHOLOMEW de Chirchil, a great warrior, and celebrated in antient songs, who held the castle of Bristol for

^a Baronagium Genealog. MS.

King Stephen, and died fighting in his cause. This Sir Bartholomew wedded Agnes, daughter of Ralph Fitz-Ralph, Lord of Tiverton; and by her had a son,

PAGAN de Cherchile, father of ROGER de Cherchile, who had free warren in his lands of Cherchile, in the reign of Edward I. and left a son,

ELIAS de Churchile, who married Dorothy, a daughter of the antient family of Columbers, and by her had three sons, John, Giles, and William. JOHN, the eldest, wedded Jane, daughter and coheir of Roger Dawney of Norton, by Juliana his wife, daughter and coheir of William de Widdehere, and by her was father of two daughters, Margaret, wife of Andrew Hillersdon of Devonshire; and Agnes, married to Thomas Giffard, of Theuborough in Cornwall, who had with her the lordship of Churchill, and other lands. GILES, the second son, had the lordship of Yampton and Lineham in Devonshire, which went at last, by an heiress, to the family of the Crokers.

WILLIAM Churchile, the third and youngest son of the above-mentioned Elias, was seated at Rockbear, in Devonshire, and had a son,

GILES Churchill, Esq; who was father of

CHARLES Churchill, Esq; who was engaged by Thomas Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, in the cause of Edward IV. and adhering to that Monarch, when the Earl deserted his party, by his Majesty's interest obtained, in marriage, Margaret, daughter and heir of Sir William Widville. By that Lady, who was a near relation of Edward's Queen, he left

THOMAS Churchill, Esq; his heir, who, by his wife Grace, daughter and coheir of Thomas Tylle, of Tylle-house in Cornwall, Esq; was father of

WILLIAM Churchill, Esq; who espoused Mary, eldest daughter of Richard Creuse, of Wicrost-castle in Devonshire, Esq; and by her had three sons, Roger Churchill, his heir; William, who was of Corton in Dorsetshire; and John Churchill, Esq; who was seated at Muston, in the same county, and left a son, William Churchill, Esq; his heir, who by his last will, dated March 12, 1599, ordered his body to be buried in St. Peter's church at Dorchester, and constituted John Churchill, Esq; his son and heir, sole executor, who having wedded Eleanor, daughter of John Meller, of Kyme in Dorsetshire, had by her nine sons and four daughters, from whom a numerous progeny is descended, as appears in Hutchins's History of Dorsetshire, vol. i. fol. 397.

ROGER Churchill, Esq; eldest son and heir of William Churchill, above-mentioned, was of Catherston in Dorsetshire, and by his connubial consort Jane, daughter of William Peverell

tell of Bradford, Esq; and relict of Nicholas Meggs, Esq; had a son,

MATTHEW Churchill, of Bradford, Esq; who took to wife Alice (daughter of James Gould, of Dorchester) by whom he was father of a son,

JASPER Churchill, of Bradford, Esq; who married Elizabeth, daughter of John Chaplet, of Harrington in Dorsetshire, Esq; and by her left two sons, John Churchill, Esq; and Jasper Churchill, Esq; father of Sir John Churchill (an eminent counsel in the reign of Charles II.) who, by Susan his wife, daughter of Edmund Prideaux, Esq; left four daughters, his coheirs.

JOHN Churchill, of Mintern in Devonshire, Esq; eldest son of Jasper Churchill, of Bradford, Esq; was of the society of the Middle Temple, and by his knowledge in the law, increased his fortune very considerably, as well as by his marriage with Sarah, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir Henry Winstan, of Standon, in Lincolnshire. By that Lady he had a son,

Sir WINSTAN Churchill, who was born in 1620, and, at the age of sixteen, was sent to St. John's College in Oxford; but took no degree, as his private affairs did not permit him to stay long there: and soon after he left the university, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Drake, of Ashe in Devonshire, Bart. and of Eleanor his wife, daughter and coheir of John Lord Boteler, of Bramfield in Hertfordshire, by his wife Elizabeth, sister of George Villers, the great Duke of Buckingham. Having been a strenuous partizan of the royal cause, during the civil wars, he suffered by sequestration, &c. with other loyalists: and his Lady was obliged to take shelter at her father's house at Ashe, where she bore all her children. Sir Winstan was returned to the first Parliament after the Restoration, and received the honour of knighthood, A. D. 1663. He was one of the first Fellows of the Royal Society; one of the Commissioners of the Court of Claims in Ireland, 1664; eldest Clerk Comptroller of the Board of Green Cloth, at the death of Charles II. in which office he also continued under James II. in whose reign he served in Parliament for Lyme Regis; and departing this life, on March 26, 1688, was interred in the church of St. Martin in the Fields, Westminster; having had, by his wife aforesaid, four daughters and seven sons, whereof Winstan, the eldest; Montjoy, the fifth; Jasper, the sixth, died young; Theobald, the seventh, having his education at Queen's College, in Oxford, and commencing M. A. on June 13, 1683, was a parson, and dying on December 3, 1685, was buried in St. Martin's. Of the daughters, Dorothy, Mary, and Barbara, died in their infancy:

infancy: and Arabella, the eldest, born on March 16, 1648, was mistress to James II. when Duke of York, by whom she had James Fitz-James, Duke of Berwick, one of the most celebrated warriors of his time; Henry Fitz-James, commonly called the Grand Prior, on whom his father, in France, conferred the title of Duke of Albemarle; Henrietta, wife of Henry Lord Waldegrave; and ———, a nun. The said Arabella was afterwards the wife of Colonel Charles Godfrey, Master of the Jewel-office, &c. George Churchill, third son of Sir Winstan, was born on February 29, 1663-4, and having chose a maritime life, commanded a squadron, A. D. 1689, in the service of King William, and distinguished himself, under Admiral Russell, in the naval engagement which began off La Hogue, on May 19, 1692. In 1702, the first of Queen Anne, he was appointed one of the Council, in naval affairs, to Prince George of Denmark, Lord High-Admiral; to whom he was one of the Lords of the Bedchamber for twenty years; and in that reign was made Admiral of the Blue. He served in Parliament for St. Alban's, in 1685, 1 James II. and was one of the Representatives for that borough in every succeeding Parliament, till 1710, when he departed this life, unmarried, on May 8, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey. Charles Churchill, fourth son of Sir Winstan, was born on February 2, 1656, and at thirteen years of age was Page of Honour to Christian V. King of Denmark. At the revolution, he was made Colonel of the third regiment of foot, in the room of Sir Theophilus Oglethorpe, and on August 3, 1692, acted as Brigadier-general at the battle of Steinkirk. He likewise assisted at the battle of Landen, on July 29, 1693, where he took his nephew, the Duke of Berwick, prisoner, and by King William was made a Major-general of foot, and afterwards Lieutenant-general. He was also, by that Prince, made Governor of Kinsale in Ireland. He was constituted Lieutenant-governor of the Tower, on May 27, 1702, and had a share of the laurels gained at Blesheim, or Hockstet, on August 2. 1704. He was likewise Governor of Brussels, and Guernsey; and in 1707, got the command of the second regiment of foot-guards, being then General of Foot. In 1702, he married Mary, daughter and sole heir of James Goulde, of Dorchester, Esq; and dying on December 29, 1714, had sepulture in Minster church, in Dorsetshire; but left no issue by his wife, who took Montagu Earl of Abingdon for her second husband.

JOHN Churchill, the second but eldest surviving son of Sir Winstan Churchill, is said to have been born, at seventeen minutes after noon, on May 24, 1650. In his youth, he was Page of Honour to James Duke of York, by whose favour his father got him an Ensign's commission in the guards. In 1671, he

he served at Tangier against the Moors; and being in the army sent next year, under the Duke of Monmouth, to the assistance of Lewis XIV. of France against the Dutch, signalized himself at the siege of Maestricht. In 1679, he attended the Duke of York into Flanders, and next year into Scotland. He likewise, in 1682, accompanied that Prince in the voyage to that kingdom, when the Gloucester frigate; on May 5, struck on the Lemon and Oar Sand; and was one of those persons for whose preservation his Royal Highness was particularly solicitous. On December 21 following, he was, by the interest of the Duke of York, dignified with the title of Lord Churchill, of Eyemouth in the county of Berwick, in Scotland; and next year, being then a General Officer, he got the command of the first regiment of dragoons, at that time newly raised. The Duke of York succeeding to the Crown, on February 6, 1684-5, nominated him Ambassador to the Court of France; on March 5 following; and constituted him one of the Lords of the Bedchamber, in which quality he walked at his Majesty's coronation, on April 23, 1685. On May 14 ensuing, he was created a Peer of England, by the title of Baron Churchill, of Sandridge in Hertfordshire; assisted in defeating the Duke of Monmouth at Sedgemore, on July 6 following, being next in command to Lewis Duras, Earl of Feverham; and the same year was appointed Colonel of the third troop of Lifeguards. When the Prince of Orange landed, in 1685; he was amongst the first who went over to his Highness; and in the convention, voted for the vacancy of the Throne, and for filling it with the Prince and Princess of Orange. After their being declared King and Queen, on Ash-Wednesday, February 13, 1688-9, Lord Churchill was called to the Council-table, and appointed one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to King William. On April 9, 1689, two days before the coronation, he was advanced to the rank of Earl of Marlborough, and sent that year to command the English forces in the Netherlands, under Prince Waldeck, General of the Dutch troops. Being employed in Ireland, A. D. 1690, in conjunction with the Duke of Wirtemberg, he reduced Cork and Kinsale; and, in 1691, served the campaign in Flanders under King William. In 1692, he was excepted from the benefit of the pardon offered by King James, in his declaration published before the affair of La Hogue, when that unfortunate Monarch had a prospect of being restored; and soon after falling under King William's displeasure also, was divested of all his employments, and for a short time kept prisoner in the Tower. However, in June, 1698, being again received into William's favour, he was readmitted of the Privy-Council, and appointed Governor to William Duke of Gloucester. His Grace was also, that year, nominated

nominated one of the Lords Justices, during his Majesty's visit to Holland; as he was likewise in 1699, and 1700. When King William was forming the grand alliance, he declared the Earl of Marlborough, on June 1, 1701, General of Foot, and Commander in Chief of all his forces in Holland; and also, on the 28th of that month, constituted him Ambassador and Plenipotentiary for the negotiations carrying on at the Hague. Queen Anne succeeding King William, on March 8, 1701-2, appointed his Grace, on the 15th, Captain-general of all her forces in England, and of those employed abroad in conjunction with her allies, and on the 28th, sent him Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the States-General. But the following inscription on the monumental pillar erected at Blenheim, near Woodstock, in the county of Oxford, sets forth his Grace's political transactions and military achievements, in the end of King William's reign, and while employed in Queen Anne's: and for illustrating the dates, &c. according to old style (which is that used in the inscription) notes are subjoined in this edition.

The Castle of Blenheim was founded by Q. ANNE,
 In the fourth Year of her Reign,
 In the Year of the Christian *Æra* 1705;
 A Monument design'd to perpetuate the Memory of the
 signal Victory
 Obtained over the French and Bavarians,
 Near the Village of Blenheim,
 On the Banks of the Danube;
 By JOHN Duke of MARLBOROUGH:
 The Hero not only of his Nation, but his Age;
 Whose Glory was equal in the Council and in the Field:
 Who by Wisdom, Justice, Candour and Address,
 Reconciled various, and even opposite Interests;
 Acquired an Influence, which no Rank, no Authority can give,
 Nor any Force but That of superior Virtue.
 Became the fixed important Center,
 Which united in one common Cause
 The principal States of Europe;
 Who by military Knowledge, and irresistible Valour,
 In a long Series of uninterrupted Triumphs,
 Broke the Power of France,
 When raised the highest, when exerted the most;
 Rescued the Empire from Desolation;
 Asserted, and confirmed the Liberties of Europe.
 Philip, a grandson of the House of France, united to the
 interests, directed by the policy, supported by the arms of
 that Crown, was placed on the Throne of Spain. King
 WILLIAM

WILLIAM the Third beheld this formidable union of two great, and once rival, Monarchies. At the end of a life spent in defending the liberties of Europe, he saw them in their greatest danger. He provided for their security in the most effectual manner. He took the Duke of MARLBOROUGH into his service :

Ambassador extraordinary and Plenipotentiary,

To the STATES-GENERAL of the United Provinces, The Duke contracted several alliances before the Death of King WILLIAM. He confirmed and improved These. He contracted Others, after the accession of Queen ANNE; and re-united the confederacy, which had been dissolved at the end of a former war, in a stricter and firmer league.

Captain General and Commander in Chief

Of the Forces of GREAT-BRITAIN,

The Duke led to the field the army of the allies. He took with surprizing rapidity, Venlo^a, Ruremonde^b, Stevenswaert^c; Liege. He extended and secured the frontiers of the Dutch. The enemies, whom he found insulting at the gates of Nimeguen, were driven to seek for shelter behind their lines. He forced Bonne, Huy, Limbourg in another ^d campaign. He opened the communication of the Rhine, as well as the Maes. He added all the country between these rivers to his former conquest. The arms of France, favoured by the defection of the Elector of Bavaria, had penetrated into the Heart of the Empire. This mighty Body lay exposed to immediate ruin. In that memorable crisis, the Duke of MARLBOROUGH led his troops with unexampled celerity, secrecy, and order, from the Ocean to the Danube. He saw; he attacked; nor stopped, but to conquer the Enemy. He forced the Bavarians, sustained by the French, in their strong intrenchments at ^e Schellenberg. He passed the Danube. A second royal army, composed of the best troops of France; was sent to re-inforce the first. That of the confederates was divided. With one part of it the siege of Ingolstadt was carried on. With the other the Duke gave battle to the united strength of France and Bavaria. On the second day of August, 1704, he gained a more glorious victory ^f than the histories of any age can boast. The heaps of slain were dreadful proofs of his valour. A Marshal of France, whole legions of French, his prisoners, proclaimed his mercy. Bavaria was subdued. Ratibon, Augsbουργ, Ulm, Memmingen, all the usurpations of the enemy, were recovered. The liberty of the Diet, the peace of the Empire, were restored.

^a September 25, 1702.

^b October 6.

^c Ibid.

^d in May,

August and September, 1703.
or Hockley.

^e July 2, 1704.

^f at Bienenheim,

From the Danube the Duke turned his victorious arms towards the Rhine and the Moselle. Landau, Treves, Traerbach, were taken. In the course of one campaign the very nature of the war was changed. The invaders of other States were reduced to defend their own. The frontier of France was exposed in its weakest part to the efforts of the allies.

That he might improve this advantage; that he might push the sum of things to a speedy decision, the Duke of MARLBOROUGH led his troops early in the following year once more to the Moselle. They, whom he had saved a few months before², neglected to second him now. They, who might have been his companions in conquest³, refused to join him. When he saw the generous designs he had formed frustrated by private interest, by pique, by jealousy, he returned with speed to the Maes. He returned; and Fortune and Victory returned with him, Liege was relieved; Huy re-taken; the French, who had pressed the army of the States-General with superior numbers, retired behind intrenchments⁴, which they deemed impregnable. The Duke forced these intrenchments, with inconsiderable loss, on the seventh day of July, 1705. He defeated a great part of the army, which defended them. The rest escaped by a precipitate retreat. If advantages proportionable to this success were not immediately obtained; let the failure be ascribed to that misfortune, which attends most confederacies; a division where one alone should judge⁵; a division of powers, where one alone should command. The disappointment itself did honour to the Duke. It became the wonder of mankind, how he could do so much under those restraints, which had hindered him from doing more.

Powers more absolute were given him afterwards. The increase of his powers multiplied his victories. At the opening of the next campaign, when all his army was not yet assembled; when it was hardly known that he had taken the field, the noise of his triumphs was heard over Europe. On the 12th of May, 1706, he attacked the French at Ramillies. In the space of two hours their whole army was put to flight. The vigour and conduct, with which he improved this success, were equal to those, with which he gained it. Louvain, Brussels, Malines, Liere, Ghent, Oudenard, Antwerp, Damme, Bruges, Courtray, surrendered. Ostend, Menin, Dendermond, Aeth, were taken. Brabant and Flanders were

² The Dutch, who insisted upon returning to their own frontiers. ^h at Tirlenont. ⁱ When his Grace was about to attack the French at Overyſché, on August 7, 1705, the Dutch Deputies, who accompanied the army, opposed his design, and would not let their troops engage: which the Duke highly resented; but was afterward pacified, upon M. Buys, the Pensionary of Amsterdam, being sent to apologize for the Deputies conduct.

recovered. Places, which had resisted the greatest Generals for months, for years; provinces, disputed for ages, were the conquests of a summer. Nor was the Duke content to triumph alone. Solicitous for the general interest, his care extended to the remotest scenes of the war. He chose to lessen his own army, that he might enable the leaders of other armies to conquer. To this it must be ascribed that Turin was relieved; the Duke of Savoy re-instated; the French driven with confusion out of Italy.

These victories gave the confederates an opportunity of carrying the war, on every side, into the dominions of France. But she continued to enjoy a kind of peaceful neutrality in Germany. From Italy she was once alarmed, and had no more to fear. The entire reduction of this power, whose ambition had caused, whose strength supported, the war, seemed reserved for Him alone, who had so triumphantly begun the glorious work.

The barrier of France, on the side of the Low-Countries, had been forming for more than half a century. What art, power, expence could do, had been done to render it impenetrable. Yet here she was most exposed; for here the Duke of MARLBOROUGH threatened to attack her.

To cover what they had gained by surprize, or had been yielded to them by treachery, the French marched to the banks of the Schelde. At their head were the Princes of the blood, and their most fortunate general, the Duke of Vendosme. Thus commanded, thus posted, they hoped to check the victor in his course. Vain were their hopes. The Duke of MARLBOROUGH passed the river in their sight. He defeated their whole army^k. The approach of night concealed, the proximity of Ghent favoured their flight. They neglected nothing to repair their loss, to defend their frontier. New generals, new armies appeared in the Netherlands. All contributed to enhance the glory; none were able to retard the progress of the confederate arms.

Lisle, the bulwark of this barrier, was besieged. A numerous garrison, and a Marshal of France, defended the place. Prince Eugene of Savoy commanded, the Duke of MARLBOROUGH covered and sustained the siege. The rivers were seized, and the communication with Holland interrupted. The Duke opened new communications, with great labour, and much greater art. Through countries, over-run by the enemy, the necessary convoys arrived in safety. One alone was attacked. The troops, which attacked it, were beat^l.

^k at Oudenarde, on July 11, 1708. ^l at Winnendale, on September 23, 1708, by Major general Webb, who conducted the convoy.

The defence of Lisle was animated by assurances of relief. The French assembled all their force. They marched towards the town. The Duke of MARLBOROUGH offered them battle, without suspending the siege. They abandoned the enterprize. They came to save the town. They were spectators of its fall.

From this conquest, the Duke hastened to others. The posts taken by the enemy on the Schelde were surprized. That river was passed the second time; and, notwithstanding the great preparations made to prevent it, without opposition.

Brussels, besieged by the Elector of Bavaria, was relieved. Ghent surrendered ^m to the Duke in the middle of a winter remarkably severe. An army, little inferior to his own, marched out of the place.

As soon as the season of the year permitted him to open another campaign, the Duke besieged and took ⁿ Tournay. He invested Mons. Near this city the French army, covered by thick woods, defended by treble intrenchments, waited to molest, nor presumed to offer battle. Even this was not attempted by them with impunity. On the last day of August, 1709, the Duke attacked them in their camp ^o. All was employed, nothing availed against the resolution of such a general, against the fury of such troops. The battle was bloody. The event decisive. The woods were pierced. The fortifications trampled down. The enemy fled. The town was taken ^q. Doway, Bethune, Aire, St. Venant, Bouchain, underwent the same fate, in two succeeding years. Their vigorous resistance could not save them. The army of France durst not attempt to relieve them. It seemed preserved to defend the capital of the monarchy.

The prospect of this extreme distress was neither distant, nor dubious: The French acknowledged their conqueror, and sued for peace.

These are the actions of the D. of MARLBOROUGH,

Performed in the Compass of few Years;

Sufficient to adorn the Annals of Ages,

The Admiration of other Nations,

Will be conveyed to the latest posterity,

In the Histories even of the Enemies of BRITAIN.

The Sense, which the BRITISH Nation had

Of his transcendent Merit,

Was expressed.

In the most solemn, most effectual, most durable Manner.

^m December 19. ⁿ invested on June 16, and surrendered on July 30,
and its citadel on September 3. ^o at Malplaquet, or Blaregnies.
^p September 21.

The ACTS of PARLIAMENT, inscribed on this Pillar,
Shall stand

As long as the BRITISH Name and Language last;
Illustrious Monuments,

Of MARLBOROUGH's Glory

And

Of BRITAIN's Gratitude.

On December 14, 1702, he was created Marquis of Blandford and Duke of Marlborough, soon after his return from the Low-Countries, in which he was, on November 5, surprized by a French party from Guelder; but not being known, and producing an old French pass, granted on a former occasion to his brother, the General, and which the enemy not strictly examining, he was permitted to proceed on his voyage to the Hague, where he arrived on the 7th, a little after the report of his being taken had reached that place, and was congratulated on his escape, by the States, and the Ministers of those powers in amity with them. In consequence of an address of the House of Commons, on January 10, 1704-5, to the Queen, to consider of some proper means to perpetuate the memory of his services, her majesty granted to him, and his heirs, the royal manor of Woodstock, and hundred of Wotton, in Oxfordshire, and, on the 28th, gave her assent to an act corroborating that grant. His Grace having no prospect of heirs male, after the death of his only son, and being desirous of having his honours and dignities, together with the manor of Woodstock and house of Blenheim, settled on his posterity, an act for that purpose obtained the royal assent, on December 21, 1706: and, on January 28 ensuing, the like sanction was given to another act, for settling on him, and his posterity, a pension of 5,000 l. a year; although, when the Queen, on December 10, 1702, intimated, to the House of Commons, her intention of granting the title of Duke, together with a yearly pension of 5,000 l. out of the Post-office, to him and his heirs male, and desired the concurrence of that assembly, such heats arose, that the proposal was then dropt. The Emperor Leopold, in consideration of the eminent services performed by the Duke of Marlborough to the Germanic body, created him a Prince of the Empire, in 1704; and his son, the Emperor Joseph, on November 12, 1705, N. S. bestowed on his Grace the principality of Mindelheim in Suabia, of which he got investiture, on May 24, 1706: but that province being restored to the Elector of Bavaria, with his other dominions, by the peace of Rastadt, Charles VI. Emperor, granted his Grace, in exchange, the county of Nellenburgh in Upper Austria, and erected it into a principality. On December 30,

1711, his Grace was divested of all his offices dependent on the British Crown, as his Dutchess had been of hers some time before; the profits of their places amounting, at a moderate computation, to the yearly sum of 62,325 l. besides the Duke's emoluments by the war. His Grace having obtained leave to go beyond sea, embarked with his family at Dover, on November 30, 1712, and returning to England, on August 1, 1714, was, by King George I. on September 24 following, reinstated Captain-general of his Majesty's Forces, Master of the Ordnance, and Colonel of the first regiment of Foot-guards, and appointed one of the Privy-Council. He enjoyed those places, with his Master's favour, till his death, which happened at Windsor, on June 16, 1722, having some years-survived his mental faculties; and on August 9 ensuing, his corpse was, with very great magnificence, interred in Westminster-Abbey, from whence it was afterwards removed to Woodstock.

His Grace married Sarah, daughter and coheir of Richard Jennings, of Sandridge in the county of Hertford, Esq; by whom he had one son, John, born on January 13, 1689-90, and died of the small-pox, at Trinity-college in Cambridge, on Feb. 20, 1702-3; also four daughters, viz.

The Lady Henrietta, married to Francis Earl Godolphin, who by the act of Parliament, before taken notice of, succeeded as Dutchess of Marlborough. And her Grace departing this life, on October 24, 1733, in the fifty-third year of her age; was interred in Westminster-Abbey, on November 9 following, near her father-in-law, the Earl of Godolphin; and leaving no issue male, her titles devolved on her nephew, Charles Earl of Sunderland, late Duke of Marlborough.

Lady Anne, second daughter, was married to Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, and died on April 15, 1716, by whom she had issue Charles, Duke of Marlborough, as successor to the said Henrietta, Dutchess of Marlborough.

Lady Elizabeth, third daughter, was married to Scroop Egerton, late Duke of Bridgewater, and died on March 22, 1713-14. And

The Lady Mary, was the wife of John, late Duke of Montague, of whose descendants I shall treat in their proper place.

Having thus traced the descent of the family of CHURCHILL, I shall next proceed to that of SPENCER, which was of noble degree in Normandy, before the Conquest; for ROBERT DESPENCER was Steward to William the Conqueror, and one of his Barons; as is fully manifest from authentic records: also that his posterity were denominated from the said Office of Despenfer (*i. e.* Steward) is testified by the learned Camden,

in his discourse on surnames¹; who mentions the Spencers to be descended from the Despensers, the De (when surnames were fully introduced) being omitted for brevity, as by innumerable instances in other families might be proved.

The said Robert Despencer had by gift from the Conqueror the following manors, which he held at the time of the general survey²; viz. Merston, Leth, Filingeli, and Bertanstone in Warwickshire; Tozintone, Scrivelsbi, Wilgesbi, Endrebi, Partenai, Butide, Tadewelle, Tulestone, Rocstone, Cuningesbie, Meringhe, Herdertoy, Stepinge, Langetone, and Holtham, in Lincolnshire; Legre, Torp, Redecrive, Cuningestone, Odestone, Esmoditone, Chibarde, Norton, Wicote, Stantone, Sucowe, Sacrestone, Snarchtone, Flechene, Wistaneston, Tiletone, and Sumerdeberie, in Leicestershire; and Wicvene in Grelestin Hundred, in Gloucestershire.

He was brother to Urso de Abetot³, hereditary Sheriff of Worcestershire, soon after the Conquest; who, in some Records, is called Urso de Worcestre, as being Constable of the Castle of Worcester; and held, at the time of the general survey, twenty lordships, which descended to Walter de Beauchamp (a great Baron) who married⁴ Emeline his only child.

The aforesaid Robert Despencer is mentioned among the Bishops and Barons, assembled in Council with⁵ William the Conqueror, in London, A. D. 1082, in the 17th year of his reign; at which time they set their hands and seals to the charter of William de Carilepho, Bishop of Durham; which sets forth, that the church of Durham being neglected, and by the barbarity of sacrilegious persons, neither monks nor canons left therein; he does thereupon determine to bring the monks from Weremuth, and Girwe (now Jarrow or Yarrow); also, that the liberties of the church of Durham, with the lands (therein particularly mentioned) should be preserved inviolable for ever; laying this anathema on the violators: That all or any persons, who shall presume to prophane this charter, or change any thing therein, unless for the better, “By the authority of the Prince of the Apostles, I deprive them of the society of the Lord, the aforesaid Pope Gregory, and the Church; and reserve them, by the judgment of God, to be punished by everlasting fire, with the devil and his angels. Amen.”

In the next year he was witness to a charter of the⁶ King, dated at Westminster, in Council, for removing the secular canons out of the same church, and placing monks in their stead; to which act the Bishops and Barons at that time like-

¹ Remains, p. 12. and 126.

Wigorn. Bibl. Cotton.

vol. i, p. 43. b.

² Doomsday, lib. in iisdem Com.

³ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i.

⁴ Ibid. p. 44. a.

⁵ Regist.

⁶ Monast. Angl.

wife set their hands and seals. He was afterwards witness to a grant of the same ^a King, of the whole city of Bath, with the coinage and toll thereto belonging, to John Bishop of Bath, and his successors, for the better support of his see.

The monks of Worcester have recorded this ^a Robert Despencer for a very powerful man; and that he took the lordship of Elmeliagh from them, which they could never after regain. He was succeeded by

WILLIAM le Despencer (or Steward) to King Henry I. possessor ^b of the manor of Elington.

After him was THURSTAN le Despencer, Steward to the same King; of which Thurstan, Mr. Camden ^c gives an account from the old historian [Gualterus Mapes de Nugis Curialium] that Thurstan, the King's Steward, or Le Despencer (as he was then called) exhibiting to the King a complaint against Adam of Yarmouth, Clerk of the signet, for that he refused to sign, without fee, a bill passed for him: that Prince thereupon hearing the difference, reconciled them; making this speech, *Officers of the court must gratify and shew a cast of their office, not only to one another, but also to all strangers, whenever need shall require.* This Thurstan had, as I take it from records, four sons, Walter, Lord Stanley, who was Usher of the Chamber to King Henry II. and died without issue; Almaric, of whom hereafter; Hugh; and Geffery, who was founder of Marlow-Abbey in Buckinghamshire; and in 1173, witnessed the King's confirmation of lands to Bungay-Abbey in Suffolk ^d: which Prince, among other grants, ratifies, by Geoffrey le Despencer, the church of Boynton ^e, to Bridlington priory. The said Hugh le Despencer went with Rich. I. to the Holy Land, A. D. 1190 ^f, and was with him at the Siege of Acon; and in 8 Henry III. was constituted Sheriff of Shropshire and Staffordshire ^g, and Governor of the Castles of Shrewsbury and Bruges, now called Bridgnorth. He was also, in the 10th of that reign ^h, Sheriff of Berkshire for one half of that year ⁱ, and Governor of Wallingford-castle; having, the year following, a grant, from the King, of the manor of ^k Ryhall in Rutlandshire. He was, moreover, appointed Governor of Belvoir-castle in Derbyshire, 17 Henry III. and in 21 Henry III. was sent, with Stephen de Segrave and Henry de Aldithley, to take charge of the castles of Chester and Beeston.

^a Monast. Angl. vol. i. p. 185. b.

^a Regist. Wigorn. præd.

^b Leland,

Collect. vol. i. p. 840. in Bibl. Bodl.

^c Remains, p. 247.

^d Monast.

vol. i. p. 445; 516.

^e Ibid. vol. ii. p. 163.

^f Cod. MSS. Ashmol.

No 1120 in Museo Oxon.

^g Pat. 8 Henry III. m. 12.

^h Rot.

Pip. A. 10 Henry III. m. 3.

ⁱ Cart. A. 11 Henry III. m. 3.

^k Pat.

17 Henry III. m. 3.

ALMARIC, the second son of Thurstan, aforesaid, was Sheriff of Rutlandshire ^r anno 34 Henry II. and ¹ Richard I. and being Steward to the latter, enjoyed of his gift ^s the manor of King's Stanley in Gloucestershire, which had been his said brother's. In 8 Richard I, he was ^t acquitted of the third scutage of Normandy; and in the 5th of King John, he had a ^u confirmation in fee of the lordships of Wurdie and Stanley in the vale of Gloucester (being filed in the record, son of Thurstan, brother and heir of Walter, son of Thurstan); which lordship of Wurdie, King Henry II. formerly gave to ^x Walter aforesaid, brother to this Almaric, for his homage and service, paying for the same a pair of gilt spurs, or twelve pence yearly, into the Exchequer, at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel; and to hold by the service of half a Knight's fee. And the year after, he gave a fine of one hundred and twenty marks and one palfry, to be exempted from attending the King in his purposed expedition beyond sea. He took to wife Amabil, daughter to Walter de Chesnei (or Chenei) by whom he had issue three sons ^v, Thurstan, his heir; Almaric, who married Elizabeth, daughter to Sir Rowland Blewit; and Philip le Despencer, who by his wife, Sibel, daughter and heir of Richard Ewyas, had a son Richard, who took the surname of Ewyas. Almaric had likewise a daughter, married to ^z William Bardoiph.

The said Thurstan le Despencer, with his brother Almaric, and other Barons, took up arms against King John; for which the King seized the lands of ^a Almaric, and gave them, in the 18th year of his reign, to Osbert Giffard, his own natural son; having the year before committed the custody of Thurstan ^b to Sir Rowland Blewit.

This Thurstan, in the ^c 19th, 20th, and ^d 22d of Henry III. was Sheriff of Gloucestershire; so likewise for the first quarter of the 23d year; and in the 26th of Henry III. when he was commanded to attend the King with horse and arms at ^e Xancton, to vindicate the injuries he had received from Lewis IX. King of France, who had invaded Poictiers. He died before 1249, for then the wardship of his lands lying in the counties of Wilts, Surry, Gloucester, Oxon and Worcester ^f, during the minority of his heir, was committed to Adomare de Lezignian, and the manor of ^g Ewelme in com. Oxon. assigned to Lucia his widow, for her maintenance, till

^r Rot. Pip. de iisd. ann. ^s Atkins's Glouc. p. 717. ^t Rot. Pip.
^u Ric. I. Salop. ^u Cart. an. 5 Joh. No 52. ^x Cart. Antiq. D. D. No 8.
^y General. Nobil. Antiq. per Cook, Clar. MS. Not. B. 15 in Bibl. John Anstis, Ar.
^z Rot. Pip. 8 Rich. I. Northampton. ^a Claus.
¹⁸ Joh. m. 7. ^b Ibid. anno 17 Joh. m. 16. ^c Atkins's Glouc. p. 73.
^d Rot. Pip. Henry III. ^e Rymer's Fæder, vol. i, p. 405. ^f Claus.
³³ Henry III. m. 3. ^g Ibid.

her dowry should be set forth. By the said Lucia, he was father of

Sir GEFFREY le Despencer, who departed this life about 1251; leaving two sons, Hugh his heir; and Geoffrey le Despencer, Lord of Marchly in Worcestershire, of whom more fully, afterwards, as direct ancestor of the present Duke of Marlborough.

HUGH, the eldest son, was one of the greatest Barons of that time, and taking arms with other Nobles, in defence of their antient privileges, was by them, in 1258, chosen one of the twelve, who with twelve other Barons, nominated by the King, were to amend and reform what they should think amiss in the kingdom. Likewise, in the 44th of Henry III. he was advanced to that great¹ office, of Chief Justiciary of England (which in those days comprehended the jurisdiction of all the present law courts); and in 1264, appeared in arms against the King at Northampton. At the battle of Lewes he behaved himself very bravely. After this battle (wherein the King was taken prisoner) the Barons made him Governor of^m Oreford-castle in com. Suffolk; as also of the Castles of Devizes in Wiltshire, Bernard-castle in the bishopric of Durham, Oxford, and Nottingham; and on June 8 following, the King sends his writⁿ for all the cities, burghs and towns on the coasts of Norfolk and Suffolk, to be obedient to the directions of Hugh Despencer, his Justiciary: also, on September 8 following, he was constituted one of the six Procurators, and^o Commissioners, to treat about the reformation of the state of the kingdom, with power to do whatever they thought fit in the matter. He was likewise one of the^p three, that they confided in, to be always about the King. Nevertheless, he afterwards fell from the Barons^q, (being disgusted at the haughty behaviour of Simon Mountfort, Earl of Leicester) was thereupon constituted Justiciary by patent, on December 14, 1264, and summoned to Parliament as a Baron. However, he put himself in arms again with them, and fighting with great courage at the battle of Evesham, which happened on August 5, next year, 1265^r, he there lost his life.

This Hugh (by^s Oliva his wife, daughter and heir of Philip Lord Basset, of Wicombe in com. Bucks, and widow of Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk) was father to^t Hugh le Despencer, of full age, anno 10 Edward I. who with^u Hugh le Despencer, his son, are those whom our historians so largely treat of; differing them, by Hugh Despencer, senior, and Hugh De-

¹ Matt. Westm. in anno 1260, and Matt. Paris.

m. 7. ⁿ Ibid. No 11.

^m Pat. anno 48 Hen. III.

^p Ibid. p. 649.

^q Lel. Col. vol. ii. p. 378.

^o Brady's Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 645.

^a Pat. 49 Henry III. m. 5.

^r Brady, ut antea, p. 652.

^u Ibid.

^t Ex stemmate, penes Joh. Anstis, Ar. præd.

spencer, junior; the one, Earl of Winchester, anno 15 Edward II. and the other (in right of his wife ^v Eleanor, eldest daughter of Gilbert Earl of Clare, Gloucester, and Hertford, and of Joan his wife, one of the daughters of Edward I.) styled Earl of Gloucester; both of them the most powerful persons of their time, and possessors of the greatest estates, and the unhappy favourites of Edward II. By the said Oliva, he was also father of a daughter, Eleanor, married to Hugh de Courtenay, father of Hugh, first Earl of Devon.

HUGH le Despencer, senior^z, had honourably distinguished himself under Edward I. in his wars in Wales; also in France, Flanders, and Scotland; being likewise employed in several great embassies. He was Governor of Odiham-castle in Hampshire, A. D. 1293, summoned to Parliament as Baron Le Despencer, on June 23, 1295, and appointed Governor of Marlborough-castle, 2 Edward II. He was further promoted to the dignity of Earl of Winchester, on May 10, 1322, who moreover constituted him Warden of the Forests south of Trent, in the 17th year of his reign. This Nobleman's conduct being disagreeable to many of the Barons, he was banished the realm, in 1320; but returning next year, and adhering firmly to the cause of his oppressed Sovereign, was, after the landing of Queen Isabel with the Prince of Wales, in September, 1326, beheaded next month, without being brought to a trial. His Lordship married Isabel, daughter of William de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and widow of Sir Patrick Chaworth, and by her had one son, Sir Hugh, his heir; and five daughters, 1. Ada, married to Sir Ralph Camois, Knt. 2. Joane, to John de St. Amand; 3. Oliva, to Edward Lord Burnel; 4. Eleanor, a nun at Sempringham in Lincolnshire; and 5. Isabel, first wedded to John Hastings, Lord Bergavenny, and secondly to Richard Mounthermer.

Sir HUGH le Despencer, the only son of Hugh Earl of Winchester, aforesaid, was knighted, in 34 Edward I. had summons to Parliament as a Baron, 3 Edward II. and was one of the godfathers to King Edward III. A. D. 1312. In the 12th of that reign, he was Governor of the Castles of Drogheda and Dyniver and also of those of Odiham, Hamley, and Kaersili, in the 12th year of Edward II. He was nominated Lord Chamberlain, in the 13th; soon after which, he was, with his father, obliged to leave the kingdom; but being recalled with him, was, in the 16th, of Edward II. constituted Governor of the Castle and Barton (*i. e.* demesne lands) of Gloucester, and Warden of the forest of Dean. King Edw. II. moreover appointed him Governor of the Castles of Berghaven,

^y Ex stemmate, penes Joh. Anstis, Ar. præd. Hist. &c.

^z Dugdale's Baronage, Brady's

Cantretcliff, Talgarth, Blenlevenly, and Penkethley, that same year; and of Bristol-castle, in the 18th year of his reign: but the favours of his Royal Master (to whom he faithfully adhered in all his vicissitudes of fortune) procuring him the malevolence of the Barons, he was executed at Hereford, on November 28, 1326, although, when he stoutly defended the castle of Kaer-fili, he had, by capitulation, safety as to life and limbs. This eminent Nobleman, commonly called Earl of Gloucester, on a supposition that that Earldom came to him by Eleanor, his wife, aforesaid, who was coheir to her brother, Earl Gilbert, had by the said Lady (who married secondly William la Zouch of Mortimer, and died on June 30, 1337) four sons, 1. Hugh; 2. Edward, the continuator of the line; 3. Gilbert le Despencer, of Melton-Mowbray in Leicestershire; and 4. Philip le Despencer, who by Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of Ralph Gouffell, had a son Philip, who took the arms of Gouffell, viz. Barry of six, Or and Azure, a Canton Ermine. This last mentioned Philip, was succeeded by another Philip, whose daughter and heir Margery, was married to Sir Roger Wentworth, of Nettlested in Suffolk, ancestor to the Wentworths Viscounts Wentworth, and of Thomas late Earl of Cleveland, &c. Besides these four sons, Sir Hugh had also a daughter, Isabel, the wife of Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, and was buried in the Augustine-friers church, London.

HUGH, the eldest, commonly called Lord Glamorgan, in 2 Edward III. being in prison^b, under the custody of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, was removed to the Castle of Bristol, there to be detained; but some time after, the King ordered his release, and shewing him favour, he betook himself to his service in the wars; being in that expedition into Gascoigne, 7 Edward III. and in that to Scotland, in 9 of Edward III. enjoyed the lands of his mother's inheritance^c, anno 11 Edw. III. and serving in several expeditions against France, and Scotland, was made a Knight Banneret, and summoned to Parliament, among the Barons, in the 12th of that reign. He married Elizabeth, daughter of William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, and widow of Gyles Badlesmere, and thirdly the wife of Guy de Brien; but died without issue, on^d February 8, 1348, leaving Sir Edward, son of his brother Edward, his next heir.

The said EDWARD, brother of Hugh, died in 1342, leaving by Anne his wife, daughter of Henry Lord Ferrers of Groby, three sons, viz. Edward, aforesaid, heir to his uncle; Thomas le Despencer; and Henry, the warlike Bishop of Nor-

^a St. George's MS. præd.
Fin. 11 Edward III. m. 27.

^b Claus. 20 Edward III. m. 3.
^d Ashmole's Berkshire, p. 276 and 283.

^c Rot.

wich, who died in 1406, and is buried in that cathedral*, but for a more particular account of this remarkable Ecclesiastic, we must refer the reader to Blomfield's History of Norfolk, vol. ii. folio 366, & seq.

Sir EDWARD, the eldest son, was made Knight of the Garter, temp. Edward III. and summoned to Parliament among the Barons, 31 Edward III. He wedded Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir Bartholomew Burghersh, Knt and departing this life on November 11, 1375, at the castle of Caerdiff, was buried at Tewkesbury. By his said Lady, who died in July 1409, he had two sons, and five daughters, viz. Thomas, his heir; Hugh le Despenser, who died 1424, and is buried at St. George's Botolph-Lane, London; Cicely, who died young; Elizabeth, successively the wife of John Arundel, Esq; and Hugh Lord Zouch; Anne, married first to Hugh Hastings, Esq; and secondly to Thomas Morley, Esq; Margaret, the wife of Robert Lord Ferrers of Chartley; and Philippa.

THOMAS le Despenser, the eldest son, commonly called Despenfer of Glamorgan, who was two years of age at his father's death, made a considerable figure in the reign of Richard II. In 1398, he was created Earl of Gloucester and had his great grandfather's sentence of exile reversed in Parliament. On the accession of Henry IV. to the Throne, he was divested of the title of Earl, and engaging, in 1400; with other Noblemen to restore King Richard II. suffered decapitation at Bristol, from whence his body was conveyed to Tewkesbury for interment. In his petition to the Parliament for annulling the sentence of Hugh, his great grandfather^b, it appears, that the said Hugh was then possessed of no less than fifty-nine lordships in sundry counties, twenty-eight thousand sheep, one thousand oxen and steers, twelve hundred kine, with their calves, forty mares with their colts of two years, a hundred and sixty drawing horses, two thousand hogs, three thousand bullocks, forty tuns of wine, six hundred bacons, fourscore carcasses of Martinmas beef, six hundred muttons; in his lardere, ten tuns of cyder; armour, plate, jewels, and ready money, better than ten thousand pounds; thirty-six sacks of wool, and a library of books.

* Sir William Dugdale in his Antiquities of Warwickshire, under the Manor of Solihull, mentions another son, named Hugh, who married Alice daughter of Sir John Hothum, Knt. and by her (who secondly wedded Sir John Trussell) had issue, Sir Hugh Le Despenser, who died 3 Hen. IV. and was buried in the Friars church at Stanford, leaving no issue by Sibil his wife; so that the manor of Solihull descended to his only sister and heir Ann, who at the death of the said Sir Hugh was 32 years old, and married to Sir Edward Boteler, Knt.

^c Dugdale's Summons to Parliament.

^f Stow's Survey of London.

^g Rot. Parl. 21 Richard II. No 35.

^b Ibid. No 60, 64, and 65.

This Thomas, Earl of Gloucester, took to wife ⁱ Constance, daughter of Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, fifth son to Edward III. by whom he left one son, ^k RICHARD, Earl of Gloucester, who wedded Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmorland; but died on October 7, 1414, without issue; and was buried at Tewkesbury. Earl Thomas had also two daughters, viz. Elizabeth, who died an infant; and Isabel, a posthumous child, who was wife first to Sir Richard Beauchamp, Lord Bergavenny, and Earl of Worcester, by whom she was mother of Elizabeth, the first wife of Edward Nevill, Lord Bergavenny, whose great grandson, Henry Nevill, Lord Abergavenny, dying without heirs male, the barony of Le Despencer was adjudged, on May 25, 1604, to his only child and heir, Mary, wedded to Sir Thomas Fane, father by her of Francis, first Earl of Westmorland, in whose family it continued till the death of John Earl of Westmorland, on August 26, 1762, when it devolved on Sir Francis Dashwood, of West-Wycomb in Buckinghamshire, Bart. in right of his mother, Lady Mary, sister to the said John Earl of Westmorland. Elizabeth, aforesaid, was wedded secondly to Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, by whom she had issue.

Having thus far traced the principal branch, I now return to GEFFREY le Despencer, Lord of Marchly in Worcestershire, brother of Hugh, and second son of Geoffrey le Despenser, only son of Thurstan by Emma, as before recited. This Geoffrey, Lord of Marchly, died in 1242 ^l, leaving issue, Sir John, his son and heir, under age, whose guardianship was granted to Emma his mother.

Which Sir JOHN was of full age, anno 40 Henry III. at which time being filed son of Geoffrey, and holding 60l. *per annum*, land, in com. Leicester, and 15 l. in com. Southampton, he ^m was called to receive the honour of knighthood. In 1256, Pope Alexander IV. directs his bull to the Bishop of ⁿ Salisbury; wherein he sets forth, that John Despencer, by petition, prays, that he may build a chapel, and have a chaplain, in his manor of Swalsfield, which he is ready to endow; his said manor lying in a forest, in which he lived, and that it was unsafe for him and his family to go to the mother church, by reason many thieves harboured in the said forest, and for inundations in winter; which matter the Pope refers to the said Bishop to determine.

This ^o Sir John, and others of this family, took part with the Barons in their wars against Henry III. and was taken prisoner at the battle of Northampton; on which account the

ⁱ Ex Stemmate.
anno 1617.
tem. li. p. 610.

^k Ibid.
^m Lib. MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Claud. c. 2.
^o Brady's Hist. of England, p. 643.

^l Visitat. Com. Northampton, in Coll. Arm.
ⁿ Rymer's Fœd.

manors^p of the said John, viz. Castle-Carlton, and Cavenby, in com. Linc^s which he held in right of his wife, were extended by the King; but when the Barons had taken that Prince prisoner, at the battle of Lewes, on May 14, 1264, the said John, by mutual^q agreement, was released; for by the King's writ to Roger de Mortimer, dated on June 4, 1264, he was ordered to bring him, among other prisoners (taken in April last, at Northampton fight) to^r London, in order to his being set at liberty. He died in 1274, and by^s inquisition taken next year, at Gertre, in com. Leicester, he is found to die possessed of the manor of Beransby, and the moiety of Wigan de la Mare, with several other lands; as also the hundred of Beaumaner, held of Hugh Despencer in soccage, and of the house and park there. Likewise by another inquisition, dated the same year, taken at his manor of Marteley, in com. Wigorn, he is said to die possessed of that manor, with the advowson of the church held in chief of the King, which his father had by gift of King Henry. He had also restitution of his manors of Castle-Carlton, and Cavenby; for by two several inquisitions the same year, he is said to die possessed of them, in right of his wife Joan; but having no issue of her body alive, he held them only by the courtesy of England; and John de Merieth entered on the same as his right, by the death of Joan, daughter of Robert de Lou, late wife of the said John Despencer, cousin of the aforesaid John de Merieth, whose heir he is, and at that time thirty years old.

This Sir^t John Despenfer, by Anne, his second wife, had two sons, viz. Adam, who died young, and WILLIAM, le Despencer, his heir, styled of Belton, and one of the jury at an^u inquisition taken at Bredon, on June 8, 1306, concerning the right of electing a Prior^s of Langley, in com. Leicester. He resided at Delford, in com. Wigorn, and died possessed thereof about 1328, ^x as appears by an inquisition taken at Pershore, which likewise shews that John was his son and heir, and of full age.

Which JOHN was in the retinue of John of Gaunt, nominal^y King of Castile, in his voyage to Spain, and on that account had the King's letters of protection for one year, bearing date March 6, 1386. He was afterwards Esquire of the body to Henry V.^z Keeper of his great Wardrobe, and attending him in his warlike expeditions, was with him at the siege of^a Roan.

^p Esch. incerti temp. R. Hen. III. No 190. in Turr. Lond. ^q Brady, ut supra.
^r Rymer's Fœd. vol. i. p. 791. ^s Esch. 3 Edw. I No 2. ^t Vincent's
 Baronage, in Offic. Arm. No 20. Visit. Com. Northampton. in dict. Offic. anno
 1617. ^u Monast. Angl. vol. i. p. 481. b. ^x Esch. anno 3 Edw. III.
^y Rymer's Fœd. tom. vii. p. 500. ^z Ibid. vol. ix. p. 271. ^a Lib. MS. in
 Musæo, Ashmol. No 1120.

He had issue by ^b Alice his wife (daughter and heir of Giles Deverell).

NICHOLAS his son and heir, who by ^c Joan his wife, daughter of Richard Polard, of Kent, had issue two sons, Thomas; and William, who, by his wife ———, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, had one son John, who married ^d Alice daughter and heir of William Livesay, and died without issue, in the year 1456.

THOMAS, the eldest son and heir of Nicholas, was father of HENRY Spencer, of Badby in com. Northampton, Esq; as appears by a ^e receipt, dated 13 Henry VI. for subsidies then paid to that King.

Which Henry took to wife Isabel, daughter and coheir of Henry Lincoln, from whom proceeded four sons, John, Thomas, William, and Nicholas; and died about ^f 16 Edward IV. his last will and testament bearing date 1476, wherein he appoints his sons, John and Thomas, executors, and Isabel his wife overseer. The seal affixt were the arms the family now bear, viz. *Quarterly in the first and third a Fret, over all, on a bend, three Escallops.* He was succeeded by his eldest son,

JOHN Spencer, of Hodnell, Esq; who is mentioned in several deeds of feoffment with Sir Edward Rawleigh, of Farneborough, Knight, and others; particularly in 13 and 19 Edward IV. when he sealed with the arms of his mother and wife together, being both heiresses; viz. *On a Cross, five Stars of six Points* (his mother's); and *a Chevron between three Cinquoils*, his wife's, who was daughter and heir of ——— Warsted; by whom he had two sons; 1. William, hereafter mentioned; 2. John Spencer, of Hodnell, in com. Warwick, Esq; who died ^g anno 1498, and was buried at Hodnell; he held lands in eighteen several lordships; as appears by his last will and testament, dated on September 15, 1486; by which he appoints his body to be buried in the chancel of the parish church of Hodenhull, and constitutes his nephew, John Spencer, of Snitterfeild, Esq; son of his brother William, one of his executors; entailing his lands on him in default of issue male of his own son Thomas (from whom the Spencers of Hodnell) and in default of issue of him, the said John, to the heirs male of Thomas, the said John's late brother, of whom hereafter.

WILLIAM Spencer, Esq; (eldest son and heir of John) was, in 1 Henry VII. seated at Rodburne in Warwickshire, and having married Elizabeth, sister to Sir Richard Empson, Knt. had issue a daughter, Jane, wife of Stephen Cope of Hanwell in Oxfordshire, Esq; and two sons, Sir John (of whom hereafter, as heir) and Thomas.

^a ^b Visit. Com. Northampton. præl.

^d St. George's Baronage, MS. prædict.

^f Ibid.

^c Ibid. & Vincent's Baron. præl.

^e Visit. Com. Northampton. præl.

^g Reg. Horn. in Cur. Pzrog. Cant. Qo. 4.

The said Thomas had issue, William, who had the estate at Badby^a in Northamptonshire, whose son, Thomas Spencerⁱ, was of Everton in the same county, and dying on August 17, 1576, had sepulture there. He married his cousin Dorothy, third daughter of Sir William Spencer of Althorpe (the Duke of Marlborough's predecessor) and by her was father of five sons^k, Thomas, Anthony, William, John, and George, who all died young except William, who married Elizabeth, daughter of ——— Milney, but died without issue; also seven daughters, Ursulla, Ursulla, and Elizabeth, who all died young, so that the other four daughters^l became coheirs to the said William, their brother, viz. Dorothy, wedded to George Cope, Esq; second son of Sir John Cope, of Canons-Ashby in Northamptonshire, and after his decease to Gabriel Poulteney, of Poulteney in Leicestershire, Esq; Susan, married to John Temple, Esq; of Stow in Buckinghamshire; Mary, the wife of Richard Wallop, of Byebroke in Northamptonshire, Esq; and Catherine, married to Thomas Browne, Esq;

Sir JOHN Spencer, eldest son, was denominated of ^m Snitterfeild, in com. Warwick; having acquired that estate in right of his wife Isabel, one of the daughters and coheirs of Walter Graunt, Esq; and in 12 Henry VI. being wrote of that place, was one of the executors to his cousin, John Spencer, of Hordenhull. On September 3, 1506, he purchased the great lordship of ⁿ Wormleighton, in com. Warwick, and soon after began the structure of a fair manor-house there.

He was knighted by Henry VIII. and by his last will and testament^o it appears, that he was possessed of a very large estate; was a noble house-keeper; had a great reverence for the clergy; was very liberal to his poor neighbours, as also bountiful to his tenants and servants. He in a manner rebuilt the churches of Wormleighton, in com. Warwick, and Brington, and Stanton, in com. Northampton, and gave thereto vestments and chalices: and his other bequests to religious houses, and for reparation of churches, are very numerous; as are also his charities to his servants, and others; whereby it is evident that he had a noble spirit, tempered with the greatest humanity. He was likewise so honest and just, and of so pious a disposition, “ That he requires his Executors to recompense
“ every one that can lawfully prove, or will make oath, that he
“ has hurt him in any wise, so that they make their claim within
“ two years, though (as is recited) he had none in his remem-
“ brance; but he had rather charge their souls, than his own

^h Ex Stemmate, præd.

ⁱ Ibid.

^k Inscip. Tum. apud Evedon.

^l Ex Stemmate, præd. and Bridges's Hist. Northampt.

^m Reg. Horn. præd.

ⁿ Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 405.

^o Ex Reg. vocat. Manwaring in Cur.

Prærog. Cant. Qu. 24.

“ should be in danger: and requires his executors to cause proclamation thereof to be made once a month, during the first year after his decease, at Warwick, Southampton, Coventry, Banbury, Daventry, and Northampton.”

By this testament, which is dated April 12, 1522, “^p he bequeaths his body to be buried in the chancel of Brington church, in com. Northampton, before the image of our blessed Lady; and that his executors cause a tomb to be made as nigh the wall as they can behind the place of sepulture.”

He lies buried, according to his appointment, in the church of Brington, in com. Northampton, as appears by a monument, now remaining on the north side of the south chancel, shewing the figures of a Knight in armour, and his lady in the dress of the times, lying on their backs, under an arch of free-stone; curiously adorned with carvings. At his feet, against the wall, is this inscription in capitals, setting forth his marriage and issue:

HERE LIETH THE BODIES OF SIR IOHN
SPENCER KNIGHT, AND DAME ISABEL HIS
WIFE, ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS AND COHEIRS
OF WALTER GRAVNT OF SNITTERFEILD
IN THE COUNTIE OF WAR. ESQVIR. HER
MOTHER WAS THE DAUGHTER AND HEIRE
OF HUMPHRIE RUDINGE OF THE WICH
IN THE COVN: OF WORCESTER ESQ: WHICH
IOHN AND ISABEL HAD ISSU SIR WILLM
SPENCER KNIGHT, 1. ANTHONY SPENCER
WHO DIED WITHOUT ISSU, 2. IANE, WIFE
TO RICHARD KNIGHTLEY ESQUIER, SONE &
HEIRE OF SIR RICHARD KNIGHTLEY OF
FAWSLEY IN THE COVNTIE OF NORTH:
KNIGHT, ISABEL MARRIED TO SIR NICS
STRELLY OF STRELLY IN THE COVTIE
OF NOT: KNIGHT, DOROTHYE MARRIED
TO SIR RICH: CATESBIE OF LEGERS
ASHBIE IN THE COVN: OF NORTH: KNI:
WHICH SIR IOHN SPENC: DEPARTED
THIS LIFE THE 14. OF APR. A^o DNI. 1522.

Sir WILLIAM Spencer, mentioned in the above inscription, received the honour of a knighthood, A. D. 1529; and in 23

^p Ex Regist. vocat. Manwaring in Cur. Prærog. Cant. Qu. 24.
Equit. in Bibl. Cotton, Claud. c. 3.

^q Nomin.

and 24 Henry VIII. was ^r Sheriff of Northamptonshire. His last will bears date June 17, 1532, whereby he bequeaths his body to be ^s buried at Brington, in such manner as his executors shall think fit: orders his father's will to be complied with in every article, not then performed: appoints Dame Susan, his wife, Sir Nicholas Strelley, Knt. Anthony Cope, Esq; Walter Smith, Esq; and two others, his executors, and that they take care of John, his only son, then very young; he lies buried according to his desire; and a fine altar tomb, erected to his memory, is now standing against the north-east wall of the north ^t chancel, or burial-place of this family, round the verge whereof is this inscription in old characters:

*Hic Jacent Dominus Will^{us} Spencer Miles, & D^{na} Suzanna
uxor ejus qui obiit xxii^o Die me^s Junij Anno Dⁿⁱ Milli^{mo}
CCCCXXXII. quorum Aiabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Over the said tomb, on a tablet under an arch, is likewise this inscription, which shews his marriage and children:

HERE LIETH THE BODIES OF SIR WILLIAM SPENCER KNIGHT,
AND DAME
SVSAN HIS WYFE, DAUGHTER OF SIR RICH: KNIGHTLEY
OF FAVSLEY IN COMIT.
NORTHAMP. KNT. & HAD ISSV BY HER SIR IOHN SPENCER
KNT. THERE ONLIE
SONNE, ISABEL MARIED TO SIR IOHN COTTON OF LAN-
WARDE, IN CO: CAM: KNIGHT^u
IANE WIFE ^x TO SIR RICH. BRVGIS OF SHEFFORD IN CO.
BERK: KNIGHT, DOROTHY
MARIED TO THO: SPENCER OF EVERTON IN CO: NOR-
THAMP. ESQUIRE, ANNE WYFE TO
SIR IOHN GOODWIN OF WINCHINGTON IN CO: NORTHAMP.
KNIGHT. WHICH ANNE DIED
WITHOUT ISSV. MARIE WYFE TO THO. BOLES OF WALING-
TON IN CO. HERTFORDE
ESQUIER. WHICH SIR WILLIAM DIED THE XXII. DAYE OF
IVNE ANNO DOMINI 1532.

Sir JOHN Spencer, the only son, was ^r Sheriff of Northamp-
tonshire, in 5 Edward VI. and elected one of the Knights of
the Shire in Parliament for that county in the ^z 1st of Queen

^r Fuller's Worthies in Com. Northamp. ^s Ex Reg. Thorne, in Cur. Prærog.
præd. ^t Ex Autog. ^u She died Nov. 2, 1573, aged 63. ^x She was,
after Sir Richard's decease, the third wife of Sir Simon Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt,
he present Earl Harcourt's ancestor, but without issue. ^y Fuller's Worthies;
ⁿ Com. Northamp. ^z MS, penes Brewne Willis, A

Mary. He also served in the 4th and 5th of Philip and Mary, and the year following was again Sheriff of that county, as also in 13 Elizabeth; and, in the 15th year of the reign of that Queen, was by writ appointed (with other Justices of prime quality in the county of Northampton) a ^a Commissioner to enquire after such persons as acted contrary to an act of Parliament, 1 Elizabeth, entitled, *An Act for the uniformity of the common prayer, and service of the church, and administration of the sacraments*. He was a great œconomist, yet kept a plentiful table, according to the old English way, as is manifest from his last ^b will and testament, bearing date January 4, 1585; wherein he orders hospitality to be kept in his houses at Althorp, &c. by his heir, after his decease, according as he had done; bestowing likewise several legacies on his servants. It also appears, that he delighted in retiredness; was an encourager of industry; and so much averse to an inactive life, that though he possessed a great estate, he employed his thoughts on husbandry, as of most profit and advantage to his country; for at his death he had numerous flocks of sheep and other cattle in his grounds and parks of Althorp and Wormleighton.

This Sir John Spencer, in his last will aforesaid, requires his executors to bury him in a decent manner without pomp (after the worldly fashion) in the church of Brington, where his late wife, Dame Catherine Spencer, lieth buried. Also, that they give, before his burial, 40 l. in alms, and cause a tomb, such as they think fit, to be placed where he and his said wife lie buried. Accordingly I find one erected to his memory, neatly painted, gilt and adorned with arms (in the middle of two others) in the burial-place of this family, between the ^c south chancel and north chancel, representing, under an arch of elegant workmanship, embellished with roses, lozenges, &c. of different colours, the proportions of a Knight in armour, with his Lady, in the habit of the times, lying on their backs, and their hands elevated; over them the achievement of the arms of the family; and at their feet, against the wall, is the following inscription, shewing his marriage and issue:

HERE LIETH THE BODIE OF SIR
JOHN SPENCER KNIGHT WHO
MARRIED KATHERINE, ONE
OF THE DAUGHTERS OF SIR THO.
KITSON, OF HENGRAVE IN THE
CO. OF SVFF. KNIGHT, WHICH
JOHN AND KATH. HAD ISSV I. SIR

^a Rymer's Fœder. tom. x. p. 724, 725.
Prætor. præd.

^c Ex Autog.

^b Reg. Spenser, p. 1. Qu. 1. in Cur.

10: SPENCER KNIGHT. 2. THOMAS SPENCER OF CLAREDON IN THE CO. OF WAR. ESQ. 3. SIR WILLIAM SPENCER OF YARNTON IN THE CO. OF OXF. KNT. 4. RICHARD SPENCER OF OFFLEY IN THE CO. OF HAR. ESQUIRE. 5. EDW. SPENCER WHO DIED WITHOUT ISSU. 6. MARGARET MARRIED TO GILES ALLINGTON OF HORSETH IN THE COUN. OF CAMB. ESQUIRE AFTER MARRIED TO EDWARD ELDRINGTON, ESQUIRE, ELIZABETH MARRIED TO GEORGE LORD HVNSDON, KATHERINE MARRIED TO SIR THOMAS LEIGH OF STONLIE IN THE COUNTIE OF WAR: KNIG. MARIE WIFE TO SIR EDWARD ASTON OF TIXALL, IN THE COUNTIE OF STAFFORDE, KNIGHT, WHICH DIED WITHOUT ISSU. ANN MARRIED TO WILLIAM, LORD MOVNTEGLE, WHO HAD NOE ISSVE BY HIM, AFTER MARRIED TO HENRYE LORD COMPTON, NOW WIFE OF ROBERT SACKVILLE, ESQUIRE, SONNE AND HEIRE OF THOMAS LORD BYCKHVRST HIGH TREASVRER OF ENGLAND, ALICE MARRIED TO FERDINANDO, EARLE OF DERBIE, NOW WIFE OF SIR THO. EGERTON, KNIGHT, LORD KEPER OF THE GREAT SELE OF ENGLAND, WHICH SIR IOHN SPENCER DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 8. DAIE OF NOVEMBR. ANNO DOMINI 1586.

Thomas Spencer, the second son, mentioned in the preceding monumental inscription, built a fine house on his estate of Claverdon (or Claredon) and for his hospitality was the mirror of the country^d. He died the 8th day of November, 1580, and lies buried in Claverdon church, where is a stately monument erected to his memory. By his wife Mary, daughter of John

^d Dugdale's *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, p. 497, 498.

Cheek, Esq; he had Alice, his only child and heir, who was married to Sir Thomas Lucy, of Charlcote in Warwickshire, Knt. The third son, Sir William, of Yarnton, in com. Oxon. was, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Francis Bowyer, Esq; ancestor of the Baronets of the surname of Spencer, seated there, which branch is become extinct. Sir Richard Spencer, of Offley in Hertfordshire, Knt. fourth son, married Helen, daughter and coheir of Sir John Brocket, of Brocket-hall, Knt. by Helen his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Robert Lytton, of Knebworth-place in Hertfordshire, Knt. and from this Sir Richard Spencer the Baronets of his name, in that county, were descended, but now extinct.

Sir JOHN Spencer (eldest son and heir of Sir John) was knighted in 1588, the memorable year of the Spanish invasion. He died on January 9, 1599, and a fine^t tomb is erected at Brington in memory of him, curiously embellished with painting and gilding; the figures of him and his Lady lying in the same manner as his father and mother; and over them an arch (curiously adorned with roses) supported by eight pillars, viz. two at each corner, four of which are pyramidical, and painted, the other four black marble, and of the Corinthian order. At the head against the north wall, is the following inscription:

THIS IS THE MONUMENT OF SIR JOHN SPENCER
KNIGHT, AND DAME MARIE HIS WIFE, SOLE
DAUGHTER AND HEIRE OF SIR ROBERT CATELIN
KNIGHT, LORD CHIEF IUSTICE OF THE KINGS
BENCH^e, WHO HAD ISSU ONLY SIR ROBERT
SPENCER KNT. WHO MARIED MARGARET,
ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS AND COHEIRS OF SIR
FRANCIS WILLUGHBY, OF WOLLATON IN
THE COUNTIE OF NOTTINGHAM, KNIGHT,
WHICH SIR JOHN SPENCER DEPARTED THIS
LIFE THE IX DAYE OF IANVARIE 1599.

Sir ROBERT Spencer, *first Lord Spencer*, his only son, was Sheriff^h of Northamptonshire in the 43d of Eliz. before which time he had received the honour of knighthood; and, when King James ascended the Throne, was reputed to have by him the most moneyⁱ of any person in the kingdom; which, together with his great estate, noble descent, and many excellent accomplishments, rendered him so conspicuous, that he was promoted, by

* Catal. MS. Milit.

f Ex Autog;

g She secondly married Sir Robert

Fowler, Knt. and died January 5, 1619.

h Fuller's Worthies, præd.

i Lloyd's Memoirs of the Loyalists, p. 431.

letters patent^k, bearing date July 21, 1603, to the dignity of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Spencer, of Wormleighton, the ceremony of his^l creation being performed at Hampton-Court. Soon after which, the learned Camden, writing his *Britannia*, makes this honourable mention of him, viz. ^m “ Althorp, the seat of the noted family of Spencer, Knights, “ allied to very many houses of great worth and honour, out of which “ Sir Robert Spencer, the 5th Knight in a continued succession, a “ worthy encourager of virtue and learning, was by his most serene “ Majesty, King James, lately advanced to the honour of Baron “ Spencer of Wormleighton.”

And anotherⁿ author, who wrote in those times, gives this account of him: “ Spencer (like the old Roman chosen Dictator “ from his farm) made the country a virtuous Court, where his “ fields and flocks brought him more calm and happy content- “ ment than the various and mutable dispensations of a Court “ can contribute: and when he was called to the Senate, was “ more vigilant to keep the people’s liberties from being a prey “ to the encroaching power of monarchy, than his harmless and “ tender lambs from foxes and ravenous creatures.”

This Lord Spencer, in 1603 (by commission bearing date at Woodstock, on September 18), was appointed Ambassador to present^o Frederick, Duke of Wirtemberg, with the habit and ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. He was received with the highest respect and honour by the Duke, who had made great preparations for his reception. His Highness sent for his three sons, with their tutors, from the castle of Tubing (where they followed their studies) to be present at the installation; likewise ordered the Vice-president and twelve assistants of his ducal consistory, with all the principal and most noble persons of his Court, to attend; appointing an English Lord, with the Lord Benjamin Buningkshausen, one of his Privy-Council, to be principal contrivers, directors, and managers of all things that should belong to the setting forth the solemnity.

The state and magnificence of this investiture is set forth by Mr. Ashmole; who observes, that the Lord Ambassador Spencer (who represented the Sovereign) and the elect Duke, were so richly attired, glittering with gold and jewels, that they attracted the admiration of all the spectators.

The Duke omitted nothing that might tend to the satisfaction of the Lord Ambassador and his train. He shewed them the principal places of his dukedom, as Waltebuch, the university

^k Pat. Jac. I. p. 14. in Com. Northamp. vol. ii.

^l Camden’s *Annals of King James*.

^m Britan

ⁿ Wilfen’s *Life of King James*, in *History of Engla*

^o Ashmole’s *Order of the Garter*, p. 411, &c.

of Tubing, &c. entertained them with comedies, music, and other diversions; and on their return to England, he accompanied the Lord Spencer as far as Asperg, taking leave of him with the greatest demonstrations and expressions of affection and esteem. On his arrival in England, he was received, by his Prince, with particular marks of distinction, for his noble carriage and behaviour in his embassy.

I do not find that he bore any employment at Court, but he constantly attended his duty in Parliament, and on all proper occasions, appeared a loyal subject to the King, as well as a good patriot and a maintainer of the liberty of the subject. He had excellent parts, which were improved and cultivated by a close application to the service of his country, and knowledge of men and business, whereby he grew into the esteem of the greatest men of that age. His quick apprehension and readiness of thought was very remarkable, as will hereafter appear; and in the debates in Parliament, as few spoke better, so none had a more favourable attention; on which account he was nominated in most committees on public affairs and conferences with the Commons, as appears by the ^p Journals of the House of Lords.

Our historian informs us, that some debates arising in the Parliament, A. D. 1621, relating to the King's power and prerogative, this ^q Lord Spencer stood up boldly for the public liberty (with the Earls of Oxford, Southampton, Essex, and Warwick); and speaking something in the House of the actions of their great ancestors, Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, Earl-Marshal of England, a great stickler for the prerogative, displeased with the arguments used, replied, *My Lord, when these things were doing, your ancestors were keeping sheep* (alluding to the numerous flocks kept by his grandfather): to which the Lord Spencer, with a spirit and quickness of thought peculiar to him, immediately answered, *When my ancestors were keeping sheep (as you say) your ancestors were plotting treason*. This caused such a heat, that Arundel, as the aggressor, was sent to the Tower, but soon after acknowledging his fault, and offering to make his submission, was discharged.

In the same year, he, with thirty-two other Lords, petitioned the King, “For that many of his subjects of the realm of England had been honoured with titles and dignities in Scotland and Ireland, by which all the Nobility in this realm, either in themselves, their children, or both, find they are prejudiced; they therefore pray they may challenge and preserve

^p Journal Procerum in Bibl. Medii Templi.
vol. i. p. 955.

^q Echard's Hist. of England,
^r Wilfon's Life of King James, aforesaid.

“ their birthrights, and that no more notice may be taken of
 “ those titles than the law of the land doth; and that they may
 “ be excused, if in civil courtesy they give them not the respect
 “ or place as to noblemen strangers, seeing that they being their
 “ countrymen, born and inheritance under the same laws,
 “ their families and abode among them, have yet procured their
 “ translation into foreign names, only to their injury.” But
 this their petition the King took ill, and ^s reprimanded the Lord
 Spencer, as being a chief promoter of it.

In the Parliament following, that met at Westminster, on
 February 19, 1623-4, he only staid a few days, obtaining
 leave (on March 1) of the House to be absent; but in the suc-
 ceeding Parliaments, to the time of his death, he was in most
 committees on public affairs, a constant maintainer and pro-
 moter of the manufactories, trade, and liberties of the realm,
 an opposer of all arbitrary grants, monopolies, or other indirect
 practices; and, finally, was seasoned with a just tincture of all
 private and public virtues. He lived a widower thirty years
 (his Lady dying August 17, 1597, in childbed), and departing
 this life on October 25, 1627, was buried in great splendor
 with his ancestors and Lady at Brington, under a noble “ mo-
 nument at the head of his grandfather, under a like arch
 equally adorned, but supported by four pillars of the Co-
 rinthian order. The figures of him and his Lady are likewise
 in the same posture, he in armour, with a helmet on his
 head; she in the dress of the times, veiled to the knees. At
 their feet, under the arch, on a black marble tablet, is the fol-
 lowing Memorial of his marriage and issue, in gold letters:

HERE LYE THE BODIES OF SIR ROBERT SPENCER KNIGHT
 BARON SPENCER
 OF WORMLEIGHTON & MARGARET HIS WIFE ONE OF
 THE DAUGHTERS &
 COHEIRES OF SIR FRANCIS WILLOWGHBY OF WOLLATON
 IN THE CO: OF
 NOTTING: KNIGHT WHO HAD ISSUE 4 SONNES & 3
 DAUGHTERS VIZ. 1. IOHN SPENCER ESQUIRE WHO DIED
 AT BLOIS IN FRANCE WITHOUT
 ISSUE *. 2. WILLIAM LORD SPENCER WHO MARRIED THE
 LADY PENELOPE
 ELDEST DAUGHTER OF HENRY EARL OF SOVTHAMPT.
 3. RICHARD SPENCER

^s Camden's Annals, in Hist. of England, p. 658.

^t Journal Procer. præd.

^u Ex Autog.

^{*} She died August 6, 1610, aged 19, and is buried at

Wormleighton,

ESQUIRE. 4. EDWARD SPENCER OF BOSTON IN THE CO:
OF MIDD: KNIGHT^y
(WHO MARRIED DAME MARY, ^z WIDOW OF SIR WIL-
LIAM READE OF AVST-
ERLEY IN THE SAME CO: KNIGHT) 1. MARY MARRIED
TO SIR RICHARD
ANDERSON OF PENLY IN THE CO: OF HARTFORD,
KNIGHT^a. 2. ELIZABETH
MARRIED TO SIR GEORGE FANE, OF BVSTON IN THE
CO: OF KENT, KNT^b.
WHO DIED WITHOVT ISSUE. 3. MARGARET WHO DIED
VNMARRIED^c.
WHICH ROBERT LORD SPENCER DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 25 OF OCTOBER.
ANNO DOMINI 1627, AND MARGARET HIS WIFE THE
17. OF AVGVST. 1597.
ROBERT LORD SPENCER EVILT THIS MONVMENT IN
HIS LIFE, ANNO 1599.

In the foregoing inscription, notice is taken of the deaths or marriages of all the children of Robert Lord Spencer, except Richard, the third son, who was of Orpington in Kent, and married Mary, daughter to Sir Edwyn Sandys, of Northbourn-place in the said county, Knt. He died November 1, 1661, aged sixty-eight, she October 26, 1675, in the sixty-ninth year of her age, and are both buried at Orpington, as are likewise Richard their fourth son; also two of their daughters and coheirs, viz. Margaret, wife of John Venables of Agdon in Cheshire, Esq; who died March 9, 1675-6, and Mary, wife of William Gee of Bishops-Burton in Yorkshire, Esq; who died November 15, 1702.

WILLIAM *second Lord Spencer*, aforesaid, was Knight of the Bath, at the creation of Prince Charles, on November 4, 1616; and was elected, all the while he was a Commoner, one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Northampton, in three several Parliaments in the reign of James I. and in two others called in the first year of the reign of Charles I. He inherited his father's excellent conduct, as well as his honour and estate, as we are fully informed from the inscription on his monument. He died in the forty-fifth year of his

^y He died without issue February 11, 1655, aged 61, buried at Brington.

^z She was daughter of John Goldsmith, of Welby in Suffolk.

^a She died July 10, 1658, and was buried at Tring in Hertfordshire.

^b She died in 1618, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey.

^c She died December 6, 1636, and is buried at Brington.

per T. W. London, 8°. 1642.

^d Catal. Nobil. &c. MS. B. Willis, præd.

age on December 19, and was buried at ^f Brington, the 27th of the same month, 1636. Penelope, his Lady (eldest daughter of Henry Earl of Southampton) whom he left with child, remained a widow one and thirty years (having sepulture at ^g Brington, on July 16, 1667) leaving a very shining character, for her constancy of mind, prudent conduct, unaffected piety, and love to her deceased Lord; for whom she erected a noble and stately ^g monument of black and white marble, now remaining at Brington, the figures of a Baron and Baroness, in their robes of state, lying on a black marble tomb, their hands lifted up in a praying posture; and over them an arch of black and white marble, supported by eight black marble pillars of the Corinthian order, with white capitols. And the following inscriptions are on four several black marble tables, viz. at the east end :

^f Reg. Eccl. paroch. Brington.

^g Ex Autog.

POSTERITATI SACRUM.

CLARISSIMO ET NOBILISSIMO HEROI GVLIELMO SPENCER, PRÆNOBILIS ORDINIS BALNEI MILITI BARONI DE WORMLEIGHTON.

FILIO ET HÆREDI ROBERTI SPENCER, MILITIS BARONIS DE WORMLEIGHTON.

VIRO VIRTUTIBUS ORNATISSIMO, SINCERISSIMO DEI CVLTORI,

MARITO CHARISSIMO

PATRI AMANTISSIMO

AMICO FIDELISSIMO

DEVOTISSIMO { REGIS SUBDITO
PATRIÆQ. SERVO.

HENRICUM MODO BARONEM DE WORMLEIGHTON { ELIZABETHAM, NUPTAM IOHANNI CRAVEN ARMIGO,
MARIAM OLIM DEFVNCTAM

ROBERTUM

GVLIELMUM

RICHARDVM

THOMAM ET

IOHANNEM

ET SEPTEM FILIAS,

ANNAM

KATHERINAM

ALICIAM

MARGARETAM

RACHAELEM POSTHVAM NVPER DEFVNCTAM.

DE LECTISSIMA CONSORTE SVA DOMINA PENELOPE SPENCER FILIA NATV MAXIMA HONORATISSIMI DOMINI HENRICI COMITIS SOUTHAMPTONÆ GENVIT IPSAMQVE PREGNANTEM ET LVCTV ET FILIA

RELIQVIT DECIMO NONO DIE DECEMBRIS, REDEMPTORIS SVI. 1636°.

ANNO ÆTATIS SVÆ. 45°.

CONIVGII SVI. 22°.

PIE IN IESV SVO OBDORMVIT
HOC DOLORIS SVI AMORISQVE ÆTERNVM MONVMENTVM VXOR LUGENS, P. & D. NIHIL MAGIS IN
VOTIS HABENS QVAM VT CVM MARITO SVO DELECTISSIMO IN HOC DORMITORIO QVIESCAT & AD
FÆLICEM ÆTERNITATEM CVM EODEM VNA REQVIESCAT.

At the west end,

DEPOSITUM CUSTODIT AD TEMPUS
STATUTUM REDDETQUE INTEGRUM.

On the north side,

TUBA PRORUMPENS IN SILENTIUM SEPULCHRI
OSSA GERMINANTIA RESUSCITABIT AD
GLORIAM.

On the south side,

EPICÆDIUM.

Junxit Amor teneros Virtute & Sanguine Charos,

Crevit Amor junctis tempore, prole, Deo.

Idem velle fuit, nolle idem; animusque duobus

Unus erat Vivis, unaque vera fides.

Mors tantum potuit vivos superare Sepulchro

Non poterit tandem, junget & Urna Dies.

Of his sons, Henry succeeded in the honour and estate.

Robert, second son^b, baptized on February 2, 1628, was created a Peer of Scotland, by the title of Viscount Teviot, A. D. 1686, by King James VII. and having married Jane, daughter of Sir Thomas Spencer, of Yarnton in com. Oxon. Bart. died without issue.

William, third son, was seated at Ashton-hall in com. Lancaster, and died without issue, by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Dutton Gerrard Lord Gerrard.

Richard, fourth son, baptized on October 3, 1631, departing this life unmarried, was buried at Brington, on Febr. 11. 1653.

Thomas and John, the fifth and sixth sons, died young.

Of the daughters, Elizabeth, born on February 16, 1617, was married at Brington, on December 4, 1634, to John Craven, Esq; who was created Lord Craven, of Ryton in com. Salop; and after his decease, to Henry Howard, third son to Thomas Earl of Berkshire; and lastly, to William Lord Crofts.

Mary was baptized on February 20, 1621, died on July 12, 1622, and was buried at Brington.

Anne was married to Sir Robert Townshend, second son of Sir Roger Townshend, ancestor to the Viscount Townshend.

Katherine was baptized on October 17, 1624, and died unmarried.

Alice, baptized on December 29, 1625, was wedded to Henry Moor, Earl of Drogheda, of the kingdom of Ireland.

Margaret, baptized on July 19, 1627, was the third wife of Anthony-Ashley Cooper, first Earl of Shaftesbury.

^b Reg. Eccl. Brington, præd,

Rachel, born after her father's decease, was baptized on July 19, 1637, and died young.

A curious antiquary hath evidently made out, that the said Lady Penelope (their mother) eldest daughter of Henry Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, was in sundry ways extracted from the Kings of England, Scotland, France, Hierusalem, Spain, Portugal, and Navarre.

HENRY *third Lord Spencer*, the eldest son of the said Lady Penelope, and William Lord Spencer, was born ⁱ at Althorp, and christened on November 23, 1620. He had from his youth a ^k forward inclination to learning, and being under an austere tutor, the quickness of his apprehension, and solid judgment, far above his years, led him to the exercise of all generous recreations. He had university education ⁱ at Magdalen-college, in Oxford, before he was sixteen years of age; and in 1636, King Charles and his Queen honouring the University with their presence, it was his Majesty's pleasure there should be creations in several faculties. Whereupon the Secretary of State having delivered, to the Chancellor, the names of those nominated by his Majesty, a convocation was celebrated on August 31, and the degree of Master of Arts was conferred on the Lord Spencer.

At nineteen years of age, the Earl of Southampton, his guardian, and the Lady Penelope, his mother, contracted with Robert Earl of Leicester, ^m for the marriage of his daughter, the Lady Dorothy Sidney, with his Lordship, who being in his minority, he, with his mother, the Lady Penelope, petitioned his Majesty, to give special directions for his letters of privy-seal, ordering his Judges of the Court of Common Pleas, to admit the Lord Spencer, by his guardian, to suffer a common recovery of his manors and lands, that he might be enabled to settle a jointure on the said Lady Dorothy ⁿ. And the King was graciously pleased to give directions accordingly.

The marriage was consummated at Penshurst, on July 20, 1639, as Robert Earl of Leicester writes in his journal (now remaining there) and that in August following, he returned to his embassy in France, and his wife followed him thither, with his new son-in-law, and his daughter, his wife, who arrived, before Michaelmas, at his house in Paris: whence they all returned to England in October, 1641.

She was a Lady of uncommon beauty, virtue, and merit, with all accomplishments; and, under the name of Sacharissa, is highly celebrated by the famous Waller in his poems. The Lord, her husband, had also an excellent understanding, joined

ⁱ Ex Regist. Eccl. de Brington, in Com. Northamp. of the Loyalists, p. 431.

^m Ex Autog. apud Penshurst.

^k Lloyd's Memoirs
ⁱ Wood's Fasti Oxonienses, vol. i. p. 386, 387.

ⁿ Ibid.

to a fine person, and was distinguished for his early judgment of men and affairs; and an entire love was between them, manifested by letters in the evidence room at Penshurst, the residence of the late Earls of Leicester.

He took his seat in the House of Peers, A. D. 1641, immediately after his return from beyond the seas; and his eminent abilities made him courted by all parties to be in their interests. But his natural love of the liberties of his country, which his ancestors had asserted, soon determined him to fall in with them, who were then thought to be detecting the indirect practices of those Counsellors that had violated the laws, wherein he so far concurred, as to be nominated by them their Lord Lieutenant for the county of Northampton. Yet he had an unquestioned duty to the Crown, and reverence for the Government, both in church and state; for when he saw they were throwing off all obligations to conscience, and the laws of the land, he courageously declared in Parliament^e (the last words he spoke there) *That they might have been satisfied long before, if they had not asked things that deny themselves; and if some men had not shuffled demands into their propositions, on purpose that they might have no satisfaction.*

Being determined to follow his Majesty, and pursue his measures, as far as he found them consistent with the rights of his country, he, though very young, prudently made a disposition of his estate, before he set out for his seat at Althorp with his Lady and family, having then a son and a daughter, Robert and Dorothy. On June 30, 1642, according to a power given him, for leading the uses of divers common recoveries, suffered before his marriage^f, he demises to Thomas Earl of Southampton, Robert Earl of Leicester, Philip Lord Lisle, Algernon Sidney, Richard Spencer, Esquires, and Sir Edward Spencer, the manors of Wormleighton, Priors-Marston, Priors-Hardwick, and Fenny-Compton, with all his lands, tenements, &c. in Warwickshire: the manors of Althorp, Great Brington, Stonton, Little Brington, Newbottle, Grove alias Byefield, Over-Bodington, and Nether-Bodington, in the county of Northampton; and all his lands, tenements, &c. there, or elsewhere: in the said county (except both the jointures of his mother and his own Lady, and all leases for lives) to hold from the first of May, for the term of twenty-one years: yielding and paying to him, the said Henry Lord Spencer, and to such person or persons, to whom the immediate reversion, or remainder of the premises respectively shall belong, the yearly rent of twelve hundred pounds: upon trust to employ

^d Clarendon's Hist. of the Rebellion, 80; vol. ii. p. 652.
^f Ex Evident. apud Penshurst.

^e Lloyd's Me-

the profits above that rent, in such a manner, as he, the said Lord Spencer, by writing, subscribed in the presence of two or more witnesses, or by his will shall appoint.

And pursuant thereto, his Lordship, by writing^b, bearing date July 11, 1642, under his hand, subscribed, in the presence of Algernon Sidney, Dr. Henry Hammond, and two other witnesses, reciting that he had demised to his said trustees, before-mentioned, the said manors, &c. upon trust, &c. Now he, the said Henry Lord Spencer, desires and declares, that the said Thomas Earl of Southampton, Robert Earl of Leicester, and other his said trustees, shall permit him, or his assigns, to take the profits of the said manors, lands, &c. during his life, and if he dies before the said term be expired, that then his trustees shall, out of the profits of the said lease made to them, raise the sum of 1,000 l. for a legacy, for the Lady Lucy Sidney; and the sum of 3,000 l. for a legacy to his dear wife, Dorothy Lady Spencer; and the sum of 10,000 l. for the portion of his daughter, Dorothy Spencer; to be paid on the day of her marriage, or in case she continue unmarried till the age of twenty-one years, that then she receive the full interest of her portion; and from the age of seventeen, till twenty-one, receive three hundred pounds yearly for her maintenance; and till the age of seventeen, fitting maintenance. Also that the sum of seven thousand pounds be raised for the portion of the child his Lady is big of, to be paid (if it be a son) at the age of eighteen years; if it be a daughter, at the day of her marriage, and if unmarried till twenty-one, then to receive the full interest of her portion, &c. as before recited. And if they die unmarried, then the said portions to be divided in three parts, one in their power to dispose of, and the other two to be equally divided amongst his other children, his son Robert Spencer, and his daughter or son that shall be living. And after the said legacies, &c. raised as aforesaid, that then the said Thomas Earl of Southampton, and his said trustees, shall permit his right heir to take the profits of the premises, during the rest of the said term. In witness, &c.

Lloyd, who has given some confused account of his Lordship, relatesⁱ, *That he brought 15,000 l. and 1,200 men to his Majesty's relief, and to the Earl of Northampton his countryman's assistance, adding his council, and personal service.* It is certain he followed his Majesty to York, and from thence to Nottingham, where his standard was erected, on August 22, 1642. From thence he marched with the King to Shrewsbury^k, where he wrote the following most remarkable letter, the greatest part

^b Ex Evident. præd.
vol. ii. p. 657.

ⁱ Memoire, p. 432.

^k Sidney's Memorials,

of it in cypher, and decyphered by his Lady, bearing date at Shrewsbury, September 21, 1642.

“ My Dearest Hart,

“ The King’s condition is much improved of late; his force increaseth daily, which increaseth the insolency of the Papists. How much I am unsatisfied with the proceedings here, I have at large expressed in several letters. Neither is there wanting handsome occasion to retire, were it not for gaining honour. For let occasion be never so handsome, unless a man resolve to fight on the Parliament’s side, which, for my part, I had rather be hanged, for it will be said a man is afraid to fight. If there could be an expedient found to save the punctilio of honour, I would not continue here an hour. The discontent that I, and many other honest men, receive daily, is beyond expression. People are much divided; the King is of late very much averse to peace, by the persuasions of 202 and 111. It is likewise conceived, that the King has taken a resolution not to do any thing in that way before the Queen comes; for people advising the King to agree with the Parliament, was the occasion of the Queen’s return. Till that time no advice will be received; nevertheless the honest men will take all occasions to procure an accommodation; which the King, when he sent the late messages, did heartily desire; and would still make offers, but for 202 and 111, and the expectation of the Queen, and fear of the Papists, who threaten people of 342. I fear the Papists threats have a much greater influence upon 83 [King] than upon 343. What the King’s intentions are to those that I converse with, are altogether unknown; some say, he will hazard a battle very quickly; others say, he thinks of wintering; which, as it is suspected, so if it were generally believed, 117 [Sunderland] and many others, would make no scruple to retire; for I think it is as far from gallant, either to starve with the King, or do worse, as to avoid fighting. It is said the King goes on Friday towards Chester, for a day or two, leaving his forces here; which are 6,000 foot, 1,500 dragoons, and above 2,000 horse. There are 4,000 foot more raised, they say, 2,000 by my Lord Strange, 1,000 by Sir Thomas Salisbury, and 1,200 by Sir Edward Stradling; all which will be here within a few days. This is a lightening before death.

“ I am yours, &c.

“ SPENCER.”

The

The Earl of Clarendon relates ^k, that some carriage horses and waggons, which were prepared for the service in Ireland, and lay at Chester to be transported with the Earl of Leicester, Lieutenant of that Kingdom, were brought to Shrewsbury by his Majesty's order, which increased the necessity the King was in for money; and that the Papists were treated with for a supply, which they complied with: whereupon the King with his army ^l marched from Shrewsbury, on October 12, and from thence to Birmingham, where the Lord Spencer wrote another letter to his Lady, on the 14th, and sent it by a servant to her at Althorp; ^m acquainting her, "that he believed he should not have time nor opportunity to send more than another letter to her, before he came to London, which would be as soon as so great an army could march so many miles. And that not only 243 [Papists] but most men believed, the King's army would make its way there, though Lord Essex's army was five times as many as they were. And that the King was so awed by 243, that he dares not propose peace, or accept it. But if that be offered by the Parliament, he and others would speak their opinion, though concerning the late treaty, they were threatened by 243. That he had above an hour's discourse with the King about the treaty, which he would be glad she knew, but it was too long with cyphers, and unfit without; else he had no commerce with his Majesty, since they came from Nottingham: thanks her for her care in supplying him with money; and that he gave six score pounds for a horse; an argument he might want the sooner, but if he had been in danger of that, he would have ventured his body upon a worse horse. If he durst write freely of all things, she should have more from him, for he could truly say of his writing in characters, as a great man of this kingdom said of his speaking; *that he never knew what he meant to speak, before he spoke, or what he had said, after he had spoken, &c.*"

The King, by quick marches, having seldom rested a day in any placeⁿ, came, on October 22, to Edgecote, a village in Northamptonshire, within four miles of Banbury; and the next day was the battle of Kineton, or Edgehill, from the King's rendezvous on it, so famous in history; and the Lord Spencer, with other Noblemen, as volunteers, charged in the King's guards of horse. Lord Clarendon has observed^o, "At the entrance into the field, the King's guards of horse, either provoked by some unseasonable scoffs among the soldiery, or out of desire of glory, or both, besought the King, *That*

^k Hist. of Rebell. 8o, vol. iii. p. 25, 36.

State Papers, ut antea, p. 667, 668.

P. 45, 45.

^l Ibid. p. 41.

^m Clarendon, p. 44.

ⁿ Sidney's

^o Ibid.

“ he would give them leave to be absent that day from his person, and to charge in the front among the horse, the which his Majesty consented to. They also desired Prince Rupert, to give them that honour which belonged to them; who accordingly assigned them the first place; which may well be reckoned among the oversights of that day; though they performed their parts with admirable courage^p. For Prince Rupert having routed the enemy’s horse, pursued them so far, that whilst most thought the victory unquestionable, the King was in danger of the same fate, which Henry the III^d had at the battle of Lewes against his Barons; when his son, the Prince, having routed the horse, followed the chase so far, that before his return to the field, his father was taken prisoner.”

Whitelock, in his account of that battle, given by the Parliament Generals, recites^q, “ The greatest body of the King’s horse was in his right wing, commanded by Prince Rupert, who furiously charged the left wing of the Parliament’s horse, whom he routed, and pursued to Kinton with great slaughter. Both armies, horse and foot, performed their parts with great valour and bravery, till night parted the fight.” On both sides were lost between 5,000 and 6,000 men; but Lord Clarendon relates. “ That on Wednesday morning, when the King drew his army to a rendezvous, he found his numbers greater than he expected; for very many of the common soldiers, who out of cold and hunger had been missing, then joined him, so that there were not lost above three hundred men.”

The Lord Spencer marched with his Majesty to Oxford, and though he had not, nor would accept of, any command in the army; yet attending on the King’s person, without any other obligation than honour, he always engaged with the most forward, in every action, or siege, where his Majesty was present. His Lordship was also intimate with Prince Rupert, and was with him at the taking of Bristol; having a little before for his approved loyalty, and others his great merits, been advanced to the degree and dignity of an Earl, by the title of Earl of Sunderland; by letters patent, bearing date at Oxford, on June 8, 1643; at which time of his creation^r, he was said to be allied to all the Nobility then at Court, except Duke Hamilton.

By a letter to his Lady, dated at Oxford, on August 9, at sunset, 1643, his Lordship informs her, “ That the King’s sudden resolution of going before Gloucester, had extremely disappointed him, for when he went from Bristol, on Mon-

^p Clarendon, p. 48.
^q Lloyd’s Memoirs, præd.

^r Memorials, p. 61.

^r Pat. 19 Car. I.

“ day morning, he resolved to be at Oxford the 6th of August;
 “ upon which his Lordship, and two or three Gentlemen, agreed to meet his Majesty there, and to take Bath in their
 “ way, which they did accordingly; whereby they mist his
 “ Majesty, being gone that morning towards Gloucester, and
 “ would be before it the next morning, where he intended to
 “ wait on him. That the King’s going to Gloucester was,
 “ in the opinion of most, very unadvised. The Queen unsatisfied in it; so is all the people of quality. You will
 “ receive two other letters from me by this messenger, one of
 “ which I wrote before my going hence, the other at Bristol,
 “ &c.”

In another letter to her Ladyship, dated from the camp before Gloucester, on August 25, he thus expresses himself:

“ My dearest Hart,
 “ Just as I was going out of the trenches, on Wednesday, I
 “ received your letter of the 20th of this instant, which gave
 “ me so much satisfaction, that it put all the inconveniencies
 “ of this siege out of my thoughts. At that instant, if I had
 “ followed my own inclinations, I had returned an answer to
 “ yours; writing to you, and hearing from you, being the
 “ most pleasant entertainment I am capable of receiving in
 “ any place; but especially here, where, but when I am in
 “ the trenches (which place is seldom without my company)
 “ I am more solitary than ever I was in my life: this country
 “ being very full of private cottages, in one of which I am
 “ quartered, where my Lord Falkland did me the honour to
 “ sup. Mr. Chillingworth[†] is here with me at Sir Nicholas
 “ Selwin’s, who has been this week at Oxford; our little engineer comes not hither so much out of kindness to me, as
 “ for his own conveniency; my quarters being three or four
 “ miles nearer the leaguer than my Lord of Devonshire’s, with
 “ whom he staid till he was commanded to make ready his
 “ engines, with all possible speed. It is not to be imagined,
 “ with what diligence and satisfaction (I mean to myself) he
 “ executes this command; for my part I think it not unwisely
 “ done of him to change his profession; and I think you would
 “ have been of my mind, if you had heard him dispute last
 “ night with my Lord Falkland, in favour of Socinianism;
 “ wherein he was, by his Lordship, so often confounded, that
 “ really it appears, he has much more reason for his engines,
 “ than for his opinions. I put off my writing till last night
 “ out of hopes that somewhat here would have happened
 “ worthy of your knowledge; and you see what good com-

[†] A famous divine.

pany made me defer it last night, at which time I was newly come from our leaguer, whither I thought to have gone this morning; but I have got such a kind of small bile, in such a place, that I cannot ride without pain, so I cannot with modesty make a more particular description. I find that we had only an alarm, which they gave to hinder our working, not daring to sally any more, being so well beaten the last time: our galley will be finished within this day or two, and then we shall soon dispatch our mine, and them with it. Many of the soldiers are confident, that we shall have the town within this four days, which I extremely long for; not that I am weary of this siege, for really, though we suffer many inconveniencies, yet I am not ill pleased with this variety, so directly opposite, as the being in the trenches with so much good company, together with the noise and tintamarre of guns and drums, with the horrid spectacles, and hideous cries, of dead and hurt men, is to the solitariness of my quarter: which often brings into my thoughts, how infinitely more happy I should esteem myself, quietly to enjoy your company at Althorp, than to be troubled with the noises, and engaged in the factions of the Court, which I shall ever endeavour to avoid, &c. When we were at Bristol, Sir William was there, but I hear he is now lately gone to Hereford, for which I envy him, and all others, that can go to their own houses; but I hope ere long you will let me have your company, the thought of which is to me most pleasant, and passionately desired by yours, &c."

In another letter from Oxford, September 16, 1643, but four days before the fight at Newberry, where he was slain, his Lordship gives his Lady this account:

"Since I wrote to you last from Sulbey, we had some hopes of fighting with my Lord of Essex's army, having certain intelligence of his being in a field convenient enough, called Ripple Field, towards which we advanced with all possible speed; upon which he retired with his army to Tewksbury, where, by the advantage of the bridge, he was able to make good his quarter with 500 men against 20,000. So that though we were so near as to have been with him in two hours, his quarter being so strong, it was resolved on Thursday, as he would not fight with us, we should endeavour to force him to it, by cutting off his provisions; for which purpose the best way was, for the body of our army to go back to Evesham, and for our horse to distress him. Upon which, I and others resolved to come for a few days to Oxford, where we arrived late on Thursday night, there being no probability of fighting very suddenly. As soon as I came, I went to your father's, where I found Alibone, with whose

" face I was better pleased, than with any of the Ladies here.
 " This expression is so much a bolder thing than charging
 " Lord Essex, that should this letter miscarry, and come to
 " the knowledge of our Dames, I should, by having my eyes
 " scratcht out, be cleared from coming away from the army
 " for fear; where, if I had stayed, its odds if I had lost more
 " than one. Last night very good news came to Court, that
 " we yesterday morning fell upon a horse quarter of the ene-
 " my's, and cut off a regiment. And my Lord of Newcastle
 " hath killed and taken prisoners two whole regiments of horse
 " and foot, that issued out of Hull; which place he hath hopes
 " to take. By the same messenger last night, the King sent the
 " Queen word, he would come hither on Monday or Tuesday;
 " upon one of which days, if he alters his resolutions, I shall
 " not fail to return to the army. I am afraid our setting down
 " before Gloucester, has hindered us from making an end of
 " the war this year, which nothing could keep us from doing
 " if we had a month's more time, which we lost there, for we
 " never were in a more prosperous condition: and yet the di-
 " visions do not at all diminish, especially between 142 and
 " 412, by which we receive prejudice. I never saw 83 [King]
 " use any body with more neglect than 100 [Earl of Holland]
 " and we say he is not used much better by the Queen. Mrs.
 " Jermyn met my Lord Jermyn (who, notwithstanding your
 " intelligence, is but a Baron) with whom I came to Wood-
 " stock, who told me she would write to you, which I hope
 " she hath done; for since I came here, I have seen no creature
 " but your father and my uncle; so that I am altogether igno-
 " rant of the intrigues of this place. Before I go hence I hope
 " some body will come from you; however, before I go hence,
 " I shall have a letter for you. I take the best care I can about
 " my oeconomicall affairs. I am afraid I shall not be able to get
 " you a better house, every body thinking me mad for speak-
 " ing about it. Pray blefs Poppet for me^a, and tell her I
 " would have writ to her, but that, upon mature deliberation,
 " I found it uncivil to return an answer to a Lady, in another
 " character than her own, which I am not yet learned enough
 " to do. I cannot, by walking about my chamber, call any
 " thing more to mind to set down here; and really I have
 " made you no small compliment in writing thus much, for
 " I have so great a cold, that I do nothing but sneeze, and
 " my eyes do nothing but water, all the while I am in this
 " posture of holding down my head. I beseech you present
 " his service to my Lady, who is most passionately and per-
 " fectly.

Yours,

Oxford, September the 16th, 1643.

SUNDERLAND.^b^a His daughter, after Marchioness of Halifax.

I have inserted the aforesaid letters, as they set forth some particulars of those times not so well known; and as they shew his Lordship was a person of observation and address, as also a very affectionate and tender Husband. And his sentiments were so just, that the Earl of Clarendon, Whitelock, and others, agree with his Lordship, that the undertaking of the siege of Gloucester was the ruin of the King's army, which might have marched to London without opposition.

The march of the Earl of Essex, for the relief of Gloucester, and the means that contributed thereto, are at large related by the Earl of Clarendon, who, throughout his history, is not particular in reciting the days of many remarkable actions. But * Whitelock tells us, that on the 3d and 4th of September, the King drew off his carriages, and removed the siege. His Majesty, on September 5, went over Severn towards Bristol; and Lord Essex the day following entered Gloucester. It is needless to recount the movements of both armies, till the battle of Newberry, which fell y out on September 20, and lasted from about six in the morning, till ten or eleven at night. It is observed by the same author, who had his intelligence from the account sent by the Earl of Essex z, *That the parliament soldiers had the pillage of the dead bodies, and that both parties fought with great manhood and animosity, especially the King's horse, who yet were worsted, and the Earls of Sunderland, and of Carnarvon, who commanded part of them, were slain in the fight.* The Earl of Clarendon a gives this account: *The King's horse, with a kind of contempt of the enemy, charged with wonderful boldness, upon all grounds of inequality, and were so far too hard for the troops of the other side, that they routed them in most places, till they had left the greatest part of their foot without any guard at all of horse. But then the foot behaved themselves admirably on the enemies part, and gave their scattered horse time to rally, and were ready to assist and secure them on all occasions.* "Here fell (says the b noble author) the Earl of "Sunderland, a Lord of great fortune, tender years (being "not above three and twenty years of age) and an early "judgment; who, having no command in the army, attended upon the King's person, under the obligation of honour; "and putting himself that day in the King's troop a volunteer, "before they came to charge, was taken away by a cannon "bullet:" which however, as Lloyd relates c, did not wholly take his life away; but through the chinks of a wounded body, expressed those holy thoughts, that went as harbingers of his soul to Heaven. His Lordship's body was carried to Brington in Northamptonshire, and there buried.

* Memorials, p. 69.
8o. vol. iii. p. 347.

y Ibid. p. 70.
b Ibid. p. 349.

z Ibid. a Hist. of Rebel.
c Memoirs of Loyalists, p. 432.

On September 28, 1643^d, a black box and a desk, of the Earl of Sunderland's, were opened at the Earl of Leicester's lodgings, in Queen's college in Oxford, in the presence of the Earl of Leicester, Mr. John Harvey, Mr. William Ailsbury, Dr. Henry Hammond, Mr. Crook, and Mr. Smith, and two of Lord Sunderland's chief servants, Wingfield Catlin, and Hugh Pennant. At which time Hugh Pennant had delivered to him four pounds, to redeem the Earl's watch, taken from him after his death in battle.

Robert Earl of Leicester, his Lordship's father-in-law, bemoans his death, in a very remarkable letter, he wrote to his daughter, dated at Oxford, on October 10, 1643, and published among the *Sidney Memorials*, vol. ii. p. 271, 272. He therein tells her Ladyship, " I know it is to no purpose to advise you not to grieve, that is not my intention; for such a loss as yours, cannot be received indifferently, by a nature so tender, and so sensible as yours; but though your affection to him whom you loved so dearly, and your reason in valuing his merit (neither of which you could do too much) did expose you to the danger of that sorrow which now oppresseth you; yet if you consult with that affection, and with reason, you will see cause to moderate that sorrow; for your affection to that worthy person may tell you, that even to it you cannot justify yourself, if you lament his being raised to a degree of happiness, far beyond any that he could enjoy upon the earth, &c. and your reason will assure you, that besides the vanity of bemoaning that which hath no remedy, you offend him whom you loved, if you hurt that person whom he loved; remember how apprehensive he was of your dangers, and how sorry for any thing that troubled you, &c. I know you lived happily, and so as no body but yourself could measure the contentment of it. I rejoiced at it, and did thank God for making me one of the means to procure it for you, &c."

Lloyd gives this further account^e, that " he was virtuous, because it became him; was above vice, as well as without it; a good patriot, promoting trade, manufactures, and the privileges of his country; a good neighbour, beloved of all; a discreet landlord, a noble housekeeper; a friend to the learned; and an exemplary master of a family." From the amiable, and deserved character, so justly attributed to his Lordship, it may be reckoned, considering the few years he lived, that his death was a great loss to his country.

He left his Lady great with child, who was delivered of a daughter, named Penelope^f, but it died soon after its birth. I

^d Ex Autog. apud Penhurst. ^e Memoirs, ut antea. ^f Ex Scrip. apud Penhurst.

have before mentioned, that he had a son Robert, and a daughter Dorothy, on whom he settled 10,000*l.* on her marriage. She was, in 1656, married to Sir George Savile, Baronet, afterwards created Marquis of Halifax. He, with the Lady Dorothy, his wife, gave a general release, dated on January 2, 1656-7, to Robert Earl of Leicester, Dorothy Countess Dowager of Sunderland, and other trustees, for the said 10,000*l.* Which Dorothy Countess of Sunderland lived to a very great age, and was buried by her Lord at Brington, on Febr. 25, 1683-4. She was but twenty-three years of age^h, when she had the hard fortune to lose her beloved Lord, and entertained no thoughts of marriage for a considerable time, living retired, a rare example of all Christian virtues; her house (as Lloydⁱ observes) being a sanctuary to the loyal sufferers, and learned clergymen, till finding the heavy load of house-keeping too troublesome; she thereupon went to her father at Penshurst, and with his consent took to her a second husband^k, on July 8, 1652, Robert Smythe, of Sutton at Hone and Bounds in Kent, Esq; son and heir of Sir John Smythe, Knt. (by Isabella, his wife, daughter of Robert Rich, first Earl of Warwick) son and heir of Sir Thomas Smythe, uncle of Thomas Smythe, created Lord Viscount Strangford, who had to wife Barbara, daughter of Robert Sidney, the first Earl of Leicester. The Countess of Sunderland also survived her second husband, by whom she had issue, Robert Smythe, Esq; Governor of Dover-castle in the reign of Charles II. whose son Henry was father of Sir Sidney-Stafford Smythe, late Lord Chief Baron of his Majesty's Court of Exchequer.

ROBERT *second Earl of Sunderland*, only son and heir of the last Lord, was from his youth of a manly disposition. Dr. Pierce, who was his tutor, gave him this character^l: "His choice endowments of nature, having been happily seasoned and crowned with grace, gave him at once such a willingness and aptness to be taught, that reconciled his greatest pains with ease and pleasure; and made the education of his dear Lord, not so much his employment, as his recreation and reward."

On his return into England, after his travels, his bright parts and abilities made him soon distinguished, and rendered him universally beloved and esteemed. And his Majesty, King Charles, observing his noble and polite behaviour, appointed him his Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of Spain, in 1671. The Earl of Arlington, Secretary of State, writes to Sir William Godolphin; Envoy in Spain, from

^g Ex Scrip. apud Penshurst.
Regist. Eccles. de Penshurst.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Memoirs. p. 433.

^l Lloyd's Memoirs, ut antea.

^k Ex

Euston-hall, on October 9, 1671^m: “ We have here my
 “ Lord Sunderland, whose preparations are making at London,
 “ with all possible speed, for his embassy into Spain, whither
 “ he goes under the character of his Majesty’s Extraordinary
 “ Ambassador. I will not anticipate any thing on the occasion
 “ of his going, more than that he will carry overtures, which
 “ we think will be grateful to that Court; and also his Ma-
 “ jesty’s new declaration of his firm resolution to maintain the
 “ peace of Aix la Chapelle, according to his engagement in
 “ the triple alliance, whatever calumnies our neighbours are
 “ pleased to throw upon us, as if his Majesty had an intention
 “ to depart from it. Besides which, it is an uncomfortable
 “ observation we make to ourselves, that whilst by our tem-
 “ porising with France, we have kept the peace these three
 “ years past, we are only accused of intentions and designs to
 “ break it.”

His Lordshipⁿ set out for Dover, on November 22, and by
 letter from Madrid, dated January 24 (O. S.) 1671-2, in-
 forms the Earl of Arlington^o, “ That he arrived there the
 “ 9th of January, N. S. and, with Sir William Godolphin,
 “ had their first audiences of their Catholic Majesties the 16th;
 “ and, on the 22d, had their first conferences with the Conde
 “ de Peneranda, which, he coming to visit them, began with
 “ many compliments on his own behalf towards the King our
 “ Master, &c. We replied all fitting expressions of our re-
 “ spects to their Catholic Majesties, and the sincere desire we
 “ brought, to do what might yet more firmly unite the two
 “ Crowns together; and also our joy that the Queen had named
 “ a Minister of so much authority and credit in this govern-
 “ ment, and of whom the King our Master had so great a
 “ value, to confer with us; which we considered as a good
 “ omen for the happy success of our affairs. He then made a
 “ long discourse of the advantages which England and Spain
 “ had in all times received, &c. Hence we passed to our busi-
 “ ness, which we began with the great offence our Master had
 “ taken at the Conde de Monterey’s obscure and reserved
 “ management of the late treaty at the Hague, and all the
 “ fitting aggravations that might justify his Majesty’s resent-
 “ ment of that negotiation, in a conjuncture, when we had
 “ disputes of so great moment with the States General, who,
 “ without doubt, would be confirmed, and heightened there-
 “ upon, in that pride and insolence, which had already tran-
 “ sported them to the doing us unsufferable injuries. He said;
 “ they never heard of any quarrel the King our Master had

^m Arlington’s Letters, vol. ii. p. 355.
 Charles II. in Hist. of England, vol. iii. p. 309.
 in Spain, vol. ii. p. 134, 135.

ⁿ Bishop Kennet’s Life of King
 * Letters and Negotiations

“ with the Hollanders, till some weeks ago, &c. And on the
“ 24th, having another conference, we exposed to him the
“ King our Master’s deep resentment of the ill behaviour of
“ the Dutch to him, as well by personal indignities, as many
“ contraventions of the late treaty, which his Majesty had
“ hitherto dissembled, not to discompose the triple alliance,
“ his resolution at length to right himself, God willing, by
“ force of arms, in conjunction with the most Christian King,
“ dissatisfied also with the insolence of their proceedings, who
“ had been induced to assist our Master in this quarrel, &c.
“ We then proposed, that this Crown would either join with
“ the two Kings, or declare a neutrality, with such con-
“ veniencies to Spain in either case, as our private instructions
“ directed us to offer. He answered little, besides his surprize
“ at such a determination, &c. and prayed we would give
“ him what we had said in writing, that he might represent
“ the same to the Queen and Council, which we did on the
“ 26th, signing it in the English, but with a translation in
“ Spanish, &c. We think that the matter hath begotten so
“ various opinions among these ministers, that they will not
“ come to any resolution thereon, so speedily as we wish for
“ his Majesty’s satisfaction.”

I shall only insert part of another letter of his Lordship’s to the Earl of Arlington, whereby the reader may judge of the difficulty of his negotiation, in bringing Spain to join in a declaration of war against the Dutch, or keep a neutrality ^p.

“ Madrid, February 3, O. S. 1671-2.

“ My Lord,

“ After having given your Lordship an account of what I
“ have done, I would, if I could, tell you what I am like to
“ do; which indeed is so hard to do, that I believe none of
“ the junta know their own minds, on which our negotiation
“ depends; they all desire extremely to assist the Dutch, and
“ would do it without any kind of hesitation, but for fear
“ of the King, though the French were yet more powerful
“ than they are. I hope Mr. Godolphin ^q will be able to
“ carry more certain news, which he grows very impatient
“ to do; so much he envies this courier, as thinking him the
“ happiest man in the world. I send him now for what con-
“ cerns the Duke [of York] having another here ready, if
“ there should be occasion. His marriage with the Arch-
“ Dutches is talked of as publickly, as such things used to
“ be in other places, when a dozen people know them. Mr.
“ Godolphin is very little satisfied with Madrid, though he

^p Letters, &c. præd. p. 140, 141.
^q Godolphin.

^q He was the same person created Earl

“ has seen the finest thing which has been here a great
 “ while; a comedy with scenes and machines, which the
 “ Prince de Stigliano gave to the King and Queen in the
 “ Retiro; whither all the Ambassadors were invited; and to
 “ accommodate the difficulty of precedency, on the pretence
 “ of not meeting with the Nuncio, he and all the rest were
 “ put in a box, on the right hand of the King's: and we were
 “ alone in one on the other side; so that the German Amba-
 “ sador being one of those, though the Nuncio and French
 “ were there, we had reason to be satisfied. This I write, to
 “ let your Lordship see, how ingenious these people are in
 “ such things; which is not strange, for I believe they think
 “ more of them than all the rest of the world. I did not know
 “ whether I should visit the Cardinal de Aragon, who is of
 “ the junta, because he gives the hand to no body in his own
 “ house, and finding the not meeting him to be very conve-
 “ nient, to avoid all disputes, I have not yet seen the Card-
 “ nal; but if your Lordship thinks it proper, it is yet time
 “ enough, and I can turn it into a compliment from the King.
 “ Reading all this stuff about precedency, your Lordship will
 “ be of Mr. Godolphin's mind, who says, *They talk here of
 “ other business, but they have none, but how to get the hand of
 “ one another.*

“ I am still in Sir William Godolphin's house, it being
 “ impossible for me yet to be any where else, which I think
 “ is not very easy to him, though I do all I can to make it so.
 “ Mr Godolphin helps very much, so that though he leaves
 “ us, before my equipage comes, I mean to go to the house
 “ I have taken, which was the Baron de Batteville's, one of
 “ the best in Madrid, with a very fine garden full of orange
 “ trees and fountains, which I shall after wish at Euston with
 “ myself. I hope, long before this comes to your Lordship's
 “ hands, you will be perfectly free of all remainders of the
 “ gout, which is earnestly wished by, my Lord,

“ Yours, &c.”

It appears from his Lordship's and Sir William Godolphin's
 letters that he left his Countess, and the main part of his fa-
 mily, in England, till he saw whether his negotiations would
 succeed. And by letter from Madrid, on February 28,
 O. S. 1671-2, to the Earl of Arlington, concludes^r, “ *That
 “ in the humour they are here of supporting the Dutch, I believe
 “ nothing we can offer, will be at all valued by them; and if the
 “ King should think of making no new propositions, it would*

^r Letters, &c. ut antea, p. 166.

“ be a very unseasonable time for my wife to begin a journey
 “ in. Therefore I beg the favour you will please to direct
 “ her.” His Lordship left Madrid ^s on May 30, O. S. 1672.
 And on June 22 following, Sir William Godolphin com-
 plains ^t “ of the misery he was reduced to for want of supplies,
 “ wherein not only his own reputation loseth ground, but
 “ his Majesty’s honour and service suffereth exceedingly;
 “ especially since my Lord Sunderland went hence, without
 “ making any public entry, which the common sort of peo-
 “ ple attribute to the want and distractions of our government
 “ at home, as they think. But the Ministers complain of it,
 “ as an affront done to their King and Queen, having avowed
 “ to me, that if my Lord Sunderland and I had not promised
 “ to make a publick entry, they would never have admitted
 “ us in quality of Ambassadors to a private audience, against
 “ the stile of this Court, and as hath ever been practised here.
 “ And as a mark of their resentment, they have since made
 “ an order of state, *That no future Ambassador shall have private*
 “ *audience of their Majesties, without first entering publickly;*
 “ and have already put the same in execution, by denying a
 “ private audience to the new Ambassador of Denmark, who
 “ after our example asked the same, but could not be admitted
 “ till he had made his publick entry.”

The Earl of Sunderland, after leaving Madrid, resided some
 time at Paris, as Ambassador Extraordinary to the French
 King. And Sir William Godolphin, in his letter on Decem-
 ber 7, 1672, complaining of exhausting his private fortune,
 says ^u, “ I cannot but believe that my case is singular, and
 “ that my Lord Sunderland is better supplied at Paris; if not,
 “ he needeth it less. That the Ambassadors, in the Courts
 “ of Vienna, Paris, and Madrid, had 100l. per week; from
 “ which rule they had been pleased to depart in my case only,
 “ as if my estate were so much greater, than either Mr. Mon-
 “ tague’s, or my Lord Sunderland’s.” And complaining
 further of his want of equipage, and not making his public
 entry, he recites ^x, My Lord Sunderland is gone, and free
 “ from the ways which this Court taketh of revenge, though
 “ he suffered sufficiently when he was here, most of the Gran-
 “ dees refusing to pay the visits he gave them, pretending they
 “ could not visit him as Ambassador, till he had made his
 “ publick entry.”

In 1673, the Swedes offering their mediation for a general
 peace ^y, his Majesty appointed the Earl of Sunderland, Sir
 Lionel Jenkins, and Sir Joseph Williamson, his Plenipoten-

^s Letters, &c. ut antea, p. 182.

^t Ibid. p. 170.

^u Ibid. p. 173.

^x Ibid. p. 174.

^y Bishop Burnet’s History of his own Time, 8vo. vol. i.

tiaries for the treaty; which was of short continuance, for the Emperor seizing the Elector of Cologne's Plenipotentiary, the French looked on it as such a violation of the passports, that they set it up for a preliminary, before they would enter on the treaty.

His Lordship continued abroad till the beginning of the year 1674, being followed by Sir Lionel Jenkins, and Sir Joseph Williamson, the other Plenipotentiaries at Cologne^z, who arrived from thence at Whitehall, on May 10, 1674. And this account was published in the Gazette^a. Windsor, May 27, 1674, "This day Robert Earl of Sunderland was, by his Majesty's favour, admitted into the Privy-Council; and "having taken the usual oaths, took his place at the board."

His Lordship continued in England, till July, 1678, when he was again sent Ambassador Extraordinary to the French King, on Mr. Montague's coming into England, without his Majesty's leave^b; which occasioned his cabinet to be searched, on some private intelligence concerning him, given to the King by Olivecrans the Swedish Secretary. There being a close friendship between the Earl of Danby, Lord Treasurer, and his Lordship, his first letter was addressed to him from Paris, on August 2, (O. S.) 1678. He therein informs him^c, "The "courier, your Lordship dispatched from London the 28th of "July, arrived here on Wednesday morning. The same day "I went to St. Germain's, where I represented to his most "Christian Majesty, how impossible it was for the King, my "Master, to accept of any expedient for the peace, without "the absolute restitution of the towns so long in question, &c. "That he had ordered me to obtain a speedy and positive "answer, which I did desire his Majesty would please to give "in a day or two. To this his Majesty answered, that he "certainly believed, the propositions he had made at Nime- "guen would be accepted, and that the peace was, perhaps, "now signed; or if any small difficulty remained, it might "easily be removed by the King, my master, which he doubted "not but he would do. I said, I was very confident, that "Spain and Holland neither could, nor would, consent to "any thing less, than the total restitution of the towns; and "that though the King my Master's inclinations were for "peace, rather than war, he must chuse the latter, if the "expedient he offered was not accepted, and that I had but a "day or two to expect his resolutions. To which I was an- "swered, that every moment news was expected from Nime- "guen, and till then it was unnecessary to think of any thing

^z Pointer's Chron. Hist. vol. i. p. 246.

^a History of England, vol. iii.

^b Letters to and from the Earl of Danby, p. 106.

^c Ibid. p. 289.

“ else, &c. I told him, I believed no accommodation could
 “ prevail with Spain and Holland, but the absolute restitution
 “ of the towns; nor that neither after a certain time, which
 “ either was or would be soon expired, &c.” In answer to
 the said letter, the Earl of Danby informed him by express,
 three days after ^d, “ That he had just received his letter, and
 “ that his Majesty had commanded him to send back the
 “ courier (having received the news that the peace was signed
 “ between France and the States, but knew not the particulars)
 “ that he might lose no time in going to his most Christian
 “ Majesty, and letting him know, that the King hopes he
 “ had suffered all things to return to the same state they were,
 “ when his Majesty entered with him into the treaty of the
 “ 17th of May.” And if he should meet with any difficulty
 in confirming of that treaty, he was to press it as a matter
 wherein the King had not justice done, in case it should be
 refused, &c.

There are other letters to the Earl of Sunderland from the
 Earl of Danby, which shew the artifices of the French, in
 prevailing on the States General to sign a separate peace, and
 the King’s resentment of it. And his Lordship was ^e ordered
 to convince the Ministers of that Court (if he could) “ That
 “ they must make good the assurances given for the evacuating
 “ of the towns, if they desire the continuance of his Majesty’s
 “ friendship; who had resolved to let his troops be with the
 “ Prince of Orange, until there be either a cessation of arms,
 “ or an assurance, that the towns should be evacuated.”

His Lordship in answer, from Paris, on August 22, 1678,
 plainly shews his opinion of the French, and their shuffling
 dealing with us, and his assiduity in his negotiations, as
 follows ^f:

“ To the Lord Treasurer.

“ My Lord, Paris, August $\frac{12}{22}$, 1678.
 “ Your Lordship had always so ill an opinion of my nego-
 “ tiation in this Court, that you will not wonder to find, that
 “ they change just as they think we may be useful to them,
 “ that being the measure they go by. The peace being now
 “ agreed betwixt this Court and the States, I suppose there
 “ will be no occasion for my continuing much longer here:
 “ but in the mean time, must beg leave to tell your Lordship,
 “ that since I came hither, I am sure I have passed three
 “ quarters of my time at St. Germain’s, or on the way to it,
 “ and that I was never there one minute, but upon the King’s

^d Letters to and from the Earl of Danby, p. 293.
 p. 298, 299.

^e Ibid. p. 297.

^f Ibid.

“ business;

“ business ; and that I do not think I have omitted any thing,
 “ that could have been done by one in my place. But it is
 “ certain that the difficulties were made at Nimeguen, on
 “ purpose either to obtain, by our Master’s help, that some
 “ of the towns might have remained in the power of France,
 “ or else to occasion the lapse of the time, and so save so much
 “ money ; for the peace has without question been resolved
 “ here a great while.

“ The Court is this day gone to Fontainbleau : I intend to
 “ follow in a few days ; to be more ready to obey any orders
 “ the King shall please to send me. I am entirely, &c.

“ Your Lordship’s most faithful

“ and most humble servant,

“ SUNDERLAND.”

The Earl of Danby in answer says : “ As you tell me in
 “ that of the $\frac{1}{2}$ that I had always so bad an opinion of that
 “ Court, that I will believe no good can come from it ; so I
 “ doubt not but your Lordship must be of the same opinion,
 “ by the tricks and evasions you meet with from them every
 “ day. I shewed your letters to his Majesty, as also one I
 “ received from you by Lord Dunbarton. But the truth is,
 “ his Majesty doth now expect so little reality from France,
 “ that he does not much busy his thoughts, how to transact
 “ with them ; being satisfied, that if they can propose any thing
 “ to us which may be for their interest, they will not fail to
 “ do it themselves : and whatever his Majesty shall propose,
 “ they will only make use of it (as they have done) either to
 “ procure delays by it, or to talk of, to the creating jealousies
 “ betwixt us and their enemies. For these reasons his Majesty
 “ commands me to let your Lordship know, that he will pro-
 “ pose nothing, but that he would have you give the same good
 “ words to the French King, as he did you, &c.”

The last letter I find of his Lordship’s, during his abode in
 France, is to the Lord Treasurer, dated on October 8, O. S.
 1678^h, wherein he acquaints him ; “ That he had with all the
 “ care imaginable let the French King know, that it is impos-
 “ sible for his Majesty to make the declaration, which is so
 “ much desired here ; and how much he is courted to enter into
 “ the contrary alliance, and have made the propositions your
 “ Lordship’s letters directed me to do. To which I can obtain
 “ no answer, but that the chief thing towards procuring the
 “ satisfaction of Sweden, is the King’s declaring himself for it,
 “ &c. I said all that was possible to let him understand, that
 “ very advantageous propositions were made to the King : that

“ the power of the Prince of Orange was as considerable as
 “ ever: that the business of Sweden could never be accommo-
 “ dated, if the King should join with the confederates: and
 “ several things to fortify all that, which I am confident he
 “ sees very plainly, and desires extremely to secure the friend-
 “ ship of our Master, &c. After this I told him, that I had
 “ asked leave to go into England for a short time, which I hoped
 “ to obtain. He said, he should not be sorry that I made such
 “ a journey, because he hoped it would contribute to the esta-
 “ blishing a correspondence, that might be of advantage to my
 “ Master and to him. This being the state of affairs here, I
 “ beg of your Lordship to ask leave of the King that I may go
 “ into England for a month, or less, as he shall think fit. I
 “ am sure it cannot prejudice his business, and I hope it may be
 “ some advantage to it; for one cannot write a great many
 “ little things, which are often important to the greatest, &c.”

Whilst his Lordship remained at the Court of France, it was the critical time of the treaties at Nimeguen, which ended in a separate peace betwixt France and Holland; and at last with Spain also. Whereby his negotiations required great assiduity; and he acquitted himself to the satisfaction of his own Sovereign, as well as to the King of France; insomuch, as Sir William Temple recitesⁱ, he was sent for over from the Hague to come into the place of Secretary of State in Mr. Coventry's room, and to enter on it about the same time with Lord Sunderland, who was, on Febr. 9, 1678-9, brought into the place of Sir Joseph Williamson, who had, on Nov. 18, 1678, been committed to the Tower by the House of Commons, for signing^k commissions to popish officers, and warrants for dispensations to them to continue in their commands, and to be passed in muster without taking the oaths of allegiance, &c. according to a late act.

As Lord Sunderland came then to be at the head of the administration, I shall briefly recite Sir William Temple's observations on that critical time'. “ On his arrival in England, the
 “ latter end of February, he found the King had dissolved the
 “ Parliament that had set eighteen years, and a new one called;
 “ and that to make way for a calm session, the Duke of York
 “ embarked, the day after his arrival at London, for Holland;
 “ Lord Shaftesbury, Lord Essex, and Lord Halifax, had struck
 “ up with the Duke of Monmouth, resolving to make use of his
 “ credit with the King, and support it by theirs in the Par-
 “ liament. He found the Lord Treasurer [Earl of Danby]
 “ and Lord Chamberlain [Earl of Arlington] two most admi-
 “ rable emblems of the true, and so much admired, felicity

ⁱ Memoirs, part ii. p. 385. 387.

¹ Memoirs, part ii. p. 388, & seq.

^k History of England, vol. iii. p. 354.

“ of Ministers of State. The last grown out of all confidence
 “ and credit with the King; and thereby forced to support
 “ himself by intrigues with the most discontented against Lord
 “ Treasurer’s ministry, whose greatness he so much envied; and
 “ who was in much worse condition himself, though not so
 “ sensible of it; for he had been very ill with the late Parlia-
 “ ment, on account of transactions with France, which though
 “ he had not approved, yet he durst not defend himself from
 “ the imputation, for fear of exposing his Master. He was in
 “ danger of being pursued by his enemies in Parliament for
 “ having made the peace, and endeavoured to stifle the popish
 “ plot, and yet sat very loose with the King, who told Sir
 “ William several reasons of that change, whereof one was, his
 “ bringing the business of the plot into Parliament, against his
 “ absolute command. And to complete the envied state of this
 “ chief minister, the Dutchess of Portsmouth, and Earl of Sun-
 “ derland, were joined with the Duke of Monmouth, and Earl
 “ of Shaftesbury, in the design of his ruin.”

On February 22, the King acquainted the Parliament^k with the removal of the Earl of Danby from the office of Lord Treasurer. He was put out to make way for the Earl of Essex, who was brought into the Treasury by the Duke of Monmouth, and the Earl of Sunderland^l, as recited by Sir William Temple: and that Lord Sunderland, in compliance, was resolved to bring Lord Shaftesbury again into Court, being his near relation [his wife, then living, being his father’s sister] and was in confidence with the Duke of Monmouth, and Lord Essex. Sir William Temple did not join with them, though he kept a good understanding with the Earl of Sunderland; and refused to be Secretary of State (so that Sir Lionel Jenkins succeeded Mr. Coventry) though often, and earnestly urged to it by Lord Sunderland^m, as himself relates. Sir William projected the King’s establishing a new Council, of such a constitution as might gain credit with the Parliament, and thereby give ease and quiet both to the King and his people. “ And his Majesty coming to a
 “ resolution, first to communicate it to three or four, he could
 “ most rely on, in point of judgment, secrecy, and affection
 “ to his service ordered Sir William Temple to communicate
 “ the whole scheme to the Lord Chancellor Finch, Lord Sun-
 “ derland, and Lord Essex; but one after another; and with
 “ charge from him of the last secrecy; and bring him word of
 “ their opinions on it, and, if they concurred with his, to ap-
 “ point them to attend his Majesty the next morning. When
 “ they were acquainted with it, they all received it with equal

^k Pointer’s Chron. Hist. vol. i. p. 256.

^m Ibid. p. 17, 18, 19, 20 to 68.

^l Memoirs, part iii. p. 12.

amazement and pleasure: and Lord Sunderland approved it as much as any. The day after they attended his Majesty, and had a very long audience, upon which no difficulty arose, but two that were wholly personal. Sir William had proposed Lord Halifax to be one of the Council, and thought his Majesty had been contented with it; but at this meeting he raised new difficulties, and appeared a great while invincible in them, though all joined in defence of him: and at last told the King, they would fall on their knees to gain a point, they all thought so necessary for his service. And then his Majesty consented. The other was concerning Lord Shaftesbury, whom the King had not thought on before; but after Lord Halifax had passed, the King said there was another, who, if he was left out, might do as much mischief as any, and named Lord Shaftesbury; to which the three Lords agreed; and concluded farther, that he would never be content with a Counsellor's place among thirty, and therefore proposed to add one to the number, and make him Lord President. Sir William desired his Majesty to remember, that he had no part in Lord Shaftesbury's coming into his Council or his affairs, and that his Majesty and the Lords had resolved it without him, and was still absolutely against it. The King laughed, and turned his anger into a jest, and went on with the constitution intended." And at Whitehall, on April 21, 1679ⁿ; they met his Majesty in Council; who the same day told his two Houses, that he had established a new Privy-Council; *and had made choice of such persons, as were worthy and able to advise him; and was resolved, in all his weighty and important affairs, to be advised by them*. "And it was received with general applause in the country, with bonfires in the city, and the same in Ireland: in Holland the actions of the East-India Company rose upon it very much, &c."

Lord Sunderland (as said before) was desirous of having Sir William Temple Secretary of State in Mr. Coventry's place; but the ill opinion Sir William had of the Earl of Shaftesbury's being employed, made him decline it: yet, on his Lordship's desiring, by Mr. Sidney, that they three might join together in perfect confidence, and distinct from any others, in the course of the King's affairs, he was willing to embrace it. "This confidence (says he) had not run on above a fortnight, when Lord Sunderland asked me if I were willing Lord Essex should be received in it; which I consented to, though with intimation to Lord Sunderland of the opinion I had (for some time

ⁿ Appendix to Temple's Memoirs, part iii. p. 1.
p. 22, 23. P Ibid. p. 28, 29, 30, 31, & seq.

⁹ Memoirs, præd.

“ of late) of Lord Essex. So we met for a while once a day by
 “ turns, at each of our houses, and consulted upon the chief
 “ affairs that were then on the anvil, and how they might be
 “ best prepared for the Parliament or the Council. But matters
 “ growing very untoward, by the practices of Lord Shaftesbury
 “ and Duke of Monmouth, and the ill humour of the House
 “ of Commons about the business of religion; I proposed to
 “ Lords Sunderland and Essex to receive Lord Halifax into all
 “ our consultations, who was unsatisfied by observing where the
 “ King’s confidence was; and by being admitted, would both
 “ enter him into credit with the King, and give us more ease
 “ in the course of his affairs. Lord Essex received the over-
 “ ture with his usual dryness: Lord Sunderland opposed it a
 “ good deal, and said, I should not find Lord Halifax the person
 “ I took him for; but one that could draw with nobody, and
 “ still climbing up to the top himself. However, I continued
 “ resolute in pressing it, and at length it was concluded; and
 “ we fell all four together into the usual meetings and con-
 “ sultations.

“ The chief matters before the King, at that time, were first
 “ the satisfaction of his people, by falling into measures with the
 “ Parliament, that might enable him to look abroad in such a
 “ figure as became the Crown of England; and was necessary
 “ for preventing a new invasion of France, upon Flanders or
 “ Holland, which looked very desperate. The second was on
 “ instances made from the States, about a new guarantee to be
 “ given upon the late general peace by his Majesty; particu-
 “ larly to Spain in the business of Flanders. The third was giv-
 “ ing some ease to Scotland, where the humours began to swell,
 “ and we conceived could be done no way so easily as by re-
 “ moval of the Duke of Lauderdale, too much hated both here
 “ and there; to be fit for the temper his Majesty seemed resolv-
 “ ed to use in his affairs. For this last, we could not on any
 “ terms obtain it of the King, by all the arguments used (jointly
 “ and severally) by us all four; the King saying none of us knew
 “ Scotland so well as himself.

“ For the second, we easily agreed on the measures that
 “ seemed necessary, for the satisfaction of the States, and the
 “ safety of Flanders; being all four of the Committee, where
 “ all foreign affairs were consulted, &c. For the first, which
 “ was the most important, we found it more perplexed than we
 “ could imagine. Both Houses of Parliament seemed to have
 “ no eyes, but for the dangers of popery, on the Duke of
 “ York’s succession to the Crown; which humour was blown
 “ up by all the arts and intrigues of the Duke of Monmouth
 “ and Lord Shaftesbury. The King seemed willing to secure
 “ them against those fears, without changing the laws in point

“ of succession. The Council thereupon, with great earnest-
 “ ness and endeavour, agreed on heads to be offered the Parlia-
 “ ment, commonly enough known; which were agreed to by
 “ all the Council, except Lord Shaftesbury, and I [Sir William
 “ Temple] on different grounds. Lord Shaftesbury’s was plain,
 “ *That there could be no security against the Duke, if once in pos-
 “ session of the Crown.* And being well infused by his and the
 “ Duke of Monmouth’s friends in the House of Commons, oc-
 “ casioned their sullen rejecting all expedients offered them by
 “ the King. During all these transactions (saith Sir William
 “ Temple¹) Lord Sunderland, Lord Essex, Lord Halifax and I,
 “ continued our constant meetings and consultations, and with
 “ so much union, and so disinterested endeavours, for the gene-
 “ ral good of his Majesty’s service, and the kingdom’s; that I
 “ could not but say to them at the end of one of our meetings,
 “ *That we four were either the four honestest men in England,
 “ or the greatest knaves; for we made one another at least be-
 “ lieve, that we were the honestest men in the world.*

“ But after the Houses of Parliament rejecting the expedients
 “ offered by the King and Council, Lord Shaftesbury finding
 “ himself neither in confidence with the King, nor credit in
 “ the Council, inflamed the House of Commons to that degree,
 “ as made the Lords [before-mentioned] cast about which way
 “ to lay the storm. At length Lord Sunderland told me, that
 “ Lord Essex and Lord Halifax were of opinion, that it was
 “ necessary to take in the Duke of Monmouth, and Lord Shaftes-
 “ bury, into the first digestion of affairs, considering the influ-
 “ ence they had on the House; and for this end to agree with
 “ them in the banishment of the *Duke*, either for a certain term,
 “ or during the King’s life; and desired to know whether I
 “ would fall into it with them, and join in bringing it about
 “ with the King. I told Lord Sunderland, positively I would
 “ not: &c. This was peremptory, and so it ended: the three
 “ Lords fell into meetings and consultations with the Duke of
 “ Monmouth, and Lord Shaftesbury.”

The Earl of Sunderland being so much concerned in all Coun-
 cils, this brief abstract, from Sir William Temple, could not
 properly be omitted, as it shews his Lordship’s disposition and
 endeavours, both for the King’s ease and quiet, as well as the
 satisfaction of his people. But such was that conjunction, as
 Sir William Temple¹ observes, that it lasted little more than a
 fortnight, the Duke of Monmouth and Lord Shaftesbury endea-
 vouring to be at the head of all affairs, by prevailing on the
 House of Commons to bring the King into necessities of yield-
 ing all points to them. So that the three Lords agreed on pro-

¹ Memoirs, part iii. p. 37, & seq.

¹ Ibid. part iii. p. 40, 41, & seq.

roguing the Parliament, as the only remedy left in the present distemper; and communicating their thoughts to Sir William Temple, he was of the same opinion; and they were to propose it to the King and Council. And in this resolution, (says Sir William) we parted, and appointed to meet again two days after, for the fixing it with his Majesty. And going into the country, and returning the third morning early, he found Lord Sunderland had called or sent several times to his house the night before, and left word he must needs speak with him. As soon as he came to town, he sent immediately to Whitehall, but found his Lordship was gone with the King to the House of Peers. Whereupon he went to Lord Essex, as nearest him, and asked whether any thing new had happened; who told him, that the King had found there were remonstrances ready prepared in the House of Commons to inflame the city and nation, on the points of plot and popery; and that their three Lordships having upon it consulted with his Majesty, he had resolved the Parliament should be prorogued that morning, upon the King's coming to the House; and that it could not be allowed time, by a debate of Council. Accordingly the Parliament was prorogued, with great resentment of both Houses, and such rage of Lord Shaftesbury, that he said on it aloud in the House, he would have the heads of those who were the advisers of the prorogation.

On stories being raised of Sir William Temple's being a man of arbitrary principles, Lord Sunderland, on the knowledge thereof, "thought that he, who had such a part in the King's affairs, ought to stand as well as he could with the House of Commons (where endeavours being made for impeaching him there, for making the general peace) pressed him to suffer several things he had formerly written, and of which copies had run, to be then printed (as they were) under the title of *Miscellanea*. He thought (says Sir William) by that publication, men would see I was not a man of the dangerous principles pretended; and I might assure the world, of being author of no books that had not my name. Lord Halifax, commending them to me in general, told me as a friend, that I should take heed of carrying too far the principle of paternal dominion (which was deduced in the *Essay of Government*) for fear of destroying the rights of the people. So tender was every body of those points at that time."

After the Earls of Sunderland, Essex, and Halifax, had no commerce with the Duke of Monmouth and Lord Shaftesbury, Sir William Temple came again to their meetings and consultations, wherein they were unanimous, as he observes, "and

“ considered how to make way for a better-tempered session of
“ Parliament, after the short prorogation made. They also
“ concluded measures with Holland in all points, to the satis-
“ faction of their Ambassador; and thought of such acts of
“ Council, as might express his Majesty’s care for suppressing
“ popery, even in the intervals of Parliament.”

There had been a perpetual appearance of ill humour, at Council, between Lord Shaftesbury and Lord Halifax, which often broke into spiteful repartees between them^u; and the Duke of Monmouth had broken all measures with Lord Essex. And the term of the prorogation of Parliament being near, all agreed the session could not conveniently begin before October, and a day was appointed to consider of it in Council. “ The Duke of
“ Monmouth (says Sir William^x) was greater than ever: Lord
“ Shaftesbury reckoned on being so too, at the meeting of the
“ Parliament, and at the cost of those he took to be the authors of
“ the prorogation: Lords Essex and Halifax looked upon them-
“ selves as most in danger, and aimed at by Lord Shaftesbury’s
“ threats, and out of all measures with the Duke of Monmouth.
“ This induced a consultation among us, whether considering
“ the distempers of the present Parliament, the best course were
“ not to dissolve it, and have another called in October; where-
“ in the three Lords and I agreed, and the King was perfectly
“ of the same mind. So it was resolved, his Majesty should
“ propose, at the next Council, whether it were best to prorogue
“ that Parliament, or dissolve it, and at the same time call ano-
“ ther; and that, at the same time, the Lord Chancellor, and
“ other chief officers depending on the King, should be ac-
“ quainted with his mind, either by his Majesty, or the three
“ Lords. In our last meeting we had calculated how many at
“ Council could, in any probability, oppose dissolving the Par-
“ liament, and calling another; and concluded there could not
“ be above six against it at the most; which we thought a great
“ support to the King’s resolution, against the exclamations
“ expected from Lord Shaftesbury and his friends: when the
“ Council-day came, I asked Lords Sunderland and Halifax,
“ whether all was prepared; and Lord Chancellor, and other
“ chief officers had been spoke to? They said no, it had been
“ forgotten and neglected; but the King would do it to each of
“ them apart, as they came that morning, and before the
“ Council began. When the Council sat, the King proposed
“ his thoughts, whether it was best for his affairs, to prorogue
“ the Parliament till October, or dissolve it, and call another
“ at that time; and desired their opinions in it.

^u Memoirs, part iii. p. 51.

^x Ibid, p. 55, &c.

"I observed (says Sir William) a general surprize at the board; which made me doubt the King had spoke of it to few or none but the Chancellor before he came in; but it soon appeared he had not done that neither, for after a short pause, he was the first that rose up, and spoke long and violently against the dissolution; was followed by every man there, except the three Lords, who spoke for the dissolution; but neither they with half the length or force of argument they intended to have done; leaving that part as I supposed, to me. I was the last but one to speak, and saw argument would signify nothing, after such inequality was declared in number: and said in short, that I thought it was every man's opinion, that a happy agreement between his Majesty and his Parliament was of necessity to his affairs, both at home and abroad. That his Majesty had spoken so much of his despairing about any agreement with this Parliament, and the hopes he had of doing it with another; that for my part I thought his Majesty could better judge of it than any body else. So his Majesty ordered the Chancellor to draw up a proclamation for dissolving the Parliament, dated July 12, 1679, and calling another to assemble in October following." Which Parliament was prorogued to January 26^y, at which time the King made a short speech to the two Houses, and then commanded the Lord Chancellor to prorogue them to the 15th of April next, 1680.

But the King, in August, 1679^z, fell sick at Windsor, and with three such fits of a fever^a, as gave much apprehension, and a general amazement; people looking on any ill to the King as an end of the world; as observed by Sir William Temple, who, after the second fit, waited on his Majesty; and did not think him in danger. And that he found and left the three Lords very diligent at Court, attending both his person and affairs, which he was very glad of, and so went home, without entering further into discourses with them, than on his Majesty's sickness.

The Duke of York returned into England on September 2, to the general surprize of the nation; and the secret of his coming was not known, till Sir William Temple disclosed it. He asserts^b, "That on the King's first illness, the Lords Essex and Halifax, being about him, thought his danger great, and their own so too; and that if any thing happened to the King's life, the Duke of Monmouth would be at the head of the nation, in opposition to the Duke and popery; and in conjunction with Lord Shaftesbury, who had threatened to have their heads on

^y Hist. of England; vol. iii. p. 365.
p. 67, 68.

^z Ibid.

^a Temple's Memoirs,

^b Ibid. p. 78, 79, 80.

“prorogation of the last Parliament; which threats Lords
 “Effex and Halifax applied to themselves; reckoning Lord
 “Sunderland out of danger, by his relation to Lord Shaftesbury,
 “and the fair terms between them. This fright had so affect-
 “ed these two Lords, that not staying to see what the King’s
 “second fit would be, they proposed to the King, the sending
 “immediately for the Duke; which being resolved, and the
 “dispatch made, with all secrecy and speed, the Duke came
 “over; but finding the King recovered, it was agreed to pass
 “for a journey of his own, and that it should be received by
 “his Majesty, and the three Lords, with all signs of surprize.
 “When this was done, they found the Duke of Monmouth
 “so enraged at this Council, as well as Lord Shaftesbury, that
 “they saw no way but to ruin them both, and throw them quite
 “out of the King’s affairs, and joining themselves wholly with
 “the Duke’s interest; which they did for that time, till they
 “had brought about all his Highness desired for his security,
 “against the Duke of Monmouth, and Lord Shaftesbury; the
 “first going over to Holland, and the other being turned out of
 “the Council.”

Not long after, Lords Effex and Halifax grew discontented
 upon the private examination of that called the *Meal-Tub-Plot*;
 finding themselves mentioned in it, and yet left out of the
 secret examination thereof. So that Lord Effex^e resigned his
 place of first Commissioner of the Treasury, on November 19,
 1679; and Lord Halifax retired to his seat at Rufford.

On Lord Effex’s leaving the Treasury, Mr Hyde (afterwards
 Earl of Rochester) came of course to be first Commissioner^g,
 and was sworn of the Privy-Council; and on February 4 fol-
 lowing, Sidney Godolphin, Esq; (afterwards Earl of Godol-
 phin) the second Commissioner of the Treasury, was sworn of
 the Privy-Council, and took his place at the board. “These
 “two (saith Sir William Temple^h) had always been my friends,
 “and agreed with me in all my opinions and measures, about
 “affairs abroad or at home. And joining in confidence with
 “the Lord Sunderland, were esteemed to be alone in the secret
 “and management of the King’s affairs, and looked upon as
 “the Ministry. October came on, wherein the Parliament
 “was to meet. The Duke was in Flanders; the Duke of
 “Monmouth in Holland; and Lord Shaftesbury set on foot
 “petitions, in case they did not sitⁱ. The King in Council,
 “after a little pause, told them, that upon many considera-
 “tions, which he could not at present acquaint them with, he
 “found it necessary to make a longer prorogation of the Parlia-

^e Memoirs, p. 85, 86.
 and p. 368.

^f Hist. of England, vol. iii. p. 367.

^g Ibid.

^h Memoirs, p. 87, 88.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 89, 90.

ment than he had intended: that he had considered all the consequences, so far as to be absolutely resolved, and not to hear any thing that should be said against it; and charged the Lord Chancellor to prorogue it to that time twelvemonth. All at Council were stunned with this surprizing resolution, and the way of proposing it; except those few who were in the secret, and they thought fit to be silent, and leave it wholly on his Majesty. Several rose up, and would have entered into the consequences of it; but the King would not hear them."

It is related by Bishop Burnet^k, that about this time the Prince of Orange had projected an alliance with France; and that the Earl of Sunderland entered into a particular confidence with the Prince, which he managed by his uncle, Mr. Sidney [afterwards Earl of Romney] who was sent Envoy to Holland.

Sir William Temple recites^l, " Lord Sunderland was struck with the boldness of the Lords presentment [of the Duke] in Westminster-hall, and the consequence of such men being so desperately engaged in an attempt they were like to be seconded by the humour of the nation, on the alarms of popery; which made him conclude the King would not be able to support the Duke any longer, but be forced to separate his interest from him. And he believed the King was of the same mind. Mr. Godolphin fell into the same thoughts with Lord Sunderland, both of the thing itself, and of the King's mind in it: so as upon the debate in Council, concerning the Duke's stay, or going back into Scotland before the Parliament met, they joined absolutely in the reasons and advices of his going away: and though the rest of the Council were generally of the contrary opinion, yet the King concluded thereon against the Duke's will and his friends."

The Duke went away^m, and the Parliament met on October 21, 1680. " The Dutchess of Portsmouth declared openly for the exclusion of the Dukeⁿ; and so did Lord Sunderland, and Mr. Godolphin. Lord Sunderland assured all people, that the King was resolved to settle matters with his Parliament on any terms, since the interest of England, and the affairs of Europe, made a league against France indispensably necessary at that time; which could not be done without a good understanding at home. Lord Halifax assured me [Bishop Burnet] that any limitations whatsoever, leaving the title of King to the Duke, might be obtained of his Majesty. But that he was positive and fixed against the exclusion, which was

^k Hist of his own Time, 8^o. vol. ii. p. 114.

^l Memoirs. p. 114, 115, 116.

^m Hist. of England, p. 371.

ⁿ Bishop Burnet, p. 116.

“ in a great measure imputed to his management, and that he wrought the King up to it.”

The bill passed the House of Commons, and was brought up to the Lords^o. The Earls of Essex and Shaftesbury argued most for it; and the Earl of Halifax against it; and in conclusion it was thrown out upon the first reading, the whole bench of Bishops being against it. The Commons, inflamed at the fate of their bill, addressed the King to remove Lord Halifax from his Councils and presence for ever. The King was resolved and declared against the bill, which induced several to form expedients, whereof one was drawn by Bishop Burnet, to be managed chiefly by Littleton, then in commission of the Admiralty, *That there should be a Protector declared, with whom Regal Power should be lodged, and the Prince of Orange to be named.* Lord Halifax and Seymour liked it; but, says the Bishop, *I wondered to find Lord Sunderland did not go into it.*

Sir William Temple recites^p, “ The King’s quarrels to Lord Sunderland were chiefly two; first his voting in the Lords House for the bill of exclusion, not only against the King’s mind, but his express command. And I remember, when I spoke to him of it, as what the King must resent, and what I was confident he would be steady in, he told me it was too late, for his honour was engaged, and he could not break it. The other was a memorial sent over by Mr. Sidney, the King’s Envoy at the Hague, and given him by Pensioner Fagel, representing the sad consequences abroad of his Majesty’s not agreeing with his Parliaments; the danger of his Allies, and of the Protestant religion; and thereupon, seeming to wish that the King would not break with them, though it were even upon the point of the bill of exclusion. This was believed to be directed and advised by Lord Sunderland to Mr. Sidney, his uncle, as a matter that would be of weight to induce the King to pass the bill; and was laid before the foreign Committee. But Lord Sunderland protested to me (says Sir William Temple) that he knew nothing of it, till he received a copy from Mr. Sidney, who sent the original to the other Secretary. I thought he could not understand the King so ill, as to believe that would be a motive to him to pass the bill, or that it could have any other effect than to anger him at the Dutch, for meddling in a matter that was domestick, not only to the nation, but to the Crown. Besides, I observed the stile to be of one that understood little of our constitution, by several expressions, whereof one was, *why the King should not prevent such conse-*

^o Bishop Burnet, præd. p. 118, 119.
148.

^p Vide his Memoirs, from p. 140 to

“quences, when he might do it by a stroke with a pen; which shewed the author thought our acts of Parliament had been passed by only the King’s signing them. And the whole cast of it made me believe it certainly came from Pensioner Fagel. However, the King, as well as some of the Committee, believed this was of Lord Sunderland’s forge; and that many of the heats in the House of Commons had been encouraged and raised to such height, by his seeming to favour them, which they might think he would not do, unless he believed the King would at length comply with them.”

Sir William Temple also relates, “That during the session, there was an outrageous quarrel between Lord Sunderland and Lord Halifax, [who married his sister] not only on their dividing in businesses of the Parliament and Council; but likewise on Lord Sunderland’s entering into new commerce and measures with Lord Shaftesbury; as Lord Halifax told him. But Lord Sunderland told him another reason of their quarrel, which he said broke out the same night a debate arose at Council, concerning the address of the House of Commons against Lord Halifax, wherein Lord Sunderland had been of opinion, the King should not yield to it: but after Council, Lord Halifax went to Lord Sunderland’s lodgings, where they fell into discourse of what had passed; and Lord Sunderland told him, that though he had given his opinion in Council, as he thought became him; yet if such an address should ever be made against himself, he would certainly desire leave of the King to retire, as it would be for his service. Upon which Lord Halifax fell into such a passion, that he went out of the room, and from that time they hardly lived in any common civility where they met. The refiners (saith Sir William) thought Lord Halifax, who saw himself topped by Lord Sunderland’s credit and station at Court, resolved to fall in with the King, on the point then in debate about the bill of exclusion, wherein he found the King steady, and that Lord Sunderland would lose himself; so that falling into confidence with the King upon such a turn, he should be alone chief in the Ministry without competitor. At least the reasoners on this matter could find no other ground for such a change in Lord Halifax’s course, after what he had so long steered, and so lately in being the chief promoter of the Duke’s being sent away to Scotland, just before the meeting of the Parliament. These were the reasons, that Lord Sunderland’s, and Lord Essex’s names, and mine, were struck out of the Council.” And on February 2, 1680-1⁹, Edward, Earl of Conway, was sworn Secretary of State in his Lordship’s

place. The King had dissolved the Parliament, on January 18, and ordered the Lord Chancellor (Heneage, Lord Finch of Daventry, afterwards Earl of Nottingham) to issue writs for the calling of a new Parliament to be holden at Oxford, on March 21 following.

Thereupon the heads of the University of Cambridge sent to Sir William Temple^r, to know whether he would stand again for their election; who going to the King to know his pleasure, what answer to return, his Majesty said, *as things stood, he thought it as well for him to let it alone*; which he said he would do. "When I left the King (says Sir William) I went to Lord Sunderland, and told him what had passed; who took this as the first certain sign of his Majesty's having fixed his resolution, and left off all thoughts of agreeing with his Parliaments, and of his having taken his measures another way, for the supply of his treasures in the ill condition they were in; and that if there were any thoughts of agreeing with the next Parliament, the King he was sure would have been glad to have had me in the House. He said upon it in some passion, that he now gave all for gone, and that he must confess I knew the King better than he had done."

The meeting of the Parliament at Oxford being contrary^s to the views of the Anti-courtiers, the Duke of Monmouth, the Earl of Shaftesbury, with several other Lords, petitioned the King, that he would be graciously pleased to order it to sit at Westminster; and Lord Essex delivered the petition; but Lord Sunderland refused to sign it, and his Majesty persisted in his resolution of holding the Parliament at Oxford. It accordingly convened there, on March 21; but the Lords and Commons disagreeing on the impeachment of Edward Fitzharris, and the bill for excluding the Duke of York from his succession to the Crown being read, in the House of Commons, the first time, on the 28th, and ordered a second reading, the King, on notice thereof, coming that day to the House of Peers, dissolved the Assembly, and immediately set out for Windsor, to prevent being insulted by the armed multitude which the discontented Members had brought with them. In order to satisfy the people concerning the dissolution of this and the preceding Parliament, his Majesty, on April 8 that year (1681) published a declaration, in which he enumerated several reasons, viz. their intire neglect of the public, and falling into factions; their issuing arbitrary orders for taking his loyal subjects into custody, for matters that had no relation to privilege of Parliament; their declaring many eminent persons enemies to the King and kingdom, without any order or process of law, without any hearing of their

^r Vide Memoirs, p. 236, 237, 238.

^s Hist. of England, p. 383, 384.

defence, or any proofs so much as offered; their resolves against any person that should lend him money, or buy any tally of anticipation, thereby endeavouring to reduce him to a more helpless condition than the meanest of his subjects; their taking upon them to suspend the laws and acts of Parliament, by voting against the prosecution of Dissenters. This declaration was ordered to be read in all churches and chapels: and addresses of congratulation, from all ranks of people throughout the kingdom, were presented to his Majesty for his deliverance from the designs of his enemies, with promises to stand by him with their lives and fortunes in preservation of his royal person, and in defence of his government in church and state.

King Charles II. after that called no Parliament; and in order to strengthen his administration, re-admitted the Earl of Sunderland into the Privy-Council, on September 20, 1682, and, on January 31 ensuing, constituted him principal Secretary of State, in the place of the Earl of Conway, who had succeeded his Lordship, as before related. Bishop Burnet has observed, That the King had an intire confidence in the Earl of Sunderland, and that he was reconciled to the Duke, by the mediation of Laurence Viscount Hyde, soon afterwards created Earl of Rochester: "And that his Majesty was the more desirous to have his Lordship again near him, that he might have somebody about him, who understood foreign affairs, Jenkins understood nothing; but had so much credit with the high-church party, that he was of great use to the Court. Lord Conway was so very ignorant of foreign affairs, that his province being the North, when one of the foreign Ministers talked to him of the circles of Germany, it amazed him: he could not imagine what circles had to do with affairs of state."

The Earl of Sunderland, on his re-admission, was tender of opposing the measures of the Duke of York, who was restored by the King to his place in the Council, and to his offices of profit and honour, without any scruple that it was against the law to hold them. Yet Bishop Burnet recites*, That the King growing uneasy with the Earl of Rochester in the year 1684, he was glad to send him from the Court, and consented to the Duke's request of making him Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. On which Lord Sunderland represented to the King, that though it had been customary for the Lords Lieutenants to be Generals of the Army, as well as Governors of the Kingdom, it was too much in one person, as thereby the giving commissions brought the army into their dependance; and therefore he proposed there

* History of his own Time, p. 183, 184.
 † Hist. of his own Time, p. 274, 275.

‡ History of England, p. 415.

should be a General of the army independent on the Lord Lieutenant, and who should be a check upon him. He moreover told the King, That if he thought it was a good maxim for the government of Ireland, he ought to begin it, when a creature of his own was sent thither, who had not such a right to dispute points of that kind with him, as antient Noblemen might pretend to: and such was the Earl of Sunderland's ascendancy, that his Majesty agreed to the proposal.

The Bishop also relates ^y, That Lord Sunderland, not long before the King died, formed a new scheme, *that very probably would have for ever broken the King and the Duke*. Yet how it was laid, was so great a secret he could never penetrate into it. But it was laid at Lady Portsmouth's, and Lord Godolphin was also in it. The Duke of Monmouth came over secretly; and though the King did not see him, yet he went back very well pleased with his journey; but he never told his reason to any, that he knew of. Mr. May of the Privy-purse told the Bishop, a design would break out, with which he himself would be well pleased. "And told him, he knew by the King's way, things were not yet quite ripe, nor he thoroughly fixed on the design. That with which they were to begin, was, the sending the Duke to Scotland. And it was generally believed (says the Bishop) that if the two brothers should be once parted, they would never meet again. The King spoke to the Duke concerning his going to Scotland; and he answered, that there was no occasion for it: upon which the King replied, that either he must go, or that he himself would go thither. His Majesty was observed (says the Bishop) to be colder and more reserved to the Duke than ordinary. But what was under all this, was still a deep secret ^z. He had, for these last three years, directed all our Councils, with so absolute an authority, that the King seemed to have left the government wholly in his hands: yet it is related by all our historians, that had the King lived a few months longer, the Duke would have been sent from Court."

On the demise of King Charles II. the Earl of Sunderland was one of the Privy-Council, that signed the order for proclaiming the Duke of York King of England, by the name of James II. and employments ending with the life of the late King, his successor, by proclamation ^a, signified his pleasure, that all men should continue in their places till his further order. Bishop Burnet recites ^b, "That the Earl of Sunderland was looked on as a man lost at Court; and so was Lord Godolphin. But the Earl of Rochester, upon his ad-

^y Hist. of his own Time, p. 278, 279.
England, vol. iii, p. 420.

^z Ibid. p. 297.

^b Hist. of his own Time, p. 299.

^a Hist. of

“ vancement, became so violent and boisterous, that the whole
 “ Court joined to support the Earl of Sunderland, as a proper
 “ balance to the other. And the Queen was made to consider
 “ the Earl of Rochester, as a person that would be in the inter-
 “ rests of the King’s daughters; so she saw it was necessary to
 “ have one in a high post, who should depend wholly on her,
 “ and the Earl of Sunderland was the only person capable.”

His Lordship was one ^c of the Commissioners, appointed to hear and determine the claims concerning services to be performed at the King’s Coronation.

On December 4, 1685, the King ^d in Council declared the Earl of Sunderland (principal Secretary of State) Lord President of the Council, and his Lordship took his place at the board the same day. By those titles of Lord President of the Council, and principal Secretary of State, he ^e was A. D. 1686, in the commission of ecclesiastical affairs. But his Lordship, in that commission, was seldom at their meetings, and did all in his power to soften any rigorous proceedings. He declares in his letter, on March 23, 1689 ^f, *I can most truly say, and it is well known, that for a good while I defended Magdalen-college, purely by care and industry; and have hundreds of times begged of the King, never to grant mandates, or to change any thing in the regular course of ecclesiastical affairs, which he often thought reasonable; and afterwards, by perpetual importunities, was prevailed on against his own sense. Which was the very case of Magdalen-college; as also of some others.*

At a chapter of the Garter, held on April 26, 1687, his Lordship was elected a Knight Companion of that most noble Order; and personally installed at Windsor, on May 23 following; being placed the twentieth-Knight in succession, in the sixteenth stall in the chapel of St. George at Windsor ^g.

On July 2 the same year, the King dissolved his Parliament, finding they could not be brought to a compliance, in taking off the *penal laws* and *tests* ^h. The Earl of Sunderland gives this account thereof, in his letter of March 23, 1689: “ The
 “ great trial was to take off the *penal laws* and the *tests*; so
 “ many having promised their concurrence towards it, that his
 “ Majesty thought it feasible; but he soon found it was not to
 “ be done by that Parliament, which made all the Catholics
 “ desire it might be dissolved; which I was so much against,
 “ that they complained of me to the King, as a man who ruined
 “ all his designs, by opposing the only thing that could carry
 “ them on. Yet I hindered the dissolution several weeks, &c.”
 And as to Ireland, which was then under Tyrconnel’s violent

^c History of King James’s Coronation.

^e Ibid. p. 451.

p. 302.

^f Ibid. p. 501.

^h Hist. of England, p. 495.

^d Hist. of England, præd. p. 440.

^g Poiré’s Hist. and Antiq. of Windsor,

government, his Lordship could not prevent it; for in his said letter, he thus expresses himselfⁱ:

“ Lord Tyrconnel was so absolute in Ireland, that I never
 “ had the credit to make an ensign, or keep one in, nor to
 “ preserve some of my friends, for whom I was much concern-
 “ ed, from the last oppression and injustice; but yet with care
 “ and diligence, being upon the place, and he absent, I diverted
 “ the calling a Parliament there, which was designed to alter
 “ the *acts of settlement*. Chief Justice Nugent, and Baron Rice,
 “ were sent over with the draught of an *act* for that purpose,
 “ and was there furnished with all the pressing arguments that
 “ could be thought on to persuade the King, and I was offered
 “ forty thousand pounds for my concurrence: which I told to
 “ the King, and shewed him, at the same time, the injustice
 “ of what was proposed to him, and the prejudice it would be
 “ to that country; with so good success, as he resolved not to
 “ think of it that year, and perhaps never. This I was helped
 “ in by some friends; particularly my Lord Godolphin, who
 “ knows it to be true, and so do the Judges before named,
 “ and several others.” As to his Lordship’s having any hand
 in advising the reading of the King’s declaration, in the churches,
 of his dispensing power, for refusing of which seven Bishops
 were tried, he gives this account:

“ In the midst of preparations for a new Parliament, and
 “ whilst the corporations were regulating, the King thought
 “ fit to order his declarations to be read in all churches; of
 “ which, I most solemnly protest, I never heard one word till
 “ the King directed it in Council.” And giving an account
 of what drew on the petition of the Archbishop of Canterbury,
 and the other Lords the Bishops, and their prosecution, his Lord-
 ship says, “ That he was so openly against it, that by arguing
 “ continually to shew the injustice and imprudence of it, I
 “ brought the fury of the Roman Catholicks upon me to such a
 “ degree, that I was just sinking, and I wish I had then sunk:
 “ but whatever I did foolishly to preserve myself, I continued
 “ still to be the object of their hatred; and I resolved to serve
 “ the publick as well as I could: which I am sure most of the
 “ considerable Protestants then at Court can testify.”

When the French King advertised King James of the Prince of
 Orange’s intended descent in England, and offered the assistance
 of his forces, his Lordship advised the King not to accept of
 them. And on that event, Bishop Burnet^k has given this ac-
 count: “ The King of France, when he gave advertisements
 “ of the preparations in Holland, offered King James such a
 “ force as he should call for; twelve or fifteen thousand were

ⁱ History of England, p. 499.
 p. 499, 500.

^k History of his own Time, 8^o, vol. ii.

“ named, or as many more as he should desire. It was proposed they should land at Portsmouth, and should have that place to keep the communication with France open, and in their hands. All the priests were for this, and most of the popish Lords. The Earl of Sunderland was the only man in credit that opposed it. He said, the offer of an army of 40,000 men might be a real strength; but then it would depend on the orders that came from France. They might perhaps [with other succours] master England; but they would become the King’s masters at the same time: so that he must govern under such orders as they should give; and thus he would quickly become only Vice-Roy to the King of France. Any army less than that would lose his Majesty the affections of his people, and drive his own army to desertion, if not to mutiny.” The Earl of Sunderland, in his own vindication, says, “ French ships were offered to join with our fleet, and they were refused. Since the noise of the Prince’s design, more ships were offered, and it was agreed how they should be commanded, if ever desired. I opposed to death the accepting of them, as well as any assistance of men: and can say most truly, that I was the principal means of hindering both, by the help of some Lords, with whom I consulted every day, and they with me; to prevent what we thought would be of great prejudice, if not ruinous to the nation.”

When King James was convinced of the intended invasion of the Prince of Orange, he began to think of reconciling the hearts of his people to him; and to that purpose, declared in Council, on August 24, 1688, that a Parliament should meet on November 27: and to reconcile the Archbishop of Canterbury, and other Bishops, to the King, his Lordship wrote the following letter to the Archbishop of ^a Canterbury.

“ o My Lord,

“ The King thinking it requisite to speak with your Grace, and several others of the Bishops, who are within a convenient distance of this place; his Majesty commands me to acquaint you, that he would have you attend him upon Friday next, at ten in the morning.

“ My Lord,

Whitehall, Sept. 24, 1688.

“ I am your most faithful, &c.

“ SUNDERLAND P.”

ⁿ History of England, p. 519.
of Dorset, p. 21.

^o Bishop of Rochester’s Letter to the Earl

And to give satisfaction to the nation, this was published in the Gazette: "Whitehall, September 30. Several of my Lords the Bishops having attended the King on Friday last, his Majesty was pleased, among other gracious expressions, to let them know, *That he would signify his pleasure for taking off the suspension of the Lord Bishop of London, which is done accordingly.*" Lord Sunderland, in his letter, gives the following account of that and other salutary measures from his Lordship's advice: "Upon the first thought of the Prince of Orange's coming, I laid hold of the opportunity to press the King to do several things, which I would have had done sooner; the chief of which were, To restore *Magdalen-college*, and all other *ecclesiastical preferments*, that had been diverted from what they were intended for: to take off my Lord Bishop of London's suspension: to put the counties into the same hands they were in some time before: to annul the *ecclesiastical court*: and to restore intirely all the corporations of England. These things were done effectually, by the help of some about the King; and it was then thought I had destroyed myself, by enraging again the whole Roman Catholick party to such a height as had not been seen: they dispersed libels of me every day; told the King that I betrayed him; that I ruined him, by persuading him to make such shameful condescensions: *but most of all, by hindering the securing the chief of the disaffected Nobility and Gentry; which was proposed as a certain way to break all the Prince's measures: and by advising his Majesty to call a free Parliament, and to depend upon that, rather than upon foreign assistance*."

Bishop Burnet agrees in the same relation. "In England, the Court saw now it was in vain to dissemble, or disguise their fears any more. The Earl of Melfort, and all the Papists, proposed the seizing on all suspected persons, and sending them to Portsmouth. The Earl of Sunderland opposed this vehemently. He said, *It would not be possible to seize on many at the same time; and the seizing on a few would alarm all the rest: it would drive them in to the Prince, and furnish them with a pretence for it: he proposed rather that the King would do such popular things, as might give some content,* and lay that fermentation with which the nation was then distracted: this was at that time complied with: but all the popish party continued upon this to charge Lord Sunderland as one in the King's Councils, only to betray them; that had before diverted the offer of assistance from France, and now the securing those, who were most likely to join and assist the Prince of Orange. By their importunities, the King

P History of England, p. 520.

q Hist of his own Time, p. 522.

“ was at last prevailed on, that he turned him out of all his places.” His Lordship closes his letter in his own vindication, whilst he was employed under King James, as follows :

“ At last accusations of high-treason were brought against me, which, with some other reasons relating to affairs abroad, drew the King’s displeasure upon me ; so as to turn me out of all without any consideration : and yet I thought I escaped well, expecting nothing less than the loss of my head ; as Lord Middleton can tell, and I believe none about the Court thought otherwise : nor had it been otherwise, if my disgrace had been deferred a day longer, all things being prepared for it. I was put out the 27th of October ; the Roman Catholics having been two months working up the King to it, without intermission, besides the several attacks they had made on me before ; and the unusual assistance they obtained to do what they thought necessary for the carrying on their affairs ; of which they never had greater hope than at that time, as may be remembered by any who were then in London, &c.”

Immediately after his Lordship’s dismissal from King James’s service, he thought the situation he was in required his withdrawing out of the kingdom for his own safety ; so that about the time of the landing of the Prince of Orange in England, his Lordship landed in Holland ; where he wrote the letter so often quoted, discovering the designs of the Romish party, and others, for the subverting of the protestant religion, and the laws of the kingdom, licensed on March 23, 1689. And there he resided till after the settlement of the Crown on King William and Queen Mary ; but so prejudiced were many against his Lordship, that he was excepted out of the *act of indemnity and free pardon*, which King William signed on May 23, 1690. And in 1692, when King James formed a scheme for a descent into England, and was come to La Hogue to embark, he sent over a formal declaration^s, wherein the Earl of Sunderland was, with other Noblemen, excepted from the offer of pardon.

However, about that time, King William, who knew the great abilities of the Earl of Sunderland, consulted with him on the measures necessary to be taken in his government. And before his Majesty went abroad, in the beginning of the year 1693, having made some alterations in his offices, by giving the great seal to Sir John Somers, making Sir John Trenchard Secretary of State, and Mr. Montague (afterwards Earl of Halifax) Chancellor of the Exchequer ; it is ascribed by Bishop

^r Bishop Kennet’s Life of King William, in Hist. of England, vol. iii. p. 397.
^s Ibid. p. 63).

Burnet¹, to the great credit the Earl of Sunderland had gained with the King, who had now got into his confidence, and declared openly for the Whigs. These advancements (says the Bishop) had a great effect on the whole party; and brought them to a much better opinion of the King. But as the employing of them had a very good effect in the King's affairs, so a party came to be formed, that studied to cross and defeat every thing laid by Seymour and Musgrave.

And when the King returned to England, in November following, the Bishop further relates², "that he saw the necessity of changing both his measures and his ministry; he expressed his dislike of the whole conduct of the sea, and named Russell for the command of the fleet next year. He dismissed the Earl of Nottingham, and brought the Earl of Shrewsbury again into the Ministry, making him Secretary of State, to the general satisfaction of the Whigs. But the person, that had the King's confidence to the highest degree, was the Earl of Sunderland, who by his long experience, and his knowledge of men and things, had gained an ascendant over him, and had more credit with him, than any Englishman ever had. He had brought the King to his change of Councils, by the prospect he gave him of the ill condition his affairs were in, if he did not intirely both trust and satisfy those, who, in the present conjuncture, were the only party; that both could and would support him. It was said, that the true secret of this change of measures was, that the Tories signified to the King plainly, that they could carry on the war no longer, and that he must accept of such a peace as could be had. This was the most pernicious thing that could be thought on, and most contrary to the King's notions and designs; so the Whigs were now in favour again, and every thing was done to put them in good humour."

In 1695, the King made a progress into the North, and staid some days with the Earl of Sunderland at Althorp, which was (says Bishop Burnet³) the first public mark of the high favour he was in. The Bishop afterwards gives some account of his Lordship's endeavours for reconciling the Whigs and Tories in support of his Majesty's government; but they proved ineffectual, on a difference between Queen Mary and her sister, the Princess Anne of Denmark. The Dutchess of Marlborough gives the following account of his Lordship's interest with King William, and of his good disposition to the Princess: "On

¹ Hist. of his own Time, vol. iii. p. 148, 149.

² Ibid. p. 170, 171.

³ Ibid. p. 227.

⁴ The Conduct of the Dowager Dutchess of Marlborough,

p. 103.

“ the death of the Queen, the Princess, by advice of Lord
 “ Sunderland, wrote a letter to the King, *expressing her great*
 “ *affliction in the loss of the Queen, &c. and her earnest desire to*
 “ *wait upon his Majesty, &c.* Quickly^z after this letter, the
 “ Princess, with the King’s consent, and at a time when he
 “ appointed, waited on him at Kensington, and was received
 “ with extraordinary civility. The person who wholly ma-
 “ naged the affair between the King and Princess, was my Lord
 “ Sunderland. He had, upon all occasions relating to her,
 “ shewed himself a man of sense and breeding; and before
 “ there was any thought of the Queen’s dying, had designed
 “ to use his utmost endeavours to make up the breach; in
 “ which however, I am persuaded, he could not have succeeded
 “ during the Queen’s life. Her death made it easy to him
 “ to bring the King to a reconciliation; and he also persuaded
 “ his Majesty to give the Princess St. James’s house. And
 “ some other favours were granted to her royal Highness, at
 “ his Lordship’s request^a. When the Duke of Gloucester
 “ was arrived at the age to be put into mens hands, and his
 “ Highness’s family was settled, the King (influenced in this
 “ particular by my Lord Sunderland) sent the Princess word,
 “ that though he intended to put in all the preceptors, he
 “ would leave it to her, to chuse the rest of the servants, ex-
 “ cept one, who was to be Deputy Governor, and Gentleman
 “ of the Duke’s Bedchamber. This message was so humane,
 “ and of so different an air from any thing the Princess had
 “ been used to, that it gave her an extreme pleasure.”

In 1697, the King more publicly expressed his favour to his Lordship, by appointing him, on April 19, Lord Chamberlain, in place of the Earl of Dorset; and three days after his Lordship was sworn at Kensington of the Privy-Council, and took his place at the board accordingly. Also the same day, his Majesty, in Council at Kensington, declared his Lordship one of the Lords Justices of England for the administration of the government during his absence. And on June 4 following, his Lordship, as Lord Chamberlain, sent an order to prevent the prophaneness and immorality of the stage.

The major part of the House of Commons, after the peace of Ryswick, in 1697, were jealous of a standing army, and disliked the King’s offering his opinion in the point. The managers for the Court in the House of Commons had no orders (says Bishop Burnet^b) to name any number of men to be kept up, so they came to a resolution of disbanding all the forces raised since 1680, which reduced them to 7,000 men to be

^z The Conduct of the Dowager Dutchess of Marlborough, p. 110, 111.
^a Ibid. p. 110, 117. ^b Hist. of his own Time, 8^o. vol. ii. p. 285.

kept in pay in England. “ The Court was struck with this, and then tried to raise the number to 15,000, horse and foot. If this had been proposed in time, it would probably have been carried ; but the King was so long on the reserve, that when he thought fit to speak out his mind, he found it was too late. This gave the King the greatest distaste of any thing that had befallen him in his whole reign. During these debates, the Earl of Sunderland had argued with many on the necessity of keeping a greater force ; and he was charged (says the Bishop) as the author of the counsel of keeping on foot a standing army, so he was often named in the House of Commons with several reflections. The *Tories* pressed hard upon him, and the *Whigs* were so jealous of him, that he, apprehending that while the former would attack him, the others would defend him faintly, resolved to prevent a publick affront, and to retire from the Court, and from business ; not only against the intreaties of his friends, but even the King’s earnest desire that he would continue about him. Indeed (says the Bishop) upon this occasion his Majesty expressed such a concern and value for him, that the jealousies were increased by the confidence the Court saw the King had in him. During the time of his credit, things had been carried on with more spirit and better success than before : he had gained such an ascendant over the King, that he brought him to agree to some things, that few expected he would have yielded to : he managed the publick affairs, in both Houses, with so much steadiness, and so good a conduct, that he had procured to himself a greater measure of esteem, that he had in any of the former parts of his life : and the feebleness, and disjointed state we fell into after he withdrew, contributed not a little to establish the character, which his administration had gained him.”

The Bishop mentions not the time of his Lordship’s resignation, but the Gazette, N^o 3353, gives the following account of it : “ Kensington, December 26, (1697.) The Right Honourable the Earl of Sunderland having desired his Majesty’s leave to resign the office of Lord Chamberlain of his Household ; his Lordship accordingly delivered up the white staff this evening.”

King William was so dissatisfied with the disbanding of the forces, especially with being obliged to send home his Dutch guards, that, on February 1 following, when he passed the bill, he made a memorable speech, which did variously affect the Commons, who returned no address of thanks ; but it was not advised by the Earl of Sunderland ; for his Lordship, after

his resignation, went directly to his seat at Althorp, and there spent the remainder of his life, without coming to Council, or troubling himself with public affairs.

His Lordship married the Lady Anne Digby, second and youngest daughter to^d George Earl of Bristol, Knight of the Garter (by Anne his wife, daughter of Francis Russell, Earl of Bedford,) and sister, and at length heir, to John Digby, Earl of Bristol, who died in 1698, without issue. She was a Lady distinguished for her refined sense, subtle wit, admirable address, and every shining quality. His Lordship had issue by her three sons, and four daughters:

1. Robert Lord Spencer, born in 1664, who was, in August, 1687^e, sent to Italy, Envoy Extraordinary to his Highness the Duke of Modena, to make the compliments of condolence, in their Majesties names, on the death of the Dutchess of Modena, the Queen's mother; and, on his return^f, died at Paris, on September 5, 1688:

2. Charles, third Earl of Sunderland; and, 3. Henry, who died within an hour after he was baptised.

Lady Anne, eldest daughter, born on June 24, 1666, at Chifwick in Middlesex, was the first wife of James Earl of Arran, of the kingdom of Scotland, afterwards Duke Hamilton, and Duke of Brandon; and died in 1690.

Lady Elizabeth was married^g, on October 30, 1684, to Donagh Maccarty, Earl of Clancarty, of the Kingdom of Ireland.

Lady Isabella died unmarried, in 1684; and Lady Mary died aged five years.

His Lordship departed this life, at his seat at Althorp, on September 28, 1702^h, and, on October 7 following, was buried with his ancestors at Brington; leaving his Lady surviving, who died on April 16, 1715,ⁱ and on the 26th of the same month was buried by him. He was succeeded in honour and estate by Charles his only son and heir.

Which CHARLES, *third Earl of Sunderland*, as soon as he came of age, was chosen^k for two several boroughs, Heydon in Yorkshire, and Tiverton in com. Devon, in that Parliament called in 1695, and taking his seat for the latter, was afterwards elected for the same to four succeeding Parliaments, whilst he was a Commoner.

In the beginning of the year 1705^l, his Lordship attended Queen Anne, and her Royal Consort, to Newmarket: and her Majesty, with the Prince, appointing the 16th of April for visit-

^d Ex Stemmate de Famil. Digby.

^e Hist. of England, vol. iii. p.^a 496.

^f Ex Collect. T. Miller, MS. penes meips.

^g Ibid.

^h Ex Regist. Eccl.

de Brington ⁱ Ibid.

^k Willis's Notitia Parl. vol. ii. p. 386.

^l Annals of Queen Anne, year 4th, p. 12.

ing the University of Cambridge, the Earl of Sunderland, with several other Noblemen then present, had the degree of Doctors in law conferred on them.

On June 26, the same year^o, his Lordship embarked at Greenwich for Holland, being appointed her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, to make the compliments of condolance on the death of the Emperor Leopold, as also of congratulation to his successor the Emperor Joseph: and to endeavour, by the Queen's mediation, to compose the differences between his Imperial Majesty and his subjects in Hungary.

His Lordship, after taking a view of the army, and conferring with the Duke of Marlborough^p, arrived at Vienna, on August 26, N. S. And when the compliments of condolance and congratulation were over, his Lordship, with the Dutch Plenipotentiaries, had conferences with the Imperial Ministers, and the Hungarian Deputies, to remove several difficulties that retarded the negotiation of peace between them, till October 26, when they set out for Tyrnau, the place appointed for the treaty; and were received there with all the demonstrations of joy, and marks of respect, by Count Berezini, and the chief of the Hungarians. The Imperial Court had appointed Presburg for the place of treaty, and with difficulty they brought both parties to agree, that the Imperial Commissioners should continue at Presburgh, and the Hungarians at Tyrnau; and that a place, within an equal distance of those towns, should be for their meeting together. After several conferences, his Lordship, with Mr. Stepney the British Envoy, set out from Tyrnau, for Presburg, where they conferred with the Imperial Commissioners, on a proposal for a cessation of arms; and his Lordship after set out with Mr. Stepney for Vienna, to attend the Duke of Marlborough's arrival, leaving the Dutch Ministers to carry on the mediation. His Grace came to Vienna on November 12; and^q on the 19th the Earl of Sunderland had his audiences of leave of the Emperor and Empress; also the next day of the Empress Dowager, and the Arch-Duchesses. His Imperial Majesty presented his Lordship with his picture set with diamonds; and the Duke of Marlborough at that time had a grant, from the Emperor, of the lordship of Mindelheim in Suabia, which was erected into a principality.

His Grace, accompanied by the Earl of Sunderland, proceeded to the Court of Berlin; their Imperial and Prussian Majesties having given orders, in their respective dominions,

^o Annals of Queen Anne, year 4th, p. 21.
^q Ibid. p. 98.

^p Annals, præd. p. 94.

that they should be accommodated suitably to their high rank in their journey. The Duke went the night of their arrival to Court, and had a conference with the King of Prussia. The next day he presented the Earl of Sunderland to his Majesty, the Prince Royal, and the King's two brothers, who received his Lordship with all imaginable marks of esteem. They afterwards supped with his Majesty, the Prince Royal, and the King's brothers; and also dined with them the next day at the great Chamberlain's. His Grace renewed the treaty, for 8,000 men to be employed in Italy; and adjusting some difficulties, set out with the Earl of Sunderland from Berlin, on December 3, N. S. in the evening. The King of Prussia presented his Grace with a sword, enriched with diamonds; and the Earl of Sunderland with a diamond ring of great value.

On their arrival at Hanover, they waited on his electoral Highness (afterwards King George I.) the Electress Dowager, &c.; and were received with marks of distinction, due to their quality, and extraordinary merits. They presented his Grace with a fine calash, and six horses; and the Earl of Sunderland with a set of horses.

From Hanover they proceeded to the Hague, and after his Grace had settled several important affairs with the States General, he embarked with the Earl of Sunderland at the Brill, and arrived at St. James's on December 30. His Grace, on the meeting of the Parliament, had the thanks of both Houses, *For his great services in the last campaign, and for his prudent negotiations with her Majesty's allies*; as he had also, at the end of every campaign, during his command, for every signal success.

The campaign that year was attended with various fortune; the brave Prince Eugene, with an army almost wholly unprovided of cloaths, arms, amunition, or provisions, had kept the French army, under the Duke of Vendosme, from compassing their great designs. Therefore the Duke of Marlborough, and the Earl of Sunderland, when at Vienna, being sensible of his services and wants, had convinced his Imperial Majesty of the necessity of supplying him with forces and money: so that, on their return, the Imperial Ministers in England presented a memorial to the Queen, desiring a loan of 250,000*l.* sterling, for supply of the army in Italy, on security of all his lands, rents and revenues whatsoever, within the province of Silesia; as also the security of the states of that province. Whereupon her Majesty, by her letters patent, bearing date February 26, 1705-6, the 4th year of her reign^u, recommended to her loving subjects the speedy making of the said loan,

^t Annals, præd. p. 226.

^u Annals, ut antea, p. 126, 127.

as a matter acceptable, &c. and of the greatest advantage to the war in general. Accordingly books being opened at Merceps Chapel, on March 7, for taking subscriptions towards lending the said 250,000*l.* at 8 per cent. pursuant to the said letters patent, his Royal Highness Prince George sent his subscription of 20,000*l.* the Duke of Marlborough, 10,000*l.* the Earl of Godolphin, Lord High-Treasurer, 5,000*l.* the Earl of Sunderland, 2,500*l.* &c. whereby, in five days, the whole subscription was fully compleated.

On April 10, 1706, his Lordship ^x was appointed one of the English Commissioners, for treating on an union with Scotland: who, on their meeting, agreed to appoint a Committee of eleven on each side, and of them, any six to have power to adjust the several points in debate; and his Lordship, at a meeting of the English Commissioners ^y, on May 1, was nominated one of the Committee of eleven before-mentioned, with power to adjourn themselves. He also ^z set his hand and seal to the articles agreed on by the Commissioners of both kingdoms, for the Union, on July 22, 1706. On December 3, the same year, his Lordship ^a was sworn of her Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council, and one of her principal Secretaries of State, in the room of Sir Charles Hedges.

In 1708, a new Privy-Council being settled, according to an act passed for rendering the union of the two kingdoms more entire and complete, his Lordship ^b, on May 10, was sworn thereof; and in 1709-10, at the trial of Dr. Henry Sacheverel, he was ^c one of the sixty-nine Peers, that pronounced him guilty, when fifty-nine voted him not guilty.

Dr. Sacheverel had so favourable a sentence, as to be at liberty to sojourn where he pleased; and his itinerant processions, through several parts of the kingdom, causing riots and disorders, the Earl of Bradford, Lord Lieutenant of Shropshire, laid before the Earl of Sunderland a representation of several Gentlemen of the said county, concerning the tumults, seditions, &c. on that occasion.

His Lordship laying it before the Queen and Council, he was ordered to return an answer; and, in consequence thereof, on April 10, 1710, wrote to the Earl of Bradford, "That
" her Majesty expressed her dislike to those riotous and sedi-
" tious proceedings, &c. by which the public peace is broken:
" and that it was her Majesty's pleasure, that his Lordship,
" and that Gentlemen of the county, should effectually pro-
" secute the offenders, with the utmost severity of the law."
Which letter of the Earl of Bradford's, with his representation,

^x Annals, year 5th, p. 12.
year 5th, p. 25.

^y Ibid. p. 20.

^a Annals. p. 491.

p. 592, 593.

^c Ibid. p. 630.

^z Appendix in Annals,
^b Pointer's Chron. Hist. vol. ii.

and the answer thereto, being published in the Gazette^d, it gave such offence to the *high-church* party, that they used all endeavours to get his Lordship removed from his place of Secretary of State.

The Dowager Dutchess of Marlborough, in the *Account of her own Conduct*^e, gives the following relation of their inverte-
 “ racy: “ About the beginning of June, the design of turn-
 “ ing out Lord Sunderland began to be talked of. Lord Marl-
 “ borough was now abroad, at the head of the army. As
 “ soon as the news reached him, he wrote a very moving letter
 “ to the Queen, representing the very ill consequences it
 “ would necessarily have upon all affairs abroad, to have his
 “ son-in-law, against whose fidelity nothing could be objected,
 “ and in whom the Allies had so entire a confidence, turned
 “ out of her service in the middle of a campaign: and beg-
 “ ging it, as a reward of all his past services, that she would
 “ at least delay her resolution, till the campaign was ended.
 “ I was likewise (says the Dutchess) urged by some friends,
 “ to try to say something to divert, if possible, such a stroke;
 “ because it was given out, that the Queen would do this
 “ chiefly on my account, that I might feel the effects of her
 “ displeasure, in so sensible and tender a point. No considera-
 “ tion, proper to myself, could have induced me to trouble
 “ the Queen again, after our last conversation: but I was
 “ overcome by the consideration of Lord Marlborough, Lord
 “ Sunderland, and the publick interest, and wrote in the best
 “ manner I could to the Queen, June 7, 1710; begging, for
 “ Lord Marlborough’s sake, that she would not give him such
 “ a blow, of which I dreaded the consequence; putting her
 “ in mind of her letter about the Duke upon the victory at
 “ Blenheim, &c.” Her Grace likewise wrote^f a second letter
 to her Majesty, concluding, *that she begged it on her knees, &c.*
 And gives^g this further account: “ Whether my interfering
 “ in this matter, hastened the execution of the design, I can-
 “ not say. Certain it is, that it did not retard it, for Lord
 “ Sunderland was presently after dismissed from his office. On
 “ which occasion several great men, who wished well to their
 “ country, and who feared Lord Marlborough might in disgust
 “ quit the service, wrote him a joint letter, &c.” Which
 letter runs thus^h:

“ My Lord,

June 14, 1710.

“ We should not have given your Grace the trouble of this
 “ joint letter, but for the great concern and uneasiness in

^d Annals, year 9th, p. 187, 188, 189.
^e Ibid. p. 257.

^e Page 253, 254.

^f Vide her

^h Ibid. p. 257, 258, 259.

“ which we find you, on account of my Lord Sunderland, by
 “ your letter of the 20th to my Lord Treasurer, which he has
 “ communicated to us. That letter, as moving and as rea-
 “ sonable as it was, has not hindered the *seals* from being taken
 “ this morning from my Lord Sunderland. No wonder then
 “ if the utmost endeavours which could be used to prevent it,
 “ and the strong arguments which have been made of the ill
 “ consequences that must attend such steps, both at home and
 “ abroad, have met with little success. We find ourselves so
 “ much afflicted with this misfortune, that we cannot but be
 “ extremely sensible of the great mortification this must give
 “ you at this critical juncture, when you are every moment
 “ hazarding your life in the service of your country; and whilst
 “ the fate of Europe depends, in so great a degree, on your
 “ conduct, and good success: but we are also as fully con-
 “ vinced, that it is impossible for your Grace to quit the ser-
 “ vice at this time, without the utmost hazard to the whole
 “ alliance. And we must therefore conjure you, by the glory
 “ you have already obtained, by the many services you have
 “ done your Queen and Country, by the expectation you have
 “ justly raised in all Europe, and by all that is dear and tender
 “ to you at home, whose chief dependance is upon your suc-
 “ cess, that you would not leave this great work unfinished,
 “ but continue at the head of the army. This we look upon
 “ as the most necessary step that can be taken to prevent the
 “ dissolution of this Parliament. Your Grace’s compliance
 “ with this our earnest request, would be the greatest obliga-
 “ tion to us, and all that wish well to our country. And
 “ you may depend upon it, that the contrary will be the greatest
 “ satisfaction to your enemies. We are, my Lord, your
 “ Grace’s most humble and obedient servant,

“ Cowper, C. Devonshire. Godolphin. Orford. Somers.
 “ Halifax. Newcastle. H. Boyle.”

The removal of the Earl of Sunderland had an immediate effect on the funds and the public credit at home; whereby it gave an alarm to all the Courts in the grand alliance. But being charged with no error or blemish on his character, that his removal might not appear too ungracious, her Majesty, as a testimony of her satisfaction with his services, was pleased to send notice to his Lordship¹, *That she designed to grant him 3,000l. per annum, to be settled upon him for life.* On which his Lordship, with a generosity and integrity hardly paralleled, answered, *He was glad her Majesty was satisfied he had done his duty; but if*

¹ Annals, ut antea, p. 230.

he could not have the honour to serve his country, he would not plunder it. To recount by what means the Ministry was totally changed, is no part of what I am treating.

Four days after King George I. made his entry into the city of London, he thought proper to make some removes among the great officers, that were in the last Ministry of Queen Anne; and was pleased to appoint the Earl of Sunderland Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, in ^k the room of the Duke of Shrewsbury, on September 24, 1714. On the 27th of the same month, his Majesty dissolving his Privy Council, and appointing a new one to meet on October 1, his Lordship ^l was then sworn thereof, and took his place at the board. The year after, his Lordship was much indisposed in his health, which not permitting his going over into Ireland ^m, he resigned the government thereof, on August 23, 1715.

Five days after his resignation, he ⁿ was constituted Lord Privy-Seal; and on February 10, 1715-16, had ^o a grant of the office of joint Vice-Treasurer of Ireland, with Henry Earl of Rochester. On April 15, 1716, his ^p Lady (daughter of the Duke of Marlborough) deceased, which was a sensible grief to his Lordship.

In May, 1716, he was elected one of the Governors of the Charter-House, a trust to which none of late have been chosen, but of the prime Nobility, and chief Officers of State. Also, on July 6 the same year, he was constituted sole Vice-Treasurer of Ireland; and in September attended the King to Hanover, Commissioners being appointed for executing the office of Lord Privy-Seal during his Lordship's absence.

Having resigned the office of Lord Privy-Seal to the Duke of Kingston, his Majesty was pleased, on April 12, 1717, to appoint his Lordship one of his principal Secretaries of State; and on the 16th he was sworn in Council, and took his place at the board accordingly.

On March 16, 1717-18, the King was pleased to declare his Lordship Lord President of the Privy-Council, and thereupon he took his place at the board accordingly. On March 21 following, his Majesty appointed him first Commissioner of the Treasury. His Lordship was then known to be the first in the King's favour and confidence, and so continued to the time of his decease.

On resigning his place of Lord President of the Privy-Council, on February 6, 1718-19, his Lordship the same day was appointed, by his Majesty, Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of his Bedchamber. Moreover the King, on May 9,

^k Pointer's Chron. Hist. part iii. p. 777.
p. 850.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 851.

^l Ibid. p. 779.

^o Ibid. p. 895.

^m Ibid.

^p Ibid. p. 910.

^q Ibid. p. 913.

1719, declaring, in Council, his intentions of leaving the kingdom for a short time, he was nominated, by his Majesty, one of the Lords Justices, in whose hands he thought fit to entrust the Government during his absence.

There was then a war with Spain, and the late Duke of Ormond was spirited up to make an attempt to land in England or Ireland; and was in the fleet fitted out by the Spaniards for that purpose, which sailed from Cadiz on February 23, O. S. but were so entirely dispersed by a storm, on March 18, about fifty leagues to the west of Cape Finisterre, as put an end to their designs of an invasion. However, some of the Lords of Scotland, who had been attainted, and were to act in concert with the Duke, landed in the Highlands with a few Spaniards, and gave some trouble; though they, with their party, were defeated at Glenshiel, on June 10; but the Marquis of Tullibardine, the Earl of Marishal, with his brother James (the renowned Marshal Keith) the Earl of Seaforth, Lord George Murray, &c. who had come over from Spain, got safe to the continent, after skulking some time in Scotland. When that affair was over, his Lordship, about the end of October, set out for Hanover, to wait on his Majesty, by whom he was most graciously received at his arrival there.

At a chapter of the Garter, held at St. James's on Nov. 30 following, he was elected into that most noble Order; and installed on May 24, 1720.

On June 11, 1720, he was again declared one of the Lords Justices, for the administration of government during the King's absence that year; but in the beginning of September, his Lordship set out from his house in Piccadilly for Hanover, where he was received by his Majesty with great marks of distinction.

His Lordship continued at the head of affairs till April, 1721, when his Lordship resigned his employments, but continued in favour with his Sovereign, till the day of his death, on April 19, 1722, and was buried among his ancestors at Brinton.

His Lordship was distinguished by his encouragement of learning, and learned men; and very much enlarged the library of his family, by purchasing all valuable books that were published. It may be justly said, his integrity in the public service cannot more evidently appear, than by his not making any addition to his estate, though he was Prime Minister for several years.

His Lordship first married, on January 12, 1694-5, Lady Arabella, youngest daughter and coheir of Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, and by her Ladyship, who departed this life. June 4, 1698, had an only daughter, Lady Frances,
married

married to Henry Howard, son and heir to Charles Earl of Carlisle, and died July 27, 1742.

His Lordship by his second Lady, Anne, second daughter and coheir of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, had issue four sons, and two daughters.

1. Robert Lord Spencer, born on December 2, 1700, and died on Sept. 12, the year following.

2. Robert Lord Spencer, afterwards Earl of Sunderland, who, after a polite education, set out on his travels, and landing with King George I. at Helvoetsluys, on May 12, 1719, continued beyond the seas, till May 18, after the death of his father. His Lordship, afterwards going again beyond the seas, was seized at Paris with a fever, which after eleven days illness put a period to his life, in the twenty-eighth year of his age, on November 27, 1729; and his corps being brought over to England, was interred among his ancestors at Brinton: Dying unmarried, his honours and estate devolved on his next brother, Charles, late Earl of Sunderland, Duke of Marlborough, &c. But before I treat of his Grace, I shall proceed to give an account of his younger brother, and sisters; and of his father's third marriage.

The Honourable John Spencer, the fourth son of the Earl of Sunderland, born on May 13, 1708, shall be treated of fully under the title of Earl Spencer.

Lady Anne Spencer, eldest daughter of the Earl of Sunderland, by his second marriage, was married to William Viscount Bateman, of the kingdom of Ireland, and of Shobdon-Court in Herefordshire. Her Ladyship died February 19, 1769, and was interred at Great Yeldham in Essex.

Lady Diana Spencer, second and youngest daughter, was married to his Grace, John Duke of Bedford, but died on September 27, 1735, leaving no issue.

The third wife of the Earl of Sunderland, which he married on December 5, 1717^r, was Judith, daughter and coheir of Benjamin Tichborne, Esq; brother to Henry Tichborne, Lord Farrand of the kingdom of Ireland, grandson of Sir Henry Tichborne, Knt. one of the Lords Justices of Ireland, temp. Carol. I. fourth son of Sir Benjamin Tichborne, of Tichborne in com. Southampton, Knight and Baronet. By that Lady (who secondly married Sir Robert Sutton, of Broughton in com. Lincoln, Knight of the Bath) he left issue one son, born on October 5, 1718, named William, who died under inoculation for the small-pox, on April 21, 1722, and was buried at the same time with his father at Brinton; also a daughter, Lady Margaret; and a posthumous son, baptized on

October 19, 1722, named George; but they both died in their infancies; and their mother died in May, 1749.

CHARLES, *fourth Earl of Sunderland, &c.* the third but eldest surviving son, before-mentioned, at the death of William Marquis of Blandford, only son and heir of Francis Earl of Godolphin, and his wife Henrietta, Dutchess of Marlborough, on August 24, 1731, succeeded to the title of *Marquis of Blandford*; also to an annual rent charge of 8,000 l. *per annum*, pursuant to the will of his Grace, John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, and at the decease of Henrietta, Dutchess of Marlborough, on October 24, 1733, succeeded to the title of *Duke of Marlborough, &c.* as heir to the Lady Anne Churchill, his mother, second daughter and coheir to the said John Duke of Marlborough.

His Grace inclining to a martial life, his Majesty was pleased, on March 30, 1738, to constitute him Colonel of the thirty-eighth regiment of foot; and on Sept. 10, 1739^s, Colonel of the first regiment of dragoons.

On January 26, 1738-9, his Grace was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the Counties of Oxford and Buckingham; also soon after made one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bedchamber; and on May 6, 1740, constituted Captain and Colonel of the second troop of his Majesty's Horse-guards.

At a chapter of the most noble order of the Garter, held at the palace of St. James, on March 20, 1741-2, his Grace, having been first knighted by his Majesty, was elected one of the Knights Companions of that most noble Order; and, on April 21 following, was installed at Windsor.

On February 20, 1741-2, his Majesty conferred on his Grace the second regiment of foot-guards; and, on February 26 the year after, his Grace was promoted to the rank of Brigadier-general of his Majesty's forces.

In 1743, when the late King put himself at the head of the army, his Grace went over with his Majesty, and had the command of the brigade of foot-guards, which remarkably distinguished themselves at the battle of Dettingen, on June ¹⁶/₂₇, 1743.

On October 25, 1744, his Grace resigned his regiment of foot-guards, having that year, on the decease of Sarah Dutchess of Marlborough, succeeded to the Duke of Marlborough's estate.

On the breaking out of the rebellion, in 1745, his Grace was constituted Major-general of his Majesty's Forces; and on September. 15, 1747, Lieutenant-general of the Forces.

^s Millan's Succession of Colonels.

In 1749, he was declared Lord Steward of the King's Household; and thereupon, by his Majesty's command, being sworn of the Privy-Council, took his place at that board as Lord Steward of the Household, on June 12, that year. On April 17, 1750, his Majesty in Council declaring his intention of leaving the kingdom for a short time, was pleased to appoint his Grace one of the Lords Justices, for the administration of the government during his absence. And on July 12 following, his Grace, with the Duke of Richmond, and the Duke of Portland, by commission from his Majesty, installed his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales, a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. At the decease of the Duke of Richmond soon after, his Grace was chosen to succeed him, as one of the Governors of the Charter-House, on September 27, the same year.

On March 30, 1752, when his Majesty declared his resolution of visiting his dominions in Germany, he was again nominated one of the Lords Justices during his Majesty's absence.

His Grace, with the Duke of Cumberland, and the great Officers of State, were Commissioners for opening the session of Parliament at Westminster, on May 31, 1754; also in another commission for putting an end to the session, on June 5 following, when they prorogued it to Thursday, August 8.

His Majesty was pleased, on Jan. 7, 1755, to grant to his Grace the office of Keeper of his Majesty's Privy-Seal. On Dec. 23 following, his Grace resigned that office, and was constituted Master-general of the Ordnance.

On April 26, 1755, his Grace was again appointed one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government, during his Majesty's absence.

The late King having, in 1758, resolved on an expedition against the French in their own territories, his Grace was constituted Commander in Chief of the land-forces destined for that service; and sailing from St. Helen's, on June 1, with the fleet under Commodore Lord Viscount Howe, arrived on the 5th, in the bay of Canelle in Britany, where the debarkation of the troops was compleated on the 7th; when the Duke published a manifesto, acquainting the inhabitants of Britany, that the descent on their coasts was not made with an intention to make war on them, unless found in arms; and assuring them, that all, who remained peaceable at home, should be unmolested, and might follow their usual occupations; and that, excepting the customs and taxes which they paid to the King, nothing would be required of them, either in money or merchandizes,
but

but what was absolutely necessary for the subsistence of the army and that for all the provisions they should bring in, they should be paid ready money. His Grace, at the same time, notified, that if, on the contrary, the inhabitants should remove their effects, and abandon their dwellings, they should be treated as enemies, and their towns, houses, &c. destroyed by fire and sword. The Duke, at landing the troops, gave strict orders against plundering: but notwithstanding, the first night did not pass without some scenes of horror and inhumanity. However, a stop was soon put to such acts, by the offenders being brought to immediate justice: and it redounds very much to his Grace's honour, that no descent was ever attended with less licentiousness in the invaders, or with less injury to the poor inhabitants of the country invaded, than in this where he commanded. His Grace, having, on the 7th, conducted the main body of the army to Paramé little more than a mile from St. Malo, ordered them to pitch their tents there, and in the evening detached a party to reconnoitre that city, in the harbour of which they burnt most of the naval stores, one man of war of fifty guns, one of thirty-six, all the privateers, some of which were of thirty, and several of twenty and eighteen guns, and in the whole upwards of one hundred ships, notwithstanding they were under the cannon of the town. The Duke, finding it impracticable to attack St. Malo, with any prospect of success, and being credibly informed that an army, greatly superior in number to that under his command, was marching against him, decamped with his forces on the 10th, and reembarked on the 12th, having destroyed the naval magazines and ships at St. Malo, the chief objects of the enterprize. After he put to sea, he attempted to land at Havre de Grace and Cherbourg, but being prevented by unfavourable winds, he returned to St. Helen's, on July 1; and waiting on his Majesty at Kensington, on the 4th, was most graciously received.

On July 25, that same year, his Grace was appointed Commander in Chief of all the British forces intended to serve in Germany under Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick; and, on August 29 following, constituted General over all and singular the foot-forces employed, or to be employed, in his Majesty's service: but his Grace did not long enjoy those places; for he died of a fever, on October 20, 1758, at Munster in Westphalia, from whence his corpse was brought to England, and buried at Woodstock.

His Grace, on May 23, 1732, was married to Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Lord Trevor, and by her Grace, who died October 7, 1761, had issue,

1. George, the present Duke of Marlborough.

VOL. I.

E c

2. Lord

John & Hist

2. Lord Charles Spencer, born on March 31, 1740, who was, at the general election in 1761, returned one of the Knights for the county of Oxford, as he has been to every Parliament since. On January 29, 1763, his Lordship was declared Superintendant of the King's gardens in England, and Out-ranger of Windsor Forest; and resigning those offices, was appointed Comptroller of his Majesty's Household, and sworn of the Privy-Council, on April 20. following. In September that year, he was elected Verdurer of Whichwood-Forest in Oxfordshire: but in Aug. 1765, he laid down the post of Comptroller of the Household. On February 13, 1760, he was appointed one of the Lords Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain. His Lordship, on October 2, 1762, married Mary, only daughter of Vere Beauclerk, Lord Vere of Hanworth, by whom he had issue two sons, George and Charles; also a daughter Elizabeth, who died an infant.

3. Lord Robert Spencer, born on May 8, 1747. His Lordship was elected in 1771, representative for the city of Oxford, and was re-chosen at the last general election; his Lordship is also one of the Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, and LL. D.

4. Lady Diana, born on March 24, 1734, and married, on September 9, 1757, to Frederick Viscount Bolingbroke and St. John, which marriage being dissolved by act of Parliament, on March 10, 1768, her Ladyship two days after, was married to the Honourable Topham Beauclerk, only son of the late Lord Sidney Beauclerk, fifth son of Charles, first Duke of St. Albans.

5. Lady Elizabeth, born on Dec. 29, 1737, and wedded on March 13, 1756, to Henry Earl of Pembroke.

GEORGE, *third Duke of Marlborough*, of his family, and the twenty-fifth in paternal descent from his ancestor, Robert Despencer, who came to England with William the Conqueror, was born on January 26, 1738-9; and, upon returning from his travels, was made a Captain in the twentieth regiment of foot, but afterwards resigned. In April, 1760, his Grace was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Oxfordshire, and continued in those offices by his present Majesty, at whose coronation, he carried the Scepter with the Cross. On November 22, 1762, being then Lord Chamberlain of the Household, his Grace was sworn of the Privy-Council; and upon his resigning the Chamberlain's key, was on April 22, 1763, appointed Lord Privy-Seal, but in August, 1765, quitted that place. In 1768, he was chosen one of the elder Brethren of the Trinity House. At a chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at St. James's December 12,

1768, his Grace was elected one of the Knights Companions of that Order, and was installed at Windsor July 25, 1771. His Grace is also one of the Governors of the Charter House; President of the Radcliffe Infirmary near Oxford; High Steward of the Corporation of Woodstock, and LL. D.

His Grace, on August 23, 1762, wedded Lady Caroline Russell, daughter of John Duke of Bedford, by whom he has issue, George, Marquis of Blandford, born March 3, 1766; Lord Henry, born December 20, 1770; Lady Caroline, born October 27, 1763; Lady Elizabeth, born Dec. 20, 1764; Lady Charlotte, born October 18, 1769; Lady Anne, born November 5, 1773.

TITLES.] George Spencer, Duke of Marlborough, Marquis of Blandford, Earl of Sunderland, and of Marlborough, Baron Spencer of Wormleighton, and Baron Churchill of Sandridge.

CREATIONS.] Baron Churchill of Sandridge, in com. Hertford, May 14 (1685) 1 Jac. II. Baron Spencer of Wormleighton, in com. Warwick, July 21 (1603) 1 Jac. I. Earl of Marlborough, in com. Wilts, April 9, 1689, 1 William and Mary; Earl of Sunderland, June 8 (1643) 19 Car. I. and Marquis of Blandford, in com. Dorset, and Duke of Marlborough aforesaid, December 14 (1702) 1 Anne.

ARMS.] Quarterly, first and fourth quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second and third a Fret, Or; over all, on a Bend, Sable, three Escalops of the first; for Spencer. Second and third, Sable, a Lion rampant, Argent; on a Canton, of the last, a Cross, Gules; for Churchill.

CREST.] In a ducal Coronet, Or, a Gryphon's Head between two wings erect, Argent, gorged with two plain Collars, Gules.

SUPPORTERS.] The dexter, a Gryphon party per fess, Argent and Or; sinister, a Wyvern, Argent, their Wings expanded, each collared and chained, Sable; and each Collar charged with three Escalops, Argent.

MOTTO.] DIEU DEFEND LE DROIT.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Blenheim, near Woodstock, Oxfordshire, and at Langley-Broom, near Stoke, Buckinghamshire.

MANNERS, Duke of Rutland.

IT is the opinion of the famous ^g Camden, and other antiquaries, that this family had denomination from a place of their own name, and in all probability from the village of Manor, near ^h Lanchester, in the Bishoprick of Durham; it being evident, that the ancestors of his Grace the Duke of Rutland were of great note, for many ages past, in the Northern parts of this realm.

The first mentioned of this noble family, is ⁱ Sir ROBERT de Manners, Lord of the manor of Ethale (now Etall) in Northumberland, father of GILES de Manners, whose son ROBERT was father of another GILES, who had a son, Sir ^k ROBERT de Manners, who married Philippa, daughter of Sir Bartholomew de Mont Boucher, Knight, and had issue Sir ROBERT de Manners, his son and heir, who had to ^l wife Hawise, daughter of Robert de Muschamp, Baron of Waldye, and by her was father of EUSTACE de Manners, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Hugh Proffia, Knt. their son and heir was Sir ROBERT de Manners, Knt. who in the reign of Henry III. was a witness to the ^m charter of Alexander, King of Scots, to Sir William Swinburne; and in 5 Edw. I. was ⁿ summoned to meet the King at Worcester, on the Octaves of St John Baptist, with horse and arms to go against Llewellen, Prince of Wales, and his adherents, according to the service he owed for two Knights fees in the county of Northumberland; but being infirm, Sir Robert Talebois served for him. This Sir Robert Manners ^o espoused Agnes, daughter of Sir David Coupland, Knt. and had issue another Sir ROBERT Manners, who was not knighted before 1278, 6 Edw. I. for in that year the King directing his præcipe (dated at Westminster, June 26) to the Sheriff of Northumberland, to constrain all persons in that county, who held 20 l. per annum, or a Knight's fee of that value, in chief, to take upon them the order of Knighthood at Christmas, he was then returned among others who had not been knighted.

He married ^p Helen, daughter of Alan or Adam de Heton, and by her had four sons, Robert de Manners of

^g Remains, p. 122.

^h Index Villaris, p. 231.

ⁱ Mr Edmondson's

Baronagium Genealogicum.

^k F Lib. MS Genealog in lib Lameth,

p. 112, 113.

^l MS. Baronage by Sir H. St George Knt ^m Inter Cast.

D. Will. Swinburn, Bart.

ⁿ MS. in Bibl. o. And's, Ar Notat. 8. 5.

p. 102.

^o Geneal. in MS. præd.

^p MS. Baron præd.



Manners Duke of Rutland.



Barrington, in Northumberland, who died without issue; William de Manners, who then became heir; Sir John de Manners, and Adam de Manners, who both deceased without progeny. WILLIAM de Manners, abovementioned, married Ellen or Jennetta, daughter of David Baxter of Derby, and departed this life, A. D. 1349, leaving a son, Sir Robert de Manners.

Which Sir ROBERT de Manners, in 17 Edw. II. was returned into Chancery among the principal persons of the county of Northumberland, who were certified to bear arms by descent from their ancestors. And in 1 Edw. III. signalized himself in the defence of Norham-Castle, whereof he was governor; of which Mr. Barnes, in his history of Edward III. page 5, gives this account: "The Scots, encouraged by former successes, and despising King Edward's youth, on the very night of that day whereon King Edward was crowned, intended to take Norham-Castle, between the marches of England and Scotland, by surprize; and so well they managed their design, that about sixteen of them had already mounted the walls. But the Captain, Sir Robert Manners, being warned of the matter before-hand, by one of his garrison, who was a Scotsman, had so well provided to receive them, that of those who had mounted, he took five or six, and put the rest to the sword, their companions below upon this disappointment retiring."

In 2 Edw. III. he was^a constituted one of the conservators of the truce made with the Scots, for all hostilities to cease in the county of Northumberland from Jan. 25, till Midlent Sunday, with power to punish all infringers of the same.

In 8 Edward III. the King appointed him to take seisin of the county of Selkirk, and of the King's forest of Selkirk and Etrick; and grants him the custody of the premisses, and of the sheriffdom of Selkirk, and wardenship of the forest of Selkirk and Etrick. And the year following, for his services against the Scots, he had a² grant of two parts of the town of Paxton, which came to the King by the forfeiture of Alexander de Chesholme, and a third part of the royalty of Brade-water near Tweed.

In 14 Edw. III. he^a served in parliament for the county of Northumberland; and he with the Lord Thomas Grey, of Werk,^b were Commanders of those forces which encountered and defeated the Earls of March and Sutherland; who, taking the advantage of King Edward's being at the siege of Tournay, destroyed the country almost as far as Durham.

*Brother
Mand
(matid
who m
Robert
Ogle*

^a Mr. Edmonson's Baronagium prædict.

^y Ibid. p. 617.

Regist. p. 279.

² Esc. 9 Ed. III. n. 66.

^b Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 199.

^{*} Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 335.

^a Pryn's 4 Part of brief

In 15 Edw. III. the King ^c grants licence to his beloved and faithful subject, Robert de Manners, to strengthen and embattle his dwelling house at Ethale, in Northumberland, with a wall made of stone and lime, and to hold the same to him and his heirs for ever. And on April 3 that year, in consideration of ^d his fidelity, probity, and circumspection, was commissioned with others, to treat with David de Bruce and his adherents about a peace. On May 20, next year, he was nominated in another commission for preserving the truce with that ^e prince; and on December 1, that year, 1342, he was, with others; empowered to punish violators of the truce.

In 17 Edw. III. ^f being governor of Norham Castle in the county of Northumberland, the King orders the sheriff of Berwick upon Tweed to enter on the lands of such persons in those parts, who were not resident there for the defence of the kingdom; but, that Sir Robert de Manners, having been in the castle of Norham a considerable time, for the safeguard of the same, and the parts adjacent to Scotland, should be exempted from any seizures of his lands. The same year ^g this Sir Robert de Manners, was appointed one of the guardians of the marches in Northumberland, and other parts of Scotland, to the East, with power to redress such grievances as had happened contrary to the truces agreed on with Scotland. In 1346, when King David, by the solicitation of Philip VI. the French King, had broke the truce, whilst King Edward was besieging Calais, and with a great army had wasted the county of Northumberland, and come as far as Durham, Sir Robert de Manners was among those Nobles and others who raised forces to resist him, and on October 17, gave him that great ^h overthrow at Nevil's-Cross near that city, called by our historians the battle of Durham, wherein King David himself was taken prisoner; and Sir Robert de Manners had no small share in the honour of it: For the same year the King signified his commands to him, that for the avoiding the escape of prisoners taken in that battle, and elsewhere in the North, his ⁱ pleasure was, that they should be carried to the Tower of London; and therefore orders him to deliver to the constable of the said Tower, before the feast of the Epiphany, William Baily, and all such prisoners as were in his custody.

He ^k died on Monday the eve of Michaelmas-day, in 1355, leaving John de Manners, his son and heir, a year and three weeks old. Aliva (or Joane) his wife, ^l daughter and heir of Sir Henry Strother, of Newton Glendall, Knt. survived him;

^c Pat. 15 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 15.

^e Ibid. Tom. V. p. 367, 396.

Fæd. Tom. V. p. 367, 396.

Fæd. Tom. v. p. 533, 534.

^d Rymer's Fæd. Tom. IV. p. 305, 306.

^f Rot. Scot. 17 Ed. III. m. 5.

^h Barnes's Ed. III. p. 381, 382.

^k Est. 29 Ed. III. n. 26.

^g Rymer's

ⁱ Rymer's

^l Ex Stem. præd.

it being found, by inquisition taken at Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Northumberland, on Thursday before St. Bartholomew's-day, Anno 1358, that the said Robertⁿ was seised of a fulling-mill, and one carrucate of land in Ethale, the which he granted fifteen days before his decease to John de Wyrkfall, vicar of Neuton, for ever; to the intent he settle the same on the said Robert and Aliva, and the heirs of the said Robert: But the said Sir Robert died before the said settlement could be perfected, viz. Monday before Michaelmas-day, 29 Edw. III. whereupon the said John continued in possession six weeks after his decease, and then enfeoffed the said Aliva therein for her life, with remainder to the right heirs of the said Robert. They also found, that the premises were held in chief of the King, by the service of a fourth part of a Knight's fee, the mill yearly worth 40s. and the land 13s. 4d. and that it was not to the prejudice of the King, if he granted the same to the said Aliva for life.

Which Aliva died on August 3, in 36 Edward III. as appears^o by inquisition taken at Berwick, July 3, 37 Edw. III. whereby the jury found that she held no lands within the King's dominions in Scotland, but that she held for life, as the inheritance of the heir of the said Robert de Manners (under age, and in the wardship of the King) a third part of the manor of Paxton in the county of Berwick, and a third part of the fishery in Tweed water (belonging to the said manor) of the prior of Durham: That the said third part of the lands used to be worth yearly 5 marks, tho' then worth no more than forty shillings: That the 3d part of the fishery in time of peace was worth 20 marks yearly, tho' then no more than 10l. That John de Manners, son of the said Robert and Aliva, was eight years of age, and that John del More, of More, Lanc. late the husband, of the said Aliva, received the issues and profits of the third part of the lands and fishery of the aforesaid manor.

Also, by^p inquisition taken at Alnwyk, Sunday before St. Luke's day, anno 36 Edw. III. the jury found, that the said Aliva held for life (as the inheritance of the heir of the said Robert) one carrucate of land in the said town, as her dower, as also a third part of the manor of Ethale, whereunto belonged a capital messuage, then in ruins [being probably demolished by the Scots] three husband-lands in the hands of tenants at will, paying yearly 40s. and three husband-lands lying waste (as untenanted) the herbage whereof was worth 13s. 4d. per annum. The rents of the cottagers were yearly worth 9s. a

ⁿ Esc. 32 Ed. III. n. 44.

^o Esc. 37 Ed. III. n. 118.

^p Ibid.

third part of a water-mill annually worth 20 s. And the premisses are held of the King in chief by Knight's service. Also, that she held in dower 4 s. per annum issuing out of a husbandland in Cossay.

Which *JOHN*, son and heir of the said Sir Robert Manners, had also the honour of knighthood conferred on him, and both he and his wife were dead before the 4th year of Henry IV. for in the same year it was found, by ¹ inquisition, taken April 26, 1403, at Newcastle upon Tyne, that Alice, who was wife of Sir John Manners, Knt. held at her death two parts of 16 s. rent, issuing out of a tenement belonging to the prior of Tynmouth, in the said town of Newcastle; and that Richard de Goldeborough, Knt. and Joan his wife, held the other third part as her dower, with remainder to the said Alice, who died on St Stephen's-day last, and that William de Whytchestre was her son and heir, and above 30 years old. And by another ² inquisition taken at Newcastle, on the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary, in 4 Hen. IV. the jury found, that Alice, who was the wife of Sir John Manners, Knt. died seised of two parts of the manors of Seton de la Vale, Chollerton, and North Dissington, and two parts of a fourth of the manor of Hertlaw, and also of a fourth part of the said manor, likewise of the reversion of a third part of the said manors of Seton de la Vale, Chollerton, and North-Dissington, and of a third of a fourth part of Stertlawe manor, with divers other lands, which Joan, the wife of Sir Henry de la Vale, Knt. held in dower, the remainder whereof was in William de Whytchestre of Whytchestre, son and heir of the said Alice.

✓ Whereby it appears, that she was the widow of William Whytchestre, and afterwards wife to Sir John de Manners, who had issue by her John his son and heir, Robert de Manners of Barrington, John de Manners, and Gilbert de Manners.

Which *JOHN* was constituted ³ sheriff of the county of Northumberland in 1413, and in the reign of Henry VI. he, and John his son, were accused of the death of William Heron, Esq; and Robert Atkinson, and prosecuted for the same by Sir Robert Umphreville, Knight, and Isabel, then the widow of William Heron; so that an award was made, bearing date September 28, 1430, by John, then prior of Durham, and Thomas, prior of Tinmouth, to whom it was referred (by the persons in each part concerned) that the said John de Manners, and John his second son, should cause 500 masses to be sung for the health of the soul of the same William Heron,

¹ Esc. 4 Hen. IV. n. 27.

² Ibid.

³ Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. V. m. 3.

within one year then next ensuing, and pay unto Sir Robert Umphreville and Isabel, to the use of her the said Isabel, and her children by the said William Heron, 200 marks.

This Sir John Manners received the honour of knighthood before the 12th year of Henry VI. when on a complaint of the Commons in Parliament of the violation of the laws of the kingdom^t, he was among the principal Knights of the county of Northumberland, who swore to maintain the King's laws for themselves and retainers, and were returned into Chancery. And with him was also returned Robert de Manners, Esq; his son and heir. He departed this life on September 6, 1438, the aforesaid Robert de Manners, his son and heir, being at that time thirty years old and more, as the^u inquisition shews, taken after his death at Whityncham in the county of Northumberland, when the jury found that Sir John Manners, Knt. died seised of the manor and town of Ethale in the said county, wherein there was a capital messuage demolished, and nothing worth, and the lands much impoverished by the invasions of the Scots.

This Sir John Manners^w was buried in the church of the Augustine friers in London. He married Anne, daughter of Sir John Middleton, Knt. ^x and had issue by her, beside the said Robert, John de Manners, Esq; second son, before mentioned, who was buried in the^y body of the collegiate church of St. Mary at Warwick, under a stone inlaid with brass, representing him standing in armour on a lion procumbent, and round the verge of the said stone and at his feet, are these inscriptions cut in brass, in characters of the time.

Hic Facet Johannes Maners, Armiger, quondam Serviens Nobilissimi (omitis Warwici, & Salusberie, Domini Ricardi Nevylle, & Anne de Bello campo uxoris ejusdem comitis predicti, qui obiit, . . . die mensis Junij Anno Domini M C C C C. L X X X I I. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

At his feet.

For the love of God and in the Day of Charitie
Pray for the Soule of John Maners now endid this lyff
Which lieth berid under this Ston her as ze may see
Whom Jhu Crist brynge to Hevyn into everlastyng lyffe
Where is everlastyng blyffe and never schale be no stryffe
Who prayeth for his Soule God of his Grace them send
Hevyn blyffe to be their med at their last End.

^t Fuller's Worthies, p. 42. 510.

^u Esc. A. 17 Hen. VI. n. 28.

^w Stow's

Survey of London, Edit. An. 1693. p. 186.

^x Mr. Edmondson's Baronagium

præd.

^y Dug. Antiq. of Warw. p. 348.

Sir ROBERT, the eldest son and heir, was Sheriff of Northumberland; and in consideration of his especial services performed in the marches towards Scotland; had, in 27 Hen. VI. a^z joint grant with Sir Henry de Percie, Knt. of all the goods and chattels of Sir Robert Ogle, Knt. who was then outlawed. And the year following, he was, with Humphry Stafford, Duke of Bucks, John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and a^b others, conservators of the truce then made with the Scots; as^b also in 29 Hen. VI. for that truce, agreed on between the Kings of England and Scotland, to last from Aug. 15, 1451, to Aug. 15. 1454.

This Sir Robert married Joane daughter of Sir Robert Ogle^c, and by her was father of another, Sir ROBERT Manners, who in 31 Hen. VI. ^d was also one of the conservators for a new truce, agreed on to commence from May 21, 1453, to the same day in the year 1457. In 33 Hen. VI. he was ^e Sheriff of the county of Northumberland, and in 38 Hen. VI. ^f one of the Knights of the shire returned for the said county, to the Parliament then held. In the same year he was one of the conservators of the truce, concluded with the Scots, to continue for three years from July 6, 1460.

In 1461, the first year of Edw. IV. in consideration of his true and faithful service done to the King himself, as well as to his father^g, he had a grant for life of 20 marks per annum, issuing out of the manors of Locre, Newcham, Newlede, Shenhaw, and Elyngham, in the county of Northumberland; which manors came to the King by the forfeitures of Henry, late Earl of Northumberland. In the ^h 3d and ⁱ 4th years of Edw. IV. he was Sheriff of the county of Northumberland, (before which time he had received the honour of knighthood.) Which ^k office, 'till the reign of Edw. VI. was of great power and trust, the Sheriffs never accounting to the King in his Exchequer, but received the issues and profits to their own use, with all debts, fines, and amerciements, within the said county, and all emoluments accruing from alienations, intrusions, wards, marriages, reliefs, &c. which was chiefly to encourage them to be on their guard against the Scots.

In the said 4th year of Edw. IV. he was in such favour with Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick and Salisbury (the greatest Peer in England, and surnamed the *King-maker*) that in ^l consideration of his services done, and to be done, he granted him an annuity of 20 marks out of the revenues of his lordship

^z Rot. Pat. A. 27 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 20.

^a Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XI. p. 253.

^b Ibid. p. 293.

^c Mr. Edmondson's Baronagium præd.

^d Ibid. p. 334.

^e R. Fin. 33 Hen. VI. m. 22.

^f Prynn's Brev. Parl. vol. i. p. 66.

^g R.

Clauſ. A. 1 Ed. IV. m. 12.

^h R. Fin. A. 3 Ed. IV. m. 2.

ⁱ Fuller's

Worthies, p. 312.

^k Ibid. p. 314.

^l Ex Autog. olim apud Haddon.

of Barnard-Castle, during his life; and the next year was constituted deputy to ^m Richard, Duke of Gloucester (then Admiral of England, Ireland, and Aquitaine) for all the sea coasts in the bishoprick of Durham, from the mouth of Tese, to that of Twede: And was again Sheriff of the county of Northumberland, in the ⁿ 3d year of Rich. III. He married Eleanor, eldest sister and coheir of Edmund, Lord Roos, and daughter of Thomas, Lord Roos, by Philippa his wife, eldest daughter of John Lord Tiptoft, and Lord Powys, sister to John Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, and Knt. of the Garter, and coheir to her nephew Edward Earl of Worcester; whereby he greatly increased his estate, and among other possessions, had the antient seat of Belvoir-Castle, in Lincolnshire, built by Robert de Todenei, a noble Norman, on a stately ascent, overlooking the beautiful valley adjacent (thence by him called Belvoir, from the fair view of the country thereabouts) and became the chief seat of that great Barony, bestowed on him by William the Conqueror. Which seat and barony, in the reign of Hen. III. devolved on Robert de Roos, a great Baron, by marriage with Isabel, daughter and heir of William de Albini, the 4th of that name; descended from the said Robert de Todenei: And from the Lord Roos it came to Sir Robert Manners, by his marriage with the eldest daughter and heir of that noble family, as is before related. And he was also possessed of Helmesley (alias Hamlake) castle in Yorkshire, and Orston-castle in the county of Nottingham, with divers other manors and lands belonging to the said Lord Roos, who was lineally descended from William, Lord Roos, of Hamlake, who died in 10 Edw. II. and was one of the competitors for the kingdom of Scotland, being great-grandson of Robert, Lord Roos, and Isabel his wife, natural daughter of William, King of Scotland: but for a more particular account of the great families of Albini and Roos, I must refer the reader to Dr. Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, folio 115, and to Wright's Antiquities of Rutlandshire, folio 8, &c.

The said Sir Robert Manners had issue two sons ^p, George, and Edward Manners; and three daughters, Elizabeth, married to Sir ^q William Fairfax, of Steeton Castle in com. Ebor. Knt. a Justice of the Common Pleas, son to Sir Guy Fairfax, a Justice of the Court of King's Bench, from whom the Lord Fairfax of Cameron in Scotland is descended; Dorothy, married to Thomas Fairfax, son of Sir William; and Cecily, wedded to Thomas Fairfax, Esq; a Serjeant at Law, brother of the said Sir William.

^m Ex Autog. olim apud Haddon.
Itin. vol. i. fol. 114.
vol. i. p. 911.

ⁿ Fuller's Worthies, p. 314.
P Mon. Angl. vol. i. p. 719.

^o Leland's
^q Leland's Collect.

Which GEORGE Manners had the title of Lord Roos, in 1487, after the decease of his mother, who was also lineal heir to the baronies of Vaux, Trusbut, and Belvoir. In 1497, ^r he was in that expedition into Scotland, when Aiton, between Berwick and Dunbar, was taken; and, for his conduct and bravery, knighted by the Earl of Surry, General of the army.

In 14 Henry VII. the King having called together the three states of the kingdom for their assent to the ^s peace made with France, at Estaples near Boulogne, November 3, 1492, this Sir George Manners, with Thomas Lumley, Esq; were the two specially deputed by the Lords and Commons of the diocese of Durham, to meet the King on that arduous affair, and they gave their assent thereto. In 5 Hen. VIII. on that expedition made by the King himself into France, he was in consideration of his loyalty, care, and industry ^t, commissioned with Thomas, Marquis of Dorset, Thomas, Earl of Arundel, and others, to review the forces that were going under the command of the said Marquis of Dorset. Before the end of which year, being with King Henry VIII at the siege of ^u Therouene and Tournay, he there fell sick and died. His last testament bears date three days before his death, viz. October 30, 1513, wherein he orders ^x his body to be buried next unto the place where he shall happen to die, or elsewhere, at the direction of his executors, who were Anne, his Lady, and Sir Thomas Lovel, Knt. He bequeaths to each of his daughters, unmarried, 300 marks, to be paid at the time of their marriage, or within four years after, if the husband be not 21 years of age, or at such time as the husband came of age. He requires his feoffees to suffer his executors to receive the profits of his lordships, manors, lands, and tenements, called Helmesley, Storthwaite, Haugh, Cowhouse in Grane, Harom, Ravinsthorp, Bolteby, and Turneham Halle, in the county of York, except in Storthwaite, which is appointed part of his wife's jointure. Also, that the feoffees in his lands, &c. which Sir Robert Manners his father held, and took the profits (except the manor of Barington, in the county of Northumberland) make a grant of 20l. issuing thereout yearly, to each of his younger sons for life, with a clause of distress. And that his son Thomas Manners, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Sir Robert Lovel, Knight, and the heirs of their bodies, take the the profits of the manors, lands, and tenements, called Pokley, Bindlowe, Howsom, Oswoldkyrk, and Ampleford, in the county of York; and that they stand seised of the same, to the use of the said Thomas Manners and Elizabeth his wife, and the heirs of their bodies.

^r E. MS. in Bibl. Cotton Claudius, c. 2.

711.

^t Ibid. tom xiii. p. 364.

^s Rymer's Fœd. tom xii. p. 710.

^u Weaver's Funeral Monum. p. 428.

^x Fettyplace, Qu. 24. in Cur. Prærog. Archiep. Cantuar.

He married Anne, sole daughter and heir of Sir Thomas St. Leger, Knight, by Anne, his wife, daughter to Richard Duke of York, and sister to Edw. IV. which last Anne was first married to Henry Holland, Duke of Exeter, by whom she had no issue. Which Sir Thomas St. Leger founded a chantry in the northcross isle of the royal chapel of St. George in Windsor-Castle, wherein he and the Duchess his wife lie buried. Also in the said chantry lieth intombed this George Manners, Lord Roos, and Anne his Lady, with this inscription cut in black letters in brass, round the verge thereof, as here exhibited.

Here lyethe buried George Maners Knyght Lorde Roos who decesed the xxiii daye of Octobre in the yere of our Lorde God M^VCXIII. and Ladye Anne his wyfe, daughter of Anne Duchess of Exetur, suster unto King Edward the fourthe and of Thomas Sellynger, Knyght. The whyche Anne decesased the xxii day of April in the yere of our Lord God, M^VCXXVI. On whose foulls God have mercy Amen.

A print of this monument is in Pote's History of Antiquities of Windsor, page 390.

They had issue ² five sons, Thomas, Sir Oliver, Anthony, Sir Richard, and John, as also six daughters; Anne, wife of Sir Henry Capel, of Raynes in Essex, Knt. Eleanor, married to John Bouchier, Earl of Bath; Elizabeth, to Thomas, Lord Sandys of the Vyne; Catherine, to Sir Robert Constable, of Everingham, in the county of York, Knt. Margaret, first married to Sir Henry Strangeways, and secondly to Robert Heneage, Esq; Auditor of the dutchy of Lancaster; and Cecily, who died unmarried.

Oliver ^a was knighted by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, at Roy in France, having been at the taking of the towns of Bray and Montdedier. But of the said younger sons, Sir Richard Manners, Knt. only left issue, having married first Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert Dimock, of Scrivelsby in com. Linc. Knt. and widow of Richard Vernon, of Nether-Haddon, in the county of Derby, Esq; by whom she had issue Sir George Vernon, whose sole daughter and heir, Dorothy, was wife to Sir John Manners, lineal ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Rutland; but the said Margaret deceased without issue by the said Sir Richard Manners, Knt. who married, 2dly, . . . widow of Sir William Coffyn, younger brother to Richard Coffyn, of Portledge in Devon, and by her was father of John Manners, Esquire.

^y Sandford's Geneal. Hist. of the Kings of England, p. 395.
Fun. Monuments, p. 428.

^a Stow's Annals, p. 521.

² Weaver's

The eldest son THOMAS Manners, Lord Roos, in June 1520, 12 Hen. VIII. waited on the King and Queen at their meeting Francis I. the French King^d, and his consort, in the vale between Ardres and Guisnes; and had in his retinue two chaplains, two gentlemen, eighteen servants, and twelve horses.

In 14 Hen. VIII. he^e was constituted Warden of the East Marches towards Scotland; and in 16 Hen. VIII. ^f had special livery of all the manors, castles, and lands, descended to him from the Lady Eleanor, his grandmother, sister and coheir to Edmund, Lord Roos; and also from Isabel, the other sister and coheir to the said Edmund.

The year following, on April 23, at a chapter of the Garter^g held at Greenwich, being then Lord Roos, he was elected a Knight of that most noble order; but the King, after breaking up of that chapter, being certified that the said Lord Roos had never been knighted, whereas the statutes of the most noble order require, that whoever is a companion in it should (at least) be a Knight Batchelor, he immediately called them back to the chapter, declaring the election of Lord Roos to be void, for the cause aforesaid, and ordered the badges of the most noble order to be taken from him. And they being on that declaration taken from him, his Majesty did (as the register sets forth) with his drawn sword create him a Knight; and proceeding immediately with the Companions to a new election, the Lord Roos was presently again unanimously elected a Companion of the Order, and declared so by the King; who commanding it, all the badges were restored to him, by the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, and he was placed in the stall appointed him, by the Lords Fitzwalter and Bergaveny. The same year the King, at his royal palace of Bridewell, creating divers Nobles, this Thomas, Lord Roos, was then, in consideration of his high descent^h, advanced to the dignity of Earl of Rutland, by letters patent bearing date June 18, 17 Hen. VIII. a title which none but the royal family had ever born. And by reason of his descent from the sister of Edward IV. had an augmentation to his ancient armsⁱ; *Or, two Bars, Azure, and a Chief, Gules* (as they appear on his father's tomb in St. George's chapel); which *Chief* was augmented to quarterly, *Azure and Gules*, and in the first quarter, *two Flower de Luce, Or*; in the 2d, *a Lion passant, guardant, Or*; the 3d as the 2d, the 4th as the 1st. And seven days after his creation, viz. June 25, he was installed one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter.

^d MS. in Bibl. Joh. Antis, Arm. not. B. 5. p. 380. ^e Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.
^f Pat. 16 Hen. VIII. p. 1. ^g Antis's Regist. of the Garter, vol. i. p. 369. ^h Stow's Annals, p. 516. ⁱ Sandford, præd. p. 395.

In 21 Hen. VIII. he had summons.^k to Parliament as Earl of Rutland, and on July 13, 1530, the year following, was one of the great men who^l subscribed that declaration, then sent to Pope Clement VII. whereby he had intimation, that unless he did comply with King Henry in that affair of his divorce from Queen Catherine, his supremacy in England would be much endangered. And when the Parliament met again after Easter, in 23 Hen. VIII. he was^m one of the Lords, who, by the King's appointment, with the Lord Chancellor, declared to the Commons, "How that the marches between England and Scotland were
"very little inhabited on the English side, but on the Scottish
"side were much peopled, dwelling even on the border; by
"reason whereof they invaded England divers times, to his
"subjects great hurt; wherefore the King intended to make
"dwelling-houses there, and divers new piles and stops, to
"hinder the Scotch invasions: But as this could not be done
"without great costs, they prayed the Commons to grant the
"King some reasonable aid towards it."

In October 1532, 24 Hen. VIII. heⁿ was at the interview between King Henry VIII. and Francis I. the French King, at Sandringfield, from whence they rode to Boulogne, and thence to Calais. In 25 Hen. VIII. he^o attended in his barge Q. Anne (mother of Q. Elizabeth) on her coming from Greenwich to her coronation, June 1, and was one of her judges in 1536. In which year, 28 Hen. VIII. on that insurrection in Lincolnshire, under Dr. Makerel, Prior of Barlings, occasioned by the dissolution of the lesser monasteries, and certain injunctions in matters of religion, he^p received command to require them, by proclamation, on peril of their lives, to return to their due obedience; and raising a great power, he was very instrumental in quelling that rebellion. And soon after, on that insurrection in Yorkshire, called *The Pilgrimage of Grace*, he^q offered his service in order to the suppressing thereof, which he performed.

In 1539, 31 Hen. VIII. he^r was appointed by the King, Lord Chamberlain to Queen Anne of Cleves, and sent from Greenwich to attend her before her marriage. In 32 Hen. VIII. he was^s constituted Chief Justice in Eyre of all the King's forests beyond Trent. And in 33 Hen. VIII. in consideration of his services, he^t had a grant of the manor of Muston in the county of Leicester, part of the possessions of the dissolved priory of Osulveston in that county; likewise of the manors of Waltham and Croxton in the same county; as also of the manors of Upwell, Outwell, Elme, and Emnithe, in the counties

^k Rymer's Fæd. tom. xiv. p. 302, &c.

^l Herb. Hist. of Hen. VIII.

p 306.

^m Hall's Chron. fol. 203.

ⁿ Stowe's Ann. p. 560.

^o Hall's

Chron. fol. 213.

^p Herb. Hist. of Hen. VIII. p. 411.

^q Ibid. p. 413.

^r Hall, p. 238.

^s Pat. 32 Hen. VIII. p. 3.

^t Pat. 33 Hen. VIII. p. 2.

of Norfolk and Suffolk, part of the possessions of the late dissolved monastery of Nun-Eaton in the county of Warwick; Also of the manor of Braunston in the county of Northampton, part of the possessions of the abbey of Lilleshull in the county of Salop, and the manors of Bellesdale and Helmesley, with the rectory of the church at Helmesley, part of the possessions of the late dissolved monastery of Kirkham in the county of York, with divers lands in Brandesdale in the said county of York, sometime belonging to the abbey of Rievaulx.

In 1542, being constituted * Warden of the Marches, he accompanied † the Duke of Norfolk (then General of an army consisting of twenty thousand men) in his invasion of Scotland, October 21, where they staid eight days expecting the enemy, and at their return burnt twenty towns and villages.

His last will bears date August 16, 1543. He bequeaths to Oliver Manners, one of his younger sons, his manor of Howsome, with the appurtenances. To John Manners, one of his younger sons, his manor of Thornton in Craven, with the appurtenances in Thornton in Craven, Earsby, and Kelbroke, in the county of York. To Roger Manners, his son, the manor of Linton upon Ouse, with the appurtenances in Linton, and Yolton, in com. Ebor. To Thomas Manners, his son, his manor of Turnham-hall, and Cliff, in the parish of Hemmyngsbury, with the appurtenances. To his three daughters, Elizabeth, Frances, and Catherine, 60*l.* *per annum* each, 'till they be married, and toward their marriage 1000*l.* each. He settles on his eldest son Henry, Lord Roos, and Margaret his wife, the manor of Melton-Ross, in com. Linc. and all his lands in Melton-Ross, Beckby, Kernyngton, Barnaby, Ulceby, Wrawby, Glamford-Bruggs, Elsham, and Wotton; the manor of Orston, and the Sooke, and all the lands, &c. in Orston, Stretton, Kneton, Scarrington, Carcolston, Thurverton, Staunton, and Dalington, in the county of Nottingham, as her jointure: And constitutes his executors, Eleanor, Countess of Rutland, his wife, Sir Richard Manners, Knt. his brother, Sir John Chaworth, Knt. Augustine Porter, Henry Digby, and Robert Thurston, Esqrs.

He died on Sept. 20, 1543, and was buried in the chancel of the church at Botsford (near Belvoir-Castle) in com. Leic. where a monument is erected to his memory ‡.

He had to his first wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Lovel, Knt. by whom he had no issue. But by Eleanor before-mentioned, daughter of Sir William Paston, of Paston in Norfolk, Knt. (which Lady died 1551, and is buried at St. Leo-

* Pat. 34 Hen. VIII. p. 1. † Herb. ut antea, p. 483.
Historical Account of the Knights of the Garter, p. 155.

‡ Bufwell's

hard, Shoreditch, London^a) he had issue five sons, and six daughters.

Henry, his successor.

Sir John, second son, ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Rutland, of whom I shall hereafter treat.

Roger, third son, seated at Uffington, in com. Linc. one of the Esquires for the body to the Queens; Mary and Elizabeth, and dying in 1587; was buried in the church of Uffington. He gave four scholarships to Corpus Christi College in Cambridge, and was a great benefactor to the chapel.

Thomas, fourth son, ^b who after many valiant services performed by him for his Prince and country, both in Ireland and Scotland, where he was knighted, and witnessed by sundry great wounds he therein received, died about the age of 50, in June, 1591, and was buried at St. Leonard's Shoreditch, London. He ^c married Theodocia, daughter of Sir Thomas Newton, Knt. and left issue Charles his son and heir, and two daughters, Anne; wife of William Vavasor, of Haslewood in Yorkshire, Esq; father, by her, of Sir Thomas Vavasor the first Bart. of that family: also Eleanor, wife to Thomas Poutrell, of West Hallam in Derbyshire, Esq; without issue.

Oliver, fifth son^d, died in his younger years, *anno* 1563, about the age of twenty, yet not before good proof made of his valour and forwardness in the service of Newhaven against the French, where he caught the plague, whereof he died shortly after; and was also buried in Shoreditch church, near his mother Eleanor, Countess of Rutland, who died *anno* 1551, as the inscription on a monument there erected to their memory, shewed. The six daughters of the said Thomas, Earl of Rutland, were, Gertrude, married to George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury; Anne, to Sir Henry Nevil, Earl of Westmorland; Frances, to Henry Nevil, Lord Abergavenny; Catherine, to Sir Henry Capel, of Raynes in Essex, Knt. ancestor by her (who died on March 9, 1572) to the present Earl of Essex; Elizabeth, to Sir John Savage, of Rock-Savage, Knt. from whom the late Earls Rivers descended; and Isabel who died young.

HENRY, *second Earl of Rutland*, the eldest son, in 1546, was one of the English Noblemen^e who were present when Francis I. the French King, took an oath to observe the articles of peace concluded on the confines of Ardres and Guisnes, June 7, between his commissioners and the commissioners of the King of England. In 2 Edward VI. he was ^f Constable of the Castle of Nottingham, and Chief Justice of

^b Stow's Survey of London, p. 471.

ut supra.

^c Rymer, tom. xv. p. 98.

^e E Collect. Tho. Meller.

^d Stow,

^f Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

Shirewood-Forest; and the year after constituted Warden of the East and Middle Marches toward Scotland. And the Council not thinking it necessary to keep the town of Haddington in Scotland, as the garrison could not be victualled but with a great power to conduct the carriages in safety (the enemy being ready to distress them on any opportunity) the Earl of Rutland was ^g ordered thither to see the fortifications razed, and to conduct the men and ordnance into England. Whereupon he marched with three thousand Almaines, and as many Borderers, in Sept. 1549, and not only executed his commission, by destroying the town and bringing away the artillery, but made wide waste in his passage by ruin and spoil, returning to Berwick without any encounter. In 1551, he ^h accompanied the Marquis of Northampton into France, on a solemn embassy to Henry II. and to present him with the ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. In 6 Edw. VI. he was at a muster in Hyde-Park before the King, at the head of an hundred men of arms in yellow and blue, his standard a peacock and pencils.

On the accession of Queen Mary, being suspected of having favoured the Lady Jane Grey, he was committed to the Fleet, but soon after discharged; and was one of the Lords who attended on Philip, Prince of Spain, at his landing at Southampton, July 19, 1554; in order to his nuptials with the Queen, which were celebrated at Winchester on the 25th. In 3 and 4 of Phil. and Mar. he was ⁱ made Captain-General of all the forces then designed to pass the seas, and also of the whole fleet: But at the siege of St. Quintin in Picardy, served only as General of the horse.

When Queen Elizabeth came to the Crown, she ^k constituted him Lieutenant for the counties of Nottingham and Rutland; and on April 23, 1559, being elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he ^l was installed at Windsor, on June 3 following. And in the 3d of Queen Elizabeth, being President of the North, he ^m was commissioned with the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Durham, and others, in confidence of their approved piety, wisdom, and prudence, to examine such persons as did not conform to the religion established, and to administer to them the oath appointed to be taken by act of parliament, in the first year of her reign.

By his last will and testament, ⁿ bearing date July 5, 1560, he bequeathed his body to be buried in the parish-church of Botsford, if he should die within the realm; and appointed that a tomb suitable to his estate should be made there. He be-

^g Heyward's Life of Edw. VI.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^k Hollingshed, p. 1133.

^l Ex Collect. Tho. Meller.

^m Rymer's Fœd.

tom. xiii, 611.

ⁿ Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

queathed to his daughter Elizabeth a thousand pounds for her portion, and 30*l.* per annum for her maintenance till her marriage, or age of 21 years. To John, his second son, he gave his manor and rectory of Helmesley, sometime belonging to the monastery of Kirkham, as also his manors of Roos, and Holderneſs, and fee-farm of 40*l.* per annum, iſſuing out of the city of York, during his life. To Edward Lord Roos, his eldeſt ſon and heir, all his armour, munition, and weapons: and ordered that all his goods, chattels, jewels, plate, and houſhold-ſtuff, which could be left unſold, to be divided betwixt his wife and the ſaid Edward his ſon, when he ſhould arrive at the age of 21 years: and by a ſchedule annexed, increaſed the portion of his daughter Elizabeth, five hundred marks, if ſhe ſhould marry with the conſent of his wife, and George, Earl of Shrewſbury his brother-in-law, and of his brother John Manners, or any two of them, whereof his wife to be one. He alſo gave 200*l.* to be diſtributed among his houſhold ſervants, as his wife ſhould judge convenient: and dying ° on September 17, 1563, lieth buried at Botsford.

He married two wives, ^p firſt, Margaret, daughter to Ralph Nevil, fourth Earl of Weſtmoreland, who died 1560, and was buried at St. Leonard's, Shoreditch, London, by whom he had iſſue two ſons, Edward, and John, ſucceſſively Earls of Rutland, alſo a daughter, viz. Elizabeth, married to Sir William Courtney, of Pouderham-Caſtle, in com. Devon. His ſecond wife was Bridget, daughter of John, Lord Huſley, of Sleford, in com. Linc. widow of Sir Richard Morriſon, of Caſhiobury, in com. Hertf. Knt. who ſurviving without any iſſue by him, was afterwards married to Francis, Earl of Bedford, and dying on January 12, 1600, æt. 75, was buried at Little Gaddesden in Hertfordſhire.

EDWARD, *third Earl of Rutland*, his eldeſt ſon, was in ſeveral eminent employments, which are thus ſet forth in the inſcription on his monument at Botsford, where he lies buried. In ann. 1569, 11 Eliz. he was ſent into the North parts, the Earls of Northumberland and Weſtmoreland being then in rebellion, and made Lieutenant to Thomas Ratcliffe, Earl of Suffex (then Lord General of her Majeſty's army) alſo Colonel of the foot, and one of the council in that ſervice, being then but 20 years of age, and in ward to her Majeſty. In the year 1570, he travelled into France. In the year 1582, he was made Lieutenant of the county of Lincoln. In the year 1584, Knight of the Garter. And on July 9, 1586, as chief Commiſſioner for her Majeſty, concluded a league of ſtricter amity with the

° Inſcrip. Tumuli. P Cat. of Nob. by R. B.
mon's Hiſtories of Hertfordſhire.

¶ Chauncey's and Sal-

Scottish King's Commissioners at Berwick upon Tweed. Camden, in his History of Queen Elizabeth, Book iii. p. 127, relates, that the Queen designed to make him Lord Chancellor on the death of Chancellor Bromley, but that he died six days after him, *being a profound lawyer, and a man accomplished with all polite learning.* He died in his house at Ivy-Bridge, in the Strand, London, on April 14, 1587, in the thirtieth year of his age, leaving issue by Isabel his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft, of the Vale-Royal-Abbey in Cheshire, Knt. one sole daughter Elizabeth, wife of Sir William Cecil, Knight of the Garter (commonly called Lord Burghley) son and heir apparent to Thomas, Earl of Exeter, by whom he had issue William Cecil, who had the title of Lord Roos, and died in Italy, June 27, 1618, without issue, and his mother dying at the house of her grandfather Sir Thomas Holcroft, in Tower-street, London, on April 11, 1591, ann. 33 Elizabeth, was buried on May 19 following, in St. Nicholas chapel, Westminster-abbey, he being at that time but one year old, was, at her funeral, after the service of the church, proclaimed by the title of Lord Roos, of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir, against Francis Manners Earl of Rutland; but on his death without issue the said barony of Roos reverted to the Earls of Rutland.

To this Earl Edward succeeded JOHN, *fourth Earl of Rutland*, his brother and heir male. In the reign of Queen Eliz. he was ^s made Constable of Nottingham-castle, and ^t Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire. By his last will, ^a made when sick, February 23, 1587, he orders his body to be buried in the parish-church of Botsford, in com. Leices. under such tomb as his executors shall think fit to erect; who were the Countess his beloved wife, Roger, Lord Roos, his son and heir apparent, his loving uncles John Manners, and Roger Manners, one of the Esquires for the Queen's body, his loving brother Sir Francis Rodes, one of her justices of the Commonpleas, and his loving cousin Sir George Chaworth, Knt. and supervisors, the Lord Burghley, High-Treasurer of England, and the Earl of Leicester, Lord High-Steward of her Majesty's household.

And ^{*} dying February 1 following, was buried at Botsford, leaving issue by Elizabeth his wife, daughter to Francis Charlton, of Apeley-castle, in com. Salop, Esq; Roger his son and heir, Francis and Sir George, successively Earls Rutland; and Sir Oliver Manners, knighted at Belvoir-Castle, April 23, 1603, by James I. who was entertained there on his first coming from Scotland. His daughters were Bridget,

^s Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.
ⁱⁿ Cur. Precog. Cant.

^t Ibid.
^x Inscript. Tumuli.

^a Ex Regist. Rutland. Qu. 1.

married to Robert Tyrwhitt, of Kettleby, in com. Linc. Esq; Frances, to William, Lord Willoughby of Parham; Elizabeth, to Emanuel Scroop, Earl of Sunderland, but died without issue; and Mary, who died unmarried.

Of which ROGER, *fifth Earl of Rutland*, it is evident, from the epitaph on his tomb at Botsford, that in *anno* 1595, 37 Eliz. he began his first travels into divers parts beyond the seas, as France, Italy, the Grisons, and the Low-Countries, where he continued three years: that he went voluntarily the Island voyage, and was Colonel of foot in the Irish wars, in 1598: that he was Lord-lieutenant of Lincolnshire, in the first year of James I. that the same year he went Ambassador to Denmark, to the christening that King's first son, and with the Order of the Garter to the King himself.

To which I shall add, that in 42 Eliz. he was made ^y Constable of Nottingham-Castle, and ^z Chief Justice of the Forest of Shirewood; and for his valour in the Island-voyage, had the honour of knighthood conferred on him by the Earl of Essex; with whom he contracted such a friendship, that he engaged with the Earl in his insurrection, and thereupon was ^a committed to the Tower; but by the favour of the Queen was not brought to his trial, though both he and the Earl of Southampton were imprisoned till the accession of James I. who in 1603, the first year of his reign, made ^b him Steward of the manor and soke of Grantham, besides the employments conferred on him, as before related. He was also ^c constituted, in 6 Jac. I. Chief Justice of Shirewood Forest.

This Roger married Elizabeth, daughter and heir to the famous Sir Philip Sidney; but died without issue, June 26, 1612, leaving Francis his brother and heir.

The memorable actions of which FRANCIS, *sixth Earl of Rutland*, are thus set forth on his monument at Botsford. At ten years of age, *ann.* 1598, he began to travel in France, Lorrain, and divers parts of Italy, where he was honourably received by the Princes themselves, and nobly entertained in their courts. In his return through Germany he had the like honour done him by Ferdinand, Arch Duke of Austria, at Gratz; and by the Emperor Matthias, in his court at Vienna; by Count Swartzembourg, Lieutenant of Javarin in Hungary; by Count Rossembourg, at Prague in Bohemia; by the Marquis of Brandenburg; the Dukes of Saxony, and other German Princes in the court of Berlin. In 1603, he was made Knight of the Bath, at the coronation of James I. in 1612, Lieutenant of Lincolnshire, and Justice in Eyre of all the King's Forests and

^y Pat. 42 Eliz. p. 24.

^b Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^z Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^c Ibid

^a Camden's Annals.

Chases on the North of Trent. In 1616, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter; being the same year one of the Lords who attended King James, by his Majesty's special appointment, in his journey to Scotland; and in 1623, had the command of his Majesty's great ships and pinnaces, to bring Prince Charles out of Spain; which service he happily performed.

To which I shall add, that succeeding his brother as Earl of Rutland, and the title of Lord Roos, then claimed, and actually enjoyed, by William Cecil, could not justly be made use of by himself, as heir-male, by reason the said William Cecil was son and heir of Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir to Edward, late Earl of Rutland, who had that title by right of descent from Eleanor his grandmother, sister and heir to Edmund, Lord Roos, he procured a special patent,^d bearing date July 22, 14 Jac. whereby, he then possessing the land and barony of Hamlake, it was declared that he should be accepted, and called Lord Roos, of Hamlake; and that his son and heir should also enjoy the same name and title. And dying at Bishop's Stortford, in com. Hertf. on Decem. 17, *ann.* 1632, was buried at Botsford: having married two wives, viz. Frances, daughter and coheir to Sir Henry Knevet, of Charleton in com. Wilts, Knt. widow of Sir William Bevill, of Kilkhampton, in com. Cornub. Knt. by whom he had issue an only daughter and heir, Catherine, first married to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham; and, 2dly, to Randolph MacDonald, Earl (afterwards Marquis) of Antrim in Ireland.

His second wife was^e Cecily, daughter to Sir James Tufton of Hothfield, in com. Cantij, Knt. and Bart. sister to Nicholas, Earl of Thanet, and widow of Sir Edward Hungerford, of Farley-Castle, in Wiltshire, Knt. Which Lady was^f buried in St. Nicholas's chapel in Westminster-abbey, Sept. 11, 1653; and he had by her two sons, Henry and Francis, who both died in their childhood, the latter on March 7, 1619, and was buried in Westminster-Abbey.

To Earl Francis succeeded Sir GEORGE Manners, Knt. *seventh Earl of Rutland*, his brother and heir-male, knighted in Ireland, in 1599, by Robert, Earl of Essex, for his valiant behaviour against the rebels. He married^g Frances, daughter of Sir Edward Cary of Aldenham, in com. Hertf. Knt. sister to Henry, Viscount Falkland, and widow of Ralph Baesh of Stanstead-Abbat, in com. Hertf. Esq; and departing this life at his house in the Savoy, London, 29 Martij, *ann.* 1641, without issue, was buried at Botsford with his ancestors;

^d Pat. 14 Jac. 1 p. 13.
Eccles,

^e J. 8. in Offic. Arm. fol. 36, a.
^g J. 8. in Offic. Arm. fol. 73, 2.

^f Ex Regist.

whereby

present issue

whereby the Earldom of Rutland, and his other titles, devolved on John Manners of Nether-Haddon, in com. Derby. Esq; son and heir to Sir George Manners, Knt. son and heir of Sir John Manners, second son of Thomas, the first Earl of Rutland.

Which Sir John Manners married Dorothy; second daughter and coheir to Sir George Vernon of Nether-Haddon, in the county of Derby, who died in 9 Eliz. seized of thirty Lordships and manors; and, for his magnificence and hospitality, was called King of the Peak.

The said Sir John Manners was knighted at Workfop, in Nottinghamshire, on April 20, 1603, when he waited on James I. on his arrival from Scotland. He departed this life at Nether-Haddon, on June 4, 1611, was buried at Bakewell in Derbyshire, near his Lady, who died before him, on June 25, 1584. They had issue three sons and a daughter, Sir George Manners, born *anno* 1573; John, born *anno* 1576, and died 1590; and Sir Roger Manners, third son of Whitwell, in com. Derby, who was knighted at Theobalds, June 2, 1615, and dying unmarried at Nether-Haddon, *anno* 1650, and was buried at Whitwell. The daughter was Grace, married to Sir Francis Fortescue, of Salden, in com. Bucks, Knt. of the Bath.

Sir George Manners, the eldest son, was married on April 2, 1594, to Grace, eldest daughter of Sir Henry Pierpont, Knt. and sister to Robert, Earl of Kingston, by whom he had issue John, his son and heir, who was eleven years old at the visitation of Derbyshire *anno* 1611, and succeeded to the earldom of Rutland; Henry, born May 14, 1606, died at Haddon, 1618; Roger, born December 30, 1609, died at London 1627, and was buried in the chapel of Lincoln's-Inn; Elizabeth, married April 14, 1616, to Robert Sutton, of Averham, in com. Not. afterwards Lord Lexington; Eleanor, married on October 3, 1622, to Lewis Watton, Lord Rockingham, and died October 7, 1679; Frances, to Nicholas Saunderson, Viscount Castleton in Ireland; Dorothy, born March 19, 1608, and married to Sir Thomas Lake, of Stanmore, in com. Middlesex, Knt. and Mary, born January 1, 1612, wedded to Sir Sackville Crow, of Llanhern, in com. Caermarthen, Bart.

The said Sir George Manners was knighted at Belvoir-castle, April 23, 1603, by James I. on his first entrance into the kingdom from Scotland; and departing this life at Ayleston in Leicestershire, on April 23, 1623, was buried near his father at Bakewell, and succeeded in his estate by John his eldest son.

Which JOHN, *eighth Earl of Rutland*, born at Ayleston, on June 10, 1604, was Sheriff of Derbyshire², in 9 and 11 Car. I. and one³ of the Knights for that county in 15 Car. I. On the death of George, Earl of Rutland, in 1641, succeeded him in that honour: he was married, in 1628, at Barnwell-castle in Northamptonshire, to Frances, daughter of Edward, Lord Montagu of Boughton, and by her had four sons, whereof George, Edward, and Roger, dying young, were buried at Bakewell; so that John, the third son, only survived him. He had also seven daughters; Lady Frances, born at Nether-Haddon, married to John Cecil, Earl of Exeter; Lady Grace, born at Haddon, wedded to Patricius, Viscount Chaworth of Ardmagh in Ireland, and, 2dly, to Sir William Langhorn, of Charleton in Kent, Bart. and dying in the 69th year of her age, February 15, 1699, was buried at Charleton, where a monument is erected to her memory, on which is the following inscription.

To the pious memory of the Right Honourable the Lady Grace, Viscountess of Ardmagh, second daughter of the Right Honourable John Earl of Rutland, and in second marriage wife of Sir William Langhorn, Bart. who exchanged this life for a better the 15th of February 1722, in the 60th year of her age. Her mortal remains are here deposited, in hopes of a blessed resurrection, whose admirable endowments, conspicuous virtues, nobleness of mind, conjugal affection, sincere and exemplary piety, were illustrious instances that the wise King required no impracticable accomplishments in his perfect matron.

Lady Margaret, born at London, married to James Cecil, Earl of Salisbury; Lady Dorothy, born at Belvoir, married to Anthony, Lord Ashley, son and heir of Anthony, Earl of Shaftesbury; Lady Elizabeth, born at London, married to James Lord Annesley (son and heir of Arthur) Earl of Anglesey; Lady Anne, born at London, married to Scroop, Lord Viscount How; and Lady Mary, who died at 12 years of age, anno 1667.

This noble Earl, in the course of our unhappy civil wars, had the good conduct to disengage himself from the extravagancies of those times, though he sat in the house of Peers at Westminster. He was in the list of those nominated and recommended by the House of Commons to the King, on February 12, 1642, as fit to be intrusted with the militia of the kingdom, wherein they desired the concurrence of the House of Peers. He was likewise nominated, in 1643, to go on an embassy to the Scots, to desire they would advance with an army for the relief of the Parliament; but, as Lord Clarendon relates,

³ Fuller's Worthies in com. Derb.

² E. Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

the Earl of Rutland thought it so desperate a cure, that pretending an indisposition of health, he procured a release. And soon after being appointed, with the Earl of Bolingbroke and others, commissioners for executing the office of Lord Chancellor of England, he was, as the before-mentioned noble author writes, *so modest, as to think himself not sufficiently qualified for such a trust; and therefore excused himself in point of conscience.* In 1646, it was voted ^b by the Lords and Commons, that the Earl of Rutland should be Chief Justice in Eyre of all his Majesty's forests and chases beyond Trent. In 1647, when the treaty in the Isle of Wight was set on foot, for an accommodation between the King and the Parliament, for the settlement of the nation, he ^c was by the House of Lords appointed one of the Commissioners for that end. But the army resolving to change the whole frame of the government, this treaty had no effect; and the abominable murder of the King soon after following (wherein, to the honour of the Peers, none of them were concerned) the Earl of Rutland lived retired 'till the restoration of monarchy and episcopacy. In 1649, the Parliament ordered his castle of Belvoir to be demolished, and that the damage he thereby sustained^d, should be referred to the Council of State; but what reparation they made him, I don't find: for the question being put, whether they should pay him 1500*l.* in consideration thereof, it passed in the negative. His Lordship, in the reign of Charles II. was true to the establishment in church and state, and lived in great honour and esteem for the most part at his country seats, and was, on February 14, 1666, appointed Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicester. He departed this life at Haddon, on September 29, 1679, and was buried at Botsford, near his Lady, who died on May 19, 1671.

JOHN, *ninth Earl and first Duke of Rutland*, his only surviving son, born at Boughton in Northamptonshire, May 29, 1638, was elected one of the Knights for the county of Leicester, in that Parliament after the restoration of Charles II. under the title of John Lord Roos. He was on July 7, 1677, constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicester, which county he represented 'till he was called up to the House of Peers by writ of summons to Parliament, April 29, 1679, 31 Car. II. by the title of Baron Manners of Haddon, in com. Derb. and was introduced May 2 following. And on the decease of his father in September ensuing, became Earl of Rutland. In the year 1658, he married the Lady Anne, eldest daughter and coheir of Henry Pierpont, Marquis of Dorchester, by whom he had a daughter, the Lady Frances, who died an

^b Whitlock's Memoir's, p. 233.

^c Ibid. p. 285.

^d Ibid. p. 386, and 392.
infant,

infant, February 7, 1659, and was buried in the church of St. Martin, near Stamford. After which his Lordship travelling beyond the seas, had cause at his return to live in separation from his Lady; and anno 1666, was from her lawfully divorced, by sentence of the court Christian: also, anno 1668, was divorced from her by act of Parliament^e, and the children which she bore disabled by that act from inheriting any lands or honours from the said John, or John Earl of Rutland, his father; and his Lordship enabled to marry again; and that the children by such other nuptials should inherit. Bishop Burnet relates, in his History of his own Times, that the Duke of York and all his party apprehended the consequence of this parliamentary divorce, and opposed it with great heat; but that the King was as earnest in setting it on, as the Duke was in opposing it; whereby the bill passed, though the zeal the two brothers expressed on this occasion, made all people conclude that they had a particular concern in the matter.

His Lordship married, secondly, at Amptill in Bedfordshire, the Lady Diana Bruce, eldest daughter of Robert, Earl of Aylesbury, and widow of Sir Thomas Shireley, of Stanton-Harold, in com. Leic. Baronet, by whom he had a son, Robert, born at Belvoir, July 15, 1672, and dying the same day, was buried at Botsford, with his mother, who deceased in child-bed of him. He thirdly, on January 8, 1673, was married at Exton, in com. Rutland, to Catherine, daughter of Baptist Noel, Viscount Campden; and by her, who died January 24, 1732-3, had two sons, and two daughters, the Lady Catherine, born May 19, 1675, and in September 1692, married to John, Lord Gower; and Dorothy, born Septemb. 13, 1681, espoused to Baptist Noel, Earl of Gainsborough, and died January 29, 1722. The sons were John Lord Roos, born September 18, 1676, his successor, and the Lord Thomas-Baptist Manners, who was born on February 12, 1678, died on June 29, 1705, unmarried, and was buried at Botsford^f.

This noble Peer, as he was master of a great fortune, kept up the old English hospitality, at his castle of Belvoir, affecting a rural life, and for many years before his death never came to London. Also when he married his eldest son to a daughter of the Lord Russel, there was an article in the settlement, that she should forfeit some part of her jointure, if ever she lived in town without his consent: yet on experience of her admirable temper, and exemplary behaviour, as well as the excellent judgment of his son, he afterwards permitted them to live where they thought convenient.

But though his Lordship declined appearing at court, yet her Majesty Queen Anne, in consideration of his great merits, and

^e Par. Regist.

^f MS, Peter Le Neve Norroy.

the services of his ancestors to the nation, was pleased to advance him to the titles of Marquis of Granby, and Duke of Rutland, by letters patent, bearing date 29 Martij, 1703, 2 Queen Anne.

His Grace died at Belvoir-Castle, aged seventy-two years, seven months, and twelve days, on January 10, 1710-11, and was buried with his ancestors at Botsford; and from the sermon at his funeral, we have this character of him: "He was
" of unblemished morals, of a nature generous and noble, yet
" in all his benevolence and hospitality, not the least appearance of vanity or ostentation. He was loyal to his Sovereign; a patriot of his country; and not only a true
" lover of the established church, but a liberal patron to its
" sons the clergy: he was constant and steady in his temper,
" having a religious sense of his word and honour, being not
" forward to promise, but certain to perform what he had promised, which made his friendship valuable: he was not only
" courteous and affable to all men, but his justice, to those
" with whom he was concerned, cannot be too much imitated
" and commended. His hospitality and charity were also
" equally great, and had an appearance of the old English ways
" and customs. To conclude, he was a very courteous and
" obliging neighbour to all the gentry round him, and by them
" equally honoured and respected; a kind and indulgent parent
" to his children, and grandchildren, whose good he always
" studied; a generous and noble master to his servants; and
" among his other virtues, ought not to be forgot his singular
" humanity, and love of doing good, on the meanest and
" most accidental occasions, even to the poor that supplicated
" at his gate: before his death he enlarged the hospital first
" founded by his ancestors, and endowed it for the maintenance of more poor brethren, crowning his end with honour."

JOHN, *second Duke of Rutland*, his eldest son, bearing the title of Lord Roos, was elected Knight for the county of Derby in 1700, and Knight for the county of Leicester in the last Parliament called by King William. In 1705 and 1708, he was chosen a member for the town of Grantham, and for the county of Leicester, in 1710, and till he took his seat in the House of Peers, on the death of his father; when on November 14, 1712, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Rutland.

His Grace, on the accession of George I. was constituted Lord Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of Leicestershire; on October 16, at a chapter held at St. James's, was elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at
Windfor,

Windsor, December 9 following, 1714. He married on August 17, 1693, to his first wife, Catherine, second daughter to William, Lord Russell, and sister to Wriothesley, Duke of Bedford. By which Lady, who died in childbed October 31, 1711, and was buried at Botsford on November 10 following, he had issue five sons and four daughters.

First, John, the present Duke of Rutland.

Second, Lord William Manners, born November 13, 1697, who was elected Member of Parliament for the county of Leicester, in 1714, 1722, and 1727; and for Newark, in 1734, 1741, and 1747. And on July 25, 1727, was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber, having served him in the same post when Prince of Wales. He was killed by a fall from his horse April 23, 1772.

Third, Lord Edward, born March 25, 1699, who died young.

Fourth, Lord Thomas, who died on June 11, 1723, in the 20th year of his age.

Fifth, Lord Wriothesley, born October 15, 1711, died young.

Lady Catherine, married on October 17, 1726, to the Right Honourable Henry Pelham, Esq; only brother to his Grace the late Duke of Newcastle, and is now living his widow, and Ranger of Greenwich Park.

Lady Rachel, who died of the small-pox, March 5, 1720-21.

Lady Frances, married in September, 1732, to Richard Arundel, of Allerton-Maulever, in Ebor. Esq; second son to John Lord Arundel of Trerice, and died November 29, 1769.

Lady Elizabeth, married to John Monckton, Viscount Galway, of the kingdom of Ireland, and died March 22, 1729-30.

His Grace, on January 1, 1712-13, married, 2dly, Lucy, daughter of Bennet Lord Sherrard, Baron of Le Trim in Ireland, and sister to Bennet Sherrard, first Earl of Harborough, and by her, who died October 27, 1751, aged 66, and was buried at Botsford, had issue six sons and two daughters.

1. Lord Sherrard Manners, who was elected Member for Tavistock 1741, to the 9th Parliament of Great-Britain, and died in January, 1741-2.

2. Lord George Manners, who died December 16, 1721, aged seven years, and was buried in Henry VIIIth's chapel in Westminster-abbey.

3. Lord Robert Manners, Member in the four last and present Parliaments for Kingston upon Hull, of which town and its citadel he is Lieutenant Governor.

On December 15, 1747, he was appointed Aid de Camp to his Majesty; also was Lieutenant Governor of Hull, and Colonel of a regiment of foot. In October 1750, he was constituted Colonel of the 44th regiment of foot; on March 26, 1751, removed to the command of the 36th regiment of foot, and on September 6, 1765, he was appointed Colonel of the third regiment of dragoons. On February 15, 1757, appointed a Major-general; on August 25, 1759, promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-general; and May 25, 1772, advanced to that of General. His Lordship, on January 1, 1756, wedded Miss Mary Digges, of Roehampton in Surry, and by her had three sons, Robert, John-James, and George; also two daughters, Mary, born November 20, 1756, and married January 31, 1771, to — Nesbitt, Esq; and Lucy, born January 2, 1758.

4. Lord Charles Manners (twin with Lord Henry), constituted Colonel of the 56th regiment of foot, on December 27, 1755, and made Major-general, September 15, 1759; in which station he died, December 7, 1761.

5. Lord Henry Manners, who died in November 1745.

6. Lord James.

7. Lady Carolina, married Sept. 16, 1734, to Henry Harpur, Esq; eldest son and heir to Sir John Harpur, Bart. secondly, on July 18, 1753, to Sir Robert Burdett, Bart. and died Nov. 10, 1769.

8. Lady Lucy, married in Oct. 1742, to William Graham, Earl of Belford in England, and Duke of Montrose in Scotland.

His Grace died of the small-pox, in the 45th year of his age, on February 22, 1720-21, and was buried with his ancestors at Botsford. To whom succeeded his eldest son and heir,

JOHN, *now the eleventh Earl, and third Duke of Rutland*, born October, 21, 1696, took the oaths on May 7, 1721, before his Majesty, as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicester. On Nov. 10, 1722, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor, on November 13 following. On July 17, 1727, he was sworn of the Privy Council to his late Majesty; also, at the same time, made Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster. On September 30 following, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Leicester; and on October 11 ensuing, at his Majesty's coronation, carried the Scepter with the Cross. His Grace, in 1736, resigned the Chancellorship of the dutchy of Lancaster, and was in no other place, till his Majesty was pleased to constitute him Lord Steward of his Household; Jan. 14, 1755; and his Majesty,

April

April 26 following, declaring his intentions of leaving the kingdom for a short time, nominated his Grace one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government. At the funeral of Frederick Prince of Wales, April 13, 1751, his Grace and the then Duke of Devonshire, were supporters to the Duke of Somerset, chief mourner: and on Jan. 23, 1756, he was elected a Governor of the Charter-House in room of the said Duke of Devonshire. On the accession of his present Majesty, Oct. 25, 1760, his Grace was continued a Privy-counsellor, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Leicester, and in the office of Steward of the Household, until he resigned it on being made Master of the Horse, which he resigned in October 1766; at the coronation of their Majesties, Sept. 22, 1761, his Grace carried the Scepter with the Cross before the Queen, and is now one of the Governors of the Charter-House.

His Grace, on August 27, 1717, married Bridget, only daughter and heir to Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington, and by her (who died June 16, 1734, in the 35th year of her age) he had issue 5 sons and 6 daughters; of which the following lived to maturity.

1. John, Marquis of Granby, born Jan. 2, 1720-21, who was elected Member for Grantham in the three preceding Parliaments, and in those of 1754, 1761, and 1768 for Cambridge-shire. In the rebellion in 1745, his Lordship raised a regiment of foot for his Majesty's service; and March 4, 1755, was promoted to the rank of Major-General of his Majesty's forces. In May 1758, his Lordship was appointed Colonel of the Royal regiment of Horse-guards, and promoted to the rank of Lieutenant General on February 5, 1759. On August 25 ensuing, he was constituted Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces, then serving in Germany in his Majesty's army, assembled or to be assembled there, under Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick. As his Lordship's martial achievements, before and after his being invested with that command (which continued till the war was concluded by the late peace) would far exceed the limits of this work, and will be recorded to posterity in the annals of Europe; let it be sufficient to observe, that he not only shared the fatigues and dangers of the troops under his command; but moreover, when the British forces were but in very indifferent quarters (which was not owing to any defect in his Lordship's conduct) he procured provisions and necessaries for the private soldiers at his own expence, his table being at the same time open to the officers. On Sept. 15, 1759, he was appointed Lieutenant General of the ordnance; and Prince Ferdinand being elected a Knight of the Garter, his Lordship was nominated first Plenipotentiary for investing his Serene Highness

Highness with the ensigns of the order ; which he performed in October that year, with all the magnificence that a camp would admit of, and entertained the new Knight and his retinue, with a sumptuous dinner. His Lordship was declared a Privy Counsellor, on May 2, 1760 ; and resigning the office of Lieutenant General of the Ordnance, was on May 14, 1763, constituted Master-General of that department. On February 21, 1764, he was declared Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Derbyshire. On August 13, 1766, his Lordship was constituted Commander in Chief of his Majesty's land forces in Great Britain ; but on January 1770, he resigned his employments, and died at Scarborough universally lamented, October 19, 1770, was buried at Botsford with his ancestors. He married, September 3, 1750, the Lady Frances Seymour, eldest daughter and coheirefs of Charles Duke of Somerset, by his second wife, the Lady Charlotte Finch : and by her, who died Jan. 25, 1760, he had John, Lord Roos, born August 27, 1751, and died June 3, 1760 ; Charles, now called Marquis of Granby, born March 15, 1754, Member in the present Parliament for the University of Cambridge ; was married, by a special licence, at the house of her Grace the Dutcheſs Dowager of Beaufort, in Berkeley-square London, on December 26, 1775, to Lady Mary Isabella, only surviving daughter of Charles-Noel Somerset, late Duke of Beaufort, by whom he has issue a son John, born January 3, 1778, and a daughter, Elizabeth-Isabella, born September 29, 1776 ; Lady Frances, born March 24, 1753, and married July 9, 1772, to the Right Honourable George Earl of Tyrconnell, from whom being divorced by act of Parliament in 1777, she remarried on October 28 following, to Philip second son to David Lord Newark ; Lady Catherine, born March 28, 1755, and died Jan. 4, 1757 ; Lord Robert, born Feb. 6, 1758 ; and Lady Caroline, who died an infant, in January 1757.

2. Lord Robert Sutton, to whom Lord Lexington left his estate, born Feb. 21, 1721-2, was one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber to his Royal Highness the late Prince of Wales (in which quality he assisted at his funeral procession on April 13, 1751) and, on April 20, 1754, appointed Master of his Majesty's harriers and fox-hounds, which he soon afterwards resigned. In the 9th Parliament of Great Britain, he was elected Knight for the county of Nottingham, which he continued to represent till his death, Nov. 19, 1762, when he was Colonel of the regiment of Royal Forresters.

3. Lord George, born March 8, 1722-3, baptised April 10, following, his Majesty King George the First, and his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales (afterwards King George the Second) being his godfathers, Member for Grantham in the three

last and present Parliaments, and since the death of his brother Lord Robert, has taken the surname of Sutton; first married, in December 1749, Diana, daughter of Thomas Chaplin, of Blankney, in com. Linc. Esq; by whom he hath four sons, George, born August 1; 1751; John, born July 12, N. S. 1752; Robert, born Jan. 5, 1754; and Charles, born Feb. 14, 1755. This Lady dying on April 23, 1767, his Lordship on February 5 following was married to Mary, daughter of — Pearte, by whom he had issue a daughter, —, born Aug. 4, 1771.

His Grace's daughters all died unmarried; as did his other sons, Lord William on March 11, 1731, and Lord Frederick on January 10, 1730.

TITLES.] John Manners, Duke of Rutland, Marquis of Granby, Earl of Rutland, Baron Roos of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir, and Baron Manners of Haddon.

CREATIONS.] Baron Roos (the name of a family) of Hamlake (i. e. Helmesley in Yorkshire, Trusbut (the name of a family) and Belvoir, in com. Lincoln, by descent and writ of summons of Parliament, Nov. 12, 1515, 7 Hen. VIII. Anciently June 23, 1295, 23 Edw. I. Originally, Dec. 24, 1264, 49 Hen. III. Earl of Rutland, June 18, 1525, 17 Hen. VIII. Baron Manners, of Haddon, in com. Derby, by writ of summons to Parliament, April 29, 1679, 31 Car. II. Marquis of Granby, in com. Nottingham, and Duke of Rutland, March 29, 1703, 2 Q. Anne.

ARMS.] Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, Quarterly of the second and gules, the 1st and 4th charged with two *Fleurs de Lis*, of the first, and the 2d and 3d with a Lion passant guardant of the same; which Chief was antiently gules, and the charge thereon is an honorary augmentation, shewing his descent from the blood royal of Edward IV.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up ermine, a Peacock in pride, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Unicorns, Argent, their Horns, Manes, Tufts, and Hoofs, Or.

MOTTO.] POUR Y PARVENIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Haddon-Hall in the county of Derby; and at Belvoir-Castle, in the county of Lincoln.



Douglas Duke of Dover & Queensberry. 16





Hamilton Duke of Hamilton & Brandon. 17

HAMILTON, Duke of Brandon.

HIS Grace is paternally descended from the noble house of Dowglas. WILLIAM, Earl of Selkirk, eldest son of William the first Marquis of Dowglas, by his second wife Lady Mary Gordon, daughter of George, Marquis of Huntley, having married Anne, Dutchess of Hamilton, eldest daughter of James, Duke of Hamilton, and niece and heir of William, second Duke of Hamilton, who dying without issue, the estate and honour of the family devolved on the said Lady Anne, a Lady who for constancy of mind, evenness of temper, solidity of judgement, and an unaffected piety, left a shining character, and example to posterity, for her conduct as a wife, mother, mistress, and in every other condition of life: and according to Sir Robert Douglas, in his Peerage of Scotland [edit. 1764, p. 326] he is maternally descended from William, third son of Robert de Beaumont (stiled Blanchmains, or White-hands) third Earl of Leicester, grandson of Robert first Earl of Leicester, grandson of Touroude, or Turulph, eldest brother of Turchetil, ancestor to the present Earl Harcourt. This WILLIAM, who took the surname of Hamilton, or Hambleton, from a manor of that name in Buckinghamshire, the place of his birth, is said to have gone, about the year 1215, into Scotland, where he was well received by King Alexander II. and married Mary, second daughter of Gilbert Earl of Strathern: and from them through a series of illustrious ancestors, James, the first Duke of Hamilton, and Earl of Cambridge, who, for his loyalty, was beheaded at London, on March 9, 1648-9, was the thirteenth in paternal descent. The said William, earl of Selkirk, was the sixteenth in paternal succession from William Lord Dowglas, who flourished in Malcolm Canmore's reign (which ended in 1097) and was lineally descended from the renowned Sholto Du-Glash, who, about the year 770, distinguished himself in a very eminent and seasonable manner, in behalf of his Sovereign, Solvathius, King of Scotland, against Donald Bane. This William, Earl of Selkirk, on his marriage articted to change his surname, also that his children should bear the surname of Hamilton. And by letters patent dated September 20, 1660, 12 Car. II. was raised to the dignity of Duke of Hamilton. On September 25, 34 Car. II. he was elected Knight of the most noble

Order of the Garter c, and installed at Windsor, November 21 following. The measures towards the latter end of James II's reign displeasing him, he appeared very early in the interest of the Prince of Orange, and had a chief hand in bringing about the revolution, and placing that Prince on the throne of Scotland. He was chosen President of the convention of Estates, which invested him with a very extraordinary power, viz. of seizing and imprisoning all suspicious persons; and when the convention was turned into a parliament, in 1689, he was appointed Lord Commissioner, and Lord President of the Privy-Council of Scotland, and was soon after appointed Lord High-Admiral of that kingdom. In 1693, he was again named Commissioner to the parliament; was afterwards made one of the Lords Extraordinary of the session, and one of the Lords of the Treasury. He died in the palace of Holyroodhouse, April 18, 1694, aged 60, and was buried at Hamilton, where there is a stately monument erected for him, the inscription of which may be seen in Crawford's Peerage of Scotland, edit. 1716. fol. 214.

He gave great application to the public business, and at the same time looked carefully after his own; for he was an excellent œconomist, as appeared by retrieving his fortune, which had been impoverished by the great succours raised out of the estate for the service of Charles I.

By Anne, his Duchess aforesaid, he had issue James, Earl of Arran, who succeeded him; Lord William, who died in France, a bachelor; Charles, Earl of Selkirk; John Earl of Rutherglen; George, Earl of Orkney; Lord Basil, a gentleman of singular accomplishments, and of an affable and generous disposition, which procured him a general esteem, and he had undoubtedly appeared an ornament to his country, had not death prevented it in the bloom of his life, anno 1701. He married Mary, only child and heir of Sir David Dunbar, of Baldoon, in the county of Wigton, or Galloway, in Scotland, Bart. and by her had two sons, and two daughters, viz. Mary, wedded to John Murray, of Philiphaugh, Esq; and Catharine, to Thomas Cochran, Earl of Dundonald. Lord Basil's two sons were William, who died young, and Basil, who married Isabella, daughter of Col. Alexander Mackenzie, third son of Kenneth, Earl of Seaforth, and by her had Dunbar, who is now Earl of Selkirk, and has resumed the surname of Dowglas; Basil, who died young; Mary wedded, in 1745, to Ronald Mac Donald, Esq; then the younger of Clanronald; and Elizabeth, who died young. Lord Archibald, the seventh and youngest son of William and Anne,

Duke and Dutchess of Hamilton, was, on August 8, 1710, appointed Captain General and Governor in chief of the island of Jamaica. On March 25, 1746; he was appointed master of his Majesty's royal hospital at Greenwich, and one of the Commissioners or Governors thereof. Lord Archibald married Lady Jane, daughter of James Hamilton, Earl of Abercorn, and by her had three sons, whereof Frederick was one of the Chaplains in Ordinary to his Majesty; Archibald, who died 1744, in the seventeenth year of his age, and is buried in Westminster-Abbey; and ——— Captain in the army, was married January 25, 1758, to Miss Barlow; and a daughter Elizabeth, married to Francis Lord Brooke, afterwards Earl Brooke, and Earl of Warwick. William and Anne, Duke and Dutchess of Hamilton, had also three daughters; Lady Catherine, married to John Duke of Atholl; Lady Susan, married first to John Cochran, Earl of Dundonald, and afterwards to James Hay, Marquis of Tweeddale; and Lady Margaret, married to James Maule, Earl of Panmure.

JAMES, Earl of Arran, born April 11, 1658, who succeeded his father in the dukedom, having, after his education in the university of Glasgow, spent some time in travel, on his return, discovered so much good sense, agreeable humour, and pleasant wit, that he soon became distinguished by Charles II who appointed him one of the Gentlemen of his bedchamber, and continued him 'till his death. He also was appointed his Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary to Lewis XIV. King of France, A. D. 1683, to congratulate him upon the birth of his grandson, Philip Duke of Anjou, after King of Spain. He continued some time in France, and served two campaigns under the King as Aid-de-Camp (the late Dauphine of France, and he, being sworn Aid-de-Camps at the same time) where he gained an universal good character. During his abode in France, England was unfortunately deprived of their Prince: but his successor James II. continued to have the same regard for the Duke (then Earl of Arran) and named him his Envoy-Extraordinary to the court of France; and after his return to England, made him Knight of the most noble and most ancient Order of the Thistle, or St. Andrew, in Scotland, Master of the wardrobe, and on July 25, 1685, Colonel of the royal (now first) regiment of horse. He continued with that unfortunate Prince to the last; and though he highly disapproved of his administration, yet, on the revolution, he freely declared his opinion, that the irregularities committed were not sufficient to dissolve his allegiance; and therefore when he was called to a meeting of the Peers of Scotland, then in London, to concert measures in that extraordinary juncture, he strenuously opposed the addressing the Prince of Orange to take on him the

government of the country, delivering his opinion in the following words, "I have all the honour and deference for the Prince of Orange imaginable, I think him a brave Prince, and that we owe him great obligations in contributing so much for our delivery from popery; but while I pay those praises, I cannot violate my duty to my master, I must distinguish between his popery and his person, I dislike the one, but have sworn and do owe allegiance to the other, which makes it impossible for me to sign away that which I cannot forbear believing is the King my master's right, for his present absence from us in France, can no more affect my duty than his longer absence from us has done all this while, and the prince desiring our advice, mine is, that we should move his Majesty to return and call a free parliament for the securing of our religion and property, which in my humble opinion, will at last be found the best way to heal all our breaches:" and at the same time, with several other Lords, proposed the calling back King James, and that a free parliament might redress the grievances of the nation: And his notions in this great affair, with his obligations to King James, had such an effect on him, that he retired from publick business for several years; and being suspected of holding correspondence with the court, after its removal to St. Germain's, was twice sent to the Tower, but discharged without any prosecution. In 1698, at the request of the Nobility and Gentry of Scotland, who thought themselves much prejudiced by the treatment they met with in relation to the settlement at Darien, he was prevailed on to take the oaths to the government, and appear in that affair. On August 20, 1697, the Duchess, his mother, made a surrender of her titles in his favour (he being then Earl of Arran only) and a patent was signed, which bears date at Loë August 10, 1698, creating him Duke of Hamilton, &c. with precedency by his grandfather's creation, July 12, 1643, in the same manner, as though he had succeeded thereto by his mother's death. After the conclusion of the union, he continued in Scotland 'till the time of the intended invasion of the Pretender, in 1708, when, amongst many others of the Nobility of that nation, he was taken into custody of messengers, and brought to London, but was set at liberty on his giving bail, which was soon after discharged; and he immediately returned to Scotland, and by his interest, got himself, and six more of his friends, elected Peers to sit in the house of Lords, contrary to the united interest of the then ministry. On October 11, 1710, he was made Lord-Lieutenant of the county palatine of Lancaster, Custos-Rotulorum for the said county, and Ranger of her Majesty's forests there, and Admiral of the sea-coasts; and December

13, the same year, sworn one of her most honourable Privy-Council.

The next year he was created a Peer of Great-Britain, by the title of *Duke of Brandon*, in com. Suff. and *Baron of Dutton*, in com. Cest. by letters patent^d, bearing date September 10; but his Grace's right thereby to a seat in the House of Peers was not allowed, that assembly having resolved that no Peer of Scotland was capable of being created a Peer of Great-Britain.

On the death of the Earl Rivers, in 1712, he was, August 29, that year, constituted Master-general of the Ordnance, and soon after elected one of the Knights companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor October 26, the same year. And though his Grace met with considerable opposition, and had a precedent against him, yet he prevailed with the Queen to allow him to keep both orders; her Majesty being so well satisfied with the reasonableness of it, that she was pleased to declare, she would wear both orders herself. In 1713, he was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the court of France; but before he could set out for that kingdom, he was in a duel with Charles, Lord Mohun (whom he slew on the spot) unfortunately killed, November 15, not without suspicion of being stabbed by Maccartney, Lord Mohun's second; which occasioned a proclamation to be issued, for the apprehending the said Maccartney, and five hundred pounds were offered by the government for that service, to which the Dukes promised a farther reward of three hundred pounds. The peers of North-Britain gave a public testimony of their great regard to the memory of the Duke, by uniting in an address to her Majesty, that she would please to write to all the Kings and States in alliance with her, not to shelter the infamous man who was suspected to have committed this execrable fact, but to cause him to be apprehended, if he should retire within their dominions, and to send him over to Great-Britain that he might come to public justice: But General Maccartney, having taken refuge at Hanover, and taking his trial at the court of King's-Bench, June 13, 1716, was acquitted of the murder, and only found guilty of manslaughter, by direction of the court. The occasion of the duel being, that his Grace and Lord Mohun, having married two ladies who were near relations, both nieces to Charles, Earl of Macclesfield, and having been at law some time for an estate, they met on the 13th of December, at Mr. Orlebar's chambers in the Rolls, where, upon the examination of Mr. Whitworth, who had been steward to the

^d The preamble to which, may be seen in Crawford's Peerage of Scotland, fol. 216.

Lady Gerrard and the Macclesfield family, the Duke happening to say, "He had neither truth nor justice in him;" Lord Mohun replied, "He had as much truth as his Grace;" upon which, a challenge was carried by Lieutenant-general Maccartney, Lord Mohun's second, who, according to the positive oath of Colonel Hamilton, the Duke's second, (and the general opinion) wounded the Duke in the side after Lord Mohun fell, which wound was supposed the immediate cause of the Duke's death.

He had excellent natural parts, with a quick apprehension, as appeared by his readiness of thought on any sudden debate, of which he gave frequent instances in the parliament of Scotland, where he was always well heard. His stile was strong and manly, without any affectation, or studied ornaments of speech, yet was powerful in the art of persuasion, and no body made more proselytes to his opinion, whenever he exerted his talents. He had naturally a greatness of mind, that would not suffer him to descend to any thing mean and sordid; was liberal, and ready to do all good offices to his dependents; and for his fidelity to the crown, it was a virtue possessed in the most eminent manner by all his ancestors; so the Duke in this came short of none of them. He had a strong passion for his native country, and demonstrated, in many instances, that no temptation was sufficient to lead him into measures he thought would prove destructive to it. When the union of the two kingdoms was laboured by the court, he opposed it with all his interest; and when it was passing into an act, he made a set speech to the Lord Chancellor, declaring, that what he had done to prevent the union, was owing purely to the love of his country, being firmly persuaded it would turn to the great detriment, if not the ruin, of it. He was the most universally beloved and esteemed there of any man of the age; and when his death reached Scotland, it can't be express'd with what lamentation persons of all ranks received the news: For he had many virtues, was an obliging and constant friend, and affable to all he convers'd with.

His Grace had to his first wife Lady Anne, daughter to Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, by whom he had two daughters, Lady Anne, and Lady Mary, that died young; and this Lady deceasing, at his Grace's house of Kinneil in Scotland, in 1690, was buried at Hamilton.

He married to his second wife Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir to Digby, Lord Gerrard of Bromley, with whom he had a very considerable estate in Lancashire and Staffordshire. His children by her were Lady Elizabeth, who died young; Lady Catherine, who died that day seven-night the Duke her father was

was killed; James, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon; Lady Charlotte, who wedded Charles Edwin, Esq; and was one of the Ladies of the bed-chamber to the late Princess Dowager of Wales, she died February 5, 1777, aged 74: Lord William, who married, in 1732, Anne, daughter of Francis Hawes, Esq; and dying without issue, at his house in Pall Mall, July 11, 1734, was interred, with great solemnity, in the burial-place of his ancestors, at Hamilton; his lady surviving, in May 1735, was married to William, second Lord Viscount Vane; Lady Susan, married, in 1736, to Tracy Keck, of Great Tew in Oxfordshire, Esq; and Lord Anne (so named after Queen Anne) who by his wife, Mary, daughter of — Pownell, left a son.

Which JAMES, *Duke of Hamilton, and second Duke of Brandon*, on September 24, 1726, was appointed a Knight Companion of the ancient Order of St. Andrew or the Thistle. On the accession of his late Majesty, 1727, he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his bed chamber. His Grace married to his first wife, Lady Anne, daughter to John Cochran, Earl of Dundonald in Scotland, and by her (who died August 14, 1724, in the 18th year of her age) had a son James, late Duke of Hamilton. His Grace secondly married, in 1727, Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Strangeways, of Melbury-Sandford, in the county of Dorset, Esq; but she died November 3, 1729, without issue, and is buried at Melbury, aforesaid. His Grace thirdly married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Edward Spencer of Rendlesham, in Suffolk, Esq; by whom he had two sons, Lord Archibald, who on May 25, 1765, married Lady Harriot Stuart, daughter of John Earl of Galloway, and has issue; and Lord Spencer; also a daughter, Lady Anne, married, in 1761, to John Chichester, Earl of Donnegal in Ireland. His Grace departed this life in March 1742-3, and his widow, on December 24, 1751, was re-married to the Honourable Richard Savage Nassau, second son of Frederick late Earl of Rochford; her Grace died March 9, 1771. His Grace was succeeded by his eldest son.

JAMES, *third Duke of Brandon, and Duke of Hamilton, &c.* who married, February 4, 1752, Elizabeth, second daughter of John Gunning, Esq; by his wife Bridget, daughter of John, Lord Viscount Mayo, of Ireland, and sister to the Countess of Coventry, by whom he had issue, James-George, the late Duke of Hamilton: Dowglas, the present Duke of Hamilton; and a daughter, Lady Elizabeth, born on January 26, 1753; and married on June 12, 1774, to Edward Smith Stanley, Lord Strange, now Earl of Derby. In March 1755, his Grace was elected a Knight Companion of the most ancient Order of the Thistle: and departed this life, January 19,

1758, in the 34th year of his age, at Great Tew, in Oxfordshire; leaving his Duchess a widow who on March 3, 1759, took to her second husband General John Campbell, now Duke of Argyll, her Grace is now Lady of the Bed-chamber to the Queen, and Baroness Hambleton in her own right.

JAMES-GEORGE, *the late Duke of Hamilton, and of Brandon*, was born February 18, 1755; and on the decease of Archibald, Duke of Dowglas, December 1, 1761, succeeded to the titles of Marquis of Dowglas, Earl of Angus, &c. but departed this life on July 7, 1769, unmarried, and is buried with his ancestors in the chapel of Hamilton Palace, being succeeded in titles and estates by his only brother,

DOWGLAS HAMILTON, *the present and eighth Duke of Brandon, and fifth of Hamilton, &c.* His Grace was born July 24, 1756, and on November 25, 1777, was appointed to the office of keeper of his Majesty's Palace of Linlithgow, and the castle of Blackness in Scotland: On April 5, 1778, his Grace was married by a special licence, to Elizabeth, daughter of the late Peter Burrell, Esq.

TITLES.] Dowglas Hamilton, Duke of Hamilton, and Duke of Brandon, Marquis of Hamilton and Dowglas, and Baron of Dutton; and Duke of Chattelheraut in France, being the tenth of his family who has possessed that duchy.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Dutton, in com. Cest. 10 Sept. 1711, 9 Q. Anne; Marquis of Hamilton, 19 April, 1599, 32 James VI. Marquis of Dowglas, June 17, 1633; Duke of Hamilton, 12 April, 1643, 19 Car. I. and again, 10 Aug. 1698, 11 Will. III. Duke of Brandon, in com. Suff. Sept. 10, 1711, 9 Q. Anne; and Duke of Chattelherault, 1549, by Henry II. King of France.

ARMS.] Four grand Quarters: first quarterly, 1st and 4th Gules, three Cinquoils, pierced, Ermine, for Hamilton; 2d and 3d Argent, a ship with its sails furled up, Sable, for the Earldom of Arran: Second grand Quarter, Argent, a Human Heart crowned with an Imperial Crown, proper, and on a Chief, Azure, three Mulletts, Argent, for Douglas: Third grand Quarter as the second: and the fourth as the first.

CREST] Out of a ducal Coronet, Or, an Oak fructed proper, having a Frame-Saw transversely fixed in the body of it, of the first.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Antelopes, Argent, arm'd and gorg'd with ducal Coronets, Or; chains affixed to the Coronets, and their hoofs, of the second.

MOTTO.] THROUGH.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Hamilton, in the county of Lanark, and at Kinniel, in the county of Stirling.

T H E

I N D E X.

- A.
ABERCORN, Earl, James
 Hamilton 451
 Abergavenny, Lord, Edw. Nevil 57, 348
 ——— Henry Nevil 348
 ——— John Hastings 345
 ——— Richd. Beauchamp 348
 Abetot, Urfo 341
 Abingdon, Earl, Montagu 332
 Aquitain, Duke, William 57
 Actii 1
 Adderley, Charles 184
 Ailefbury, Earl 306
 ——— Charles Bruce 188
 ——— Thomas Bruce 167
 ——— Robert Bruce 298
 See Elgin.
 Ailesford, Earl, Heneagë Finch 169
 Ailsbury, William 298, 374
 Albany, Duke 86, 87, 88, 89
 Albemarle, Duke, Christopher Monk 292
 ——— Henry Fitz-James 332
 ——— Earl 277
 ——— William - Anne Keppel 184, 273
 Albert, Archduke 163
 Albini, William 427
 Aldithley, Henry 342
 Alençon, Duke, Francis 253
 Alexander, Francis 218
 Allen, Cardinal 108, 109
 ——— Edmund 130
 Allington, Lord, Hildebrand 168
 Allington, Lord, William 168, 268
 Allington, Giles 355
 Alfton, Edward 167
 Alva, Duke 104
 Anderson, Richard 174, 360
 Anderton, Francis 203
 Anglesey, Earl, 312
 Angus, Earl, Archibald Douglas 80, 86, 87, 88, 89. See Scotland, Queen Margaret
 Anhalt-Dernberg, Prince of 44
 Anjou, Duke 251, 451
 ——— Earl, Geoffrey Plantagenet 196, 220
 Annesley, Lord, James 440
 Antrim, Marquis, Randolph MacDonald 438
 ——— Earl, Randal 126, 438
 Ap.—Thomas, Rhefe 80
 Aragon, King of, Ferdinand 71
 ——— Cardinal 378
 Archer, Lord, Thomas 263, 264
 Ardmagh, Viscount 440
 Argyll, Earl 73
 ——— Duke, John 27, 170, 188, 456
 ——— Marquis, Archibald 114
 Arlington, Earl, Henry Benner 191, 375, 383
 Armstrong, Thomas, 320
 Arran, Earl, James Hamilton 71, 86, 87, 88, 89, 406, 450, 451
 Arsennes, M. 297
 Artois, Count, Robert 196
 Arundel, Earl 99, 103, 114, 158
 ——— Richard Fitz Alan 57, 346
 ——— William Fitz-Alan 62

Arundel,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Arundel, Earl, Thomas, Fitz-Alan | 70, 71, 428 | Bardolf, Lord | 53 |
| — — Henry Fitz-Alan | 94, 97, 99 | — — Daun | 243 |
| — — Thomas Howard | 110, 129, 358 | — — Thomas | 54 |
| — — Philip Howard, | 107 | — — William | 343 |
| — — Henry - Frederick | 125, 127 | Barker, — | 102, 103 |
| Howard | 83, 203, 205 | Barley, Alexander | 289 |
| — of Wardour, Lord, Tho- | 347 | Barlow, — | 451 |
| mas | 83 | Barnham, — | 105 |
| Arundel, John | 83 | Barrey, Lord, David | 203 |
| — Thomas | 444 | Barret, Edward | 200 |
| — Richard | 233 | Barrington, Shute | 218 |
| Athe, William | 440 | Bartilmew, William | 280 |
| Ashley, Lord, Anthony | 127 | Barton, Andrew | 80, 83 |
| Astel, Henry | 134, 205 | Baskerville, Walter | 295 |
| Aston, Lord Walter | 355 | Basset, Lord, Philip | 344 |
| — Edward | 197, 451 | — William | 291 |
| Atholl, Duke, John | 268, 271 | Bateman, Viscount, William | 414 |
| Atkins, Robert | 424 | Bath, Earl | 307 |
| Atkinson, Robert | 2 | — — John Bouchier | 162, |
| Attila, King of the Huns | 182 | — — William Bouchier | 429 |
| Aubigny, Lord and Duke | 205 | — — Charles Granville | 239 |
| Aubrey — | 143, 221 | — — Bishop of, John | 342 |
| Audley, Lord, James | 107 | Bavaria, Elector | 320, 338 |
| — of Walden, Lord Tho- | 174 | — — King of, Theodore | 3 |
| mas | 245 | — — Lower, Guelph, Duke of | 6 |
| Austen, Robert | 191 | — — Upper, Arnolph, Duke of | 711 |
| Austria, Archduke, Philip | See Grantham. | — — of, Cunigunda | 7 |
| Auverquerque, Henry | 442 | — — of, Cuneza | 11 |
| Aylesbury, Earl, Robert | 127 | — — of, Otho | 13 |
| Aylward, John | 127 | — — Duke of, Henry | 11 |
| B. | | Baxter, David | 421 |
| Bacon, Lord Chancellor | 113 | Baynton, Henry | 83 |
| See St. Alban's | | — — Edward | 239 |
| Baden, Margrave, Herman | IV. | Beauchamp. See Warwick. | |
| — — Christopher | 97 | — — Lord, Edward Sey- | |
| Badlesmere, Gyles | 346 | mour | 164 |
| Baesk, Ralph | 438 | — — Anne | 425 |
| Bailey, John | 179 | — — Lord, Henry | 209 |
| Bainbridge, — | 217 | — — John | 140, 137, 138, |
| Bainton, Henry | 287 | | 197 |
| Baker, John | 93 | — — Walter | 341 |
| Baltimore, Lord, Charles Calvert | 205 | Beauclerk, Topham | 418 |
| Banister, | 103 | BEAUFORT (SOMERSET) DUKE | 196 |
| | | Beaufort, Duke, Henry Somerset | 166, 192, 240 |
| | | Beaufort. See Winchester. | |
| | | — — John | 208 |

Beaufort,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Beaufort, Duke, Charles-Noel Somerset | 447 | Bindon, Viscount, Henry Howard | 94 |
| Beaumont, Lord, Henry | 64 | Birkenfeld, Palatine, Charles | 19 |
| ——— John | 67 | Biscoe, Vincent | 180 |
| Beaumont. <i>See</i> Leicester. | | Bishop, ——— | 277 |
| BEDFORD (RUSSELL) DUKE | 243 | Bisse, Philip, Bishop | 239 |
| Bedford, Duke, Wriothesley Russell | 325, 444 | Blake, Francis, | 131 |
| ——— John Russell | 414 | Blandford, Marquis, William | 415 |
| ——— Earl | 174 | Blewit, Rowland | 343 |
| ——— Francis Russell | 205 | Blount, Edward | 134, 135 |
| Belafayse, Lord, John | 406, 435 | ——— John | 135 |
| Bellenstedt, Lord, Bernonis | 10 | ——— Walter | 135 |
| Benheim, Count of, Arnold | 19 | Blund, Robert | 135 |
| Bennet, ——— | 109, 110 | Bohemia, Queen of | 115 |
| ——— Simon | 239 | ——— King, Frederick | 24 |
| Bentinck. <i>See</i> Portland. | | ——— Prince, Zechius | 10 |
| Berezini, Count | 407 | Boles, Thomas | 353 |
| Bergavenny. <i>See</i> Abergavenny. | | Boleyn, Anne | 79, 90, 161 |
| Berghis, John de | 70 | ——— Thomas | 85 |
| Berkeley ——— | 57 | Bolingbroke, Earl, Oliver St. John | 291, 441 |
| ——— Marquis, William | 69 | ——— Lord | 170 |
| ——— Earl, James Berkeley | 184 | ——— Viscount, Frederick | 418 |
| ——— Lord, Henry | 96 | BOLTON (POWLETT) DUKE | 220 |
| ——— John | 212 | Bond, ——— | 329 |
| ——— Maurice | 69, 249 | ——— Robert | 223 |
| ——— William | 178, 222 | Bonnell, John | 180 |
| Berkshire, Earl, Thomas Howard | 129, 363 | Boremont, Nicholas | 245 |
| Berners, Lord, John Bouchier | 65 | Borough, Lord | 257 |
| Berneway, William | 282 | Boscawen, Edward | 213 |
| Bertie. <i>See</i> Abingdon. | | Bosco, Robert de | 55 |
| Berwick, Duke, James Fitz-James | 332 | Bostock, Edmund | 287 |
| Besborough, Earl, Brabazon Ponsonby | 326, 327 | Boteler, Lord, John | 331 |
| ——— William Ponsonby | 326, 327 | ——— Edward | 347 |
| Bevill, William | 438 | Botetourt, Lord, Norborne Berkeley | 212 |
| Bickerton, James | 130 | Botti, Horatio | 168 |
| Bigland, Ralph | 136 | Boughton, Edward | 295 |
| Bigod, Roger | 52, 344 | Bourbon, Duke, Charles | 246 |
| ——— Hugh, Earl of Norfolk | 52 | Bouchier, John, Lord Berners | 65 |
| ——— Thomas, Earl of Norfolk | 54 | ——— Humphrey | 79 |
| BILLUNG, LINE OF | 9 | Bowlays, Thomas | 140, 200 |
| ——— Welfhildis of | 8 | Bowyer, Francis | 356 |
| Bindon, Viscount, Thomas Howard | 94, 111, 164 | Boyle, Henry | 411 |
| | | Boys, Robert | 55 |
| | | Brabant, Duke, Henry V. | 15 |
| | | Bradford, Earl | 262, 409 |
| | | Braine, Henry | 201 |
| | | Brandenburg, Elector | 14, 16, 19, 43, 44, 320. |

BRANDON,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| BRANDON (HAMILTON) DUKE | | Bruce, David | 422 |
| | 449 | ——— See Ailesbury | |
| Brandon Charles | 83 | Brudenell, Lord, Francis | 184 |
| ——— William | 277 | ——— See Cardigan, Mon- | |
| Brandon. See Suffolk. | | tagu. | |
| Brandenburg Aspach, Margrave | | Bruen, John | 173 |
| | 19, 30 | Bruges, John | 224 |
| Bray, Lord, Thomas | 145 | Brugis, Richard | 353 |
| ——— Edward | 145 | Bauncard, William | 295 |
| Braybrook, Gerrard | 56 | BRUNSWICK, HOUSE OF | 1 |
| Breadalbine, Earl | 292 | ——— Duke, Julius | 451 |
| Bremen, Bishop, Otto | 16 | ——— Wolfenbittel, Prince | 1 |
| Brent, Richard | 224 | ——— Charles William | 34 |
| Breteville, William | 52 | Brufs, John | 53 |
| Brewer, John | 55 | Brayn, ——— | 244 |
| Brewse, William | 277 | Buckingham, Duke, Edward Staf- | |
| Bridgewater, Duke, Scroop Eger- | | ford | 78, 84, 94, 199, 246 |
| ton | 272, 273, 340 | ——— Humphrey | |
| ——— Earl, Henry Daubeney | | Stafford | 197, 426 |
| | 80 | ——— George Vil- | |
| ——— John Egerton | | liers | 114, 331, 438 |
| | 229, 291 | Buckley, Richard | 147 |
| Brien, Guy, | 346 | Bullen, Thomas 85. See Boleyn. | |
| Brightley | 278 | Bulmer, John | 85 |
| Bristol, Earl | 259 | Buningkschaufin Lord, Benjamin | |
| ——— George Digby | 262, | | 357 |
| | 406 | Burdett, Robert | 445 |
| ——— John Digby | 406 | Burghersh, Bartholomew | 347 |
| Brittany, Duke | 220 | Burgoyne, Thomas | 223 |
| Brockburn, Simon | 141 | Burgundy, Duke | 66, 69 |
| Brocket, John | 356 | Burleigh, Lord, William Cecil | |
| Brockholes, John | 137 | | 436 |
| Broke, Richard | 284 | Burlington, Earl, Richard Boyle | |
| Bromley, Lord Chancellor | 436 | | 166, 192, 327 |
| Brook, Lord, Robert Willoughby | | Burnell, Lord, Edward | 345 |
| | 224 | Burnet, Bishop | 312, 393 |
| ——— Earl, Francis Greville | 451 | Burrell, Peter | 456 |
| ——— William | 262 | Bury, John | 189 |
| Brocke, Lord, Robert Grevile | 267 | Butford, John | 53 |
| ——— Fulk Grevile | 209 | Butler. See Ormond. | |
| ——— Thomas | 287 | Buttevant, Viscount, David Barry | |
| Brotherton, Thomas | 57, 76, 120 | | 203 |
| See Norfolk. | | | |
| Broughton, Edward | 235 | | |
| ——— John | 235, 245 | | |
| ——— Lancelyn | 235 | | |
| Brown, Anthony | 201 | | |
| ——— Henry | 203 | | |
| ——— Weston | 223 | | |
| Browne, ——— | 102 | | |
| ——— Thomas | 351 | | |
| Bruce, Lord, Edward | 296, 298, | | |
| | 306 | | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|--|----------------|---|------------------|
| Camois, Ralph | 345 | Cavendish. <i>See</i> Newcastle, Ogle, | |
| Campbell. <i>See</i> Argyll, Lorne, | | Devonshire. | |
| Breadalbine. | | Cecil, William | 98, 99, 100, 102 |
| Canterbury, Archbishop, Henry | | — <i>See</i> Salisbury, Exeter, | |
| Dean | 69 | Burleigh. | |
| — — — — — William | | — William | 438 |
| Warham | 70 | Chabot, Count | 125 |
| — — — — — Matthew | | Chamberlain, — | 277 |
| Parker | 98 | — — — Thomas | 156 |
| — — — — — Thomas | | Chamberlaine, Leonard | 154 |
| Secker | 39 | Champernon, Arthur | 173 |
| — — — — — Thomas | | Chandler, Edward, Bishop | 323 |
| Cranmer | 147 | Chandos, Lord, Giles Bridges | 262 |
| — — — — — Thomas | | Chaplet, John | 331 |
| Tenison | 321 | Chaplin, Thomas | 448 |
| — — — — — 190, 400 | | Charles II. King | 215 |
| Cantillon, Richard | 125 | Charlton, Francis | 436 |
| Capel, Lord, Arthur | 166, 209 | Chaworth, Viscount | 440 |
| — Henry | 269, 311, 429, | — George | 436 |
| | 433 | — Patrick, | 345 |
| Carbery, Earl, John Vaughan | 233 | — John | 432 |
| — — — — — Rich. Vaughan | 272 | Chedworth, John | 65 |
| — — — — — Lord | 132 | Cheek, John | 356 |
| Cardigan, Earl, Robert Brudenell | | — Thomas | 262, 268 |
| | 184 | Chenei, Walter | 343 |
| Carew, Nicholas | 142 | Cheney, Charles | 291 |
| Carey, George | 173 | — John | 60, 61, 65 |
| — <i>See</i> Falkland. | | — Thomas | 82, 247 |
| Carilepho, William Bishop | 341 | — Agnes | 246 |
| Carlisle, Earl | 107 | Cheholme, Alexander | 421 |
| — — — — — James Hay | 262 | Chetter, Earls. <i>See</i> Cornwall and | |
| — — — — — Countess | 306 | Wales. | |
| — — — — — Earl, Charles Howard | | Chichester. <i>See</i> Donnegall. | |
| | 414 | Cheverell, Walter | 245 |
| Carnarvon, Earl | 373 | Child, Josiah | 197, 210 |
| Carpenter. <i>See</i> Tyrconnell | | Chillingworth, Mr. | 370 |
| Carteret, Philip | 223 | Churchill, family. | 329 |
| Carthledge, Lord, Edward North | | — Lord. <i>See</i> Marlbo- | |
| | 202, 264 | rough. | |
| Cartwright, William | 323 | Clancarty, Earl, Donnagh Mac- | |
| Cary, Edward | 438 | carty | 406 |
| Castile, King, Philip. <i>See</i> Spain. | | Clanriccard, Earl, Richard Burgh | |
| — Queen, Joan | 71 | | 228 |
| — King, John Gaunt | 349 | Clare, Earl, | 265, 266 |
| Castleton, Viscount, Nicholas | | — Gilbert | 350 |
| Saunderson | 439 | — <i>See</i> Gloucester. | |
| Catelin, Robert | 356 | Clarence, Duke | 59, 197 |
| Cateline, Robert | 104, 105 | Clarendon, Earl | 175 |
| Catesbie, Richard | 352 | Clarke, Robert | 236 |
| Catzen, Elbogen | Count Philip | Clements, Captain | 274 |
| | 17 | Cleveland, Dutchess, Barbara Vil- | |
| Cavendish, Lord | 269, 270 | liers | 189 |

Clifford,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Clifford, Lord, Charles Boyle | 166 | Courtenay, William | 224, 435 |
| Clifton, Constantine | 56 | ————— See Devonshire. | |
| Clinton, Edward, Earl of Lincoln | 96 | Cowper, Earl, William | 179 |
| | 280, 281 | ————— Lord | 170, 411 |
| Clopton, William | 280, 281 | Cranmer, Archbishop | 147 |
| Cobham, Lord | 103 | Craven, Lord, John | 362, 363 |
| ————— Thomas | 287 | Crawford, Earl | 73, 54 |
| Cochran. See Dundonald. | | Creedy, John | 220 |
| Coffyn, Richard | 429 | Creuse, Richard | 330 |
| Coke, Robert | 239 | Crofts, Lord, William | 363 |
| Coker, Robert | 142 | ————— James | 97 |
| Colebrooke, James | 233 | ————— John | 143 |
| ————— Robert | 233 | Crokedale, John | 53, 54 |
| Coleman, Mr | 309 | Croker, family | 330 |
| ————— William | 179 | Cromwell, Lord, Gregory | 144 |
| Colepeper. See Culpeper. | | ————— Henry | 224 |
| Cologn, Bishop, Bruno | 11 | Crook, Mr. | 374 |
| ————— Herman | 12 | Crowe, Sackville | 439 |
| Columbers, family | 330 | Culpeper, Richard | 83 |
| Commercy, Prince of | 320 | ————— Colonel | 313, 319 |
| Compton, Lord, Henry | 355 | CUMBERLAND, DUKE | 31 |
| Coningsmark, Count | 313 | Cumberland, Duke | 51, 180, 185 |
| Conrad II. Emperor | 5 | ————— Earl, George Clif- | |
| ————— Bishop of Constance | 7 | ford | 250, 257 |
| Constance, Bishop, Conrad | 7 | D. | |
| Constable, Robert | 429 | Dacre, Lord | 73, 90, 158 |
| Conway, Earl, Edward | 394, 396 | ————— Thomas | 107, 110 |
| ————— Lord, Francis Seymour | 176 | Dadda, Ferdinand | 189 |
| | 288 | Dalbert, Colonel | 225 |
| Conynsby, Thomas | 288 | Damarel, ——— | 140 |
| Cook, Anthony | 252 | Damascus, King of | 2 |
| Cooper. See Shaftesbury. | | Danby, Earl | 315, 380, 384 |
| Cope, Anthony | 353 | ————— William | 179 |
| ————— Stephen | 350 | Daniel, Edmund | 65 |
| ————— George | 351 | ————— William | 57 |
| ————— John | 351 | Danneberg, Duke, Julius Ernest | 20 |
| Copenger, John | 137 | Danvers, John | 237 |
| Corke. See Burlington. | | Darcy, Lord, Conyers | 166 |
| Cornish, Mr. | 320 | Darell, George | 142 |
| CORNWALL, DUKE | 1 | ————— Richard | 198 |
| Cornwall, Richard | 54 | Dartley, Lord, Henry | 292 |
| Cosby, Alexander | 193 | ————— John Stuart | 182 |
| ————— William | 193 | Dashwood, Francis | 348 |
| Cotterel, Charles | 190 | ————— Richard | 230 |
| Cotton, Hugh Calveley | 209 | Daubeney, Henry, Earl of Bridge- | |
| ————— John | 353 | water | 80 |
| Coupland, David | 420 | D'Aufine, Prince | 253 |
| Coventry, Earl, Thomas | 209, 455 | Davis, John | 277 |
| ————— Lord, George | 231 | Dawney, Roger | 330 |
| ————— Mr. | 383, 384, 385 | Dean, Henry, Archbishop | 69 |
| ————— Thomas | 114 | De Hairell. See Darell. | |
| Courcil, family | 329 | De la Harce, Duke | 229 |
| Courtenay, Francis | 174 | De | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| De la Mare, Peter | 141 | Digges, Mary | 445 |
| De la Mere, Lord, _____ | 315 | Dimock, Robert | 429 |
| _____ Elias | 221 | Dogget, _____ | 223 |
| _____ Henry | 271 | Donegall, Earl, John Chichester | 455 |
| _____ Philip | 221 | Dorchester, Marquis | 287 |
| De la Pole, Richard | 86 | _____ Henry Pierre- | |
| De la Tour, John | 244 | point | 441 |
| De la Val, Admiral | 263 | Dormer. See Caernarvon. | |
| _____ Francis Blake | 232 | _____ William | 208 |
| _____ Henry | 424 | Dorset, Duke | 276 |
| Delawarr, Lord, Thomas West | 200, 282 | _____ Marquis | 77, 81 |
| De la Zouch. See Zouch. | | _____ | 86 |
| Denmark, King, Siffrid | 10 | _____ Thomas | 83, 96, |
| _____ Waldemar | 12, 14 | _____ Earl | 428 |
| _____ Eric VI. | 15 | _____ Robert | 404 |
| _____ Christian III. | 19 | Sackville | 107, 164 |
| _____ Frederick III. | 21 | _____ Duke, Thomas | Beaufort |
| _____ Chrillian VII. | 35 | _____ Charles | 196, 197 |
| _____ Prince, George | 321, 332 | Sackville | 211, 317 |
| _____ Queen, Caroline Ma- | | _____ Richard | Sackville |
| tilda | 35 | _____ | 164 |
| Dennis, Thomas | 225 | Douglas, Archibald, Earl of An- | |
| Dennys, Walter | 244 | gus | 80 |
| Derby, Earl | 285, 303 | Downe, Viscount, William Ducie | 167 |
| _____ Edward Stanley | 455 | Dowglas, Duke, Archibald | 456 |
| _____ Ferdinando Stanley | 355 | _____ Marquis, William | 449 |
| _____ Henry | 108 | _____ See Selkirk. | |
| _____ Thomas Stanley | 197, 199 | Dowse, Richard | 223 |
| _____ William Ferrars | 141 | Drake, Francis | 251 |
| Despencer, family | 340 | _____ John | 331 |
| Dethick, Gilbert | 250 | Draper, William | 216 |
| Deverell, Giles | 350 | Drogheda, Earl, Henry Moor | 232, |
| DEVONSHIRE (CAVENDISH) | | | 363 |
| DUKE | 276 | Drummond, Adam | 233 |
| Devonshire, Duke | 446 | _____ Andrew | 216 |
| _____ William Ca- | | _____ John | 216, 217 |
| vendish | 27, 272 | Ducie, William | 167. See Downe. |
| _____ Earl | 237, 411 | Dudley, John, Duke of Northum- | |
| _____ Hugh Courte- | | berland | 92 |
| nay | 341 | _____ Lord; Edward Sutton | 69, |
| _____ Thomas Cour- | | | 165, 201 |
| tenay | 197, 330 | _____ Ferdinand | 165 |
| _____ Countess, Catherine | 70 | _____ Henry | 127 |
| Dier, Judge | 104 | _____ John | 94 |
| Digby, Lord, Simon | 211 | _____ William | 60, 131 |
| _____ Henry | 432 | Du Glash, Sholto | 449 |
| _____ John | 126 | Dunbar, David | 450 |
| Digby. See Bristol. | | DunDonald, Earl, William Co- | |
| | | chran | 211, 240 |
| | | Dundonald, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Dundonald, Earl, Thomas Cochran | 450 | England, George III. | 38 |
| ————— John Cochran | 451, 455 | ————— Queen, Caroline | <i>ib.</i> |
| Durham, Bishop | 68, 69, 323, 341, 434 | ————— Charlotte | 39, 46 |
| Duras. <i>See</i> Feversham. | | Erpingham, Thomas | 56 |
| ————— E. | | Ernle, John | 168 |
| Eberstein, Count, Conrad | 14 | Essex, Earl | 222, 259, 260, 265, 266, 305, 312, 358, 373, 383, 384, 385, 386, 388, 389, 390, 391, 393, 395, 433 |
| ————— Herman | 17 | ————— Robert Devereux | 110, 166 |
| Edward III. King | 162, 196, 208, 213 | ————— William Capel | 272 |
| ————— IV. King | 94, 429 | ESTE, HOUSE OF | 1 |
| ————— VI. King | 222 | ————— Margrave, Azo III. | 7 |
| Edwin, Charles | 455 | ————— Matildis of | 8 |
| Effingham, Earl | 80 | Esturmi, William | 141. <i>See</i> Sturm. |
| ————— Lord, William | 224 | Evendale, Lord | 88 |
| Egerton. <i>See</i> Bridgewater. | | Evermue, Hugh | 52 |
| ————— Thomas | 355 | Eugene, Prince | 337, 408 |
| Egmont, Earl | 232 | Evreux, Earl, Hubert | 52 |
| Egremont, Earl | 64 | Ewe, Earl, William Bouchier | 162 |
| Eldrington, Edward | 355 | Ewen, ——— | 125 |
| Elgin, Earl, Thomas | 298, 30 | Ewyas, Richard | 343 |
| ————— Thomas Bruce | 305 | Exeter, Duke, Thomas Beaufort | 196 |
| <i>See</i> Ailebury. | | ————— Earl, Henry Holland | 429 |
| Elliot, John | 274 | ————— John Cecil | 440, 300 |
| Ely, Bishop, John Moor | 304 | ————— Thomas Cecil | 225, 436 |
| Emperor, Lotharius | 8, 12 | Exton, Thomas | 132 |
| ————— Arnolph | 10 | Eyre, Thomas | 135 |
| ————— Conrad III. | 12 | ————— Vincent | <i>ib.</i> |
| ————— Philip II. | 13 | F. | |
| ————— Joseph | 23 | Fagel, Pensioner | 393, 394 |
| ————— Maximilian I. | 69, 70, 199, 245 | Fairfax, Thomas | 204 |
| ————— Ferdinand | 81 | ————— family of | 427 |
| ————— Ferdinand II. | 115 | Falkland, Viscount, Henry Cary | 438 |
| ————— Ferdinand III. | 116 | ————— ——— | 305 |
| ————— Charles V. | 115, 199, 246 | Fane, George | 360 |
| ————— Charles the Great | 7 | ————— <i>See</i> Westmorland. | |
| ————— Henry II. | 7 | Farewell, George | 173 |
| ————— Henry III. | 7 | Farnham, Earl, Robert Maxwell | 125 |
| ————— Joseph | 407 | Farrand, Lord Henry Tichborne | 414 |
| Empress, Maud | 196 | Fauconberg, Viscount, Thomas | 236 |
| Empsom, Richard | 350 | Felton, Thomas | 278 |
| England, Ethelwolf, King of | 7 | | |
| ————— Charles II. | 182 | | |
| ————— Henry II. | 12 | | |
| ————— Henry VIII. | 144, 145 | | |
| ————— James I. | 292, 24 | | |
| ————— George I. | 25 | | |
| ————— George II. | 29 | | |

Fenton,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Fenton, Lavinia | 233 | France, King Charles IX. | 220, |
| Fenwick, John | 321 | | 250 |
| Ferdinand II. Emperor | 115 | ——— Francis I. | 199, 221, |
| ——— III. Emperor | <i>ib.</i> | | 246, 248 |
| Fermor, William | 221 | ——— Lewis IV. | 11 |
| Ferrers, Lord | 82 | ——— Philip the Hardy | |
| ——— of Chartley, Lord Robert | | | 57 |
| | 347 | ——— Francis II. | 250 |
| ——— of Groby, Lord, Henry | | ——— Lewis XIV. | 182 |
| | 346 | Franconia, Duke, Dietric | 2 |
| ——— Robert | 196 | ——— King, Marcomir | 6 |
| Feversham, Earl, Lewis Duras | 313 | ——— Lewis | 7 |
| Fillol, William | 162 172 | Friesland, East, Count, Enno | 45 |
| Finch, Lord Chancellor | 384. <i>See</i> | Friso, Duke, Rabod | 45 |
| Nottingham. | | Froxmore, ——— | 245 |
| ——— Charlotte | 447 | Fry, Richard | 197 |
| Fisher, John, Bishop | 75 | Fuhr, John-Philippa | 179 |
| Fitch, William | 175 | Fyldene, ——— | 235 |
| Fitton, Edward | 53 | | |
| Fitz-Alan, Richard, Earl of Arun- | | | |
| del | 57 | G. | |
| ——— Henry, Earl of Arundel | | Gage, John | 286 |
| | 94, 97, 99 | Gainstorough, Earl, Wriothesley | |
| Fitz-Gerald, Thomas, Earl of | | Baptist Noel | 211, 442 |
| Kildare | 96 | Gale, Mr. | 306 |
| ——— | 101 | Galloway, Earl, John Stuart | 455 |
| Fitzharris, Edward | 395 | Galway, Earl, Henry Rouvigny | 191 |
| Fitz-James. <i>See</i> Albemarle, Ber- | | ——— Viscount, John Monckton | 444 |
| wick. | | | |
| Fitz-John, John | 244 | Ganderfhiem, Abbess, Mechtild | 15 |
| Fitz-Ralph, Ralph | 330 | | 179 |
| Fitz-Roy, Henry, Duke of Rich- | | Gapper, John | 92, 97 |
| mond | 94 | Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop | 78 |
| ——— Duke of Grafton | 189 | Garneys, Christopher | |
| ——— Charles | 212 | Gaunt, John 208. <i>See</i> Lancaster | |
| Fitz-Urfe, John | 53 | and Castile. | |
| Fitz-Valerine, Roger | 52 | Gee, William | 360 |
| Fitz-Walter, Lord | 249 | Gelders, Duke, Charles | 18 |
| FitzWilliam. William | 249 | Germain, John | 133 |
| Flanders, Countess, Orian | 7 | Gernon, family | 276, 277 |
| ——— Count, Baldwin V. | 7 | Gerrard, Charles | 168 |
| Fleet, William | 281 | ——— Ratcliffe | 201 |
| Fleetwood, Thomas | 236 | ——— Lord, Dutton | 363 |
| ——— William | <i>ibid.</i> | ——— of Bromley, Digby | 454 |
| Forbes, James | 313 | Gefenhauseu, Count, Burchard | 11 |
| Fortescue, Francis | 419 | Giffard, Osbert | 343 |
| Foster, John | 252 | ——— Thomas | 330 |
| Fownes, Thomas | 175 | Gifford, William | 221 |
| Fox, Edward | 201 | Glogau, Duke, Henry III. | 15 |
| Frampton, Robert | 223 | GLOUCESTER, DUKE | 49 |
| ——— Bishop | 305 | Gloucester, Duke, Richard | 427 |
| France, King, Charles VII. | 182 | | |
| | H. h | | Gloucester, |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Gloucester, Duke, Thomas Wood- | | Grey. <i>See</i> Kent. | |
| flock | 162 | — of Werk, Lord Ford | 270 |
| — Duke, Thomas Plan- | | — Lord William | 264 |
| tagenet | 220 | — Thomas | 421 |
| — William | 333 | — of Wilton, Lord | 97, 157 |
| — | 404 | — Lord Arthur | 252 |
| — Earl, Gilbert de Clare | | — William | 201 |
| | 140, 345 | — John, Viscount Lisle | 80 |
| — Hugh Despencer | | — Jane | 222, 249, 434 |
| | 345, 346, 347 | Gimlison, Edward | 277 |
| — Thomas Despen- | | — George | 167 |
| cer | 348 | — Harbottle | <i>ib.</i> |
| — Bishop, Frampton | 305 | GUELPHISH LINE | 6 |
| Godfrey, — | 244 | Gustrow, Catharine of | 43 |
| — Charles | 332 | — Duke of, Gustavus Adol- | |
| — Edmund-Bury | 309 | phus | 45 |
| Godolphin, Earl, Francis | 241, | Gunning, John | 455 |
| | 340, 374, 391, 392, | Guernsey, Lady | 171 |
| | 397, 399, 411, 415 | Guildford, Henry | 203 |
| — William, 374, 376, | | Guy, Henry | 184 |
| | 377, 378, 379 | Gwin, Eleanor | 215 |
| — Mr. | 305 | Gwyn, Francis | 133 |
| Gold, — | 278 | | H. |
| Goldsmith, John | 360, note. | Hacket, — | 244 |
| Goldsbrough, Richard | 424 | Halbersladt, Bishop of, Albert | 16 |
| Gondemar, Count | 112 | Hales, Robert | 279 |
| Goodwin, John | 353 | Hall, Thomas | 174 |
| Goodyer, John | 205 | Hallifax, Marquis, George Saville | |
| Gordon, Duke, George | 131. <i>See</i> | | 132, 375, 383 |
| Huntley. | | — Earl | 385, 388, 389. |
| Gorges, Edmund | 64 | | 390, 391, 393, 402 |
| — Edward | <i>ib.</i> | — Charles Monta- | |
| — Ralph | 244 | gu | 27 |
| Goulde, James | 331, 332 | Hamilton. <i>See</i> Abercorn, Bran- | |
| Goussell, Ralph | 346 | don, Orkney, Rutherglen, and | |
| Gower, Earl, John | 273, 442 | Selkirk. | |
| GRAFTON (FITZ-ROY) DUKE | | — Duke | 306, 406 |
| | 189 | — Marquis | 116 |
| Grafton, Duke | 212 | — Thomas | 88 |
| — Charles | 210 | Hammond, Mr. | 179 |
| Graham. <i>See</i> Montrose. | | Hanmer, Henry | 366, 374 |
| Gramont, Count | 124 | — Thomas | 191 |
| Granby, Marquis, Francis Man- | | Harboard, William | 262 |
| ners | 171 | — Charles | <i>ib.</i> |
| Grantham, Earl, Henry | 192 | Harborough, Earl, Bennet Sher- | |
| Granville, Earl | 223 | rard | 444 |
| — Lord, John | 210 | Harcourt, Earl, 353, note, | 449 |
| Graunt, Walter | 351, 352 | Hardon, Robert | 143 |
| Grefeley, George | 200 | Hardwick, James | 289 |
| Grevile, Algernon. <i>See</i> Brook. | | — John | <i>ib.</i> |
| Greville. <i>See</i> Brook | | Hare, Nicholas | 93, Stephen |
| Grey, Marquis of Dorset | 96 | — Stephen | 279 |
| Grey, Lord | 112 | | 279 |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Harper, Henry | 445 | Hildesheim, Bishop of, Otto | 14 |
| Harrington, Earl, William Stan- | | Henry | 16 |
| hope | 193, 194 | Bernhard | 17 |
| Lord | 294 | John | ib. |
| John | 252 | Hill, Joan | 198 |
| Harris, Francis | 224 | Moses | 262 |
| Harvey, Clarenceux | 52 | Rowland | 278 |
| John | 374 | Hillersdon, Andrew | 330 |
| Haflewood, Peter | 175 | Hillsborough, Earl | 262 |
| William | ib. | Hinchinbroke, Viscount, Edward | 179 |
| Haflings, Hugh | 347 | Hipy, ——— | 179 |
| William | 59 | Hobbs, Mr. 295, 297, 299, 300 | |
| See Abergavenny. | | Hobby, Giles | 224 |
| Hatfield, Stephen | 244 | Edward | 225 |
| Haugh, John | 53 | Thomas | 252 |
| Hawes, Francis | 455 | Hohenlohe, Count, Frederick | 19 |
| Hay. See Tweedale. | | Holbeech, Thomas | 224 |
| Heard, Isaac | 136 | Holcroft, Thomas | 426 |
| Heath, Nicholas, Bishop | 92 | Holland, Earl 116, 265, 266, | |
| Hedges, Charles | 409 | 305, 306, 372 | |
| Hele, Roger | 241 | See Exeter, | |
| Heneage, Robert | 429 | Holles. See Newcastle. | |
| Heneburg, Count, Poppo | 19 | Hollis, Mr. | 261 |
| Henry the Lion | 1, 12, 42 | Holloway, Richard | 319 |
| I. King | 196 | Holman, George | 124, ibid. |
| III. | ib. | Holstein, Duke of | 294 |
| IV. | 197, 198, 213 | Schauenberg, Count of, | |
| V. | 197 | Otto | 19 |
| VII. | 163, 197 | Glucksburg, Duke of, | |
| Herbert. See Pembroke, Hunt- | | Philip | 22 |
| ingdon. | | Gottorp, Duke of, A- | |
| James | 239 | dolphus | 44 |
| Hereford, Bishop, Philip Bisse | 239 | Horton, Christopher | 51 |
| Hering, John | 244 | Hoskins, John | 326 |
| Heron, William | 424, 425 | Hothum, John | 347, Note. |
| Herries, Lord, John Maxwell | 102 | House of BRUNSWIC | 1 |
| | 104 | HOWARD Duke of Norfolk | 52 |
| Hertford, Marquis 174, 259, 260, | | Catherine | 161 |
| | 265 | of Effingham, Lord, | |
| Earl | 162 | William | 164, 224 |
| Francis Seymour | | George | 252 |
| Conway | 193 | Cardinal, Philip | 121, |
| Heruli, Odoacer, King of | 3 | | 126 |
| Hesse Darmstadt, Landgrave, | | Thomas | 253 |
| Lewis V. | 2 | Mr. | 312 |
| Cassel, Prince, Frederick | 31 | See Suffolk, Carlisle. | |
| Landgrave | 320 | Howe, Viscount, Scroop Howe | 440 |
| Heton, Adam | 420 | Viscount | 416 |
| Hewet, William | 235, 236 | Howenwert, Counts of, Hatto | 7 |
| Thomas | ib. ib. | Howland, Jeffery | 272 |
| Henry | ib. ib. | John | 267, 272 |
| Higford, ——— | 102 | Howth, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Howth, Lord, Robert St. Lawrence | 172 | Killigrew, Dr. | 307 |
| Huddleston, John | 149 | Henry | 174 |
| Huet, Henry | 235, 236 | Kilrington, Joan | 329 |
| Huet, Thomas | 235, 236 | Kimbolton, Lord | 259, 260, 261 |
| — William | 235, 236 | Kingston, Duke | 291, 292 |
| Hungerford, George | 168 | Kingston, Earl, Robert Pierre- | 439 |
| — Henry | 179 | point | 439 |
| — Edward | 436 | — Duke, Evelyn Pierre- | 273, 412 |
| Hunsdon, Lord | 112 | pont | 247, 286 |
| Huns, King of, Attila | 2 | — William | 178 |
| Hungary, King of, George II. | 9 | Kirk, Colonel | 290, 353 |
| Huntingdon, Earl, Francis Hastings | 202 | Kitfon, Thomas | 80, 81 |
| — Theophilus | 321 | Knevet, Thomas | 438 |
| — Hastings | 321 | — Henry | 162, 352, 353 |
| — William Herbert | 199, 200 | Knightly, Richard | 65 |
| Huntley, Marquis, George Gordon | 131, 449 | Knyvet, family | L. |
| Huffey, Lord, John | 252 | Lake, Thomas | 439 |
| — Henry | 56 | Lancaster, Duke, Edmund (Crouch- | 196 |
| — Robert | 245 | back) | 196 |
| Hyde, John 180. | See Rochester. | — John (of Gaunt) | 196, 198, 208, 213 |
| — Mr. | 260, 391 | Landaff, Bishop of, Shute Barrington | 218 |
| — Thomas | 239 | Landiberg, Countess, Agnes | 13 |
| J. | | Landsberg, Margrave, Conrad | 8 |
| Jenkins, Lionel | 312, 379, 380, | Lanenev, William | 277 |
| — Toby | 384 | Langhorn, William | 440 |
| Jennings, Richard | 229 | Langley, Edmund of | 340 |
| Jermyn, Lord | 340 | Langston, Lieut. Colonel | 215 |
| Jersey, Earl, Edward Villiers | 372 | Latimer, Lord, John Nevil | 145, |
| — William Villiers | 189 | | 201, 237 |
| Jerusalem, King, Foulk | 273 | Laud, Archbishop | 237 |
| Inchiquin, Earl, William | 196 | Lauderdale, Duke | 262 |
| Ingulph, Abbot of Crowland | 39 | La Warr. See Delawar. | 386 |
| Joachimi, M. | 52 | La Zouch. See Zouch. | |
| Jones, Richard | 297 | Leak, Thomas | 289 |
| — | 179 | Lee, Robert | 167 |
| — | 216 | LEEDS (OSBORNE) DUKE | 235 |
| Irnham, Lord, Simon Luterell | 51 | Leeds, Duke, Peregrine Osborne | 169, 211 |
| K. | | Leicester, Earl | 98, 99, 100, 436 |
| Keck, Tracy | 455 | — Robert Dudley | 107, 250, 253 |
| Keith, James | 413 | — Robert Sidney | 364, 365, 366, 374, 375, 380, |
| Kennedy, Richard | 131, 175 | — Coke | 384 |
| Kent, Duke, Henry Grey | 325 | — Robert Beaumont | 239 |
| — Earl, Henry Grey | 111 | — Simon Montfort | 449 |
| — Edmund Holland | 197 | — | 344 |
| Keppel. See Albemarle. | | Leigh, | |
| Kighley, Henry | 295 | | |
| Kildare, Earl, Thomas Fitz-Gerald | 96 | | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|
| Leigh, Lord, Edward | 224 | Lorrain, Godfrey Gibbosus, Duke | |
| —— Henry | 106 | of | 5 |
| —— Thomas | 278, 355 | —— Gifelbert | 11 |
| Lempster, Lord, William Farmer | 239 | Lou, Robert | 349 |
| Lennard, Samuel | 33 | Lovel, Henry, Lord Morley | 83 |
| Lenox, Duke | 294 | —— William, Lord Morley | 83 |
| —— Charles Stuart | 166, | —— Thomas | 74, 428 |
| —— ——— | 292 | —— Robert | 428, 432 |
| —— ——— Efme Stuart | 114 | Lovelace, Lord, Nevil | 217 |
| —— ——— | 125 | Lowther, James | 234 |
| —— ——— Lodowick Stuart | 164 | —— Robert | 234 |
| —— ——— | 164 | —— Thomas | 325 |
| —— ——— Matthew Stuart | 166 | Lucas, Thomas | 291 |
| See Richmond. | | Lucy, Thomas | 356 |
| —— Earl | 73 | Luines, Duke de | 112 |
| Leon, family | 329 | Lumley, Lord | 103 |
| Lefley, Count | 129 | —— Thomas | 428 |
| Leventhorp, Thomas | 144 | Lunenburg, Duke, Albert | 16 |
| Lewis, Edward | 164 | —— ——— Ernest | 44 |
| —— Henry | 108 | Lyttelton, Lord, George | 272 |
| Lexington, Lord, Robert Sutton | 439, 446 | —— Richard | 272 |
| Leyburne, Francis | 107 | Lytton, Robert | 356 |
| Lezignian, Adomare | 343 | | |
| Lichford, Richard | 128 | M. | |
| Lincoln, Earl | 67 | Maccarty. See Clancarty. | |
| —— Edward Clinton | 96 | M'Cartney, General | 435 |
| —— Bishop of, Thomas Wol- | | Macclesfield, Earl, Charles | 25, |
| fey | 77 | | 453, 454 |
| —— John Williams | 114 | Macdonnel, Alexander | 126 |
| —— Henry | 350 | M'Donald, Ronald | 450 |
| Lindsey, Earl, Montagu Bertie | 165, 239 | —— See Antrim. | |
| Lisle, Viscount, John Talbot | 55 | Mac-Williams, William | 142 |
| —— John Grey | 80 | Mack-Williams, ——— | 281 |
| —— John Dudley | 155 | Makerel, Dr. | 431 |
| —— Lord, Philip Sidney | 365 | M'Kenzie, Alexander | 450 |
| —— William | 55 | —— See Seaforth. | |
| Litchfield, Earl, Edward-Henry | | Mallet, William | 141 |
| Lee | 189 | —— Serjeant | 267 |
| Livesay, William | 350 | Maltravers, Lord, Thomas Howard | 107 |
| Lloyd, ——— | 268 | Maltravers, John | 180 |
| Logie, Captain | 274 | Manchester, Earl | 266 |
| London, Bishop [Henry Comp- | | —— Earl, Edward Mon- | |
| ton] | 317, 401 | tagu | 262 |
| —— ——— | 261, 285 | Maniel, Edward | 202 |
| Long, Henry | 252, 257 | Mansfield, Count, Buffo | 16 |
| —— Richard | 253 | —— John | 19 |
| Longobards, King, Desiderius | 4 | —— Viscount, William Ca- | |
| | | vendish | 295 |
| | | —— Earl | 194 |
| | | | Mapes, |

H h 3

Manners, Dukes
of Rutland &c.

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| Mapes, Walter | 342 | Misnia, Margrave, Henry I. | 12 |
| March, Earl, Roger Mortimer | 346 | Modena, Duke | 406 |
| Marshall, Earl | 413 | ————— Reinald | 23 |
| Markham, John | 154 | Molines, Lord | 58 |
| ————— Thomas | 302 | ————— William | 57, 64 |
| MARLBOROUGH (SPENCER) | | Molineux, Viscount, Richard | 166 |
| DUKE | 329 | ————— William | 128 |
| Marlborough, Duke, John | | Monk, General 165, 306. | See |
| Churchill | 190, 273, 240, | Albemarle. | |
| ————— George Spencer | 414 | Monckton. See Galway | 444 |
| ————— ———— | 217, 274 | Monmouth, Duke 170, 184, 189, | |
| March, Earl | 421 | 194, 212, 231, 312, 313, 315, | |
| Marr, Countess | | 333, 383, 386, 387, 388, 389, | |
| Marshall. See Pembroke. | | 390, 391, 395, 397 | |
| Martyr, Peter | 161 | ————— Earl, Henry Carey | 229 |
| Mason, John | 248 | Monpouillon, Marquis | 229 |
| Maule. See Panmure. | | Monson, Richard | 252 |
| Maximilian I. See Emperor. | | Montacute, Marquis, John Nevil | 202 |
| Maxwell, Lord | 87 | ————— See Salisbury, Halifax. | |
| ————— John, Lord Herries | 102 | Montagu, Duke | 308, 309 |
| ————— Robert, Earl of Farn- | | ————— ———— John | 346 |
| ham | 123 | ————— ———— Ralph | 292 |
| May, Mr. | 397 | ————— of Boughton, Lord, | |
| Maynard, Lord, William | 295 | Edward | 440 |
| Mayo, Viscount, John | 455 | Montague, Viscount, Anthony | |
| MECKLENBURG, HOUSE OF | 40 | Brown | 225 |
| ————— Duke, Albert | 16 | ————— ———— Francis Brown | 209 |
| ————— ———— Henry, 16, 19 | | ————— ———— ———— Brown | 201 |
| ————— Stargard, Duke of | 17 | ————— ———— Charles | 206 |
| ————— Schwerin, Duke of | 45 | ————— Mr. | 379, 380 |
| ————— Strelitz, Charles | 39 | ————— Duke, John Montague | 340 |
| Meggs, Nicholas | 331 | Montaigne, Joan de la | 198 |
| Melfort, Earl | 401 | Montefichet, William | 276 |
| Melhurst, Thomas | 223 | Montercy, Conde de | 376 |
| Meller, John | 330 | Montfort. See Leicester. | |
| Meredyth, Amos | 174 | Montrose, Duke, William Graham | 445 |
| Meriet, John | 138 | ————— Earl | 73 |
| Merleth, John | 349 | Moor, John, Bishop | 304 |
| Merseburg, Count, Erwin | 11 | More, John del | 423 |
| Messiter, Uriah | 178 | Moore. See Drogheda | |
| Mewtas, Peter | 91 | ————— Thomas | 223 |
| Middlesex, Earl. See Dorset. | | Morgan, Pierce | 81 |
| Middleton, Earl | 402 | ————— Giles | 201 |
| ————— John | 425 | ————— Edward | 203 |
| Middleton, William | 237 | ————— Richard | 93 |
| Milney, ———— | 351 | ————— Thomas | 144 |
| Minden, Bishop, Christian | 20 | ————— William | 203, 325 |
| | | Morison, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Morison, Richard | 435 | Newark, Lord, David | 447 |
| Morley, Lord, Henry Lovel | 83 | Newcastle, Duke, Henry Coven- | |
| — — — William Lovel | ib. | — — — dish 169, 185, 291, 315, 317 | |
| — — — Henry Parker | ib. | — — — — — | 413, 444 |
| — — — Charles | 225 | — — — John Holles | 292 |
| — — — Thomas | 347 | Newdigate, Francis | 162 |
| Mortimer, Robert | 64 | Newmarch, Lord, James | 243 |
| — — — Roger | 349 | — — — Bernard | 243 |
| Morton, Earl, Henry Beaufort | | Newport, Earl | 116 |
| — — — | 198 | — — — Lord, Francis | 262 |
| — — — Dr. | 60 | Newton, Henry | 218 |
| Moseley, Edward | 264 | — — — John | 180 |
| Mount, Bouchier Philip | 420 | — — — Thomas | 413 |
| Mountegle, Lord, William | 355 | Newyngton, John | 284 |
| Mounthermer, Richard | 345 | Noel. See Gainborough. | |
| Mowbray, John, Duke of Nor- | | NORFOLK (HOWARD) DUKE | 52 |
| — — — folk | 57, 246 | Norfolk, Duke 221, 286, 430 | |
| — — — Thomas, Duke of Nor- | | — — — — — Thomas Mow- | |
| — — — folk | 57 | — — — bray | 57, 69 |
| Murray, Earl 98, 99, 100, 101 | | — — — — — John Mowbray | |
| — — — George | 413 | — — — — — | 57, 62, 426 |
| — — — John | 450 | — — — — — Henry Howard | |
| Muschamp, Robert | 420 | — — — — — | 203 |
| Mustian, — — — | 244 | — — — — — Thomas Howard | |
| — — — N. | | — — — — — | 224, 251 |
| Narford, Margery | 55 | — — — — — Charles Howard | |
| Nassau, Count, Lewis | 191 | — — — — — | 212 |
| — — — Countess, Ann | 17 | — — — — — Earl, Roger Bigod | 344 |
| — — — Prince, William Charles | | — — — — — Thomas Bigod | |
| — — — Henry | 31 | — — — — — | 52, 54 |
| Navarre, King, Henry I. | 196 | — — — — — Thomas of Bro- | |
| Naunton, Robert | 203 | — — — — — ton | 57 |
| Naylor, Mr. | 305 | — — — — — Thomas Howard | |
| Needham, Robert | 231 | — — — — — | 120 |
| Nesbitt, — — — | 445 | Norreys, Henry | 286 |
| Nether Lorrain, Duke of, Godfrey | | Norris, John | 254, 255, 256 |
| — — — Gibbosus | 5 | — — — Thomas | 217 |
| Nevil, Richard, Earl of Warwick | | North, Edward, Lord Cathledge | |
| — — — | 59 | — — — — — | 202, 264 |
| — — — Richard | 425 | Norheim, Count, Herman | 11 |
| — — — Edward, Lord Abergavenny | | Northampton, Marquis | 434 |
| — — — — — | 57 | — — — — — Countess | 180 |
| — — — Charles, Earl of West- | | — — — — — Earl 111, 285, 294. | |
| — — — morland | 96 | — — — — — | 366 |
| — — — See Westmorland, War- | | — — — — — Charles Comp- | |
| — — — wick, and Abergavenny. | | — — — — — ton | 212 |
| — — — Richard | 425 | — — — — — Henry Howard | |
| — — — Edward | 223 | — — — — — | 95, 96 |
| — — — Henry | 102, 249 | Northumberland, Duke, John | |
| — — — Thomas | 59 | — — — — — Dudley 92, 101, 107, 156, | |
| — — — Lady Alice | 55 | — — — — — | 157, 161, 162, 222 |
| | | — — — — — Northumberland, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Pegge, Catharine | 239 | Pope, Julius II. | 71 |
| — Thomas | <i>ib.</i> | — Pius V. | 104 |
| Peirce, Dr. | 375 | — Sixtus V. | 108, 109 |
| Pelham, Henry | 444 | Popham, Attorney-general | 109 |
| — See Newcastle. | | — Alexander | 179 |
| Pembroke, Earl | 99, 100, 294 | — Francis | 178, 179 |
| — — William Marshal | | — John | 220 |
| — — — | 139, 141 | Porfincoguire, Admiral | 81 |
| — — — Philip Herbert | | Porter, Augustine | 432 |
| — — — — | 239 | Portland, Duke, William-Henry- | |
| — — — William Herbert | | Cavendish Bentinck | 328 |
| — — — — | 111, 113, 116 | — — — — | 416 |
| Pendleton, Mr. | 268 | Portman, William | 175 |
| Peneranda, Conde de | 376 | Portmore, Earl | 217 |
| Pennant, Hugh | 374 | — — — Charles | 241 |
| Percy, Henry, Earl of Northum- | | Portsmouth, Dutcheſs, Louiſe Re- | |
| berland | 69 | née de Penencouet de Queroualle | |
| — Henry | 103, 426 | — — — — | 182, 185, 384, 392 |
| — Charles | 202 | Portugal, King, Pedro II. | 190 |
| Peterborough, Earl, Charles Mor- | | — Queen, Mary-Sophia | <i>ib.</i> |
| daunt | 232 | — — — — Mary - Anne | |
| — — — Henry Mor- | | — — — — | 191 |
| daunt | 133, 232 | Potter, Barnaby | 173 |
| Petre, Lord, Robert-Edward | 134 | Potton, John | 277 |
| — — William | 147, 203, | Poulteney, Gabriel | 351. See |
| — — — | 248 | Pultney. | |
| Peverel, Robert | 244 | Powell, Juſtice | 319 |
| Peyton, Henry | 162 | — William | 203 |
| — John | 236 | Powis, Marquis, William Herbert | |
| Philpot, George | 225 | — — — — | 208 |
| Pickering, Colonel | 225 | Powle, Mr. | 311 |
| Pierrepont. See Kiſington. | | Pownell, — | 455 |
| Plaiz, John | 56 | Powtrell, Thomas | 433 |
| Plantagenet, Geoffrey | 196 | Poynings, Thomas | 221 |
| Pleſey, Thomas | 223 | Prannel, Henry | 164 |
| Plowden, Francis | 124 | Price, Uvedale | 209 |
| Plymouth, Earl, Charles Fitz- | | Prideaux, Edmund | 331 |
| Charles | 239 | Prinne, Gilbert | 167 |
| Polard, Richard | 350 | Proſſia, Hugh | 420 |
| Pole, Cardinal | 95 | Proli, Peter | 134 |
| — Richard | 86 | Pruffia, King | 24, 29 |
| Pollard, John | 223 | — Duke, Albert | 44 |
| Pomerania, Stetin, Duke of, Bu- | | Pulteney, William | 185. See |
| giſſaus VI. | 16 | Poulteney. | |
| — — Duke, Caſimir VI. | 17 | Pycot, Richard | 53 |
| — — — Eric II. | 44 | Pym, Mr. | 259, 261 |
| — — — Maximus XI. | 18 | | |
| Pomerania, King, Barnimus | 43 | | |
| Ponſonby. See Beſborough. | | | |
| Pope, Alexander IV. | 348 | | |
| — Clement X. | 127 | | |

Q.

Queroualle, Lady 182. See Portſ-

mouth.

R.

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| R. | | Rodney, John | 144 |
| Raines, Richard | 132 | —— George Bridges | 144 |
| Ramsden, William | 231 | Roet, Payn | 196 |
| Rashleigh, —— | 173 | Rogers, Andrew | 162 |
| Rathwire, Lord, William | 57 | —— Richard | 162, 164, 291 |
| Ratcliffe, Henry, Earl of Suffex | 80 | Rookwood, John | 280 |
| —— Thomas, Earl of Suffex | 68 | —— William | 284 |
| Ratzburg, Bishop, Augustus | 20 | Roos, Robert | 221 |
| Ratzenburg, Bishop, | 44, <i>ib.</i> | Rofs, Earl, Richard Parsons | 229 |
| Ravenfworth, Lord, Henry Liddel | 194 | —— Bishop, | 101, 102 |
| Rawleigh, Edward | 350 | Rudinge, Humphrie | 352 |
| Reade, William | 360 | Rumsey, Colonel | 271, 312 |
| Regensperg, Burgrave of | 8 | Russell, Lord | 154, 311, 312, 313, 320 |
| Reyney, Thomas | 220 | —— John | 205 |
| Rhine, Elector, Conrad | 12 | —— Admiral, | 332, 403 |
| —— Palatine, Herman | 13 | —— William | 209 |
| Ricardie, Lewis | 228 | —— See Bedford. | |
| Rice, Baron | 399 | Russia, Czar, John | 45 |
| Rich, Lord | 92, 305 | —— Czarina, Anne | <i>ib.</i> |
| —— See Warwick. | | —— Emperor, John | <i>ib.</i> |
| RICHMOND (LENOX) DUKE | 182 | Rutherglen, Earl, John Hamilton | 450 |
| Richmond, Countess, Margaret | 70 | Rutland, Duke, John Manners | 169, 212, 272 |
| —— Dutchess | 95 | —— Earl, Henry | 252 |
| —— Duke, | 322, 416 | Ryder, Dudley | 180 |
| —— Henry Fitz-Roy | 94 | S. | |
| —— Charles Stuart | 182, 291, 302 | Sacheverel, Henry | 409 |
| —— James Stuart | 165 | Sacheverelle, Christopher | 223 |
| —— See Lenox. | | Sachevell, Henry | 238 |
| —— Earl, Edmund Tudor | 197 | Sackville, Herbrand | 276 |
| Ringetheim, [Count, Theodoric | 11 | —— Robert | 107, 224, 276, 355 |
| Rivers, Earl, —— Savage | 200, 433, 453 | —— William | 276 |
| —— Thomas Darcy | 228 | Sadler, Ralph | 98, 103 |
| Roberts, Walter | 219 | ST. ALBAN'S (BEAUCLERK) DUKE | 215 |
| Rochester, Earl, Henry Hyde | 412 | —— Duke, Charles Beau- | 418 |
| —— Laurence Hyde | 391, 396, 397, 398 | clerk | —— Earl, Richard Burgh |
| —— Bishop of, John | 75 | —— See Bacon. | 228 |
| —— Robert | 92 | St. Amand, John | 345 |
| Rochford, Earl, Frederick | 455 | St. Barb, —— | 223 |
| —— Viscount, Thomas Bo- | 79, 90 | St. Cleer, John | 278 |
| leyn | 439 | St. John, Lord, of Basing, Tho- | 221 |
| Rockingham, Lord, Lewis Wat- | 430 | mas Poynings | —— of Blatfoe, Oli- |
| son | 430 | ver | 197, 251 |
| Rodes, Francis | 430 | —— Mr. | 261 |
| | | St. John, John | 251 |
| | | St. John, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| St. John. See Bolinbroke. | | Schwerin, Bishop, Ulric | 46 |
| St. Loe, William | 292 | Scot, William | 75 |
| St. Leger, Thomas | 63, 429 | Scotland, King of, David | 422 |
| St. Maur. See Seymour. | | ----- William | 427 |
| St. Mere, Thomas | 53 | ----- James I. | 197 |
| Salisbury, Earl, William Montacute | 47, 346 | ----- James IV. | 68, |
| ----- William Cecil | 299 | ----- 70, 72, 90 | |
| ----- James Cecil | 440 | ----- James VI. | 202 |
| ----- Thomas | 367 | Scroggs, William | 179, 311 |
| Sanderfon. See Caffleton. | | Scroop of Bolton, Lord Henry | 96 |
| Sands, Lord | 285 | ----- Emanuel | 229 |
| ----- Thomas | 429 | ----- See Sunderland. | |
| Sands, ----- | 278 | Scudamore, Charles Fitz-Roy | 137 |
| Sandwich, Earl | 179, 234 | ----- Viscount, Francis | 211, |
| Sandys, Lord, Samuel | 263 | ----- | 212 |
| ----- Edwin | 360 | ----- | 282 |
| Sapcotes, Guy | 246 | Seaforth, Earl | 413 |
| Savage, Viscount, Thomas | 228 | ----- Kenneth, M'Kenzie | 450 |
| ----- John | 200, 433 | Secker, Thomas, Archbishop | 39 |
| Savile, Lord | 259 | Segar, William | 50 |
| ----- See Hallifax. | | Segrave, Lord, John | 57 |
| ----- John | 134 | ----- Stephen | 342 |
| Sawyer, George | 205 | Selkirk. Earl, William Douglas | |
| Saxe Lauenberg, Duke, Eric IV. | 16 | ----- | 449 |
| ----- Coberg, Duke, John Casimir | 20 | ----- Charles Hamilton | 450 |
| ----- Eifenach, Duke, John George | 30 | ----- Dunbar Douglas | 450 |
| ----- Gotha, Duke, Frederick | 34, | | |
| ----- Hildburghausen, Duke of, | 45 | Seymour, Roger | 200 |
| Ernest Frederick | 39, 46 | ----- Edward | 309, 310 |
| ----- Lunenberg, Duke, Eric IV. | 43 | ----- John | 200, 223 |
| Saxony, Duke of, Otto | 7 | ----- Thomas, 94 (Lord Sudley) | |
| ----- Margrave of, Bruno | 11 | Shaftesbury, Earl | 312, 383, 384, |
| ----- Eckbert | ib. | 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, | |
| ----- Elestor Wenceslaus | 17 | ----- | 391, 394, 395 |
| ----- Ernest | 18 | ----- Anthony Ashley Cooper | 363, 440 |
| ----- John | 44 | Shelley, ----- | 109 |
| ----- Wulfildis of | 8, 9 | Shireburn, Henry | 82 |
| Say, Lord | 259, 260 | ----- Nicholas | 134 |
| Scales, Lord, of Nucells, Robert | 55, 56 | Shirley, Seymour | 442 |
| Scarfdale, Earl, Robert | 321 | Shrewsbury, Duke | 170, 403, 412, |
| Schaumberg, Count, Otto | 16 | ----- Earl | 57, 90, 285 |
| Scawen, Thomas | 268 | ----- George Talbot | 71, 78, 103, 289, 292, |
| Schwartzburg Sunderhausen, | | ----- | 293, 298, 433, 435 |
| Prince, Christian William | 45 | ----- Gilbert Talbot | 111, 292 |
| | | Sicambri, Marcomir, King of | 6 |
| | | Sidney, Algernon | 312, 320, 365, |
| | | | 366 |
| | | Sidney, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Sidney, Mr. | 385, 392, 396 | Spain, King, Philip II. | 248 |
| —— See Leicester. | | —— Prince, Charles | 69, 70 |
| —— Philip | 253, 437 | —— Philip | 434 |
| —— William | 82 | Spencer, Earl | 328 |
| Simmern, Count Palatine, Edward | 22 | —— See Marlborough, Sunderland. | |
| Slanning, Richard | 173 | —— Edward | 455 |
| Slaughter, William | 219 | —— Charles | 340 |
| Sleswick, Duke, Gerherd III. | 16 | —— Robert | 197 |
| Smith, Thomas | 168 | Stafford, Earl, Humphrey | 197 |
| —— Clement | 144 | —— Lord, Henry | 114, 121, 226 |
| —— John | 282 | —— Viscount and Earls, of the surname of Howard | 123 |
| —— Walter | 353 | —— Edward, Duke of Buckingham | 124, 228 |
| Smyth, Mr. | 230 | —— Henry | 78, 84, 94, 197 |
| Smythe, John | 194, 375 | —— Standish, Ralph | 104 |
| —— Robert | 375 | Stanford, Henry | 131 |
| —— Sidney-Stafford | <i>ib.</i> | Stanhope, Edward | 124 |
| —— Thomas, Viscount Strangford | 375 | —— Michael | 162 |
| Sodington, William | 135 | Stanley, Lord | 157 |
| Solers, family | 329 | —— Edward | 60 |
| Somers, Lord | 407 | —— See Derby. | 73 |
| —— John | 402 | Stanney, John | 83 |
| SOMERSET (SEYMOUR) DUKE | 139 | Staventon, —— | 281 |
| Somerfet, Duke | 189 | Stawell, William | 174 |
| —— Edmund Beaufort | 197 | —— Richard | 222 |
| —— Charles Noel Somerfet | 447 | Stepney, Mr. | 407 |
| —— Charles Seymour | 241, 292, 321, 322, 446, 447 | Stewart, Henry 88, 89. | <i>See</i> Stuart. |
| —— Earl, Henry Beaufort | 196 | Stonor, Thomas | 134 |
| —— John Beaufort | 196 | Stourton, Lord, William | <i>ib.</i> |
| —— Robert Carr | 264 | —— John | 142 |
| —— See Beaufort, Worcester. | 198 | —— Dr. | 174 |
| Somner, Edward | 180 | Stradling, —— | 244 |
| Sophia, Princess | 28 | —— Edward | 196, 369 |
| Southampton, Duke | 190 | Strafford, Earl, Thomas Wentworth | 117, 118, 236, 259, 260, 261, 262 |
| —— Earl | 103, 437 | Strangeways, Henry | 429 |
| —— Henry Wriothesley | 358, 359, 361, 362 | —— Thomas | 455 |
| —— Thomas Wriothesley | 165, 166, 272, 365, 366 | Strangford, Viscount, Thomas Smythe | 375 |
| Southcote, John | 124 | Strathallan, Viscount, William Drummond | 216 |
| Southwell, Richard | 93, 95 | Strathern, Earl, Gilbert | 449 |
| Spain, King, Ferdinand | 69 | Stratton, Geoffrey | 277 |
| —— Philip | 33, 434 | Strelley, Nicholas | 352, 353 |
| | | Strickland, Robert | 124 |
| | | Strother, Henry | 421 |
| | | Stuart, Bernard | 302 |
| | | —— James | 197 |
| | | Stuart, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Stuart, John | 182 | Talbot, John, Viscount Lisle | 555 |
| —— See Stewart, Richmond, | | —— Gilbert | 57 |
| Lenox, Galloway, Scotland and | | Talebois, Robert | 56 |
| Darnley. | | Tallard, Marshal | 420 |
| Stukeley, Lodowick | 223 | Tankerville, Earl, Charles Ben- | 314 |
| Sturmy, William 141, 147. See | | net | 230 |
| Efturmi, | | Tattershall, George | 127, 128 |
| Suffolk, Duke, Charles Brandon | | Temple, John | 351 |
| 83, 89, 90, 163, 429, 430 | | —— William 385, 387, 388, | |
| —— Henry Brandon | 278 | | 395 |
| —— Edward Brandon | | Tendring, William | 56 |
| | 201 | Tenison, Thomas, Archbishop | 321 |
| —— Henry Grey | 163 | Teynham, Lord, Christoph. Roper | |
| —— Earl | 307 | | 128 |
| —— Henry Howard | 209 | Teviot, Viscount, Robert Spencer | |
| —— Thomas Howard | | | 363 |
| | 107, 111, 291 | Thanet, Earl, Thomas Tufton | 231, |
| Sunderland, Earl, Emanuel Scroop | | | 292 |
| | 229, 437 | —— Nicholas Tufton | 438 |
| —— Charles Spen- | | Thirleby, Thomas, Bishop | 147 |
| cer | 273, 292, 340, | Thomas, Walter | 205 |
| —— Robert Spencer | | Thomond, Earl, Henry Obrien | |
| | 454 | | 169, 208, 209, 239 |
| Superbus, Henry | 12 | Thompson, Francis | 130 |
| Surry, Earl, | 246, 428 | Thorne, —— | 278 |
| —— Thomas Howard | 63, | Thorp, John | 54 |
| | 228, 282 | Throgmorton, John | 101 |
| Suffex, Earl, Henry Ratcliff | 80 | —— Nicholas | 99 |
| —— Thomas Ratcliff | 435 | Thurot, M. | 274 |
| Sutherland, Earl | 421 | Thurston, Robert | 432 |
| Sutton. See Lexington. | | Thynne, John | 157 |
| —— Edward, Lord Dudley | | —— Thomas | 169, 313 |
| | 69 | Tichborne, Viscount, Henry | 414 |
| —— Robert | 414, 439 | —— Benjamin | ib. |
| Swabia, Dutcheffs, Seeburga | 7 | —— Henry | ib. |
| —— Duke, Burchard II. | 11 | Tier, Owen | 254, 255, 256, 257 |
| —— Conrad | 13 | Tillotson, Archbishop | 271, 312 |
| Swartzburg, Count, William | 19 | Tilly, John | 243 |
| Swatinburgh, Count | 297 | Tilney, Earl, Richard Child | 210 |
| Swayne, Thomas | 65 | —— Frederick | 79, 80 |
| Swinford, Cath. | 196 | —— Hugh | 80 |
| —— Otes | ib. | Timperley, John | 64 |
| Swynbourne, Robert | 280 | Tipping, Thomas | 263, 264 |
| | | Tiptoft, Lord, John | 427 |
| | | —— See Worcester. | |
| T. | | Todeni, Robert | 427 |
| Tadcaster, Viscount, Henry O- | | Topham, Richard | 217 |
| brien | 169 | Torbay, Guy | 329 |
| Talbot, George, Earl of Shrewf- | | Tourville, M. | 263 |
| bury | 78, 103 | | |
| —— Gilbert, Earl of Shrewf- | | | |
| bury | 111 | | |

Townshend,

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Townshend, Viscount, Charles | 229 | Venables, John | 360 |
| ——— Robert | 363 | Vendosme, Duke, | 337, 408 |
| ——— Roger | ib. | ——— Mr. | 248 |
| Trafford, Edmund | 83 | Venice, Obelorio Antonio, Doge | 4 |
| Trapps, Nicholas | 223 | of | 14 |
| Tredenham, Joseph | 175 | Verden, Bishop, Conrad | 80, |
| Trelawney, Francis | 174 | Vere, John, Earl of Oxford | 96 |
| ——— Jonathan, Bishop | ib. | ——— See Oxford. | |
| Trenchard, Henry | 245 | Verney, Greville | 268 |
| ——— John | 402 | Vernon, Richard | 429 |
| ——— Thomas | 245 | ——— George | 429, 439 |
| Triaul, Sigelhif, Constable of | 4 | Verona, Stadtholder of | 5 |
| ——— Caladoccus, Constable of | ib. | Villiers, Edward | 189 |
| Troyes, Thomas | 83 | ——— Barbara | ib. |
| Trusbut, Henry | 53 | ——— See Buckingham and | |
| Trussell, John | 347, Note. | Jersey. | |
| Tudor, Owen Ap-Meredith | 197 | Vivon, Hugh | 141 |
| Tuiston. See Thanet. | | | |
| Tuke, Mr. | 302 | | |
| ——— Brian | 87 | W. | |
| Tullibardine, Marquis | 413. See | Wadham, William | 142 |
| Athole. | | Waldeck, Prince | 333 |
| Tuya, Isabel | 329 | Waldegrave, Earl, James | 50 |
| Tweddale, Marquis, James Hay | 451 | ——— Lord Henry | 332. See |
| | | Walgrave. | |
| Tyler, Wat | 280 | Wale, William | 178 |
| Tylle, Thomas | 330 | Wales, Prince, Henry | 70 |
| Tyne, ——— | 223 | ——— Llewellyn | 420 |
| Tyrconnell, Earl, George Carpen- | | ——— Frederick | 33, 180, |
| ter | 447 | ——— George (III.) | 416 |
| Tyrconnel, Lord, [Richard Tal- | | ——— George William | |
| bot] | 398, 399 | Frederick | 46 |
| Tyrwhitt, Robert | 437 | Walgrave, Edward | 223. See |
| | | Waldegrave. | |
| U. | | Waller, Richard | 222 |
| Ufford, Robert | 53 | ——— Hardrefs | 226 |
| Umphreville, Robert | 424, 425 | ——— Mr. | 305 |
| Unton, Edward | 162 | Wallop, Richard | 351 |
| Upper Ossory, Earl, John Fitz- | | ——— John | 82 |
| Patrick | 194 | Walmfley, Thomas | 237 |
| V. | | Walpole, Edward | 50 |
| Valersio, Seign. | 297 | ——— Horace | 93, 239, 327 |
| Valparefa, Marquis | 131 | Walsh, John | 172 |
| Vane, Viscount, William | 455 | ——— Walter | 285 |
| Vane | 201 | Walsingham, Francis | 107, 268 |
| Vaughan, Edward | 54 | Walter, Henry | 284 |
| Vaus, John | 433 | Walton, John | 56 |
| Vavasor, William | ib. | ——— Richard | ib. |
| ——— Thomas | | Walworth, William | 280 |
| | | Wandesford, Earl | 236 |
| | | Wandesford, | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Wandesford, Christopher | 236 | William the Conqueror | 7 |
| Warham, William, Archbishop | 70 | Williams, John, Bishop | 114 |
| Warren, Earl, William | 276 | ——— Mr. | 240 |
| ——— Peter | 193 | Williamson, Joseph | 379, 380, 384 |
| Warsted, ——— | 350 | Willis, William | 179 |
| Warwick, Earl | 66, 259, 358 | Willoughby, Lord | 110 |
| ——— Richard Beau- | | ——— Francis | 356, 359 |
| champ, | 197, 348 | ——— of Parham, Lord, | |
| ——— William de Beau- | | William | 437 |
| champ | 344 | ——— See Brook. | |
| ——— Ambrose Dudley | | Wiltshire, Earl | 197 |
| ——— | 257 | Winchelsea, Earl, Daniel Finch | |
| ——— John Dudley | 154, | ——— | 169 |
| ——— | 155, 157 | ——— Heneage Finch | 166 |
| ——— Richard Nevil | | Winchester, Marquis | 99, 158 |
| ——— | 59, 426 | ——— Earl, Hugh Despencer | |
| ——— Charles Rich | 300 | ——— | 345 |
| ——— Robert Rich | 262, | ——— Bishop, Richard Fox | |
| ——— | 298, 375 | ——— | 69, 70, 71, 77 |
| Watson. See Rockingham. | | ——— Stephen Gar- | |
| Webb, William | 223 | diner | 92, 97 |
| ——— Daniel | 180 | ——— Jonathan Tre- | |
| Webbe, John | 284 | lawney | 174 |
| Wenden, Prince of, Henry | 12, 15 | ——— Henry Beau- | |
| Wentworth of Nettlested, Lord, | | fort | 196 |
| Thomas | 278 | ——— William of | 13 |
| ——— Henry | 56, 144 | Windham. See Wyndham. | |
| ——— John | 323 | Windfor, Lord William | 202 |
| ——— Roger | 346 | Winslow, Thomas | 142 |
| Werden, John | 216, 218 | Winstan, Henry | 301 |
| West. See Delawar | 282 | Winter, Edward | 203 |
| Westenburg, Hildegardis of | 9 | Wirtemberg, Duke | 333, 357 |
| Westminster, Bishop | 147 | WITEKIND THE GREAT | 1, 9 |
| Westmorland, Earl, Henry Nevil | | Wolsey, Cardinal | 77, 81, 83, 84, |
| ——— | 433 | ——— | 87, 88, 89, 90, 284 |
| ——— | 99, 101, 104 | Woolterton, Lord, Horatio Wal- | |
| ——— Francis Fane | | pole | 327 |
| ——— | 348 | Worcester, Marquis, Edward So- | |
| ——— John Fane | | merfet | 130 |
| ——— | 323, 348 | ——— Bishop of, Nicholas | |
| ——— Charles Nevil | | Heath | 92 |
| ——— | 96, 99, 101 | ——— Earl, John Tiptoft | |
| ——— Ralph Nevil | | ——— | 427 |
| ——— | 196, 343, 435 | ——— Richard Beau- | |
| White, Thomas | 223 | champ | 348 |
| Whitemore, William | 203 | ——— Charles Somer- | |
| Whitcheffer, William | 424 | fet | 140 |
| Widdehere, William | 330 | ——— Edward Somer- | |
| Widdrington, Peregrine | 135 | fet | 252 |
| Widville, William | 330 | Worcestre, Urso | 341 |
| Wild, Chief Baron | 267 | | |

I N D E X.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Wortley, Richard | 295 | Yerbury, Henry | 131 |
| Wright, Nathan | 228 | York, Duke, Edmund | 347 |
| —— Pawlett | <i>ib.</i> | —— Edward Augustus | 36 |
| —— Robert | 319 | —— Henry | 66 |
| Wriothesley, Lord, Thomas | 147 | —— James | 126, 332, |
| Wrottesley, Richard | 194 | 377, 384, 386, 390, 395, 396, | |
| Wroughton, Giles | 225 | | 397 |
| Wyat, Thomas | 92 | —— Richard | 62, 198, 429 |
| Wyndham, —— | 223 | —— Archbishop | 190, 434 |
| —— John | 64 | —— John | 154 |
| —— William | 169 | | |
| Wynn, Watkin Williams | 412 | Z. | |
| Wyrkfall, John | 423 | Zaringen, Duke, Conrad | 12 |
| Wyfe, John | 245 | Zelle, George William of | 23, 28 |
| | | —— Ernest of | 44 |
| | | Zouch, Lord, Hugh | 347 |
| | | —— William | 346 |
| Y. | | | |
| Yale, Elihu | 323 | | |
| Yarmouth, Adam | 342 | | |

THE END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

